United States Department of Agriculture

Preliminary Final Environmental Impact Statement

Rulemaking for Alaska Roadless Areas

Forest Service Alaska Region R10-MB-867c March 2020

Rulemaking for Alaska Roadless Areas

Preliminary Final Environmental Impact Statement

March 2020

Lead Agency:	USDA Forest Service
Cooperating Agencies:	Angoon Community Association; Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska; Hoonah Indian Association; Hydaburg Cooperative Association; Organized Village of Kake; Organized Village of Kasaan; and State of Alaska.
Responsible Official:	Sonny Perdue U.S. Secretary of Agriculture
For Further Information:	Visit the Forest Web site at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=54511 or Contact: Ken Tu Alaska Roadless Interdisciplinary Team Lead akroadlessrule@usda.gov

Abstract

Following receipt of a petition from the State of Alaska, submitted pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act, the Secretary of Agriculture directed the Forest Service to begin working to develop an Alaska-specific roadless rule in June 2018.The proposed state-specific roadless rule would discontinue the existing regulation's prohibitions and instead rely upon existing statutory and management plan direction for managing roadless area characteristics on the Tongass National Forest.

This Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) responds to the Secretary's direction by analyzing six alternatives including the No Action Alternative. Three key issues are identified: 1) conservation of roadless area characteristics; 2) support local and regional socioeconomic well-being including community stability, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors; and 3) conservation of terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity. The six alternatives provide a range of options for addressing these key issues. Five Alaska Roadless Area management categories were developed that prohibit timber harvest, road construction, and road reconstruction with a range of exceptions, and are applied differentially across four of the alternatives. Other than expanding the suitable timber land base, none of the action alternatives propose to change the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, including the projected harvest level. Direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of the alternatives are compared and disclosed in Chapters 2 and 3.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture has identified Alternative 6 as the preferred alternative.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, disability, sexual orientation, marital status, family status, status as a parent (in education and training programs and activities), because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program, or retaliation. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs or activities.) If you require this information in alternative format (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.), contact the USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (Voice or TDD).
If you require information about this program, activity, or facility in a language other than English, contact the agency office responsible for the program or activity, or any USDA office.

To file a complaint alleging discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call toll free, (866) 632-9992 (Voice). TDD users can contact USDA through local relay or the Federal relay at (800) 877-8339 (TDD) or (800) 845-6136 (in Spanish). USDA is an equal opportunity provider, employer, and lender.

Federal Recycling Program
Printed on Recycled Paper

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR ACTION 1-1
Background 1-1
Analysis Area 1-3
Purpose and Need 1-5
Proposed Action 1-5
Decision Framework 1-5
Public Participation 1-5
Tribal and Native Corporation Participation 1-6
Cooperating Agencies 1-6
Changes between the DEIS and FEIS 1-6
Key Issues 1-7
Key Issue 1 – Conserve roadless area characteristics 1-7
Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors 1-8
Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity 1-8
Issues Eliminated from Detailed Analysis 1-9
Geology and Geologic Features 1-10
Soil Characteristics and Composition 1-10
Water Quantity and Quality 1-10
Air Quality 1-10
General Vegetation 1-11
General Wildlife Species/Habitat 1-11
General Aquatics Species/Habitat 1-11
Essential Fish Habitat 1-11
Invasive Aquatic Species 1-11
Wetlands 1-11
Floodplains 1-12
National Historic Preservation Act 1-12
Specific Location Impacts 1-12
Changes in Timber Markets 1-12
Tongass Timber Reform Act 1-13
Below-cost Timber Sales 1-13
Changes to the 1872 Mining Law 1-13
Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources 1-13
Incorporation by Reference 1-13
Scope and Applicability 1-14
Scope of the FEIS 1-14
Applicability 1-14

CHAPTER 2 ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION 2-1
Features Common to Multiple Alternatives 2-1
2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management 2-1
Timber Suitability 2-2
Project-Specific Activities 2-2
Ongoing Projects 2-2
Existing Land Use Authorizations 2-2
Proposed Definitions 2-2
Proposed Alaska Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions 2-3
Alaska Roadless Area Land Management Designations 2-3
T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas – Additional

Contents

Regulatory Protections (Alternative 3) 2-5
Alternatives Considered in Detail 2-9
Alternative 1 – No Action 2-9
Alternative 2 2-11
Alternative 3 2-12
Alternative 4 2-14
Alternative 5 2-15
Alternative 6 (Preferred Alternative) 2-15
Maps 2-16
Preferred Alternative 2-16
Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis 2-16
Comparison of the Alternatives 2-17
Key Issue 1 – Roadless area conservation 2-17
Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors 2-19
Forest Products Industry 2-19
Recreation and Tourism 2-20
Salmon Harvesting and Processing 2-20
Mining and Mineral Development 2-21
Infrastructure Development 2-21
Tree Harvest for Alaska Native Cultural Purposes 2-21
Rural Subsistence Activities 2-21
Community Effects 2-22
Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity 2-22
Old-Growth Habitat 2-22
Young Growth in Special Habitats 2-22
Road Density 2-23
Fish Habitat 2-23
Species-Specific Effects 2-23

CHAPTER 3 ENVIRONMENT AND EFFECTS 3-1
Introduction 3-1
Analyzing Effects 3-1
Cumulative Effects 3-2
Geographic Information System Database and Quantification for this EIS 3-2
Current Forest Plan (2016 Amendment) 3-3
Suitable Timber Land Assumptions 3-3
Assumptions for Future Harvest 3-4
Assumptions for Future Road Construction and Reconstruction 3-5
Land Use Designation Groupings 3-6
Land Divisions 3-6
Maps 3-8
Organization of Chapter 3 3-8
Key Issue 1 – Roadless Area Conservation 3-9
Affected Environment 3-9
Roadless Area Characteristics 3-9
Environmental Consequences 3-13
Comparison of Effects on Roadless Characteristics by Alternative 3-13
Ecosystem Services 3-25
Cumulative Effects 3-25
Key Issue 2 – Support Local and Regional Socioeconomic Well-being, Alaska Native

Contents

Culture, Rural Subsistence Activities, and Economic Opportunity Across Multiple Economic Sectors 3-27
Affected Environment 3-27
Regional Demographic Overview 3-27
Regional Economic Overview 3-29
Natural Resource-Based Industries 3-30
Nonresident and Seasonal Employment 3-31
Industry-Specific Descriptions 3-31
Payments to the State 3-46
Environmental Consequences 3-47
Forest Products 3-47
Recreation and Tourism 3-53
Salmon Harvesting and Processing 3-54
Mining and Mineral Development 3-54
Infrastructure Development 3-55
Payments to the State 3-55
Key Issue 3 – Conserve Terrestrial Habitat, Aquatic Habitat, and Biological Diversity 3-57
Biological Diversity 3-57
Affected Environment 3-57
Environmental Consequences 3-69
Wildlife 3-85
Affected Environment 3-85
Environmental Consequences 3-105
Fish 3-125
Affected Environment 3-125
Environmental Consequences 3-130
Other Important Issues 3-139
Climate and Carbon 3-139
Affected Environment 3-139
Environmental Consequences 3-144
Karst Lands 3-147
Affected Environment 3-147
Environmental Consequences 3-148
Sensitive and Invasive Plants 3-151
Affected Environment 3-151
Environmental Consequences 3-154
Transportation, Energy, Communications, and Infrastructure 3-159
Affected Environment 3-159
Environmental Consequences 3-161
Timber Resources 3-167
Affected Environment 3-167
Environmental Consequences 3-170
Minerals 3-173
Affected Environment 3-173
Environmental Consequences 3-174
Recreation and Tourism 3-177
Affected Environment 3-177
Environmental Consequences 3-184
Scenery 3-217
Affected Environment 3-217

Contents

Environmental Consequences....3-219
Subsistence....3-235
Affected Environment....3-235
Environmental Consequences....3-242
Environmental Justice....3-249
Affected Environment....3-249
Environmental Consequences....3-250

CHAPTER 4 PREPARERS AND CONTRIBUTORS....4-1
Forest Service....4-1
Interdisciplinary Team....4-1
Tetra Tech Team....4-2

CHAPTER 5 LIST OF DOCUMENT RECIPIENTS AND THOSE NOTIFIED OR CONSULTED....5-1
Federal Agencies and Tribal Governments....5-1
Federal Congressional Representatives....5-2
Alaska Native Tribes and Corporations....5-2
Individuals....5-2
Consultation....5-2

CHAPTER 6 REFERENCES....6-1

CHAPTER 7 GLOSSARY....7-1

CHAPTER 8 INDEX....8-1

APPENDIX A STATE OF ALASKA'S PETITION FOR RULEMAKING

APPENDIX B CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

APPENDIX C OUTFITTER/GUIDE USE AREA DATA TABLES

APPENDIX D SUITABLE TIMBER BY COMMUNITY

APPENDIX E COMMUNITIES

APPENDIX F TRADITIONAL TERRITORIES

APPENDIX G DRAFTED ROADLESS RULE REGULATORY LANGUAGE BY ALTERNATIVE

APPENDIX H RESPONSES TO COMMENTS

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1	Alaska Roadless Areas (ARA) by Alternative and Management Designations	2-5
Table 2-2	Rule Language Associated with Alaska Roadless Areas and for the Alaska Roadless Area Management Designations	2-6
Table 2-3	Roadless Rule Language Associated with the 2001 Roadless Rule (Alternative 1)	2-10
Table 2-4	Key Element Summary for Alternative 1	2-11
Table 2-5	Key Element Summary for Alternative 2	2-12
Table 2-6	Key Element Summary for Alternative 3	2-13
Table 2-7	Key Element Summary for Alternative 4	2-14
Table 2-8	Key Element Summary for Alternative 5	2-15
Table 2-9	Key Element Summary for Alternative 6	2-16
Table 2-10	Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation	2-17
Table 2-11	Roadless Area Characteristics	2-19
Table 2-12	Comparison of Alternatives	2-24
Table 3-1	Land Use Designation Groupings Used to Discuss Effects	3-7
Table 3.1-1	Roadless Area Characteristics - Comparison	3-10
Table 3.1-2	Roadless Area Characteristics	3-12
Table 3.1-3	Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation	3-18
Table 3.1-4	Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Change in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative	3-19
Table 3.1-5	Percentage Increase in Suitable Old Growth Acres on Each Ranger District by Alternative	3-21
Table 3.1-6	Summary of Acres Affected Nationally by Modifications of the Roadless Rule along with the Acres Affected by the Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications by the Alternatives	3-26
Table 3.2-1	Southeast Alaska Employment by Sector, 2018	3-30
Table 3.2-2	Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017	3-32
Table 3.2-3	Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002–2017	3-34
Table 3.2-4	Forest Service Mill Survey: Estimated Mill Capacity, Production, and Utilization, 2018	3-38
Table 3.2-5	Additional Sawmills in Southeast Alaska Based on a Review of Business Licenses, 2018	3-39
Table 3.2-6	Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers by Community, 2007-2016	3-42
Table 3.2-7	Federal Secure Rural Schools Payments to Southeast Alaska Boroughs, 2013 to 2017	3-46
Table 3.2-8	Suitable and High Volume Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Geographic Area and Alternative	3-49
Table 3.2-9	Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Alternative	3-51
Table 3.3-1	Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest	3-58
Table 3.3-2	Major Cover Types on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)	3-61
Table 3.3-3	Distribution of Productive Old-Growth Forest on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)	3-64

Contents

Table 3.3-4	Original and Percent Remaining Total POG, High-Volume POG (SD5S, SD5N, SD67) Total and Below 800 feet, and Large-Tree POG (SD67) Total and Below 800 feet by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)	3-66
Table 3.3-5	Distribution of Existing POG and Young Growth within the Reserve System and Matrix Lands[1] (NFS Lands Only)	3-69
Table 3.3-6	Projected Harvest of Young Growth and Old Growth Over 100 Years by Biogeographic Province by Alternative	3-72
Table 3.3-7	Estimated Percent of Original POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]	3-73
Table 3.3-8	Estimated Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]	3-74
Table 3.3-9	Estimated Percent of Original Large-Tree POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]	3-75
Table 3.3-10	Cumulative Percent of Original Total POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)	3-82
Table 3.3-11	Cumulative Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)	3-83
Table 3.3-12	Cumulative Percent of Original Large-tree POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)	3-84
Table 3.3-13	Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest	3-87
Table 3.3-14	Existing Forest-wide Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model (NFS Lands Only)	3-93
Table 3.3-15	Existing Estimated Average Road Densities and Percentage of WAAs in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and Open Roads Only within the Tongass National Forest Boundary (All Elevations)	3-95
Table 3.3-16	Modeled Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model for Comparison to Forest Plan 18 Deer per Square Mile Standard and Guideline (NFS Lands Only)	3-97
Table 3.3-17	Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska	3-100
Table 3.3-18	Endemic Wildlife Species Documented on the Tongass National Forest	3-104
Table 3.3-19	Estimated Harvest (acres) of High-Volume (SD5N, SD5S, and SD67) and Large-Tree (SD67) Productive Old-Growth by Elevation Category and Alternative after 100 years (NFS lands only)	3-114
Table 3.3-20	Estimated Road Miles and Average Road Density below 1,200 feet in Elevation on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and for Open Roads by Alternative after 100 Years	3-116
Table 3.3-21	Estimated Road Miles and Percent of 6th Field Subwatersheds in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands under Existing Conditions and after 100 Years of Full Implementation[1]	3-131
Table 3.3-22	Acres of Suitable Young Growth and Estimated Harvest within Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas	3-133

Contents

Table 3.3-23	Estimated Average Total Road Density on Tongass NFS Lands and Non-NFS Lands within the Tongass National Forest Boundary by Alternative over 100+ years	3-137
Table 3.6-1	Alaska Region Sensitive Plants Known or Suspected to Occur on the Tongass National Forest	3-152
Table 3.6-2	Known Occurrences of Sensitive Plant Species within Estimated Old-Growth and Young-Growth Harvest Areas over 100 Years by Alternative	3-156
Table 3.7-1	Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs	3-161
Table 3.7-2	Alaska Roadless Area Priorities at Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs	3-165
Table 3.8-1	Mapped Suitable Acreage of Old-Growth and Young-Growth under Each Alternative (thousands of acres)	3-171
Table 3.8-2	Maximum Estimated Average Annual Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska during the Next Decade (MMBF)	3-172
Table 3.10-1	Tongass Recreation Facilities, 2015	3-177
Table 3.10-2	Forest-wide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Acres	3-179
Table 3.10-3	Important Recreation Places by Category	3-179
Table 3.10-4	Outfitter/Guide Average Annual Use 2013 to 2017 by Ranger District and Activity	3-182
Table 3.10-5	Total Area, Percent Roadless, and Reported Service Days for Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-192
Table 3.10-6	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the East Chilkats Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-200
Table 3.10-7	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Sitka Area Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-201
Table 3.10-8	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Rodman Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-203
Table 3.10-9	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kelp Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-204
Table 3.10-10	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Port Frederick Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-205
Table 3.10-11	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Freshwater Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-206
Table 3.10-12	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Tenakee Inlet Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-207
Table 3.10-13	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Peril Strait Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-208
Table 3.10-14	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Craig Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-209
Table 3.10-15	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Revilla Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-210

Contents

Table 3.10-16	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Mitkof Island Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-211
Table 3.10-17	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Lindenberg Peninsula Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-212
Table 3.10-18	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kuiu Island Road System Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-213
Table 3.10-19	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Muddy River Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-214
Table 3.10-20	Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Thorne Bay Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area	3-215
Table 3.11-1	Adopted Scenic Integrity Objectives for the Tongass (percent)	3-219
Table 3.11-2	Scenery Integrity Objectives for Suitable Young Growth by LUD and Alternative (percent)	3-220
Table 3.11-3	Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds	3-221
Table 3.12-1	Deer Harvest by Game Management Unit and Transportation Type, 2013	3-245
Table 3.13-1	Race/Ethnicity by Borough/Census Area	3-249
Table 3.13-2	Income and Poverty by Borough/Census Area	3-250

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1	Areas Protected by Regulation and Administrative Designation within the Tongass	1-2
Figure 1-2	Tongass National Forest Vicinity Map	1-4
Figure 3-1	Estimated Maximum Average Annual Harvest under the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment	3-4
Figure 3.1-1	Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation	3-18
Figure 3.1-2	Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres Available for Harvest by Ranger District and Alternative	3-22
Figure 3.2-1	Total Population in Southeast Alaska, 2010 to 2019	3-28
Figure 3.2-2	Total Population by Southeast Alaska Borough, 2019	3-29
Figure 3.2-3	Natural Resource-Based Employment by Sector, 2019	3-31
Figure 3.2-4	Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017	3-33
Figure 3.2-5	Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002-2017	3-34
Figure 3.2-6	Timber Harvest Exports from the Tongass National Forest, 2002-2017	3-37
Figure 3.2-7	Estimated Sawmill Production for Surveyed Mills, 2000 to 2018	3-38
Figure 3.2-8	Volume under Contract by Owner, 2019	3-40
Figure 3.2-9	Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers, 2000-2018	3-41
Figure 3.2-10	Southeast Alaska Small Cruise Vessel Passenger Capacity, 2005-2016	3-42
Figure 3.2-11	Tongass National Forest Outfitter/Guide Use, 2008 to 2017	3-43
Figure 3.2-12	Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative	3-50
Figure 3.3-1	Map of Biogeographic Provinces of Southeast Alaska	3-60
Figure 3.3-2	Tree Size and Density Model used to Describe Forested Conditions across the Tongass National Forest	3-63
Figure 3.3-3	Commercial Harvest of Chinook, Sockeye, and Coho Salmon in Southeast Alaska 1960-2019	3-126
Figure 3.3-4	Commercial Harvest of Pink, Chum and Total Salmon in Southeast Alaska 1960-2019	3-127
Figure 3.10-1	Old-Growth Suitable Acres by ROS Setting and Alternative	3-186
Figure 3.10-2	Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by ROS Setting and Alternative	3-186
Figure 3.10-3	Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Recreation Place Category and Alternative	3-187
Figure 3.10-4	Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by Recreation Place Category and Alternative	3-188
Figure 3.10-5	Alternative 1 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-194
Figure 3.10-6	Alternative 2 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-195
Figure 3.10-7	Alternative 3 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-196
Figure 3.10-8	Alternative 4 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-197
Figure 3.10-9	Alternative 5 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-198
Figure 3.10-10	Alternative 6 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas	3-199
Figure 3.11-1	Map of Selected General Viewsheds	3-227
Figure 3.12-1	Native/Non-Native Components of Southeast Communities	3-238
Figure 3.12-2	Per Capita Subsistence Harvest by Community and Resource Type	3-240

Contents

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

2001 Roadless Rule	Roadless Area Conservation Rule
ADED	Alaska Department of Economic Development
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
ADNR	Alaska Department of Natural Resources
ADOT&PF	Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities
AFHA	Anadromous Fisheries Habitat Assessment
AKEPIC	Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse
AKNHP	Alaska Natural Heritage Program
ARA	Alaska Roadless Area
ANCSA	Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971
ANILCA	Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980
AP&T	Alaska Power & Telephone
BA	biological assessment
BBER	Bureau of Business and Economic Research
BCR	Bird Conservation Region
BE	biological evaluation
BLM	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management
BMP	Best Management Practice
CA	Census Area
CDP	Census Designated Places
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMAI	culmination of mean annual increment
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DOL	Department of Labor
DPS	distinct population segment
EFH	essential fish habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESI	Existing Scenic Integrity
ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
FCRPA	Federal Cave Resources Protection Act
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
Forest Plan	Tongass National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan
FPA	Federal Power Act
FRESH	Forest Resource Evaluation System for Habitat
FR	Federal Register
FSM	Forest Service Manual
GIS	geographic information system
GMU	Game Management Unit

GNA	Good Neighbor Authority
IDT	Interdisciplinary Team
IRA	Inventoried Roadless Area
LTF	log transfer facility
LUD	Land Use Designation
LWD	large woody debris
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
MBF	thousand board feet
MIS	Management Indicator Species
MMBF	million board feet
MMI	mass movement index
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	megawatt
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFMA	National Forest Management Act of 1976
NFS	National Forest System
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOA	Notice of Availability
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPS	National Park Service
NRIS	Natural Resource Information System
NVUM	National Visitor Use Monitoring
OGR	old-growth reserve
P	Primitive
PNW	Pacific Northwest
POG	productive old growth
PTSQ	projected timber sale quantity
PWSQ	projected wood sale quantity
R	Rural
RARE	Roadless Area Review and Evaluation
RM	Roaded Modified
RMA	Riparian Management Area
RN	Roaded Natural
Roadless Rule	Roadless Area Conservation Rule
ROD	Record of Decision
ROS	Recreation Opportunity Spectrum
RV	Residual Value
SAFETEA-LU	Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act - A Legacy for Users
SATP	Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan
SDM	Size-Density Model
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SIO	Scenic Integrity Objective
SMS	Scenery Management System

Contents

SNAP	Scenarios Network for Alaska & Arctic Planning
SPM	Semi-Primitive Motorized
SPNM	Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized
T77	Tongass 77
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
TRUCS	Tongass Resource Use Cooperative Survey
TTRA	Tongass Timber Reform Act of 1990
TWYGS	Tongass-wide Young-Growth Studies
U	Urban
U.S.C.	United States Code
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
VCU	Value Comparison Unit
VMS	Visual Management System
WAA	Wildlife Analysis Area
WCF	Watershed Conditions Framework

Executive Summary

The Forest Service has prepared an environmental impact statement (EIS) in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant federal laws and regulations. This Final EIS (FEIS) discloses the potential environmental consequences that might result from the proposed actions and alternatives.

Background

Inventoried Roadless Areas

Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs) on the Tongass National Forest (Tongass) include 9.37 million acres (56 percent of the Tongass) across 110 IRAs. When these designated roadless areas are combined with Wilderness and National Monument areas, the Tongass is currently more than 90 percent undeveloped and unavailable for timber harvest and road building. Developed areas cover about 1.3 million acres, or about 8 percent, of the Tongass. Southeast Alaska residents (approximately 73,000) are, for the most part, surrounded by largely undeveloped land.

Several portions of the Tongass constitute contiguous IRAs exceeding 1 million acres, and thus represent large, unfragmented wildlife habitats and opportunities for solitude. Many of the Tongass IRAs represent wildlife habitats, ecosystems, and visual characteristics, such as coastal islands facing the open Pacific, extensive beaches on inland saltwater, old-growth temperate rain forests, ice fields, and glaciers that exist nowhere else in the National Forest System (NFS). Many of these areas are remote and difficult to access for primitive recreation and contain other important resources, such as timber, minerals, renewable energy opportunities, and salmon-producing streams. While IRAs provide a large portion of the land base in Southeast Alaska, National Parks, National Monuments, and designated Wildernesses also contribute to the undeveloped nature of the region.

The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (2001 Roadless Rule) was originally codified at Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 294 (36 CFR 294), Subpart B (66 Federal Register [FR] 3244) in January 2001. The 2001 Roadless Rule applies nationwide (except Idaho and Colorado where state-specific rules have superseded the 2001 Rule and were completed in 2008 and 2012, respectively). The 2001 Rule remains applicable to 44.7 million acres of National Forests (approximately 24 percent of total NFS lands) and prohibits road construction/reconstruction and timber harvest, sale, or removal, with limited exceptions.

Since its promulgation, the 2001 Roadless Rule has been the subject of litigation. In 2001, the State of Alaska filed a complaint, challenging the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) promulgation of the 2001 Roadless Rule and its application in Alaska. The USDA and the State of Alaska reached a settlement in 2003, and the USDA subsequently issued a rule temporarily exempting the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule. In 2011, a federal court (District of Alaska) set aside the Tongass's exemption and reinstated the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass with special instructions. The Alaska District Court's ruling was initially reversed by a three-judge panel of the Ninth Circuit, but the District Court's ruling was ultimately upheld in a 6–5 en banc ruling of the Ninth Circuit in 2015. Consequently, the 2001 Roadless Rule remains in effect in Alaska and the Forest Service continues to apply the 2001 Roadless Rule within the Tongass and Chugach National Forests.

State of Alaska Petition

In January 2018, the State of Alaska submitted a petition requesting that the Secretary of Agriculture exempt the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule (see Appendix A). In June 2018, the USDA Secretary directed the Forest Service to begin working with the State to consider an Alaska state-specific roadless rule. In August 2018, the Forest Service granted cooperating agency status to the State of Alaska. The

Executive Summary

Forest Service and the State of Alaska believe that the proposed action represents ~~a unique~~one opportunity to collaboratively ~~resolve~~address and provide certainty to the roadless issue in the ~~State of Alaska~~Tongass. The Forest Service published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS and initiated a public rulemaking process to address the management of IRAs on the Tongass on August 30, 2018 (83 FR 44252). As stated in that NOI, the USDA desires a durable and long-lasting regulation for the conservation and management of roadless areas on the Tongass. The proposed state-specific roadless rule would discontinue the existing regulation's prohibitions and instead rely upon existing statutory and management plan direction to manage roadless area characteristics on the Tongass.

Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan

The 16.7-million-acre Tongass was the first forest to complete a Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) under the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) in 1979. That Forest Plan was amended in 1986 and 1991 and revised in 1997. A final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) was completed in 2003, which further evaluated roadless areas for their wilderness potential. The Forest Plan was amended in 2008 in response to a Ninth Circuit Court ruling and a 5-Year Plan Review completed in 2005. The Forest Plan was subsequently amended in 2016 to address the Secretary of Agriculture's direction to transition to a young growth-based timber program in 10 to 15 years. The 2016 Forest Plan anticipated production of an average of 46 million board feet (MMBF) per year while transitioning to predominantly young growth harvest after about 16 years. Additional objectives of the 2016 Forest Plan Final EIS (FEIS) include facilitation of the development of renewable energy projects and responding to findings of the 5-Year Review of the 2008 Forest Plan.

All discretionary Forest Service activities authorized on the Tongass must be consistent with the Forest Plan as well as existing laws and regulations. The proposed Alaska Roadless Rule would supersede direction in the Tongass Forest Plan. In addition, as with other roadless rulemakings, the Alaska roadless rulemaking process does not require an amendment or revision of any forest plan.

Purpose and Need

In response to the State of Alaska's petition for rulemaking, the Forest Service and State of Alaska agree the controversy surrounding the management of Tongass roadless areas may be resolved through state-specific rulemaking. A long-term, durable approach to roadless area management is desired that accommodates the unique biological, social, and economic situation found in and around the Tongass. The Tongass is unique from other national forests with respect to size, percentage of IRAs, amount of NFS lands and subsequent dependency of 32 communities on federal lands (the Tongass comprises almost 80% of southeast Alaska), and unique Alaska and Tongass-specific statutory considerations (e.g., Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act [ANILCA]), Tongass Timber Reform Act [TTRA]). In ANILCA, Congress sought to balance national environmental interests with "adequate opportunity for satisfaction of the economic and social needs of the State of Alaska and its people." 16 U.S.C. §3101(d), *Sturgeon v. Frost*, 139 S.Ct. 1066, 1075 (2019). Thus, Congress has recognized the important role of the State of Alaska to address economic needs within Alaska.

The USDA and Forest Service believe the 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions on timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction can be adjusted for the Tongass in a manner that meaningfully addresses local economic and development concerns and roadless area conservation needs.

The State of Alaska believes that roadless conservation interests for the Tongass can be adequately protected under the Tongass Forest Plan and that the 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions are unnecessary. In addition, the State believes application of the 2001 Roadless Rule substantially impacts the social and economic fabric of southeast Alaska and violates ANILCA and TTRA.

In response to the State's petition, commercial and non-profit organizations have expressed strong opinions, for and against, the idea of a regulatory review.

Key Issues

The following three key issues were identified for the Alaska state-specific roadless rulemaking effort and will be carried forward throughout the analysis.

Key Issue 1 – Roadless area conservation

The Tongass includes large undeveloped areas, with several portions of the Forest consisting of contiguous roadless areas that exceed one million acres and represent large blocks of unfragmented wildlife habitats, undeveloped or natural areas, and opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude. This large scale of roadless area, including wildernesses and national monuments, does not exist anywhere else in the NFS outside of Alaska. The Tongass is the largest national forest in the United States, and the majority of the Tongass is in a natural condition, unlike most other national forests. It represents one of the largest, relatively intact temperate rainforests in the world.

Roadless areas are important because of their wildlife and fish habitat, recreation values, importance to multiple economic sectors, traditional properties and sacred sites for local indigenous people, inherent passive use values, and ecosystem services values they provide. Passive use values represent the value that individuals assign to a resource independent of their use of that resource and typically include existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that expansive roadless areas exist, knowing that they are available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that they are available for future generations to inherit. Ecosystem services represent the services provided to society by healthy ecosystems. These services and benefits include what some consider to be long-term life support benefits to society as a whole. Examples of ecosystem services include watershed services, soil stabilization and erosion control, improved air quality, climate regulation, carbon sequestration, and biological diversity.

Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors

The Tongass comprises approximately 80 percent of Southeast Alaska and therefore plays a critical role in supporting local and regional economies, promoting economic diversification, and also enhancing rural community well-being. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment in federal, state, and local government. While the visitor and seafood industries are the largest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains important in some rural communities where job opportunities are limited and unemployment rates are often high.

The Forest Service manages land for the multiple-use and sustained yield of all renewable resources. There is, however, disagreement among the public regarding the best management of federal lands for economic development purposes and the overall economic vitality of Tongass communities. Many believe the visitor industry and seafood industries have become the mainstay of Southeast Alaska's economy and, therefore, should have prominence in Forest Service land management decision-making. Others note that resource extraction, including forest products and the minerals industry, continue to provide jobs and income sources in Southeast Alaskan communities. Furthermore, Southeast Alaska residents, communities, and Alaska Native individuals and tribes rely extensively on the Tongass for subsistence uses, recreational hunting and fishing, and outdoor pursuits, and these activities yield economic value as well.

Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity

The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent expansive unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the NFS outside of Alaska. Although wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, many inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biological diversity across the Forest by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass support subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes high-value, intact watersheds that were designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity, and many commenters believe these areas should be protected so that they can continue to provide the clean water and fish habitats that are essential to the ecological and economic health of the Southeast Alaska communities and residents who rely on them.

Features Common to Multiple Alternatives

2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management

Except for the timber land suitability determinations described below, none of the alternatives would make any changes to the Forest Plan including the following:

- Goals and Objectives;
- Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions;
- Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines;
- Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule; and/or
- Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition.

None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include timber harvest, road construction, and/or road reconstruction must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed to comply with NEPA. None of the alternatives considered in this FEIS waive any applicable requirements regarding site-specific environmental analysis, public involvement, consultation with Alaska Native tribes, Alaska Native corporations, and other agencies, or compliance with other applicable laws.

Activities that are not otherwise prohibited are permissible in roadless areas under all alternatives, including the no-action alternative (2001 Roadless Rule), if not restricted by other law, regulations, and/or policies.

Timber Suitability

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 would result in an administrative change to the timber land suitability determinations made in the 2016 Forest Plan. Specifically, lands identified as suitable for timber production that were deemed unsuitable solely due to roadless designation in the Plan would be designated as suitable for timber production. This administrative change would apply to lands removed from the roadless inventory and to lands identified as “Community Priority” or “Timber Priority” in Alternatives 3 and 4, respectively. This change to the Tongass suitability determinations does not preclude future suitability determinations as part of Forest Plan amendment or revision processes.

Changes Between the DEIS and FEIS

- Corrections were made to IRA boundaries (Alternative 1) based on ownership changes and mapping corrections. The alternatives for the FEIS were based on these updated IRA boundaries. The corrections removed areas misidentified in 2001 (i.e. designated Wilderness identified as IRA), added small areas between wilderness are 2001 IRA, added lakes, and aligned IRA boundaries with current NFS ownership. This resulted in a net increase of about 30,000 acres from the proclaimed 9.34 million acres in 2001.
- A new roaded roadless analysis was conducted between the DEIS and FEIS resulting in more areas identified with existing timber harvest and roads within IRAs. There were also areas added back into roadless based on not having any timber harvest in them for the DEIS on Chichagof Island. Several of these areas excluded in 2001 indeed had timber harvest in them and they were not added back into roadless for Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 for the FEIS.
- Areas removed from roadless designation as logical extensions were cleaned up for Alternatives

3 and 4 to eliminate small, isolated roadless areas.

- Community Priority Areas: The community priority was applied to Hydaburg and Kake, resulting in an increase of Community Priority ARA for Alternative 3.
- Cooperators noted that T77/TNC-Audubon areas mapped for the DEIS missed several key sockeye salmon systems that they felt were important and should also be included. Alternatives 2 and 3 were evaluated and changed, where appropriate, to minimize effects to identified watersheds with sockeye presence.
- The DEIS incorrectly stated that a Biological Assessment would be prepared for the Decision. Biological Assessments may be prepared for site-specific actions proposed in the future.
- Suitability Maps were created for each community use area and alternative. These maps show suitable old-growth and young-growth. However, to better approximate where future old-growth harvest might occur, some suitable old growth is excluded because it is considered less desirable low-volume old growth or for poor economics. These maps are provided in Appendix D, which is made available electronically in the data storage device accompanying this EIS or on the project website.

Proposed Alaska Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 include administrative correction and modification provisions for inclusion in the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule to provide for future boundary and classification changes. Administrative corrections would be limited to adjustments that remedy clerical errors, typographical errors, mapping errors, improvements in mapping technology, conformance to statutory changes, or incorporation of changes due to land adjustments. This provision would apply only to the Tongass National Forest. The Regional Forester may issue administrative corrections after a 30-day public notice and opportunity to comment period.

Modifications would be changes to Alaska Roadless Area (ARA) boundaries and classifications not considered to be an administrative correction. The Regional Forester would provide at least a 45-day public notice and opportunity to comment period for all modifications.

Alaska Roadless Area Management Designations

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 provide for a variety of management approaches within roadless areas through ARA land management categories which include Land Use Designation (LUD) II Priority, Watershed Priority, Roadless Priority, Community Priority, and Timber Priority. The management categories prohibit timber harvest, road construction, and road reconstruction with a range of exceptions that are applied differentially across the alternatives. A brief description of each management designation follows.

LUD II Priority (Alternatives 2, 4, and 5)

To eliminate overlapping direction, LUD II Priority ARAs would be managed exclusively in accordance with statutory direction. These lands will be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character as defined in the Tongass Timber Reform Act (TTRA; Title II, Section 201) and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291, 128 Stat. 3729, Section 3720(f)).

Approximately 870,000 acres of the Tongass are congressionally designated as LUD II (847,000 acres currently designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule and 22,000 acres currently not designated as IRA). Alternatives 2 and 4 propose to designate 854,000 LUD II acres as LUD II Priority ARA. Alternative 5 proposes to apply the LUD II Priority ARA only to LUD II areas that are currently designated as IRA.

Notably, Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation rather than designating LUD II lands into an ARA. LUD II areas under Alternative 3 would continue to be managed as directed by their congressional designations.

Watershed Priority (Alternatives 2 and 3)

The Watershed Priority ARA is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule as it offers fewer exceptions for timber harvest, road construction/reconstruction. It also provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement. Approximately 3,284,000 acres in Alternative 2 and 3,259,000 acres in Alternative 3 would be managed under this designation. The Watershed Priority designation is applied to areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan as Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, as well as certain sockeye salmon watersheds.

Additionally, for Alternative 3, commercial old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited on NFS lands in T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas including those that extend beyond ARA boundaries.

Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5)

The Roadless Priority ARA is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and addresses Alaska-specific concerns. Specifically, it provides for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction/reconstruction for access to renewable energy and leasable minerals. The leasable minerals exception provides for geothermal, oil, gas, and/or coal development. In addition, the Roadless Priority ARA includes specific exceptions that, while they are allowed under the 2001 Roadless Rule, are included to improve overall clarity.

Community Priority (Alternative 3)

The Community Priority ARA allows for small-scale timber harvest and associated road construction/reconstruction. In addition, it allows for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities and traditional Alaska Native cultural uses. In all cases, activities within Community Priority ARAs would have to be consistent with the underlying Forest Plan LUD requirements. This is to say that even if a timber harvest, road building, or other activity would be permissible under the Alaska Roadless Rule, it may not be allowable because of Forest Plan requirements specific to the LUD that applies to the area. This designation applies to approximately 370,000 acres and is only proposed in Alternative 3 adjacent to seven communities: Yakutat, Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Kake, Hydaburg, and Wrangell.

This ARA was developed to address specific desires of some communities to retain roadless designations while allowing for small timber operators in the community, infrastructure development to support the communities, and provide for traditional Alaska Native cultural uses.

Timber Priority (Alternative 4)

The Timber Priority ARA allows timber harvest, road construction, and road reconstruction to facilitate timber management and provide economic opportunity. This ARA applies to approximately 757,000 acres and is only considered in Alternative 4. Table ES-1 displays the ARAs by alternative.

Table ES-1
Alaska Roadless Areas (ARA) by Alternative and Management Designation

	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
ARA Management Designations	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev. LUDs[1]**	**All Dev. LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
LUD II Priority	N/A	√		√	√	N/A
Watershed Priority	N/A	√	√			N/A
Roadless Priority	N/A	√	√	√	√	N/A
Community Priority	N/A		√			N/A
Timber Priority	N/A			√		N/A

N/A = not applicable

[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.

T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas – Additional Regulatory Protections (Alternative 3)

Watershed protection is a key element of roadless management. Watersheds are highly valued sources of municipal drinking water, support fisheries and wildlife habitat, and can act as keystones for economic activities. In Alternative 3, areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan as T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas (high-priority watershed areas) that are outside of designated roadless areas would be afforded added protection through the Alaska Roadless Rule regulation. Specifically, old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited. A prohibition on old-growth harvesting currently exists through the Forest Plan. But Alternative 3 examines establishing regulatory continuity between these roadless and watershed management systems given how extensively they overlap (the listed watersheds comprise over half of the Tongass' roadless areas, and approximately 90 percent of the watershed areas are within roadless area boundaries). Thus, the old-growth harvest prohibition would be extended beyond the designated roadless area boundaries in order to maintain the balance and integrity of the watershed protection system. As with all roadless rule provisions, the new prohibition would supersede the current and future forest plans, with the plan continuing to provide management direction in other regards. In this manner, Alternative 3 affords high-priority watershed areas greater regulatory protection than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Young-growth timber harvest outside of ARAs within these high-priority watershed areas is not prohibited. This would apply to about 507,000 acres outside of roadless areas.

Alternative 1 (No Action)

Alternative 1 is the no action alternative as required by NEPA and reflects a continuation of current land management pursuant to the 2001 Roadless Rule (see Map 1 in map packet or on thumb drive). This alternative continues general prohibitions on tree harvest (and sale), road construction, and road reconstruction within IRAs with limited exceptions (Table 2-2).

Under Alternative 1, roadless areas consist of 110 IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These IRAs were originally mapped in 1996 for the Tongass Forest Plan Revision and the provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule (as provided for by the Court's reinstatement Order) would apply to those IRAs (summarized below). As a result of ownership changes and boundary alignment corrections these IRAs currently encompass 9.37 million acres[1] of NFS land. Provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule remain intact across the 110 IRAs, encompassing approximately 56 percent of the Tongass.

Under Alternative 1, IRA boundary modifications would continue to require rulemaking except for minor administrative corrections.

Alternative 2

Alternative 2 provides limited additional timber harvest opportunity while maximizing roadless area designations. It removes approximately 142,000 acres from roadless designation that have been substantially altered as identified by known prior road construction or timber harvest including both development and non-development LUDs. These areas are generally known as "roaded roadless" areas but include additional areas considered to be substantially altered. Alternative 2 also maximizes the geographic scope of roadless area designation by adding 110,000 acres as ARAs.

The 110,000 acres of added roadless areas include portions of congressionally-designated LUD II areas not included as IRAs under the 2001 Roadless Rule, currently unroaded small islands, and unroaded areas greater than 5,000 acres as identified by prior forest planning efforts. Adding additional roadless designations to unroaded islands provides for long-term, continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities on these islands.

After removals and additions, Alternative 2 consists of 9.34 million inventoried roadless acres, or about 30,000 fewer roadless acres than under Alternative 1. The 9.34 million acres are designated to three ARA

[1] The original acreage of inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass was approximately 9.34 million acres. As a result of ownership changes and boundary alignment corrections, including shoreline mapping adjustments, the current acreage is 9.37 million acres.

land management categories including LUD II Priority, Watershed Priority, and Roadless Priority (see Map 2 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 2 applies the most protective ARA, Watershed Priority, to 3.28 million acres, primarily identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas and certain additional sockey salmon watersheds. The Watershed Priority ARA is considered most protective because it includes fewer exceptions than the 2001 Roadless Rule, while still allowing activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement.

Alternative 2 converts a net of 20,000 old-growth acres and 11,000 young-growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, to suitable timber lands.

Alternative 3

Alternative 3 provides moderate additional timber harvest opportunities. Alternative 3 maintains roadless designations for T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas inside roadless areas and also prohibits old-growth harvest in these areas outside of roadless areas (similar to the Forest Plan). Additional timber harvest opportunity is provided by removing substantially-altered roadless areas (including roaded roadless, similar to Alternative 2) and extending the bounds of these areas to logical end points of existing road and timber harvest systems, generally defined as the nearest watershed boundary (i.e., ridgeline of 14th-field hydrologic unit) from an existing road system. Removing these areas from the roadless inventory represents the logical extensions of substantially altered acres from existing infrastructure and likely encompasses the more economically feasible locations for future timber harvest with the least impact to roadless characteristics. Additional timber harvest opportunity is provided by the designation of Community Priority[2] ARA: Yakutat, Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Kake, Hydaburg, and Wrangell.

Alternative 3 designates 8.22 million acres as ARAs. It removes approximately 1.25 million acres from roadless designation including both development and non-development LUD acres, and adds 107,000 acres to ARAs including unroaded small islands and unroaded areas greater than 5,000 acres as identified by prior forest planning efforts. Adding additional roadless designations to unroaded islands provides for long-term, continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities on these islands.

Alternative 3 applies the most protective ARA, Watershed Priority, to 3.26 million acres primarily identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas and certain additional sockeye salmon watersheds. The Watershed Priority ARA is considered most protective because it includes fewer exceptions than the 2001 Roadless Rule, while still allowing activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement. The remaining roadless areas include 4.60 million acres in Roadless Priority and 0.37 million acres in Community Priority (see Map 3 in map packet or on thumb drive). Additionally, for Alternative 3, commercial old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited on NFS lands in T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas including those that extend beyond ARA boundaries.

Alternative 3 proposes a net decrease of 1.14 million roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative, and includes both development and non-development LUDs. Roadless area designation would be removed from the 847,000 congressionally-designated LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. The removal of roadless designation from congressionally-designated LUD II acres represents the majority of the decrease in designated roadless acres proposed under Alternative 3. Removing roadless designation from LUD II acres affirms original congressional intent that LUD II areas be managed “in a roadless state to retain their wildland character” (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Alternative 3 would convert a net of 85,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, to suitable timber lands.

[2] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

Alternative 4

Alternative 4 provides significant additional timber harvest opportunity while maintaining roadless designations for Scenic Viewsheds and T77/TNC-Audubon Conservation Priority Areas that are in roadless areas. Approximately 401,000 acres are removed from roadless designation, including substantially-altered areas and logical extensions of substantially-altered acres (similar to Alternatives 2 and 3), along with selected additional locations for economic timber sales. These acres are also converted from unsuitable to suitable timber lands, resulting in significant additional timber harvest opportunity. Protection is maintained for Scenic Viewsheds, and most T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas by designating them as Roadless Priority ARAs.

Additionally, Alternative 4 adds 7,000 acres as LUD II Priority ARA. These added roadless acres are LUD II areas that were not designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule. No additional lands would be added to ARAs.

The net result of removals and additions under Alternative 4 is 8.98 million roadless acres, which are designated into three categories of ARAs: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority (see Map 4 in map packet or on thumb drive). This alternative was developed to provide for a high level of timber management opportunities thus, timber management is permitted in the Timber Priority ARA, which consists of the Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, as identified in the Forest Plan.

Alternative 4 proposes a net decrease of 394,000 roadless acres as compared to the no action alternative. However, the total net decrease is substantially higher when also including Timber Priority ARA acres, yielding a combined decrease of 1.15 million total acres.

Alternative 4 converts a net of 161,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

Alternative 5

Alternative 5 provides maximum additional timber harvest opportunity by removing all Timber Development, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified by the Forest Plan from roadless designation, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas within aforementioned development LUDs. Areas with mineral potential, as identified by the Forest Plan's minerals overlay, are also removed from roadless designation (see Map 5 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 5 would designate 7.05 million acres as ARAs. About 2.32 million acres would be removed from roadless area designation including mineral overlay acres and the majority of development LUDs including conservation-designated acres. The 7.05 million roadless acres are designated to two ARAs: LUD II Priority (0.85 million acres) and Roadless Priority (6.20 million acres) (see Map 5 in map packet or on thumb drive). Alternative 5 also converts a net 168,000 old-growth acres and 17,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

Alternative 6 (Preferred Alternative)

Alternative 6 is the preferred alternative and provides maximum additional timber harvest opportunities as the full exemption alternative, which was requested by the State of Alaska's petition (Appendix A). It removes all 9.37 million inventoried roadless acres on the Tongass from roadless designation. Acres removed from roadless designation would continue to be managed by the Forest Plan (see Map 6 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 6 would exempt the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule with the following provision

> (a) The 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule as published in the Federal Register on January 12, 2001 (66 FR 3244) shall not apply to the Tongass National Forest.

Alternative 6 converts a net total of 168,000 old-growth acres and 20,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands. Table 2-8 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 6.

Maps

Large-scale color maps showing roadless areas by IRA or ARA (Map 1 to 6) are included on the thumb drive version of the FEIS, in the map packet that accompanies the FEIS paper copy, and on this project's website: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=54511. Additional maps showing the lands that would be suitable for timber production (Maps 7 to 12) and the lands that would be suitable for timber production by select outfitter/guide use areas (Maps 13 to 18) are included on the thumb drive and website. Maps showing suitable lands by community use area are for each alternative are included in Appendix D.

Preferred Alternative

The U.S. Department of Agriculture has identified Alternative 6 as the preferred alternative.

Comparison of the Alternatives

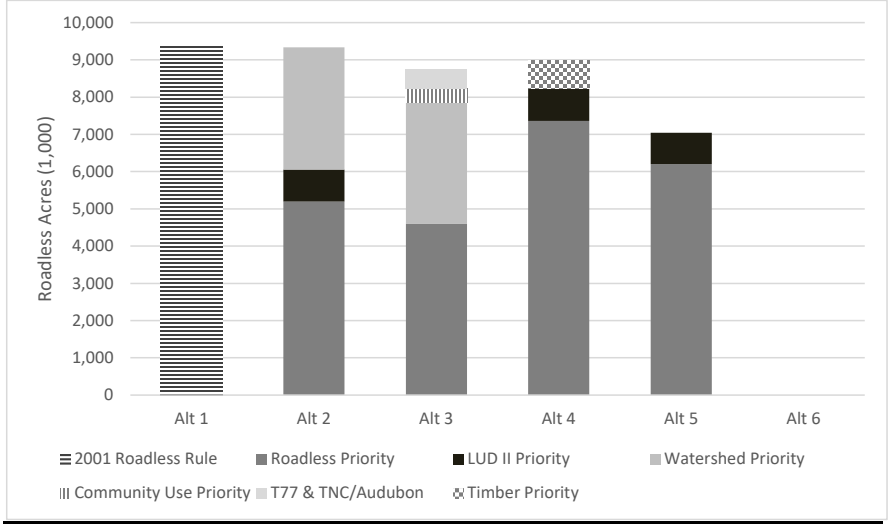
This section briefly compares the environmental consequences of the six alternatives with respect to the significant issues described in Chapter 1. This comparison is based on the effects analyses presented in Chapter 3. For reference, Table ES-2 summarizes the acres by ARA, the acres removed or added from roadless, and the total old-growth acres that are suitable for timber production under Alternative 1 and the five action alternatives. Figure ES-1 displays the ARAs by alternative and management designation.

Table ES-2
Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation

	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Roadless Designation (acres)	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev. LUDs[1]**	**All Dev. LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Total Roadless Area	9,368,000	9,336,000	8,224,000	8,975,000	7,047,000	0
ARA Management Designations						
LUD II Priority	N/A	854,000	0	854,000	847,000	0
Watershed Priority	N/A	3,284,000	3,259,000	0	0	0
Roadless Priority	N/A	5,199,000	4,595,000	7,363,000	6,200,000	0
Community Priority	N/A	0	370,000	0	0	0
Timber Priority	N/A	0	0	757,000	0	0
Change in Roadless Area Acres						
Roadless Area Removed	0	142,000	1,252,000	401,000	2,321,000	9,368,000
Roadless Area Added	0	110,000	107,000	7,000	0	0
Net Change	0	-32,000	-1,144,000	-394,000	-2,321,000	-9,368,000
Old-Growth Acres Suitable for Harvest						
Total Acres	227,000	247,000	312,000	388,000	395,000	395,000
Net Change	0	20,000	85,000	161,000	168,000	168,000
T77 & TNC/ Audubon Conservation Priority Areas Outside of Roadless given Long-term Regulatory Protection						
Total Acres	0	0	507,000	0	0	0

[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.
N/A = not applicable
Note: Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

Figure ES-1
Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation



Key Issue 1 – Roadless area conservation

Roadless area protection is defined in terms of both the acres designated as roadless and the degree of protection provided by each alternative. In terms of acres designated, Alternatives 1 and 2 provide the highest degree of regulatory protection with 9.37 million acres or more designated as roadless and Alternative 6 provides the lowest with zero acres of designated roadless given regulatory prohibitions. Alternative 5 removes all regulatory roadless designations within development LUDs[3] and has the second lowest number of acres designated roadless with 7.05 million acres.

Alternatives 3 and 4 are intermediate in terms of the acres designated as roadless. However, the roadless designations provided in development LUDs by Alternative 4 is lower than for Alternative 3 because all Timber Priority ARA lands under Alternative 4 are in development LUDs and Alternative 3 would designate T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas as Watershed Priority ARAs. In addition, the removal of roadless designation from LUD II acres accounts for a large share of the reduction in designated roadless area acres under Alternative 3. These acres would retain their congressional protections and be managed to preserve roadless area characteristics (Table 2-10). Therefore, protection of roadless characteristics is much greater under Alternative 3 compared with Alternative 4.

The roadless rule language under Alternative 1 would be unchanged from the 2001 Roadless Rule (as reinstated by the District Court). The rule language would be modified under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5; under Alternative 6, the 2001 Roadless Rule would fully exempt the Tongass. The Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority management categories would be very slightly more permissive in terms of road construction, salvage timber harvest, and mineral development, and would be slightly more permissive in terms of energy and transportation project development. The Watershed Priority ARA would be slightly less permissive relative to all of the development types and the Community Priority and Timber Priority

[3] Note that, with the exception of the Timber Priority management designation, roadless designation on development LUDs provides the highest degree of protection, because these are areas that are mostly likely to be developed if they were not designated roadless. Most non-development LUDs have Forest Plan restrictions which limit their potential for development.

categories under Alternatives 3[4] and 4, respectively, would be substantially more permissive of development types, especially timber harvest and road construction.

As a result, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would provide the greatest protection of roadless characteristics. Alternative 1 would protect the most acres and existing management direction would provide the highest degree of protection, with the existing general prohibitions remaining in place for all areas. Alternative 2 would offer similar levels of protection, with a small net gain in total designated roadless acres. The roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas that would be removed under Alternative 2 have limited roadless characteristics, and increased regulatory protection would be added for the Watershed Priority ARA. Alternative 3 would offer the next most protection of roadless area characteristics. Roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas along with logical extension areas would be removed under Alternative 3 (as well as LUD II areas), and most ARAs would be managed as Roadless Priority or Watershed Priority ARAs. Additionally, T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon areas outside of roadless would be given regulatory protection from old-growth harvest. About 3 percent of ARAs under Alternative 3 would be designated as Community Priority, which allows limited timber harvest opportunity. Alternatives 4 through 6 would provide the least amount of roadless designations, with Alternative 6 removing all acres from regulatory roadless designation.

Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors.

Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being is compared among the alternatives by industry/category in the following subsections.

Forest Products Industry

The 2016 Forest Plan established an average annual PTSQ of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition. The old-growth contribution to the PTSQ is expected to start out high and decrease over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. During the first decade, an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth was expected to be sold annually. From Year 11 through Year 15 an average of about 28 MMBF of young growth and 18 MMBF of old growth were expected to be sold annually. Old-growth volume offered was projected to decrease until it reaches 5 MMBF per year (expected to occur about Year 16), at which point it is to be stabilized at 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments. Young growth sales are expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and are expected to reach an upper limit of 98 MMBF about Year 18. If less than the average annual PTSQ figure of 46 MMBF is sold in the early years of a decade, the Forest Plan allows the difference to be added to the sale quantity for the remainder of the decade. During the initial two years of implementing the 2016 Forest Plan, the total volumes sold were 30.7 MMBF (Fiscal Year 2017) and 9.0 MMBF (Fiscal Year 2018).

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to require transitioning to primarily young-growth harvest. Therefore, harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives. However, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Greater acreage of suitable land would provide greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place.

Under Alternative 1, about 227,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth are currently suitable for timber production. The young-growth suitable acres would increase slightly (3 through 6 percent) under the action alternatives. For old growth, however, the suitable acreage increase would

[4] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

range from 7 percent for Alternative 2 to 74 percent for Alternatives 5 and 6. For Alternatives 3 and 4 the increase would be 37 percent and 71 percent, respectively. Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas (Alternatives 2 through 6); logical extension areas and areas adjacent to roads (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 through 6). In addition, suitable old-growth acres would be added in Community Priority ARAs, which are associated with seven communities (Alternative 3).[5] The substantially altered areas removed, the areas immediately adjacent (logical extensions), and the Community Priority ARAs are assumed to be more economical to harvest due to their proximity to existing infrastructure. The additional acres added under Alternatives 4 through 6 are farther from existing infrastructure and thus less likely to be economic to harvest.

Recreation and Tourism

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations which provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless designations allow development in areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area designations could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could exacerbate potential displacement effects. Changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this EIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management activities could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, timber harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be minimal in all areas, with increases in roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. By expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could in some cases add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected.

Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be nonexistent to very minimal in all areas, with increases in designated roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. In most of these areas, by expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 could add to these potential impacts by increasing the geographic extent of the acres affected, which would result in an increase in road miles needed.

Salmon Harvesting and Processing

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

Mining and Mineral Development

Locatable minerals development is possible within designated roadless areas under all alternatives. The General Mining Act of 1872 authorizes and governs prospecting and mining for economic minerals on federal public lands, including designated roadless areas. Changes in roadless management are,

[5] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Under the 2001 Roadless Rule roadbuilding is prohibited for any new leasable mineral projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Changes in management under Alternatives 2 to 6 would allow road development to differing degrees. Within Roadless and Timber Priority ARAs, roads would be permissible for leasable projects. The Tongass has no recent or current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in designated roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on mineral development.

Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, federal and state road development is limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless designation would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems.

Tree Harvest for Alaska Native Cultural Purposes

Alternative 1 does not provide specific exceptions for timber cutting associated with Alaska Native cultural uses. However, Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 do support Alaska Native culture through explicit rule language that allows increased access to cutting, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses. This increased access is provided in the Roadless, Watershed, and Community Priority ARAs. Alternative 2 would rank the highest for providing access among the action alternatives containing roadless lands, followed by Alternatives 3, 4, and 5, in that order. Alternative 6 would rank the highest overall, because it would have no restrictions related to roadless designations; but it would provide no protections for designated roadless characteristics, which are important for Alaska Native cultural purposes. Alternative 1 would rank the lowest in terms of providing direct support for Alaska Native tree harvest for cultural purposes.

Rural Subsistence Activities

The action alternatives are expected to have minimal effects on rural subsistence activities. Timber harvest levels are expected to remain the same for all alternatives, with similar or only slightly different miles of road construction/reconstruction also anticipated. While there would be some new road access under all alternatives in the long run, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They may, however, be available for access by other methods and could, as a result, have the potential to affect existing subsistence patterns. Although overall road miles would be similar, based on the relative distribution of acres suitable for harvest, road miles are expected to be slightly higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. The effects on particular groups of subsistence users or resources are difficult to predict at the programmatic level, but the slight difference in road miles is expected to result in little to no difference to rural subsistence activities between alternatives.

Community Effects

Effects on communities are not expected to be affected in a major way under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. The largest effect is expected to be under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because these alternatives would result in larger increases in suitable timber within many community areas, especially in those that are more remote (see Appendices D and E).[6] Of particular concern in this regard are those communities with economies that are dominated by the visitor industry (see Table E-2 in Appendix E).

[6] Appendix D presents suitable old-growth and young-growth timber maps for the community use areas identified for each of the 32 communities evaluated in this EIS (see Appendix E). These maps are available electronically only. They are included on the electronic storage device accompanying this document and are also available online at: [TBD]

Based on an evaluation of employment and business licenses by community, along with the amount of suitable timber within community areas, the following observations can be made:

- Alternatives 1 and 2 are expected to generally result in no effect on communities. However, because of the nature of this EIS, the effects on any community cannot be identified until specific projects are proposed.
- Alternative 3 is expected to have very minimal effects, both adverse and beneficial. Community Priority ARAs in this alternative may be beneficial to communities by adding more flexibility and control by the communities of adjacent designated roadless areas.
- Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 (especially Alternatives 5 and 6) are expected to result in an increased potential for effects on communities, especially in those communities where the visitor industry sector is the most important. This is primarily because of potential effects on the natural environment within the community areas, which in turn may affect visitor use. The smaller and less diversified communities may have a greater risk of effects. Because of the nature of this EIS, the effects on any community cannot be identified until specific projects are proposed, but it is expected that they would range from no effect to a minimal effect for these alternatives.

Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity

Old-Growth Habitat

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would have old-growth harvest levels similar to the level authorized by the 2016 Forest Plan. There may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree productive old growth (POG) harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of the increased options for creating economic timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are not expected to differ significantly among alternatives, effects on old-growth–dependent wildlife species are expected to be almost identical to those predicted under the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS.

Young Growth in Special Habitats

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including Riparian Management Areas, Beach and Estuary Fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required silvicultural prescriptions following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special habitats would increase slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the majority of existing young-growth stands are not in designated roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

Road Density

Although slightly more road miles may be developed under the action alternatives, the average road densities on NFS lands and the percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas with road density less than 0.7 miles per square mile are expected to be similar to that predicted under the Forest Plan. Although it is impossible to precisely predict future road miles under the alternatives, it is likely that Alternatives 1 and 2 would be virtually the same, Alternative 3 may have slightly more road miles, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the most road miles because they add more remote suitable timber acres, which may require the development of new road systems. This assumes that more distant areas would be harvested under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Harvest in these areas is generally considered less likely to be economic due to the need to build more roads.

Fish Habitat

Overall effects to fish habitat are expected to be negligible under all alternatives, because of the strong protections to fish habitats provided by Forest Plan LUDs, Forest-wide standards and guidelines including the riparian management strategy, and the lack of old-growth harvest or associated road construction allowed in the T77 watersheds and TNC /Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. Alternative 3 provides additional long-term regulatory protection for T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas by prohibiting old-growth harvest by regulation. Localized effects on fish habitat may occur, but these are expected to be minimal overall.

Species-Specific Effects

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are expected to be similar to those under the Forest Plan, effects on old-growth dependent wildlife species are expected to be almost identical to those predicted by the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS.

Purpose of and Need for Action

The Forest Service has prepared this final environmental impact statement (FEIS) in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant federal laws and regulations. This FEIS discloses the potential environmental consequences that may result from the alternatives considered for the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule.

Additional documentation that describes the FEIS development, the analyses of the effects of the alternatives considered on forest resources, public involvement, and other relevant documents may be found within the record located at the Forest Service's Alaska Region Office, in the Juneau Federal Building at 709 W. 9th Street, Juneau, Alaska.

Background

Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs) on the Tongass National Forest (Tongass) include 9.37 million acres (56 percent of the Tongass) across 110 IRAs. When these designated roadless areas are combined with Wilderness and National Monument areas, the Tongass is currently more than 90 percent undeveloped and unavailable for timber harvest and road building. Regardless of Forest Plan land use designation, much of the forest is protected by regulation as National Monuments, Wilderness, or LUD II lands (Figure 1-1). Developed areas cover about 1.3 million acres, or about 8 percent, of the Tongass. Southeast Alaska residents (approximately 73,000) are, for the most part, surrounded by largely undeveloped land.

Several portions of the Tongass constitute contiguous IRAs exceeding 1 million acres, and thus represent large, unfragmented wildlife habitats and opportunities for solitude. Many of the Tongass IRAs represent wildlife habitats, ecosystems, and visual characteristics, such as coastal islands facing the open Pacific, extensive beaches on inland saltwater, old-growth temperate rain forests, ice fields, and glaciers that exist nowhere else in the National Forest System (NFS). Many of these areas are remote and difficult to access for primitive recreation and contain other important resources, such as timber, minerals, renewable energy opportunities, and salmon-producing streams. While IRAs provide a large portion of the land base in Southeast Alaska, National Parks, National Monuments, and designated Wildernesses also contribute to the undeveloped nature of the region.

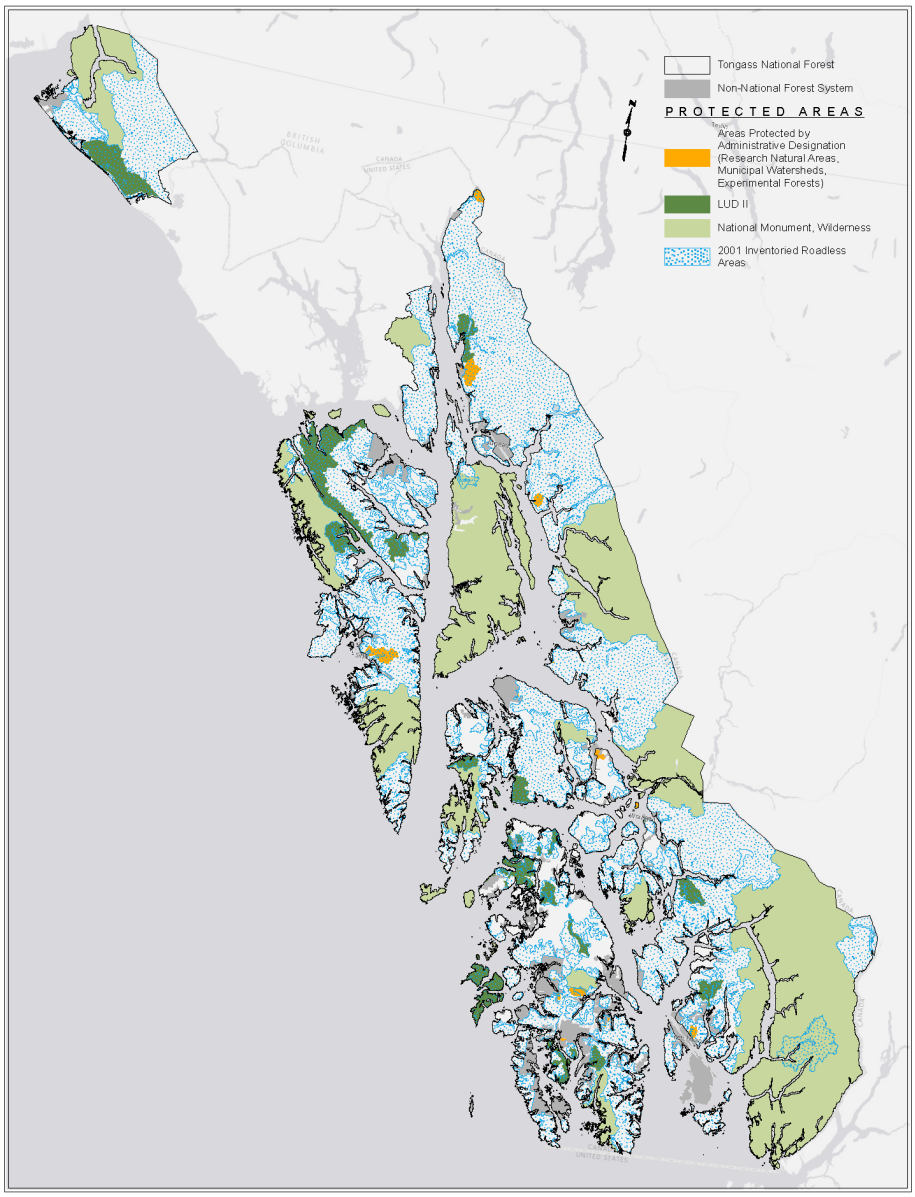
The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (2001 Roadless Rule) was promulgated in January 2001 at Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 294 (36 CFR 294), Subpart B (66 Federal Register [FR] 3244). Currently, about 9.37 million acres (56 percent) of the Tongass National Forest (hereafter Tongass or Forest) are designated as "inventoried roadless areas" (IRAs).[7] Maps of IRAs, for the Tongass, are available online here.[8] IRAs contain generally undeveloped areas that are typically 5,000 acres or greater in size. The 2001 Roadless Rule applies nationwide (except Idaho and Colorado), and currently provides management direction for IRAs on 44.7 million acres of National Forests (approximately 24 percent of total National Forest System [NFS] lands) by prohibiting road construction and reconstruction and timber cutting, sale, or removal in those IRAs, with certain exceptions.

[7] The original acreage of IRAs on the Tongass was approximately 9.34 million acres. As a result of ownership changes and boundary alignment corrections, including shoreline mapping adjustments, the current acreage is 9.2 million acres.

[8] https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/roadless/2001roadlessrule/maps/statemaps/?cid=fsm8_037699

1 Purpose of and Need for Action

Figure 1-1
Areas Protected by Regulation and Administrative Designation within the Tongass



Since its promulgation, the 2001 Roadless Rule has been the subject of litigation. In 2001, the State of Alaska filed a complaint, challenging the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) promulgation of the 2001 Roadless Rule and its application in Alaska. The USDA and the State of Alaska reached a settlement in 2003, and the USDA subsequently issued a rule temporarily exempting the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule. In 2011, a federal court (District of Alaska) set aside the Tongass's exemption and reinstated the 2001 Roadless Rule on the Tongass (with special instructions). The Alaska District Court's ruling was initially reversed by a three-judge panel of the Ninth Circuit, but the District Court's ruling was ultimately upheld in a 6–5 en banc ruling of the Ninth Circuit in 2015. Consequently, the 2001 Roadless Rule remains in effect in Alaska and the Forest Service continues to apply the 2001 Roadless Rule to the Tongass and Chugach National Forests.

In January 2018, the State of Alaska submitted a petition (Appendix A) requesting that the Secretary of Agriculture consider exempting the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule, pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act and the USDA's petition procedures in 7 CFR 1.28. In June 2018, the Secretary of Agriculture directed the Forest Service to begin working to develop an Alaska state-specific roadless rule. In August 2018, the Forest Service granted cooperating agency status to the State of Alaska. The Forest Service and the State of Alaska believe that the proposed action represents one~~a unique~~ opportunity to collaboratively address~~resolve~~ and provide certainty to the roadless issue in the Tongass~~State of Alaska~~. The Forest Service published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) and initiate a public rulemaking process to address the management of IRAs on the Tongass on August 30, 2018 (83 FR 44252). As stated in that NOI, the USDA desires a durable and long-lasting regulation for the management of roadless areas in Alaska on the Tongass. The proposed state-specific roadless rule would discontinue the existing regulation's prohibitions and instead rely upon existing statutory and management plan direction for managing roadless area characteristics on the Tongass.

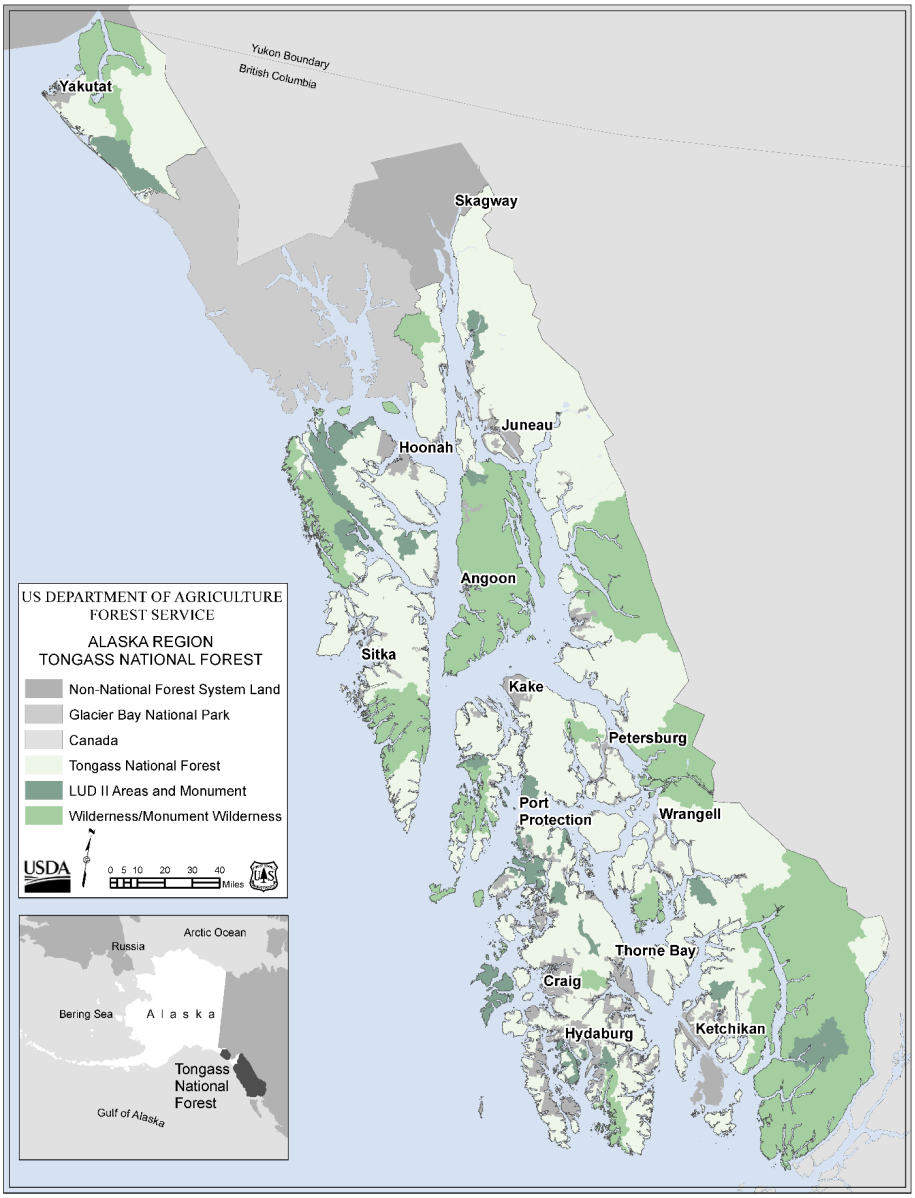
The proposed rule would not authorize any ground-disturbing activities, but rather it would discontinue the existing regulation's prohibitions and instead rely upon existing statutory and management plan direction. Before authorizing a land-use activity in roadless areas, the Forest Service must complete a site-specific environmental analysis, pursuant to the NEPA and its implementing regulations. When a specific project or activity is proposed on NFS land, the Forest Service conducts site-specific analyses of the effects associated with that project or activity and makes a decision whether or not to authorize implementation of that project or activity.

Analysis Area

The 16.7-million-acre Tongass comprises approximately 7 percent of Alaska and 80 percent of percent of Southeast Alaska – Alaska's southeastern panhandle extending from the Dixon Entrance in the south to Yakutat Bay in the north, and bordered on the east by Canada and on the west by the Gulf of Alaska. The Tongass extends approximately 500 miles north to south, and approximately 120 miles east to west at its widest point. Figure 1-2 is a vicinity map of the Forest.

The Tongass includes a narrow mainland strip of steep, rugged mountains, and icefields and more than 1,000 offshore islands known as the Alexander Archipelago. Together, the islands and mainland have nearly 11,000 miles of meandering shoreline, with numerous bays and coves. A system of seaways separates the many islands and provides a protected waterway called the Inside Passage. Federal government public lands comprise approximately 95 percent of Southeast Alaska, with about 80 percent in the Tongass and the majority of the remaining lands in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The remaining land is held by the State government, Alaska Native corporations, and other private ownerships. Most of the area of the Tongass is undeveloped. Approximately 73,000 people inhabit Southeast Alaska, primarily in 32 communities plus 2 seasonal communities located on islands or mainland coastal areas. Eight of the communities have populations greater than 1,000 persons. Most of these communities are surrounded by, or adjacent to, NFS land. Three communities are connected to other parts of the mainland by road: Haines and Skagway in the north and Hyder in the south.

Figure 1-2
Tongass National Forest Vicinity Map



Purpose and Need

In response to the State of Alaska's petition for rulemaking, the Forest Service and State of Alaska agree the controversy surrounding the management of Tongass roadless areas may be resolved through state-specific rulemaking. A long-term, durable approach to roadless area management is desired that accommodates the unique biological, social, and economic situation found in and around the Tongass. The Tongass is unique from other national forests with respect to size, percentage of IRAs, amount of NFS lands and subsequent dependency of 32 communities on federal lands (the Tongass comprises almost 80% of southeast Alaska), and unique Alaska and Tongass-specific statutory considerations (e.g., Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act [ANILCA]), Tongass Timber Reform Act [TTRA]). In ANILCA, Congress sought to balance national environmental interests with "adequate opportunity for satisfaction of the economic and social needs of the State of Alaska and its people." 16 U.S.C. §3101(d). *Sturgeon v. Frost*, 139 S.Ct. 1066, 1075 (2019). Thus, Congress has recognized the important role of the State of Alaska to address economic needs within Alaska.

The USDA and Forest Service believe the 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions on timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction can be adjusted for the Tongass in a manner that meaningfully addresses local economic and development concerns and roadless area conservation needs.

The State of Alaska believes that roadless conservation interests for the Tongass can be adequately protected under the Tongass Forest Plan and that the 2001 Roadless Rule prohibitions are unnecessary. In addition, the State believes application of the 2001 Roadless Rule substantially impacts the social and economic fabric of southeast Alaska and violates ANILCA and TTRA.

In response to the State's petition, commercial and non-profit organizations have expressed strong opinions, for and against, the idea of a regulatory review.

Proposed Action

The USDA desires a durable and long-lasting regulation for the management of roadless areas in Alaska on the Tongass. The State-specific roadless rule would discontinue the existing regulation's prohibitions and instead rely upon existing statutory and management plan direction to manage roadless area characteristics on the Tongass.

Decision Framework

This FEIS will inform the USDA Secretary or Undersecretary of Agriculture, in deciding whether to promulgate an Alaska state-specific rule as proposed, one of the other alternatives, or a combination of the alternatives as analyzed by the FEIS. Promulgation of a rule involves establishing regulations, which would be issued under 36 CFR Part 294, Subpart E. Appendix G Drafted Roadless Rule Regulatory Language by Alternative contains draft regulatory language for each alternative.

Public Participation

The Forest Service published an NOI to prepare an EIS for the Alaska Roadless Rule in the Federal Register (83 FR 44252) on August 30, 2018. The NOI initiated a 45-day scoping period which ended on October 15, 2018. During this time period, the Forest Service conducted 17 public meetings including meetings in Anchorage, Alaska; Washington, DC; and communities throughout Southeast Alaska – Angoon, Craig, Gustavus, Hoonah, Kake, Ketchikan, Petersburg, Point Baker, Sitka, Tenakee Springs, Thorne Bay, Wrangell, Yakutat, and two meetings in Juneau. During the scoping period, just over 144,000 comment letters/emails were received.

On October 17, 2019, the Department published the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking in the Federal Register (84 FR 55522) and on October 18, 2019 the Notice of Availability (NOA) for the DEIS was published (84 FR 55952). The publication of the NOA initiated a 60-day comment period ending on December 17, 2019. During the 60-day comment period, the Forest Service conducted 21 public meetings including Anchorage, Alaska; Washington, DC; and Southeast Alaska communities – Angoon, Craig, Gustavus, Haines, Hoonah, Hydaburg, Juneau, Kake, Kasaan, Ketchikan, Pelican, Petersburg, Point Baker, Sitka, Skagway, Tenakee Springs, Thorne Bay, Wrangell, and Yakutat. Approximately

267,000 comment letters/emails were received during the 60-day comment period including 11 petitions containing about 117,000 signatures.

Tribal and Native Corporation Participation

On July 30, 2018, the Forest Service sent letters to 32 federally-recognized tribes and 27 Alaska Native corporations, within Southeast and Southcentral Alaska, initiating government-to-government and government-to-corporation consultation on the Alaska Roadless Rule.

Cooperating Agencies

The following are cooperating agencies for the Alaska Rulemaking process:

- Angoon Community Association;
- Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska;
- Hoonah Indian Association;
- Hydaburg Community Association;
- Organized Village of Kake;
- Organized Village of Kasaan; and
- State of Alaska.

On July 30, 2018, the Forest Service invited 19 Southeast Alaska federally-recognized tribes to participate as cooperating agencies during the rulemaking process. Six tribes agreed to become cooperating agencies and entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). The tribes were invited to be cooperating agencies due to their specialized knowledge and expertise of land management, subsistence, natural resources, and potential impacts to specific communities within Alaska.

The State of Alaska requested cooperating agency status for the Alaska rulemaking process on June 19, 2018 and entered into an MOU on August 2, 2018. The State of Alaska is the petitioner for the rulemaking process and has special knowledge and expertise relative to natural resources, economic growth and development, resource planning, transportation, and other matters which may be affected by Forest Service management.

The State of Alaska's input as a cooperating agency was informed by the Alaska Roadless Rule Citizens Advisory Committee (the Committee). In September 2018, Governor Walker issued Administrative Order 299 to establish the Committee, which was charged with providing recommendations to assist the State in fulfilling its role as a cooperating agency. Thirteen committee members were selected by Governor Walker to represent a diversity of perspectives, including Alaska Native corporations and tribes, fishing, timber, conservation, tourism, utilities, mining, transportation, local government, and the Alaska Division of Forestry. A Forest Service representative served in an ex officio capacity to provide technical expertise for the Committee's deliberations. The Committee met for three in-person meetings in the fall of 2018 (October 2-3 in Juneau; October 24-26 in Ketchikan; and November 6-8 in Sitka). Meetings were open to the public, and each meeting included an opportunity for public comment. A final report was produced with options for the State of Alaska to consider and was provided as part of their Cooperating Agency comments to the Forest Service.

Changes between the DEIS and FEIS

A number of updates and revisions were made in this FEIS in response to new information and to comments received on the DEIS. The main areas of change are described below.

- The 2001 IRAs geographic information system (GIS) data had not been updated since the rule was set in place. Since then, the Tongass National Forest has undergone several administrative changes to its ownership, Wilderness boundaries were updated, and the Tongass was exempted from the roadless rule. Further, previous policy was to exclude lakes from GIS layers. This practice has been abandoned since then, but the GIS data for the 2001 roadless rule were never

updated.

Thus, corrections were made to IRA boundaries (Alternative 1) based on ownership changes and mapping corrections. The alternatives for the FEIS were based on these updated IRA boundaries. The corrections removed areas misidentified in 2001 (e.g., designated Wilderness identified as IRA), added small areas between wilderness and 2001 IRAs, added lakes, and aligned IRA boundaries with current NFS ownership, including the shoreline. This resulted in a net increase of about 30,000 acres from the proclaimed 9.34 million acres in 2001.

- The Tongass updates the roads and activities (timber harvest) information often. Since the Tongass was exempted from the roadless rule between 2003 and 2011, timber harvest and road construction occurred in IRAs—this is described as “roaded roadless.” A new roaded roadless analysis was conducted between the DEIS and FEIS resulting in more areas identified with existing timber harvest and roads within IRAs. There were also areas added back into roadless based on not having any timber harvest in them for the DEIS on Chichagof Island. Several of these areas excluded in 2001 indeed had timber harvest in them and they were not added back into roadless for Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 for the FEIS.
- Areas removed from roadless designation as logical extensions were cleaned up for Alternatives 3 and 4 to eliminate small, isolated roadless areas.
- Community Priority Areas: The community priority was applied to Hydaburg and Kake, resulting in an increase of Community Priority ARA for Alternative 3.
- Cooperators noted that Tongass 77 (T77)/The Nature Conservancy (TNC)-Audubon areas mapped for the DEIS missed several key sockeye salmon systems. Alternatives 2 and 3 were evaluated and changed where appropriate, to minimize effects to watersheds with sockeye presence. Maps showing suitability by community use area were developed for each alternative (Appendix D)

Key Issues

The regulations implementing the NEPA (40 CFR 1501.2) require federal agencies to develop and evaluate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal that involves unresolved conflict concerning alternative uses of available resources. Public involvement was used to identify points of disagreement about the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule, and to identify key issues to use as a basis for developing and evaluating alternatives. The following three key issues were identified for the Alaska state-specific roadless rulemaking effort and will be carried forward throughout the analysis.

Key Issue 1 – Conserve roadless area characteristics

The Tongass includes large undeveloped areas, with several portions of the Forest consisting of contiguous roadless areas that exceed 1 million acres and represent large blocks of unfragmented wildlife habitats, undeveloped or natural areas, and opportunities for primitive recreation and/or solitude. This large scale of roadless areas, including wildernesses and national monuments, does not exist anywhere else in the NFS outside of Alaska. The Tongass is the largest national forest in the United States and the majority of the Tongass is in a natural condition, unlike most other national forests. It represents one of the largest, relatively intact temperate rainforests in the world.

Roadless areas are important because of their wildlife and fish habitat, recreation values, importance to multiple economic sectors, inherent passive use values, traditional properties and sacred sites for local indigenous people, and ecosystem services values they provide. Passive use values represent the value that individuals assign to a resource independent of their use of that resource and typically include existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that expansive roadless areas exist, knowing that they are available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that they are available for future generations to inherit.

Ecosystem services represent the services provided to society by healthy ecosystems. These services and benefits include what some consider to be long-term life support benefits to society as a whole. Examples of ecosystem services include watershed services, soil stabilization and erosion control, improved air quality, climate regulation, carbon sequestration, and biological diversity.

The following units of measure are used to evaluate how each alternative responds to this key issue:

- Qualitative degree of impacts to roadless area characteristics;
- Total acres of designated roadless areas by alternative and by Alaska Roadless Area (ARA);
- Acres of designated roadless area removed and added; and
- Acres of designated roadless area in development LUDs.

Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors

The Tongass comprises approximately 80 percent of Southeast Alaska and therefore plays a critical role in supporting local and regional economy, promoting economic diversification, and also enhancing rural community well-being. The visitor industry, seafood industry, and resource extraction industries contribute to local jobs and income alongside public sector employment spanning federal, state, and local government. While the visitor and seafood industries are the largest private-sector employers across Southeast Alaska, resource extraction remains vital to Alaska's economy, particularly ~~important~~ in some rural communities where jobs are limited and unemployment is oftentimes high.

The Forest Service manages land for the multiple-use and sustained yield of all renewable resources. There is fragmentation and disagreement among the public regarding the best management of federal lands for economic development purposes and to support the overall economic vitality of Tongass communities. Many believe the visitor industry and seafood industries have become the mainstay of Southeast Alaska's economy and therefore should have prominence in Forest Service land management decision-making. Others note that resource extraction, including forest products and the minerals industry, continue to provide jobs and income sources in remote and isolated Southeast communities. Furthermore, Southeast Alaska residents, communities, and Alaska Native individuals and tribes provide consistent reminders of Tongass value for subsistence uses, recreational hunting and fishing, and independent travelers and outdoor enthusiasts – and that these activities yield economic value as well.

The following units of measure are used to evaluate how each alternative responds to this key issue:

- Qualitative degree of effect to forest products industry;
- Qualitative degree of effect to visitor industry;
- Qualitative degree of effect to fisheries industry;
- Qualitative degree of effect to locatable and leasable minerals development potential;
- Qualitative degree of effect to energy project development potential;
- Qualitative degree of effect to major transportation projects;
- Acres of forest land suitable for timber production (old growth and young growth);
- Acres of increase in suitable old growth by substantially altered areas, logical extensions of roaded areas, and areas more distant from roads;
- Acres of increase in high-volume suitable old growth by substantially altered areas, logical extensions of roaded areas, and areas more distant from roads;
- Qualitative degree of support for Alaska Native culture due to improved access to tree harvest for cultural purposes;
- Qualitative degree of support for subsistence activities; and
- Qualitative degree of effects to communities – overall level of potential change for communities.

Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity

The Tongass includes large, undeveloped, and natural land areas that represent expansive unfragmented blocks of wildlife habitat. This scale and size of contiguous habitat is not available elsewhere in the NFS

outside of Alaska. Although wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, many inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biological diversity across the Forest by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. In addition, because of its predominantly undeveloped nature, a number of wide-ranging species find optimal habitat in the more remote areas of the Forest.

Fish and the aquatic resources on the Tongass support subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries, as well as traditional and cultural values. The Tongass includes high-value, intact watersheds that were designated to be managed for intact ecological values and aquatic habitat productivity, and many commenters believe these areas should be protected so that they can continue to provide the clean water and fish habitats that are essential to the ecological and economic health of the Southeast Alaska communities and residents who rely on them.

The following units of measure are used to evaluate how each alternative responds to this key issue:

- Percent of existing and original productive old growth (POG) harvested over the long term;
- Percent of original high-volume POG harvested over the long term;
- Percent of original large-tree POG harvested over the long term;
- Acres of young-growth harvest in sensitive areas;
- Average road density over the long term;
- Percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) with road density <0.7 miles/square mile; and
- Qualitative ratings of species-specific effects.

Issues Eliminated from Detailed Analysis

NEPA regulations require the agency to identify and eliminate from detailed study those issues that are not significant or that have been covered by prior environmental review, to narrow the scope of the analysis. Reasons for eliminating issues from detailed study include when the issues are related to the following:

- General opinions or position statements not specific to the proposed action;
- Items addressed by other laws, regulations, or policies;
- Items not relevant to the potential effects of the proposed action, or otherwise outside the scope of this analysis; and/or
- Items that have no or negligible effects.

Although changes in management direction could influence the nature of future projects, the timing, location, and details of future projects are currently unknown. This proposal does not make site-specific decisions or authorize any ground-disturbing activities. Therefore, site-specific impacts of projects are not considered in this FEIS and only broad environmental issues commensurate with program-level, landscape-scale decision making are considered. Impacts of future projects would need to be assessed on a project by project basis as they are proposed.

Many of the issues dismissed are anticipated to have similar resource effects for each of the various alternatives as those effects disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. This is because implementation of Forest Plan standards and guidelines would be the same for all alternatives and none of the alternatives predict a projected timber sale quantity (PTSQ) greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (46 million board feet [MMBF] per year). Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some designated roadless areas, these effects would be evaluated at the project-level.

Eliminated issues are not addressed beyond the rationale provided below:

Geology and Geologic Features

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose alteration of geologic processes or features. Impacts to geology or geologic features would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to geology and geologic features from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. While this is also true for karst and cave resources, effects to these resources are discussed in the body of Chapter 3 due to their sensitivity to harvest and development.

Soil Characteristics and Composition

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose alterations to soil characteristics or composition. Impacts to soil characteristics and composition would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to soil characteristics and composition from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to similar harvest levels and Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

A preliminary review of effects to soils was conducted, looking at the acres of suitable land on soils with a mass movement index (MMI) of 3. The Forest Plan removes very high hazard class MMI 4 from suitability because of the risk of irreversible damage to the resource. MMI 3 soils are considered high hazard, but less so than MMI 4 soils and can be harvested on. As expected, acres of suitable MMI 3 soils increase with each of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives, ranging from an increase of 6 percent for Alternative 2, 21 percent for Alternative 3, and 35 to 39 percent for Alternatives 4 through 6. However, because none of the alternatives predict an increase in the PTSQ, this does not correlate to an increase in harvest on MMI 3 soils. As with other soil characteristics, site-specific conditions would be evaluated at the project-scale. Similarly, harvest and road building on steep slopes, and associated risk of landslides, would be based on site-specific proposals. From a broad standpoint, the associated risk of harvest and road building on high risk soils and steep slopes from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

Water Quantity and Quality

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter water quantity or quality. Impacts to water quantity or quality would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to water quantity or quality from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines and would utilize the application of best management practices (BMPs) which are consistent with the Alaska Forest Resources Practices, Act Clean Water Act, Magnuson–Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, and Alaska's Department of Environmental Conservation Water Quality Standards. Overall, effects on water quantity and quality are expected to be lowest under Alternative 1 and slightly higher under the action alternatives, with Alternatives 5 and 6 having the highest effects due to slight increases in road miles. Differences, however, would be localized and insignificant overall.

Air Quality

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter air quality. Impacts to air quality would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to air quantity from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Air quality effects could be slightly higher under the action alternatives, especially Alternatives 5 and 6, due to slightly greater road construction, but the differences among the alternatives would be insignificant for air quality.

General Vegetation

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general vegetation. Impacts to general vegetation would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to general vegetation from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Slightly more road construction under the action alternatives would slightly increase vegetation clearing; however, these changes would be insignificant.

General Wildlife Species/Habitat

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general wildlife habitat. Impacts to general wildlife habitats would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad standpoint, the impacts to general wildlife habitat from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Slightly more road construction under the action alternatives would slightly increase habitat loss and disturbance to wildlife; however, these changes would be insignificant.

General Aquatics Species/Habitat

None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would alter general aquatic species. Impacts to general aquatic species would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to general aquatic species and habitat from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Although slight differences among the alternatives could occur, they are expected to be insignificant.

Essential Fish Habitat

The Magnuson–Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act mandates that agencies initiate consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) for any activities that could affect essential fish habitat (EFH). This consultation is completed for site-specific projects with ground-disturbing activity. The application of Forest-wide standards and guidelines and BMPs developed to meet soil protection, water quality standards, and fish habitat protection will help protect EFH on the Tongass and adjacent estuarine and marine waters. Adoption of any of the alternatives would not specifically result in any actions that could affect EFH, and any action that would be taken following adoption of an Alaska Roadless Rule that could affect EFH would undergo such consultation.

Invasive Aquatic Species

Executive Order 13112 addresses the prevention of the introduction of invasive species and provides for their control and minimization of the economic, ecological, and human health impacts the invasive species causes. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would introduce invasive aquatic species. Impacts of invasive aquatic species would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

Wetlands

Executive Order 11990 requires protection of wetlands by mandating federal agencies to avoid, if possible and practicable, adverse impacts to wetlands. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would have adverse impacts to wetlands. Identification, assessment, and protection of wetlands would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad

standpoint, the protection of wetlands from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

A preliminary review of effects to wetlands was conducted. This analysis concluded that the amount of timber harvest on wetlands is expected to vary slightly among alternatives; about 5 percent for old growth and 8 percent for young growth based on projected timber harvest distributions by alternative. Miles of road under all alternatives would be minimized, as individual projects would avoid wetlands to the extent feasible, as required in the Forest-wide standards and guidelines. It is projected that new road miles would vary only slightly among alternatives but would be lowest with Alternatives 1 and 2 and highest with Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 3 would be intermediate in terms of road miles built on wetlands.

Floodplains

Executive Order 11988 requires federal agencies to avoid, to the extent possible, the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would have short- or long-term adverse impacts to floodplains. Identification and assessment of short- and long-term effects would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, short- and long-term effects to floodplains from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS due to Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

National Historic Preservation Act

In carrying out the responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), the Forest Service consulted with the State of Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, Office of History and Archaeology, resulting in a letter (10/08/2018) from the State Historic Preservation Officer concurring with the Forest Service's determination that changes in management direction for designated roadless areas on the Tongass would not result in undertaking, as defined in 36 CFR 800.16(y). Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some designated roadless areas, impacts under the NHPA would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

Specific Location Impacts

Comments were received requesting detailed analysis of specific timber sales, road densities, and impacts to commercial special use permit areas. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose site-specific projects or actions. Specific location impacts would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

Changes in Timber Markets

Commenters stated that timber demand has decreased in the United States, causing Alaska timber to be shipped to overseas markets; as a result, the timber industry is no longer a driving economic force in Alaska. Pacific Northwest Research Station published new planning-cycle demand projections (Daniels et al. 2016) that identified three future scenarios representing alternative futures for Southeast Alaska's forest products industry – the transition to young-growth timber harvest, growing wood energy markets, and rebound in domestic housing market. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS's use of a projected timber demand of an annual average of 46 MMBF of Tongass timber as the PTSQ was reasonable, conservative, and based on an evaluation of the best available information. The Forest Service has considered the current market situation and determined that no change to the PTSQ are needed at this time for purposes of this rulemaking.

Tongass Timber Reform Act

The TTRA (Section 101) directs the Forest Service to seek to provide a supply of timber from the Tongass that meets annual market demand and the market demand for each planning cycle to the extent consistent with providing for the multiple-use and sustained-yield of all renewable resources, and other applicable requirements. The current Forest Plan provides sufficient timber to meet projected demand for timber from the Tongass as described in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS and Record of Decision (ROD; USDA Forest Service 2016b, c) and by a series of annual applications of the Morse methodology. The Morse methodology is implemented, on an annual basis, to estimate current timber supply needed to meet market demand – as required by the TTRA's "seek to meet market demand" provision. This would continue under all alternatives.

Below-cost Timber Sales

Financial analyses for the Forest Plan were presented in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (pp. 3-516 to 3-519) based on modeling that involved first maximizing young-growth harvest under a non-declining even flow and then adding old-growth volume to reach the annual average harvest of 46 MMBF and maximizing the net present value. Modeling results for the Forest Plan indicated positive discounted net revenues over the 15-, 25-, and 100-year periods. The analyses suggested that individual timber sales offered during the first 25 years of the planning period would likely need to include a mix of old growth and young growth to appraise positive, and to cover both logging and stumpage costs while providing a normal profit and risk. Under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2018 (H.R. 1625 section 410), timber sales that do not appraise positive using the current Region 10 RV (Residual Value) appraisal cannot be offered. All the action alternatives would increase availability of suitable old growth and young growth for harvest. Greater acreage of suitable land would provide greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected which are currently unknown. This improved flexibility could, in turn, improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet industry needs. This greater flexibility could be beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), which is the period of greater old-growth timber harvest. Potential revenue from future projects would be considered in project-specific analysis.

Changes to the 1872 Mining Law

Comments received suggested that reforming or changing the 1872 Mining Law, as amended, would address potential future environmental impacts. While the Mining Law is fundamentally a law for acquiring property rights, rather than an environmental law, presumably the comments were directed at eliminating the ability to establish property rights and increasing agency discretion to prevent mining. This is dismissed from consideration because making or amending law is an explicit function of Congress and not within the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture.

Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

An irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources will not be made by the rulemaking. None of the roadless area management alternatives propose specific actions that would cause irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources. Although road construction and/or timber harvest could potentially increase within some designated roadless areas, commitment of resources would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses.

Incorporation by Reference

To focus on the issues and streamline the EIS, the following documents are incorporated by reference:

- The Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, as amended (USDA Forest Service 2016a), and accompanying EIS and ROD (USDA Forest Service 2016b and 2016c);
- The Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, as amended (USDA Forest Service 2008a),

and accompanying EIS and ROD (USDA Forest Service 2008b);

- The 2003 Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (USDA Forest Service 2003a) and accompanying ROD (USDA Forest Service 2003b);
- The Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan Revision (USDA Forest Service 1997a), as amended, and accompanying FEIS and ROD (USDA Forest Service 1997b);
- Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation Final EIS (USDA Forest Service 2000); and
- The record for this FEIS.

Scope and Applicability

Scope of the FEIS

The scope of this FEIS consists of the range of actions, alternatives, and impacts that are considered relevant to the proposed action. The proposed rule is geographically limited to proposed ARAs and existing IRAs established in the 2001 Roadless Rule, or the "analysis area" within the Tongass (see Chapter 3 for a further discussion of the analysis area). The proposed rule is focused on the ~~exemptions~~ exceptions of the prohibitions for timber harvest and road construction/reconstruction within designated roadless areas on the Tongass. The proposed rule would not suspend, revoke, or modify land-use permits, contracts, or other legal instruments issued before the effective date of the proposed rule. Rulemaking establishes regulations with which future actions would have to comply, and does not make site-specific decisions or authorize any ground-disturbing activities.

This analysis is a generalized review which the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) recognizes as any broad or high-level NEPA review of proposed policies, plans, programs, or projects.

While environmental impacts should be disclosed as soon as information is reasonably available and at the earliest practicable stage, it is not reasonable or efficient to develop numerous timber harvest or other project-level scenarios, nor is the public served by developing worst-case, best-case, or other hypothetical activity scenarios. It is reasonable and efficient to limit detailed site-specific impact analyses to when specific proposals are brought before the agency.

The relationship between regulations, land and resource management plans (forest plan), and national forest projects is of particular importance to roadless rulemaking. Hierarchically, the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule is two steps removed from any Tongass project-specific decision. A regulation is hierarchically above a forest plan, which must comply with all applicable regulations. A forest plan provides broad guidance for future project activities within a specific national forest.

Roadless rules are narrowly focused prohibitions and exceptions established by the Secretary concerning whether and how timber harvest and road construction/ reconstruction may be allowed within specifically designated roadless areas. The alternatives evaluated in this FEIS focus on the particular prohibitions and exceptions. General guidance considering other discretionary aspects of management of the Tongass is better addressed through forest planning. Forest Plans are periodically revised and provide greater flexibility to adapt as the Forest Service gains greater understanding and/or circumstances change on the ground.

Applicability

The lands subject to this rulemaking are NFS lands on the Tongass. Therefore, the detailed descriptions and analyses of the affected environment and impacts on resources will be limited to the Tongass.

Alternatives Including the Proposed Action

This chapter describes the six alternatives considered in detail in this FEIS. It also describes the alternatives not analyzed in detail. It concludes by comparing the six alternatives.

The terms central to understanding the alternatives described in this chapter are defined below. These terms and others used in the analysis are also defined in the glossary.

Alaska Roadless Areas (ARA) = Areas identified in the set of ARA maps which the Alaska Roadless Rule applies to. These represent new roadless designations and are tied to new roadless rule language.

ARA Designations = Areas identified with varying degrees of exceptions and prohibitions, designed based on land management priority.

Exceptions = Activities that would be allowed in different categories of ARAs.

Prohibitions = Activities that would not be allowed in different categories of ARAs.

Features Common to Multiple Alternatives

2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management

Except for the timber land suitability determinations described below, none of the alternatives would make any changes to the Forest Plan including the following:

- Goals and Objectives;
- Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions;
- Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines;
- Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule; and/or
- Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ), Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ), and the Young-growth Transition.

None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include timber harvest, road construction, and/or road reconstruction must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed to comply with the NEPA. None of the alternatives considered in this FEIS waive any applicable requirements regarding site-specific environmental analysis, public involvement, consultation with Alaska Native tribes, Alaska Native corporations, and other agencies, or compliance with other applicable laws.

Activities that are not otherwise prohibited are permissible in roadless areas under all alternatives, including the no-action alternative (2001 Roadless Rule), if not restricted by other law, regulations, and/or policies.

2 Alternatives Including the Proposed Action

Timber Suitability

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 would result in an administrative change to the timber land suitability determinations made in the 2016 Forest Plan. Specifically, lands identified as suitable for timber production that were deemed unsuitable solely due to roadless designation in the Plan would be designated as suitable for timber production. This administrative change would apply to lands removed from the roadless inventory and to lands identified as “Community Priority” or “Timber Priority” in Alternatives 3 and 4, respectively. This change to the Tongass suitability determinations does not preclude future suitability determinations as part of Forest Plan amendment or revision processes.

Project-Specific Activities

None of the alternatives authorize site-specific projects or ground-disturbing activities. Projects that include timber harvest, road construction, and/or road reconstruction would undergo environmental analysis when they are proposed to comply with the NEPA. None of the alternatives considered in this FEIS waive any applicable requirements regarding environmental analysis, public involvement, consultation with tribes and other agencies, or compliance with other applicable laws.

Ongoing Projects

None of the alternatives would revoke, suspend, or modify any project or activity in which a decision was made prior to the effective date of any final Alaska Roadless Final Rule.

Existing Land Use Authorizations

All of the alternatives allow for the continuation of existing land use authorizations for activities in roadless areas. “Authorizations” refer to land uses allowed under a special use authorization, contract, or similar legal instrument. “Existing authorizations” are those that are issued before the effective date of the final rule.

Proposed Definitions

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 would include definitions for clarity. The following are select definitions of terms that the agency sought specific comments on along with proposed definitions (Appendix G):

- *Alaska Native.* Federally recognized tribes or individuals that are enrolled or eligible to enroll as a member of a federally recognized tribe.
- *Alaska Roadless Areas.* Lands within the Tongass National Forest designated pursuant to this subpart and identified in a set of maps maintained by the national headquarters office of the Forest Service.
- *Commercial Old Growth Timber Harvest*. Trees, portions of trees, and other forest products originating from old growth stands on National Forest System lands that may be sold for the purpose of achieving the policies set forth in the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, as amended, the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended, and the program thereunder. (See 36 CFR 223.1).
- *Public utility system*. A system that provides a community or communities with services for public use or consumption such as municipal water and wastewater systems, biomass heating and energy systems, transmission lines, and hydroelectric and other renewable energy projects and related infrastructure.
- *Responsible official*. The Forest Service line officer with the authority and responsibility to make and implement a decision on a proposed action within an Alaska Roadless Area.
- *Road.* As defined at 36 CFR 212.1, the term means a motor vehicle route over 50 inches wide, unless identified and managed as a trail.
- *Road construction and reconstruction.* As defined at 36 CFR 212.1, the terms mean supervising, inspecting, building, and incurrence of all costs incidental to the construction or reconstruction of

a road.

- *Roadless Area Characteristics*. Resources or features that are often present in and characterize Alaska Roadless Areas, including

  (1) *Physical Environment*. Roadless areas provide high-quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air.

  (2) *Water*. Roadless areas provide a variety of water resources including public drinking water sources, fish and aquatic resources, and hatchery aquatic resources.

  (3) *Diversity*. Roadless areas support a diversity of plant and animal communities including stands of old-growth forests.

  (4) *Habitat*. Roadless areas are expansive areas where high-quality intact habitat exists and ecosystems function with all their native species and components. Roadless areas may serve as habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and species of conservation concern, and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land.

  (5) *Remoteness*. Roadless areas provide economic opportunity due to rich primitive, semi-primitive motorized, and semi-primitive non-motorized classes of dispersed recreation.

  (6) *Landscape*. Roadless areas provide reference landscapes of relatively undisturbed areas that serve as a barometer to measure the effects of development on other parts of the landscape.

  (7) *Scenery*. Roadless areas have natural-appearing landscapes with high-scenic qualities that people value.

  (8) *Cultural*. Roadless areas often include traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. In Alaska, indigenous peoples have been on national forests for more than 10,000 years and the forests have cultural significance.

  (9) *Locally-unique characteristics*. Roadless areas represent geographic areas with additional locally-unique characteristics specific to Alaska, including: (a) important source of subsistence resources including terrestrial wildlife, waterfowl, mammals, fish, and plant-based resources; (b) rich habitat that supports multiple species of fish for personal, subsistence, sport, recreation, and commercial harvest; and (c) supports diverse economic opportunity that is especially important for rural community well-being.
- *Timber harvest*. The cutting, removal, or sale of trees.
- *Vital Forest transportation system linkages.* Necessary additions to the permanent road network.

Proposed Alaska Roadless Boundary Correction and Modification Provisions

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 include administrative correction and modification provisions for inclusion in the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule to provide for future boundary and classification changes. Administrative corrections would be limited to adjustments that remedy clerical errors, typographical errors, mapping errors, improvements in mapping technology, conformance to statutory changes, or incorporation of changes due to land adjustments. This provision would apply to only the Tongass National Forest. The Regional Forester may issue administrative corrections after a 30-day public notice and opportunity to comment period.

Modifications would be changes to Alaska Roadless Area (ARA) boundaries and classifications not considered to be an administrative correction. The Regional Forester would provide at least a 45-day public notice and opportunity to comment period for all modifications.

Alaska Roadless Area Land Management Designations

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 provide for a variety of management approaches within roadless areas through ARA land management designations, which include Land Use Designation (LUD) II Priority, Watershed Priority, Roadless Priority, Community Priority, and Timber Priority. The management categories prohibit timber

harvest, road construction, and road reconstruction with a range of exceptions that are applied differentially across the alternatives (Table 2-2). A brief description of each management designation follows.

LUD II Priority (Alternatives 2, 4, and 5)

To eliminate overlapping direction, LUD II Priority ARAs would be managed exclusively in accordance with statutory direction. These lands will be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character as defined in the Tongass Timber Reform Act (TTRA; Title II, Section 201) and the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291, 128 Stat. 3729, Section 3720(f)).

Approximately 870,000 acres of the Tongass are congressionally designated as LUD II (847,000 acres currently designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule and 22,000 acres currently not designated as IRA). Alternatives 2 and 4 propose to designate 854,000 LUD II acres as LUD II Priority ARA. Alternative 5 proposes to apply the LUD II Priority ARA only to LUD II areas that are currently designated as IRA.

Notably, Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation rather than designating LUD II lands into an ARA. LUD II areas under Alternative 3 would continue to be managed as directed by their congressional designations.

Watershed Priority (Alternatives 2 and 3)

The Watershed Priority ARA is more protective than the 2001 Roadless Rule as it offers fewer exceptions for timber harvest, road construction/reconstruction. It also provides for activities specific to aquatic habitat improvement. Approximately 3,284,000 acres in Alternative 2 would be managed under this ARA. The Watershed Priority ARA is applied to areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan as Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas.

Additionally, for Alternative 3, commercial old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited on NFS lands in T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas including those that extend beyond ARA boundaries (an additional 507,000 acres).

Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5)

The Roadless Priority ARA is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule but is less restrictive and addresses Alaska-specific concerns. Specifically, it provides for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities, and road construction/reconstruction for access to renewable energy and leasable minerals. The leasable minerals exception provides for geothermal, oil, gas, and/or coal development. In addition, the Roadless Priority ARA includes specific exceptions that, while they are allowed under the 2001 Roadless Rule, are included to improve overall clarity.

Community Priority (Alternative 3)

The Community Priority ARA allows for small-scale timber harvest and associated road construction/reconstruction. In addition, it allows for infrastructure development to connect and support local communities and traditional Alaska Native cultural uses. In all cases, activities within Community Priority ARAs would have to be consistent with the underlying Forest Plan LUD requirements. This is to say that even if a timber harvest, road building, or other activity would be permissible under the Alaska Roadless Rule, it may not be allowable because of Forest Plan requirements specific to the LUD that applies to the area. This ARA applies to approximately 370,000 acres and is only proposed in Alternative 3 adjacent to seven communities: Yakutat, Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Kake, Hydaburg, and Wrangell.

This ARA was developed to address specific desires of some communities to retain roadless designations while allowing for small timber operators in the community, infrastructure development to support the communities, and provide for traditional Alaska Native cultural uses.

Timber Priority (Alternative 4)

The Timber Priority ARA allows timber harvest, road construction, and road reconstruction to facilitate timber management and provide economic opportunity. This ARA applies to approximately 757,000 acres and is only considered in Alternative 4. Table 2-1 displays the ARAs by alternative.

Table 2-1
Alaska Roadless Areas (ARA) by Alternative and Management Designations

	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
ARA Management Categories	No Action	Roaded Roadless	Logical Extension	Partial Dev. LUDs[1]	All Dev. LUDs	Full Exemption
LUD II Priority	N/A	√		√	√	N/A
Watershed Priority	N/A	√	√			N/A
Roadless Priority	N/A	√	√	√	√	N/A
Community Priority	N/A		√			N/A
Timber Priority	N/A			√		N/A

N/A = not applicable
[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.

T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas – Additional Regulatory Protections (Alternative 3)

Watershed protection is a key element of roadless management. Watersheds are highly valued sources of municipal drinking water, support fisheries and wildlife habitat, and can act as keystones for economic activities. In Alternative 3, areas identified in the 2016 Forest Plan as T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas (high-priority watershed areas) that are outside of designated roadless areas would be afforded added protection through the Alaska Roadless Rule regulation. Specifically, old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited. A prohibition on old-growth harvesting currently exists through the Forest Plan. But Alternative 3 examines establishing regulatory continuity between these roadless and watershed management systems given how extensively they overlap (the listed watersheds comprise over half of the Tongass' roadless areas, and approximately 90 percent of the watershed areas are within roadless area boundaries). Thus, the old-growth harvest prohibition would be extended beyond the designated roadless area boundaries in order to maintain the balance and integrity of the watershed protection system. As with all roadless rule provisions, the new prohibition would supersede the current and future forest plans, with the plan continuing to provide management direction in other regards. In this manner, Alternative 3 affords high-priority watershed areas greater regulatory protection than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Young-growth timber harvest outside of ARAs within these high-priority watershed areas is not prohibited. This would apply to about 507,000 acres outside of roadless areas. About 142,000 of these acres are also designated LUD II.

Table 2-2
Rule Language Associated with Alaska Roadless Areas and for the Alaska Roadless Area Management Designations

Designation	Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:	Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:
Alaska Roadless Areas (common)	(a) Timber harvest is prohibited in Alaska Roadless Areas except as provided in paragraph (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section. (b) Alaska Roadless Areas. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, timber ~~may be harvested~~harvest in any Alaska Roadless Area regardless of the roadless area management designation shall be authorized if consistent with~~for~~ the following ~~circumstances~~: (1) Timber harvest conducted pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights or as provided for by statute or treaty, (2) Timber harvest to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property, including removal of hazard trees; (3) Timber harvest for personal or administrative use, as provided for in 36 CFR part 223; or (4) Timber harvest incidental to the implementation of a management activity not otherwise prohibited by this subpart, including the construction or reconstruction of a road pursuant to §294.53 or the construction, expansion, or maintenance of authorized fishways, fish hatcheries, and aquaculture facilities.	a) A road may not be constructed or reconstructed in Alaska Roadless Areas, except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section. (b) Alaska Roadless Areas. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, ~~a road may be constructed or reconstructed~~ road construction or reconstruction in any Alaska Roadless Area regardless of the roadless area management designation shall be authorized if consistent with ~~for~~ the following ~~circumstances~~: (1) A mandatory road authorization pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty. Examples of mandatory statutory authorizations include but are not limited to roads pursuant to the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (P.L. 96-487), Section 4407 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act (P.L. 109-59); Southeastern Alaska Intertie System Plan Routes (P.L. 106-511); and General Mining Law of 1872 (as amended); (2) A road to conduct a response action under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to conduct a natural resource restoration action under CERCLA, Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, or the Oil Pollution Act; (3) A Federal Aid Highway project, authorized pursuant to Title 23 of the United States Code; (4) A road realignment to prevent irreparable resource damage that arises from the design, location, use, or deterioration of a road and cannot be mitigated by road maintenance; (5) A road reconstruction safety improvement project on a classified road; or (6) A road to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property.
(Alternatives 2 and 3 only)	Additionally, except as provided in paragraph (d), commercial old-growth timber harvest is prohibited on National Forest System lands as depicted in a map maintained by Chief's Office that identifies high priority watersheds that largely coincide with Alaska Roadless Areas, but can extend beyond Alaska Roadless Area boundaries.	
LUD II Priority	(c) LUD II Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, timber harvest ~~may occur~~ in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as LUD II Priority ~~for timber harvest~~shall be authorized if consistent with the legislated management restrictions established in Section 201 of the Tongass Timber Reform Act.	(c) LUD II Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, ~~a road may be constructed or reconstructed~~road construction or reconstruction in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as LUD II Priority ~~for road construction or reconstruction~~shall be authorized if consistent with the legislated management restrictions established in Section 201 of the Tongass Timber Reform Act.

Table 2-2 (continued)
Rule Language Associated with Alaska Roadless Areas and for the Alaska Roadless Area Management Designations

Category	Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:	Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:
Watershed Priority	(d) Watershed Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section, timber harvest ~~may occur~~ in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Watershed Priority shall be authorized if consistent with~~for~~ the following ~~purposes~~: (1) The cutting, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses that does not degrade water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic diversity, or soil productivity; (2) Timber harvest for one of the following purposes that will maintain, restore, or improve one or more of the purposes: (i) To maintain, restore or improve fish and wildlife habitat; or (ii) To maintain, restore, or improve the characteristics of ecosystem composition, structure, and processes; or (3) Timber harvest is incidental to trail or recreation development that does not degrade water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity.	(d) Watershed Priority. With the exception of the authorities provided in paragraph (b), a road may not be constructed or reconstructed in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Watershed Priority.
Roadless Priority	(e) Roadless Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, timber harvest ~~may occur~~ in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Roadless Priority shall be authorized if consistent with~~for~~ the following ~~purposes~~: (1) Timber harvest for the cutting, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses; (2) Timber harvest for one of the following purposes that will maintain, restore or improve one or more of the following purposes: (i) To maintain, restore, or improve fish and wildlife habitat; or (ii) To maintain, restore, or improve the characteristics of ecosystem composition, structure, and processes; (3) Timber harvest within a designated experimental forest for research or administration; or (4) Timber harvest for the construction, expansion, utilization, or maintenance of public utility systems; or (5) Timber harvest is incidental to trail or recreation development that does not degrade water quality, fish habitat, fish production, fish passage, aquatic biodiversity, or soil productivity.	(e) Roadless Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, ~~a road may be constructed or reconstructed~~ road construction or reconstruction in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Roadless Priority shall be authorized if consistent with ~~for~~ the following ~~purposes~~: (1) A road for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of ~~essential~~ public facilities such as airports, marine access points, and communication equipment; (2) A road to provide access to Alaska Native cultural site(s) if requested by an affected federally-recognized tribe(s); (3) A road for transportation needs identified by the State of Alaska's Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system; (4) A road within a designated experimental forest for research or administration or to provide administrative access to a designated experimental forest; (5) A road for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a public utility system; or (6) A road in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of an authorized fishway, hatchery, or aquaculture facility.

Table 2-2 (continued)
Rule Language Associated with Alaska Roadless Areas and for the Alaska Roadless Area Management Designations

Category	Tree cutting, sale, or removal within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:	Road construction and reconstruction within Alaska Roadless Areas would be prohibited except where the Responsible Official determines:
Community Priority	(d) Community Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, timber harvest ~~may occur~~ in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Community Priority shall be authorized if consistent with~~for~~ the following ~~circumstances~~: (1) The cutting, customary trade, and removal of trees is for the purpose of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses; (2) Timber harvest for micro sales, salvage sales, or small commercial sales less than one million board feet of timber; (3) Timber harvest for one of the following purposes that will maintain, restore or improve one or more of the following purposes: (i) To maintain, restore, or improve fish and wildlife habitat; or (ii) To maintain, restore, or improve the characteristics of ecosystem composition, structure, and processes; or (4) Timber harvest ~~is needed~~ for the construction, expansion, utilization, or maintenance of a public utility system.	(d) Community Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, ~~a road may be constructed or reconstructed~~ road construction or reconstruction in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Community Priority shall be authorized if consistent with ~~for~~ the following ~~circumstances~~: (1) A road to provide access to Alaska Native cultural site(s) if requested by an affected federally-recognized tribe(s); (2) A road for micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one million board feet of timber; (3) A road for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of public facilities such as airports, marine access points, and communication equipment; (4) A road ~~is needed~~ for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a public utility system; (5) A road ~~is needed~~ in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of an authorized fishway, fish hatchery, or aquaculture facility: or (6) A road ~~is needed~~ in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a developed recreation site.
Timber Priority	Timber Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, ~~Timber may be cut, sold, or removed~~ timber harvest in an Alaska Roadless Area~~lands~~ designated as Timber Priority ~~Alaska Roadless Areas~~ shall be authorized if consistent with the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan.	(e) Timber Priority. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, permanent or temporary ~~roads may be constructed, reconstructed, or maintained~~ road construction, reconstruction, or maintenance within an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Timber Priority shall be authorized if consistent with the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan.

Note: List organization varies by alternative. As a result, the alphabetical organization [(a) through (e)] presented above may be inconsistent with actual proposed rule language which can be found in Appendix G. Additional rule language applies; see Appendix G

Alternatives Considered in Detail

Based on information obtained during scoping, Cooperating Agency input, and consultation with Alaska Native tribes, the Forest Service developed six alternatives for detailed analysis, including the no action and proposed action alternatives. These alternatives respond to the three key issues identified in Chapter 1. Large-scale color maps showing roadless areas by IRA or ARA (Map 1 to 6) are included on the thumb drive version of the FEIS, in the map packet that accompanies the FEIS paper copy, and on this project's website: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=54511. In addition, electronic versions of these maps, showing the lands that would be suitable for timber production (Maps 7 to 12), are included on the thumb drive and website.

Alternative 1 – No Action

Alternative 1 is the no action alternative as required by NEPA and reflects a continuation of current land management pursuant to the 2001 Roadless Rule (see Map 1 in map packet or on thumb drive). This alternative continues general prohibitions on tree harvest (and sale), road construction, and road reconstruction within IRAs with limited exceptions (Table 2-3).

Under Alternative 1, roadless areas consist of 110 IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These IRAs were originally mapped in 1996 for the Tongass Forest Plan Revision and the provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule (as provided for by the Court's reinstatement Order) would apply to those IRAs (summarized below). As a result of ownership changes and boundary alignment corrections these IRAs currently encompass 9.37 million acres[9] of NFS land. Provisions of the 2001 Roadless Rule remain intact across the 110 IRAs, encompassing approximately 56 percent of the Tongass.

Under Alternative 1, IRA boundary modifications would continue to require rulemaking except for minor administrative corrections.

Table 2-4 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 1.

[9]The original acreage of inventoried roadless areas on the Tongass was approximately 9.34 million acres. As a result of ownership changes and boundary alignment corrections, including shoreline mapping adjustments, the current acreage is 9.37 million acres.

Table 2-3
Roadless Rule Language Associated with the 2001 Roadless Rule (Alternative 1)

	Timber cutting, sale, or removal is prohibited in IRAs except where the Responsible Official determines:	Road construction and reconstruction is prohibited in IRAs except where the Responsible Official determines:
2001 Roadless Rule	(1) The cutting, sale, or removal of generally small diameter timber is needed for one of the following purposes and will maintain or improve one or more of the roadless area characteristics as defined in § 294.11 of the 2001 Roadless Rule. (i) To improve threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species habitat; or (ii) To maintain or restore the characteristics of ecosystem composition and structure, such as to reduce the risk of uncharacteristic wildfire effects, within the range of variability that would be expected to occur under natural disturbance regimes of the current climatic period; (2) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is incidental to the implementation of a management activity not otherwise prohibited by the 2001 Roadless Rule; (3) The cutting, sale, or removal of timber is needed and appropriate for personal or administrative use, as provided for in 36 CFR part 223; or (4) Roadless characteristics have been substantially altered in a portion of an IRA due to the construction of a classified road and subsequent timber harvest. Both the road construction and subsequent timber harvest must have occurred after the area was designated an IRA and prior to January 12, 2001. Timber may be cut, sold, or removed only in the substantially altered portion of the IRA.	(1) A road is needed to protect public health and safety in cases of an imminent threat of flood, fire, or other catastrophic event that, without intervention, would cause the loss of life or property; (2) A road is needed to conduct a response action under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to conduct a natural resource restoration action under CERCLA, Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, or the Oil Pollution Act; (3) A road is needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty; (4) Road realignment is needed to prevent irreparable resource damage that arises from the design, location, use, or deterioration of a classified road and that cannot be mitigated by road maintenance. Road realignment may occur under this paragraph only if the road is deemed essential for public or private access, natural resource management, or public health and safety; (5) Road reconstruction is needed to implement a road safety improvement project on a classified road determined to be hazardous on the basis of accident experience or accident potential on that road; (6) The Secretary of Agriculture determines that a Federal Aid Highway project, authorized pursuant to Title 23 of the United States Code, is in the public interest or is consistent with the purposes for which the land was reserved or acquired and no other reasonable and prudent alternative exists; or (7) A road is needed in conjunction with the continuation, extension, or renewal of a mineral lease on lands that are under lease by the Secretary of the Interior as of January 12, 2001, or for a new lease issued immediately upon expiration of an existing lease. Such road construction or reconstruction must be conducted in a manner that minimizes effects on surface resources, prevents unnecessary or unreasonable surface disturbance, and complies with all applicable lease requirements, land and resource management plan direction, regulations, and laws. Roads constructed or reconstructed pursuant to this paragraph must be obliterated when no longer needed for the purposes of the lease or upon termination or expiration of the lease, whichever is sooner.

Table 2-4
Key Element Summary for Alternative 1

Roadless Areas
• Includes inventoried roadless areas identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule, currently about 9.37 million acres.
Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]
• Tree cutting is excepted for generally small-diameter timber that will maintain or improve one or more roadless area characteristics, improve sensitive species habitat, or maintain or restore characteristics of ecosystem composition and structure. • Tree cutting excepted if incidental to the implementation of a management activity not otherwise prohibited. • Tree cutting excepted if needed and appropriate for personal or administrative use. • Tree cutting excepted if roadless characteristics have been substantially altered in a portion of an IRA due to the construction of a classified road and subsequent timber harvest was conducted prior to January 2001.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]
• Road construction/reconstruction excepted if needed to protect public health and safety, to conduct Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) response action, pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, to prevent irreparable resource damage, to implement a road safety improvement project. • Road is needed pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty; • Road construction/reconstruction is excepted if needed for a Federal Aid Highway project that meets certain criteria and is approved by the Secretary of Agriculture. • Road construction/reconstruction is excepted if needed in conjunction with the continuation, extension, or renewal of a mineral lease on lands that are under lease by the Secretary of the Interior as of January 12, 2001, or for a new lease issued immediately upon expiration of an existing lease.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations, or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • No change to Lands Suitable for Timber Production.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in 2001 Roadless Rule.

Alternative 2

Alternative 2 provides limited additional timber harvest opportunity while maximizing roadless area designations. It removes approximately 142,000 acres from roadless designation that have been substantially altered as identified by known prior road construction or timber harvest including both development and non-development LUDs. These areas are generally known as “roaded roadless” areas but include additional areas considered to be substantially altered. Alternative 2 also maximizes the geographic scope of roadless area designation by adding 110,000 acres as ARAs.

The 110,000 acres of added roadless areas include portions of congressionally-designated LUD II areas not included as IRAs under the 2001 Roadless Rule, currently unroaded small islands, and unroaded areas greater than 5,000 acres as identified by prior forest planning efforts. Adding additional roadless designations to unroaded islands provides for long-term, continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities on these islands.

After removals and additions, Alternative 2 consists of 9.34 million inventoried roadless acres or about 30,000 fewer roadless acres than under Alternative 1. The 9.34 million acres are designated to three ARA land management categories including LUD II Priority, Watershed Priority, and Roadless Priority (see Map 2 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 2 applies the most protective ARA, Watershed Priority, to 3.28 million acres, primarily identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. The Watershed Priority ARA is considered most protective because it includes fewer exceptions than the 2001 Roadless Rule, while still allowing activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement.

Alternative 2 converts a net of 20,000 old-growth acres and 11,000 young-growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, to suitable timber lands.

Table 2-5 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 2.

Table 2-5
Key Element Summary for Alternative 2

Roadless Areas
• Establishes 9.34 million acres of ARAs, including 5.20 million acres in Roadless Priority, 3.28 million acres in Watershed Priority, and 0.85 million acres in LUD II Priority categories.
Prohibition on Timber Harvest[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA timber harvest exceptions are written slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule to better address Alaska's unique economic development needs. • Under the Watershed Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and are designed to address aquatic and terrestrial habitat needs that are unique to Alaska's rural economic conditions and subsistence activities. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and are designed to align the Alaska Roadless Rule with congressional intent.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction1
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the Watershed Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 20,000 old-growth acres and 11,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands would become suitable timber lands.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-2.

Alternative 3

Alternative 3 provides moderate additional timber harvest opportunities. Alternative 3 maintains roadless designations for T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas inside roadless areas and also prohibits old-growth harvest in these areas outside of roadless areas (similar to the Forest Plan). Additional timber harvest opportunity is provided by removing substantially-altered roadless areas (including roaded roadless, similar to Alternative 2) and extending the bounds of these areas to logical end points of existing road and timber harvest systems, generally defined as the nearest watershed boundary (i.e., ridgeline of 14th-field hydrologic unit) from an existing road system. Removing these areas from the roadless inventory represents the logical extensions of substantially altered acres from existing infrastructure and likely encompasses the more economically feasible locations for future timber harvest with the least impact to roadless characteristics. Additional timber harvest opportunity is provided by the designation of Community Priority[10] ARA: Yakutat, Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Kake, Hydaburg, and Wrangell.

Alternative 3 designates 8.22 million acres as ARAs. It removes approximately 1.25 million acres from roadless designation, including both development and non-development LUD acres, and adds 107,000 acres to ARAs including unroaded small islands and unroaded areas greater than 5,000 acres as

[10] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

identified by prior forest planning efforts. Adding additional roadless designations to unroaded islands provides for long-term, continued recreational and outfitter and guide opportunities on these islands.

Alternative 3 applies the most protective ARA, Watershed Priority, to 3.26 million acres primarily identified as T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. The Watershed Priority ARA is considered most protective because it includes fewer exceptions than the 2001 Roadless Rule, while still allowing activities needed for fisheries protection, maintenance, or improvement. The remaining roadless areas include 4.60 million acres in Roadless Priority and 0.37 million acres in Community Priority (see Map 3 in map packet or on thumb drive). Additionally, for Alternative 3, commercial old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited on NFS lands in T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Areas, including those that extend beyond ARA boundaries.

Alternative 3 proposes a net decrease of 1.14 million roadless acres, as compared to the no action alternative, and includes both development and non-development LUDs. Roadless area designation would be removed from the 847,000 congressionally-designated LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. The removal of roadless designation from congressionally-designated LUD II acres represents the majority of the decrease in designated roadless acres proposed under Alternative 3. Removing roadless designation from LUD II acres affirms original congressional intent that LUD II areas be managed “in a roadless state to retain their wildland character” (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Alternative 3 would convert a net of 85,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, to suitable timber lands.

Table 2-6 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 3.

Table 2-6
Key Element Summary for Alternative 3

Roadless Areas
• Establishes 8.22 million acres of ARAs, including 4.60 million acres in Roadless Priority, 3.26 million acres in Watershed Priority and 0.37 million acres in Community Priority.
Prohibition on Timber Harvest[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA timber harvest exceptions are written slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule to better address Alaska’s unique economic development needs. • Under the Watershed Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and are designed to address aquatic and terrestrial habitat needs that are unique to Alaska’s rural economic conditions and subsistence activities. • Under the Community Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and allow for small-scale timber harvest. • Commercial old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited on T77/TNC-Audubon Conservation Priority Areas that largely coincide with ARA, but extend beyond ARA boundaries. This includes all T77/TNC-Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, both inside and outside of designated roadless areas.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA, road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the Watershed Priority ARA, road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly narrower than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the Community Priority ARA, road construction/reconstruction exceptions are broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed underthe 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 85,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres, previously identified as unsuitable timber lands, would become suitable timber lands.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-2.

Alternative 4

Alternative 4 provides significant additional timber harvest opportunity while maintaining roadless designations for Scenic Viewsheds and T77/TNC-Audubon Conservation Priority Areas that are in roadless areas. Approximately 401,000 acres are removed from roadless designation, including substantially-altered areas and logical extensions of substantially-altered acres (similar to Alternatives 2 and 3), along with selected additional locations for economic timber sales. These acres are also converted from unsuitable to suitable timber lands, resulting in significant additional timber harvest opportunity. Protection is maintained for Scenic Viewsheds, and most T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas by designating them as Roadless Priority ARAs.

Additionally, Alternative 4 adds 7,000 acres as LUD II Priority ARA. These added roadless acres are LUD II areas that were not designated as IRA under the 2001 Roadless Rule. No additional lands would be added to ARAs.

The net result of removals and additions under Alternative 4 is 8.98 million roadless acres, which are designated into three categories of ARAs: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority (see Map 4 in map packet or on thumb drive). This alternative was developed to provide for a high level of timber management opportunities thus, timber management is permitted in the Timber Priority ARA, which consists of the Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, as identified in the Forest Plan.

Alternative 4 proposes a net decrease of 394,000 roadless acres as compared to the no action alternative. However, the total net decrease is substantially higher when also including Timber Priority ARA acres, yielding a combined decrease of 1.15 million total acres.

Alternative 4 converts a net of 161,000 old-growth acres and 15,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

Table 2-7 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 4.

Table 2-7
Key Element Summary for Alternative 4

Roadless Areas
• Converts inventoried roadless areas to 8.98 million acres of ARAs, including 7.36 million acres in Roadless Priority, 0.76 million acres in Timber Priority, and 0.85 million acres in LUD II Priority categories.
Prohibition on Timber Harvest[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA timber harvest exceptions are written slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule to better address Alaska's unique economic development needs. • Under the Timber Priority ARA there are no timber harvest prohibitions. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and are designed to align the Alaska Roadless Rule with congressional intent.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the Timber Priority ARA there are no road construction/reconstruction prohibitions. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 161,000 old-growth acres (mostly in Timber Priority ARAs) and 15,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands would become suitable timber lands.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-2.

Alternative 5

Alternative 5 provides maximum additional timber harvest opportunity by removing all Timber Development, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified by the Forest Plan from roadless designation, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas within aforementioned development LUDs. Areas with mineral potential, as identified by the Forest Plan's minerals overlay, are also removed from roadless designation (see Map 5 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 5 would designate 7.05 million acres as ARAs. About 2.32 million acres would be removed from roadless area designation including mineral overlay acres and the majority of development LUDs including conservation-designated acres. The remaining 7.05 million roadless acres are designated to two ARAs: LUD II Priority (0.85 million acres) and Roadless Priority (6.20 million acres) (see Map 5 in map packet or on thumb drive). Alternative 5 also converts a net 168,000 old-growth acres and 17,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands.

Table 2-8 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 5.

Table 2-8
Key Element Summary for Alternative 5

Roadless Areas
• Converts inventoried roadless areas to 7.05 million acres of ARAs, including 6.20 million acres in Roadless Priority and 0.85 million acres in LUD II Priority categories.
Prohibition on Tree Cutting[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA timber harvest exceptions are written slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule to better address Alaska's unique economic development needs. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]
• Under the Roadless Priority ARA road construction/reconstruction exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule. • Under the LUD II Priority ARA, timber harvest exceptions are slightly broader than under the 2001 Roadless Rule and are designed to align the Alaska Roadless Rule with congressional intent.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 168,000 old-growth acres and 17,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands would become suitable timber lands.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-2.

Alternative 6 (Preferred Alternative)

Alternative 6 is the preferred alternative and provides maximum additional timber harvest opportunities as the full exemption alternative, which was requested by the State of Alaska's petition (Appendix A). It removes all 9.37 million inventoried roadless acres on the Tongass from roadless designation. Acres removed from roadless designation would continue to be managed by the Forest Plan (see Map 6 in map packet or on thumb drive).

Alternative 6 would exempt the Tongass from the 2001 Roadless Rule with the following provision

> (a) The 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule as published in the Federal Register on January 12, 2001 (66 FR 3244) shall not apply to the Tongass National Forest.

Alternative 6 converts a net total of 168,000 old-growth acres and 20,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands to suitable timber lands. Table 2-9 summarizes the key elements of Alternative 6.

Table 2-9
Key Element Summary for Alternative 6

Roadless Areas
• Removes all 9.37 million acres of inventoried roadless acres on the Tongass from roadless designation.
Prohibition on Timber Harvest[1]
• Roadless Rule prohibitions on timber harvest activities would no longer be applicable.
Prohibition on Road Construction and Reconstruction[1]
• Roadless Rule prohibitions on road construction/reconstruction prohibitions would no longer be applicable.
Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan
• No changes to Goals and Objectives, Land Use Designations or Management Prescriptions, Forest-wide and Guidelines, Plan Components developed under the 2012 Planning Rule, PTSQ, PWSQ, and the Young-growth Transition. • Change to Timber Land Suitability: A net of 168,000 old-growth acres and 20,000 young-growth acres previously identified as unsuitable timber lands would become suitable timber lands.

[1] See detailed descriptions of prohibitions/exceptions in Table 2-2.

Maps

Large-scale color maps showing roadless areas by IRA or ARA (Map 1 to 6) are included on the thumb drive version of the FEIS, in the map packet that accompanies the FEIS paper copy, and on this project's website: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=54511. Additional maps showing the lands that would be suitable for timber production (Maps 7 to 12) and the lands that would be suitable for timber production by select outfitter/guide use areas (Maps 13 to 18) are included on the thumb drive and website. Maps showing suitable lands by community use area are for each alternative are included in Appendix D.

Preferred Alternative

The U.S. Department of Agriculture has identified Alternative 6 as the preferred alternative.

Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis

Sometimes alternatives are suggested or proposed that on examination do not adequately respond to the purpose of and need for the action, are technically or economically cost prohibitive, are not ripe for consideration, are remote or speculative, are substantially similar in design to an existing alternative, would have substantially similar effects as an existing alternative, or the authority does not exist to approve such actions (Forest Service Handbook 1909.15, Section 14.4). In such cases, these alternatives are usually eliminated from detailed analysis. Alternatives that were considered and eliminated from detailed analysis are described below, along with the rationale for their elimination.

- *Giving management of the Tongass to the State of Alaska.* This alternative was eliminated from detailed study because it does not respond to the purpose and need, which is to consider options for a state-specific roadless rule that will better incorporate the economic interest concerns and statutory requirements while conserving roadless area characteristics.
- *Co-management of the Tongass with tribal partners*. This alternative was eliminated from detailed study because it does not comport with existing legal authorities.
- *Congressional changes to 2001 Roadless Rule in Alaska.* This alternative was eliminated because it is outside the authority of the USDA. Legislative proposals to address the 2001

Roadless Rule in Alaska have periodically occurred in the past and have not been enacted. In addition, nothing in any alternative would prevent future congressional changes to the 2001 Roadless Rule or an Alaska state-specific rule.

- *Use of the 2003 or 2008 roadless inventories as ARAs.* This alternative was eliminated based on review of those inventories and the determination that those inventories contain many unmanageable polygons. Unroaded areas greater than 5,000 acres from those inventories were incorporated into Alternatives 2 and 3.

Comparison of the Alternatives

This section briefly compares the environmental consequences of the six alternatives with respect to the key issues described in Chapter 1. This comparison is based on the effects analyses presented in Chapter 3. For reference, Table 2-10 summarizes the acres by ARAs, the acres removed or added from roadless designation, and the total old-growth acres that are suitable for timber production under Alternative 1 and the five action alternatives. Table 2-12, at the end of this section, summarizes the environmental consequences for each alternative in a comparative format. Nine categories are used for the Qualitative ratings in Table 2-12 as follows (from most adverse to most beneficial):

- Substantial Adverse Effect
- Moderate Adverse Effect
- Minimal Adverse Effect
- Very Minimal Adverse Effect
- Neutral/No Effect
- Very Minimal Beneficial Effect
- Minimal Beneficial Effect
- Moderate Beneficial Effect
- Substantial Beneficial Effect

Table 2-10
Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation

	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Roadless Designation (acres)	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev. LUDs[1]**	**All Dev. LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Total Roadless Area	9,368,000	9,336,000	8,224,000	8,975,000	7,047,000	0
ARA Management Designations						
LUD II Priority	N/A	854,000	0	854,000	847,000	0
Watershed Priority	N/A	3,284,000	3,259,000	0	0	0
Roadless Priority	N/A	5,199,000	4,595,000	7,363,000	6,200,000	0
Community Priority	N/A	0	370,000	0	0	0
Timber Priority	N/A	0	0	757,000	0	0
Change in Roadless Area Acres						
Roadless Area Removed	0	142,000	1,252,000	401,000	2,321,000	9,368,000
Roadless Area Added	0	110,000	107,000	7,000	0	0
Net Change	0	-32,000	-1,144,000	-394,000	-2,321,000	-9,368,000
Old-Growth Acres Suitable for Harvest						
Total Acres	227,000	247,000	312,000	388,000	395,000	395,000
Net Change	0	20,000	85,000	161,000	168,000	168,000
T77 & TNC/ Audubon Conservation Priority Areas Outside of Roadless given Long-term Regulatory Protection						
Total Acres	0	0	507,000	0	0	0

N/A = not applicable
[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.
Note: Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

Key Issue 1 – Roadless area conservation

Roadless area protection is defined in terms of both the acres designated as roadless and the degree of protection provided by each alternative. In terms of acres designated, Alternatives 1 and 2 provide the

highest degree of regulatory protection with 9.37 million acres or more designated as roadless and Alternative 6 provides the lowest with zero acres of designated roadless given regulatory prohibitions. Alternative 5 removes all regulatory roadless designations within development LUDs[11] and has the second lowest number of acres designated roadless with 7.05 million acres.

Alternatives 3 and 4 are intermediate in terms of the acres designated as roadless. However, the roadless designations provided in development LUDs by Alternative 4 is lower than for Alternative 3 because all Timber Priority ARA lands under Alternative 4 are in development LUDs and Alternative 3 would designate T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas as Watershed Priority ARAs. In addition, the removal of roadless designation from LUD II acres accounts for a large share of the reduction in designated roadless area acres under Alternative 3. These acres would retain their congressional protections and be managed to preserve roadless area characteristics (Table 2-11). Therefore, protection of roadless characteristics is much greater under Alternative 3 compared with Alternative 4.

The roadless rule language under Alternative 1 would be unchanged from the 2001 Roadless Rule (as reinstated by the District Court). The rule language would be modified under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5; under Alternative 6, the 2001 Roadless Rule would fully exempt the Tongass. The Roadless Priority and LUD II Priority management categories would be very slightly more permissive in terms of road construction, salvage timber harvest, and mineral development, and would be slightly more permissive in terms of energy and transportation project development. The Watershed Priority ARA would be slightly less permissive relative to all of the development types and the Community Priority and Timber Priority categories under Alternatives 3[12] and 4, respectively, would be substantially more permissive of development types, especially timber harvest and road construction.

As a result, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would provide the greatest protection of roadless characteristics. Alternative 1 would protect the most acres and existing management direction would provide the highest degree of protection, with the existing general prohibitions remaining in place for all areas. Alternative 2 would offer similar levels of protection, with a small net gain in total designated roadless acres. The roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas that would be removed under Alternative 2 have limited roadless characteristics, and increased regulatory protection would be added for the Watershed Priority ARA. Alternative 3 would offer the next most protection of roadless area characteristics. Roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas along with logical extension areas would be removed under Alternative 3 (as well as LUD II areas), and most ARAs would be managed as Roadless Priority or Watershed Priority ARAs. Additionally, T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon areas outside of roadless would be given regulatory protection from old-growth harvest. About 3 percent of ARAs under Alternative 3 would be designated as Community Priority, which allows limited timber harvest opportunity. Alternatives 4 through 6 would provide the least amount of roadless designations, with Alternative 6 removing all acres from regulatory roadless designation.

[11] Note that, with the exception of the Timber Priority management designation, roadless designation on development LUDs provides the highest degree of protection, because these are areas that are mostly likely to be developed if they were not designated roadless. Most non-development LUDs have Forest Plan restrictions which limit their potential for development.

[12] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

Table 2-11
Roadless Area Characteristics

2001 Roadless Rule Characteristics, Modified for Alaska
Biological Values
• Diversity of plant and animal communities and protection of old-growth forests • Habitat – Roadless areas are expansive areas where high-quality intact habitat exists and ecosystems function with all their native species and components. Roadless areas serve as habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive species and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land.
Physical Values
• Environment – high-quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air. • Water – Roadless areas provide a variety of water resources including public drinking water sources, fish and aquatic resources, and hatchery aquatic resources.
Social Values
• Remoteness – Roadless areas provide economic opportunity due to rich primitive, semi-primitive motorized, and semi-primitive non-motorized classes of dispersed recreation. • Landscape – reference landscapes of relatively undisturbed areas that serve as a barometer to measure the effects of development on other parts of the landscape. • Scenery – natural-appearing landscapes with high-scenic qualities that people value. • Cultural – rich in traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. • Locally-unique characteristics – geographic areas with additional locally-unique characteristics specific to Alaska including: 1) important sources of subsistence resource; 2) rich habitat that supports multiple species of fish for personal, subsistence, sport, recreation, and commercial harvest; and 3) supports diverse economic opportunity that is especially important for rural community well-being.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2000, modified to reflect the unique characteristics of Alaska.

Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors

Support for Southeast Alaska resource-based industries and local/regional socioeconomic well-being is compared among the alternatives by industry/category in the following subsections.

Forest Products Industry

The 2016 Forest Plan established an average annual PTSQ of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition. The old-growth contribution to the PTSQ is expected to start out high and decrease over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. During the first decade, an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth was expected to be sold annually. From Year 11 through Year 15 an average of about 28 MMBF of young growth and 18 MMBF of old growth were expected to be sold annually. Old-growth volume offered was projected to decrease until it reaches 5 MMBF per year (expected to occur about Year 16), at which point it is to be stabilized at 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments. Young growth sales are expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and are expected to reach an upper limit of 98 MMBF about Year 18. If less than the average annual PTSQ figure of 46 MMBF is sold in the early years of a decade, the Forest Plan allows the difference to be added to the sale quantity for the remainder of the decade. During the initial two years of implementing the 2016 Forest Plan, the total volumes sold were 30.7 MMBF (Fiscal Year 2017) and 9.0 MMBF (Fiscal Year 2018).

Commented [MJC(1]: Please add the ratio of OG to YG volume sold in each of these years. This paragraph is discussing how much of each will be produced earlie and later in the transition cycle and it is odd not to break it out to show this. Do so in a footnote.

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to require transitioning to primarily young-growth harvest. Therefore, harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives. However, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Greater acreage of suitable land

would provide greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place.

Under Alternative 1, about 227,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth are currently suitable for timber production. The young-growth suitable acres would increase slightly (3 through 6 percent) under the action alternatives. For old growth, however, the suitable acreage increase would range from 7 percent for Alternative 2 to 74 percent for Alternatives 5 and 6. For Alternatives 3 and 4 the increase would be 37 percent and 71 percent, respectively. Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas (Alternatives 2 through 6); logical extension areas and areas adjacent to roads (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 through 6). In addition, suitable old-growth acres would be added in Community Priority ARAs, which are associated with seven communities (Alternative 3).[13] The substantially altered areas removed, the areas immediately adjacent (logical extensions), and the Community Priority ARAs are assumed to be more economical to harvest due to their proximity to existing infrastructure. The additional acres added under Alternatives 4 through 6 are farther from existing infrastructure and thus less likely to be economic to harvest.

Recreation and Tourism

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations which provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless designations allow development in areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area designations could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could exacerbate potential displacement effects. Changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this FEIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management activities could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, timber harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use.

Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be minimal in all areas, with increases in designated roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. By expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could in some cases add to these potential impacts by increasing the geographic extent of the acres affected, which would result in an increase in road miles needed.

Salmon Harvesting and Processing

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing

[13] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than one MMBF in size.

industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

Mining and Mineral Development

Locatable minerals development is possible within designated roadless areas under all alternatives. The General Mining Act of 1872 authorizes and governs prospecting and mining for economic minerals on federal public lands, including designated roadless areas. Changes in roadless management are, therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Under the 2001 Roadless Rule roadbuilding is prohibited for any new leasable mineral projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Changes in management under Alternatives 2 to 6 would allow road development to differing degrees. Within Roadless and Timber Priority ARAs, roads would be permissible for leasable projects. The Tongass has no recent or current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in designated roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on mineral development.

Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, federal and state road development is limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless designation would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems.

Tree Harvest for Alaska Native Cultural Purposes

Alternative 1 does not provide specific exceptions for timber cutting associated with Alaska Native cultural uses. However, Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 do support Alaska Native culture through explicit rule language that allows increased access to cutting, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses. This increased access is provided in the Roadless, Watershed, and Community Priority ARAs. Alternative 2 would rank the highest for providing access among the action alternatives containing roadless lands, followed by Alternatives 3, 4, and 5, in that order. Alternative 6 would rank the highest overall, because it would have no restrictions related to roadless designations; but it would provide no protections for designated roadless characteristics, which are important for Alaska Native cultural purposes. Alternative 1 would rank the lowest in terms of providing direct support for Alaska Native tree harvest for cultural purposes.

Rural Subsistence Activities

The action alternatives are expected to have minimal effects on rural subsistence activities. Timber harvest levels are expected to remain the same for all alternatives, with similar or only slightly different miles of road construction/reconstruction also anticipated. While there would be some new road access under all alternatives in the long run, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They may, however, be available for access by other methods and could, as a result, have the potential to affect existing subsistence patterns. Although overall road miles would be similar, based on the relative distribution of acres suitable for harvest, road miles are expected to be slightly higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. The effects on particular groups of subsistence users or resources are difficult to predict at the programmatic level, but the slight difference in road miles is expected to result in little to no difference to rural subsistence activities between alternatives.

Community Effects

Effects on communities are not expected to be affected in a major way under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. The largest effect is expected to be under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because these alternatives would result in larger increases in suitable timber within many community areas, especially in those that are more remote (see Appendices D and E).[14] Of particular concern in this regard are those communities with economies that are dominated by the visitor industry (see Table E-2 in Appendix E). Based on an evaluation of employment and business licenses by community, along with the amount of suitable timber within community areas, the following observations can be made:

- Alternatives 1 and 2 are expected to generally result in no effect on communities. However, because of the nature of this EIS, the effects on any community cannot be identified until specific projects are proposed.
- Alternative 3 is expected to have very minimal effects, both adverse and beneficial. Community Priority ARAs in this alternative may be beneficial to communities by adding more flexibility and control by the communities of adjacent designated roadless areas.
- Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 (especially Alternatives 5 and 6) are expected to result in an increased potential for effects on communities, especially in those communities where the visitor industry sector is the most important. This is primarily because of potential effects on the natural environment within the community areas, which in turn may affect visitor use. The smaller and less diversified communities may have a greater risk of effects. Because of the nature of this EIS, the effects on any community cannot be identified until specific projects are proposed, but it is expected that they would range from no effect to a minimal effect for these alternatives.

Key Issue 3 – Conserve terrestrial habitat, aquatic habitat, and biological diversity

Old-Growth Habitat

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would have old-growth harvest levels similar to the level authorized by the 2016 Forest Plan. There may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of the increased options for creating economic timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, which depends on economic ~~as well as on being able to economically~~ access to these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are not expected to differ significantly among alternatives, effects on old-growth–dependent wildlife species are expected to be almost identical to those predicted under the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS.

Young Growth in Special Habitats

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including Riparian Management Areas, Beach and Estuary Fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required silvicultural prescriptions following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special habitats would increase

[14] Appendix D presents suitable old-growth and young-growth timber maps for the community use areas identified for each of the 32 communities evaluated in this EIS (see Appendix E). These maps are available electronically only. They are included on the electronic storage device accompanying this document and are also available online at: [TBD]

slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the majority of existing young-growth stands are not in designated roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

Commented [MJC(2]: Don't forget t add the correct information in the footnote for TBD, bottom page 2-22

Road Density

Although slightly more road miles may be developed under the action alternatives, the average road densities on NFS lands and the percent of Wildlife Analysis Areas with road density less than 0.7 miles per square mile are expected to be similar to that predicted under the Forest Plan. Although it is impossible to precisely predict future road miles under the alternatives, it is likely that Alternatives 1 and 2 would be virtually the same, Alternative 3 may have slightly more road miles, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the most road miles because they add more remote suitable timber acres, which may require the development of new road systems. This assumes that more distant areas would be harvested under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Harvest in these areas is generally considered less likely to be economic due to the need to build more roads.

Fish Habitat

Overall effects to fish habitat are expected to be negligible under all alternatives, because of the strong protections to fish habitats provided by Forest Plan LUDs, Forest-wide standards and guidelines including the riparian management strategy, and the lack of old-growth harvest or associated road construction allowed in the T77 watersheds and TNC /Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. Alternative 3 provides additional long-term regulatory protection for T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas by prohibiting old-growth harvest by regulation. Localized effects on fish habitat may occur, but these are expected to be minimal overall.

Species-Specific Effects

The transition to young-growth management would continue to slow the long-term decrease in deer habitat capability due to the reduction in POG harvest, under all of the alternatives. Because long-term POG harvest and road densities are expected to be similar to those under the Forest Plan, effects on old-growth–dependent wildlife species are expected to be almost identical to those predicted by the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS.

Table 2-12
Comparison of Alternatives

		Alternative					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Resource/Category	**Unit of Measure**	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev LUDs**	**Full Dev LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Key Issue 1 – Roadless Area Conservation							
Overall Protection of Roadless Characteristics on the Tongass	Qualitative[1]	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Very Minimal Adverse Effect	Minimal Adverse Effect	Moderate Adverse Effect	Moderate Adverse Effect
Total Roadless Area	Acres	9,368,000	9,336,000	8,224,000	8,975,000	7,047,000	0
Roadless Priority	Acres	N/A	5,199,000	4,595,000	7,363,000	6,200,000	0
LUD II Priority	Acres	N/A	854,000[2]	0	854,000[2]	847,000[2]	0
Watershed Priority	Acres	N/A	3,284,000	3,259,000	0	0	0
Community Priority	Acres	N/A	0	370,000	0	0	0
Timber Priority	Acres	N/A	0	0	757,000	0	0
Roadless Area Removed	Acres	0	142,000	1,252,000	401,000	2,321,000	9,368,000
Roadless Area Added	Acres	0	110,000	107,000	7,000	0	0
Roadless Area in Development LUDs[3]	Acres	2,192,000	2,139,000	1,945,000	1,887,000[4]	33,000[5]	0
Key Issue 2 – Support local and regional socioeconomic well-being, Alaska Native culture, rural subsistence activities, and economic opportunity across multiple economic sectors							
Forest Products Industry	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Very Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect
Recreation/Tourism (Visitor) Industry	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Very Minimal Adverse Effect	Minimal Adverse Effect	Minimal Adverse Effect	Minimal Adverse Effect
Fisheries Industry	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Change	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect
Minerals Development Potential							
Locatable	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect
Leasable	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Very Minimal Beneficial Effect	Very Minimal Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect
Renewable Energy Project Development Potential	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect
Potential for Development of State Roads and Other Transportation Projects	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect	Moderate Beneficial Effect

Table 2-12 (continued)
Comparison of Alternatives

		Alternative					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Resource/Category	**Unit of Measure**	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev LUDs**	**Full Dev LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Land Suitable for Timber Production							
Old Growth	Acres	227,000	247,000	312,000	388,000	395,000	395,000
Young Growth	Acres	334,000	345,000	349,000	349,000	351,000	354,000
Increase in Suitable Old Growth							
In Roaded Areas	Acres	0	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
In Logical Extensions of Roaded Areas	Acres	0	0	49,000	49,000	49,000	50,000
In Community Priority Areas	Acres	0	0	16,000	0	0	0
In Areas More Distant from Roads	Acres	0	0	0	92,000	99,000	99,000
TOTAL	**Acres**	**0**	**20,000**	**85,000**	**161,000**	**168,000**	**168,000**
Increase in High-Volume Suitable Old Growth							
In Roaded Areas	Acres	0	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
In Logical Extensions of Roaded Areas	Acres	0	0	19,000	19,000	19,000	19,000
In Community Priority Areas	Acres	0	0	4,000	0	0	0
In Areas More Distant from Roads	Acres	0	0	0	31,000	34,000	34,000
TOTAL	**Acres**	**0**	**7,000**	**30,000**	**57,000**	**60,000**	**60,000**
Support for Alaska Native Culture due to improved access to tree harvest for cultural purposes	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect	Minimal Beneficial Effect
Support for Subsistence Activities	Qualitative	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects
Community Effects - overall level of potential change for communities	Qualitative	Neutral/No Effect	Neutral/No Effect	Very Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects	Minimal Adverse and Beneficial Effects
Key Issue 3 – Protection of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and ecosystem diversity							
Percent of existing productive old growth harvested after 100 years	Percent[6]	1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1

Table 2-12 (continued)
Comparison of Alternatives

		Alternative					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Resource/Category	**Unit of Measure**	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev LUDs**	**Full Dev LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Percent of original productive old growth remaining after 100 years (92% in 2015)	Percent	91	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1
Percent of original high volume productive old growth remaining after 100 years (83% in 2015)	Percent	83	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1
Percent of original large-tree productive old growth remaining after 100 years (82% in 2015)	Percent	81	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1
YG Harvest in Beach and Estuary Fringe after 100 years (all prescriptions)	Acres	3,546	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt. 1	Very Minimal Increase
YG Harvest in Riparian Management Areas after 100 years (all prescriptions)	Acres	882	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Very Minimal Increase	Very Minimal Increase
YG Harvest in Old Growth Habitat LUD after 100 years (all prescriptions)	Acres	1,796	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt. 1	Minimal Increase
Average road density on NFS lands after 100 years (0.20 mile/square mile in 2016)	Miles/Sq. Mile	0.23	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Very Minimal Increase	Very Minimal Increase	Very Minimal Increase
Average road density on All lands within Tongass boundary after 100 years (0.33 mile/sq.mi.in 2016)	Miles/Sq. Mile	0.45	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Very Minimal Increase	Very Minimal Increase	Very Minimal Increase
Percent of WAAs with road density on NFS lands <0.7 mile/sq. mile after 100 years (85% in 2016)	Percent	83	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1
Percent of WAAs with road density on All lands <0.7 mile/sq. mile after 100 years (79% in 2016)	Percent	72	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1
Total area/potentially suitable old-growth area in T77 & TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of roadless given long-term protection	Acres	0/0	0/0	377,000/49,000	0/0	0/0	0/0

Table 2-12 (continued)
Comparison of Alternatives

		Alternative					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Resource/Category	**Unit of Measure**	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev LUDs**	**Full Dev LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Species-Specific Effects							
Goshawks – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years	Rating[6]	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
Marten – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years	Rating	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
Wolf – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years	Rating	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
Brown Bear – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years	Rating	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High	Very High
Endemic Mammals – Likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations for all endemics after 100 years	Rating	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Deer habitat capability on NFS Lands after 100 years in Terms of Percent of Original (1954) Habitat Capability (89% currently)	Percent	88	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1	Similar to Alt.1

Notes:
[1] Nine categories are used for the Qualitative ratings. See the beginning of the *Comparison of Alternatives* section for a complete listing.
[2] Total acres in LUD II Priority for Alternatives 2 and 4 is actually 870,000. The acres listed for LUD II Priority are based on the 2001 Roadless Rule GIS layer, which used a slightly different shoreline and did not include large lakes.
[3] Note that, with the exception of the Timber Priority ARA (and the Community Priority ARA to a lesser extent), roadless designation on development LUDs provides the highest degree of protection, because these are areas that are mostly likely to be developed if they were not designated roadless. Most non-development LUDs have Forest Plan restrictions which limit their potential for development. Development LUDs include Timber Management, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Experimental Forest LUDs.
[4] Note the 1,875,000 acres of designated roadless under Alternative 4 includes 749,000 acres of Timber Priority. If Timber Priority is excluded because it does not provide protection from timber harvest, the designated roadless area in development LUDs is 1,125,000 acres.
[5] These roadless development LUD acres in Alternative 5 are mostly in Experimental Forest.
[6] Under Key Issue 3, the action alternatives are compared with acres, miles/sq. mile, or percent, from the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. “Similar to Alternative 1” means “same as Alt.1 with some very slight variation”. It is essentially the same as no difference or very slight difference.
Under Key Issue 3, the Rating is also from the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS and it relates to the “likelihood of maintaining viable, well-distributed populations after 100 years” for a species or species group. Similar ratings are also given for the action alternatives.

2 Alternatives Including the Proposed Action

This page is intentionally left blank.

Environment and Effects

Introduction

This chapter combines the affected environment and environmental consequences discussions required by the NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR 1500-1508). The discussions are combined so that the environmental consequences (effects) of the alternatives on forest resources and the background information needed to understand these consequences are discussed together for each resource.

Each resource is first described by its current condition, uses, supply, and demand, or expected use, along with an explanation of how each resource is measured and evaluated. The descriptions are limited to providing the background information necessary for understanding how the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) alternatives may affect the resource. Methodology and scientific accuracy is discussed for most resources.

Existing conditions reflect the extensive changes brought about by long-term human occupancy and use of the forest and represent the present-day condition resulting from past and present actions. Effects include the short- and long-term effects that would result from each of the alternatives considered in this FEIS. Cumulative effects may result when the direct (in this case there are no direct effects) and indirect effects associated with the alternatives are added to the effects associated with other past, present, or reasonably foreseeable actions. Cumulative effects analyses are presented in the effects sections for each resource. Analysis of long-term cumulative effects extends at least 25 years into the future and to 100 years in many cases. A list of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects considered, is provided in Appendix B, Cumulative Effects.

Many of the relationships established and discussed in the 1997 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) Revision FEIS, the 2003 Supplemental EIS (SEIS), the 2008 Forest Plan Amendment EIS, and the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS are still valid and, therefore, are incorporated by reference in this FEIS. However, this FEIS updates some of this information to better reflect current conditions and focuses on the potential effects most relevant to the potential changes that could occur from this proposed action and the alternatives.

An effort was made to obtain and use the best available information to evaluate and compare the effects of alternatives. NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR 1502.22) state that when “there is incomplete or unavailable information, the agency shall always make clear that such information is lacking.” This was done where appropriate. The regulation requirement goes on to say that if the incomplete information “is essential to a reasoned choice among alternatives” then considerations, such as the cost of obtaining it, apply. This FEIS, in conjunction with the analyses presented in the 2016 and 2008 Forest Plan Amendments and the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS, along with their planning records, will provide the USDA Secretary or Undersecretary of Agriculture with the “essential” information needed to make a reasoned choice among alternatives.

Analyzing Effects

Following each resource description is a discussion of the potential effects (environmental consequences) to the resource associated with implementation of each alternative. All significant or potentially significant effects, including direct, indirect, and cumulative effects, are disclosed. Effects are quantified, where possible, although qualitative discussions are also included. Mitigation measures are also described, if relevant.

3 Environment and Effects

Environmental consequences are the effects of implementing an alternative on the physical, biological, social, and economic environment. Direct environmental effects are defined as those occurring at the same time and place as the initial cause or action. Indirect effects are those that occur later in time or are spatially removed from the activity but could be significant in the foreseeable future.

Potential adverse environmental effects that cannot be avoided are discussed. Unavoidable adverse effects are those resulting from managing the land for one resource, while recognizing impacts on the use or condition of other resources. Some adverse effects can be reduced or mitigated by limiting the extent or duration of effects.

Short-term uses, and their effects, are those that occur annually or within about 10 years. Long-term productivity refers to the capability of the land and resources to continue producing goods and services for 50 years and beyond. Long-term and cumulative effects may be projected out 100 years or more, as needed, to fully analyze the potential consequences for specific resources.

For estimating the effects of alternatives at the programmatic level, the assumption is made that the kinds of resource management activities allowed under the 2016 Forest Plan will in fact occur under each alternative. The actual location, design, and extent of such activities are, however, not known at this time because that is a project-by-project decision. In many cases, the discussions refer to the potential for effects to occur, realizing that in many cases these are only estimates. For example, harvests are assumed to occur at the level authorized by the 2016 Forest Plan, even though this level of harvest may or may not occur.

The effects analysis is useful in comparing and evaluating alternatives but should not be applied per se to any specific location within the Forest. Thus, the effects presented here are comparative in nature. Specific effects that can be meaningfully measured and evaluated generally occur at the project and activity stage.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects result from the incremental effects of actions, when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. For this analysis, the area considered for cumulative effects varies according to the resource being assessed. Cumulative effects are discussed in detail for each resource in this chapter. Appendix B describes the projects considered for cumulative effects analysis.

For most aquatic or watershed-related resources, the area within the proclaimed Forest boundary (approximately 17.9 million acres, including 1.2 million acres of non-National Forest System [NFS] lands) was used and analyses were generally conducted at the watershed scale (sixth-level hydrologic unit).

For wildlife and other terrestrial resources, all of Southeast Alaska from Yakutat Bay southeast to the southeastern end of Alaska (approximately 21.6 million acres, including 4.8 million acres of non-NFS lands) is sometimes used for the analysis, although some analyses will be based on the area within the Forest boundary, depending on the availability and quality of available information. Often, Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) will be used to summarize information. In addition, biogeographic provinces will be used to summarize cumulative effects information for wildlife and other terrestrial resources.

For social, economic, recreation, and related human uses, all of Southeast Alaska and adjacent areas will be given consideration for cumulative effects, especially regarding economic, market, and other factors.

Geographic Information System Database and Quantification for this EIS

The Forest Service has developed an extensive computerized geographic information system (GIS) database that is continually improved and updated and is used for programmatic and project-level analyses. However, the use of newer computer mapping and measurement techniques that are more accurate than earlier methods, and the use of updated data, affects the numbers. In general, the differences between previous documents and the baseline numbers used in this FEIS are small, and do not affect the analysis relationships among these documents.

The ongoing management of the Tongass National Forest and updating of data can affect comparability of baseline numbers. Examples include changes in land ownership, changes in resource conditions resulting from timber harvest and road construction, updating of resource data based on field surveys or other analyses, and forest plan amendments.

It should be noted that in some cases acreages are measured that depend on overlaying of multiple data coverages. The acreage measurements for individual categories may need adjustment to account for the fact that coverages are not registered precisely due to scale and data quality attributes. (e.g., along property boundaries, saltwater shorelines, lake edges). Very slight misalignment of the coverages can result in polygon slivers between the coverages, which can produce acreage differences initially. These differences can amount to tens or hundreds of acres or more, especially because of the large area (17 million acres) under analysis. However, on a percentage basis, these necessary adjustments are insignificant.

The figures presented are generally rounded to the nearest whole acre, whole mile, or whole percent. Sometimes they are rounded to tens, hundreds, or thousands, but when numbers are given to the nearest acre or tenth of a mile, it does not necessarily mean that they are accurate to that level. No attempt has been made to adjust rounded numbers to force their sums to equal the expected totals. Therefore, the sum of rounded individual numbers will often be one digit higher or lower than the expected sum. The sums that are presented are the sums of the unrounded numbers.

Current Forest Plan (2016 Amendment)

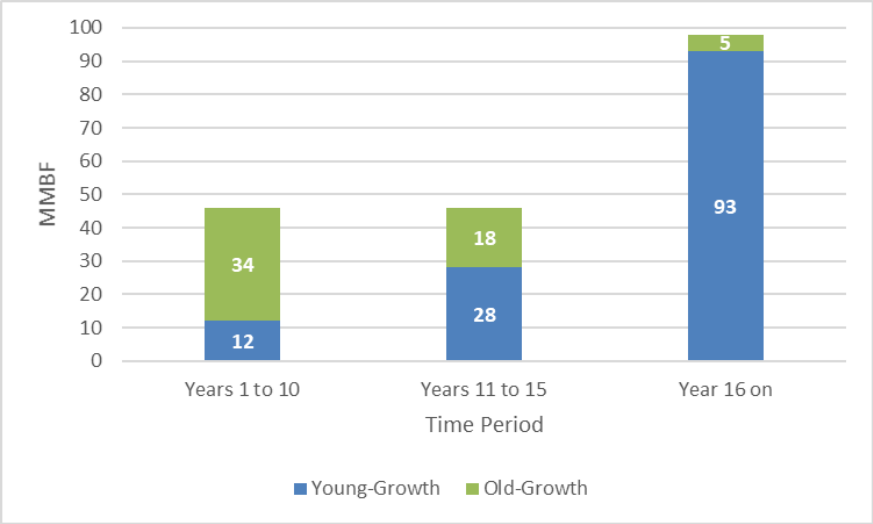
The 2016 Forest Plan amendment responded to a July 2013 Memorandum (1044-009) that directed the Forest Service to transition to a young-growth–based timber management program on the Tongass National Forest within 10 to 15 years, with the goal that at the end of this period the vast majority of timber sold by the Tongass will be young growth. The Secretary's memorandum indicated that this transition to young growth should be implemented in a manner that would preserve a viable timber industry that provides jobs and opportunities for Southeast Alaska residents

Based on the Pacific Northwest Research Station demand projections for 2015 to 2030 (Daniels et al. 2016), the Record of Decision (ROD) for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS established an annual PTSQ of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition. Under the alternative selected in the ROD, harvest volume would consist of old-growth and young-growth harvest, with old growth decreasing as a share of total volume (46 MMBF) over time as more young growth becomes economic to harvest. Young-growth volume as a share of the total would continue to increase until it reaches 41 MMBF per year (full transition). Under the Forest Plan, the Forest Service expected to sell an average of about 12 MMBF of young growth and 34 MMBF of old growth per year during the first 10 years to reach the estimated quantity of timber expected to be sold during the first decade, 460 MMBF. From Year 11 through Year 15, the Forest Service expected to sell an average of 28 MMBF of young growth and about 18 MMBF of old growth per year. The Forest Plan was expected to reach a full transition of 41 MMBF of young growth around Year 16. Young-growth sales were expected to continue to increase at a rapid rate after Year 16 and reach an upper limit of 93 MMBF around Year 18 (Figure 3-1). Following the transition, old-growth timber would continue to be offered at an average rate of 5 MMBF per year to support small operators and specialty products such as wood for musical instruments (USDA Forest Service 2016c)

Suitable Timber Land Assumptions

Suitable timber lands represent those lands on the Forest that are suitable for timber production based on all multiple-use objectives of the Forest. Appendix A of the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016) defines the process for determining timber suitability. The only way to map these lands Forest-wide is to use GIS. Therefore, a GIS model is used that starts with all land on the Forest and, based on many GIS layers, drops out lands that are not suitable based on the criteria identified in Appendix A. The end result is a map of the lands that are estimated to be suitable for timber production. Based on this model, the current Forest Plan (existing conditions) has 227,000 acres of suitable old growth and 334,000 acres of suitable young growth. These acres are outside of existing roadless areas because roadless areas are

Figure 3-1
Estimated Maximum Average Annual Harvest under the 2016 Forest Plan Amendment



Source: USDA Forest Service 2016c

defined as not suitable for timber production under the current Forest Plan. Under the action alternatives, the roadless designations are removed from some lands and, if these lands are in development LUDs and are not otherwise unsuitable, many of these acres become suitable. Therefore, the alternatives with the fewest lands designated as roadless have the most suitable acres.

Assumptions for Future Harvest

Lands to be harvested are selected from the suitable timber lands. In this EIS, potential harvest acres are the same for all alternatives, even though the suitable acres change. That is because the Forest Plan defines the PTSQ (see above)) and the number of suitable acres is not proportional to the harvest. Based on Forest Plan modeling (using Spectrum) the harvest acres allowed by the Forest Plan over the 100-year planning horizon, with harvest at PTSQ were calculated at 42,500 acres for old growth and 284,144 acres for young growth (USDA Forest Service 2016). These are the harvest acres used for assessing effects for each alternative.

Commented [MJC(3]: Provide figure or section reference secifically.

Commented [MJC(4]: Add footnote that explains "Spectrum" is the name of the software or model uesed in this process.

Although the acres of harvest do not change, the distribution of that harvest around the Forest is likely to change with each alternative because of shifting patterns of suitable timber lands. In the DEIS, we assumed that the harvest was distributed evenly across the suitable timber lands. In response to a number of comments and internal discussions, it was decided that we could allocate the old-growth harvest acres in a more realistic pattern (since only 11 to 19 percent of the suitable old growth is harvested over 100 years). For young growth, the even distribution model still works because 80 to 85 percent of the suitable young growth is harvested under each alternative. So for the FEIS we developed a model to project more accurately the distribution of harvest. It is important to understand that harvest projections are intended to model what might occur in the future over a very long period of time (100 years) to better inform the environmental analysis, show differences and/or similarities between alternatives, and provide additional information for the public and decision maker to consider. Harvest

projections are based on assumptions described here and include inherent uncertainties (e.g., unknown changes in future domestic and international markets, harvest and manufacturing technology, and environmental constraints). Harvest projections do not propose or suggest when or where specific activities would occur or identify specific planned or unplanned timber harvests.

For the FEIS, we revised our assumptions, in order to make the projected distribution of harvest acres more accurately reflect past practices and contemporary economic conditions related to markets. We developed three assumptions to provide a more realistic allocation of harvest within the suitable lands. These assumptions all relate to timber sale economics and they are described below along with their rationales.

- First, we assigned all projected harvest acres to suitable medium- and high-volume old growth only. This means that about 22 percent of the suitable acres, mapped as low volume, were not candidates for harvest. This assumption is reasonable as the low-volume old growth has been avoided for years and under our current economic situation, it is highly unlikely that economic sales will be developable in this poor timber during the short-term, and probably even for the long-term future.
- Second, we reduced the proportion of projected harvest in the northern districts due to the fact that the northern district acres are less desirable to the timber industry because there are no medium-to-large-size sawmills in the northern districts (requiring logs from most sales to be transported long distances by water to reach mills of appropriate size), there is little other industry infrastructure remaining in most areas, and the northern districts generally support forests with smaller logs. Based on reviewing the distribution of harvest among Tongass ranger districts over the past 12 years, about 3 percent of the volume came from the northern districts (Sitka, Hoonah, Juneau, Admiralty, and Yakutat), while about 97 percent came from the southern ranger districts (Thorne Bay, Craig, Ketchikan, Petersburg, and Wrangell). Because the percentage for the north was well below the long-term average, we decided to slightly increase the contribution of the northern districts in the future by restricting projected harvest acres to 5 percent in the north and 95 percent in the south.
- Third, because economics is the major limiting factor for developing viable timber sales, we used generalized economic data to drop those VCUs with the lowest estimated total old-growth stumpage values. These data were generated in 2007 using the Spectrum model for the 2008 Tongass Forest Plan (Henderson 2007). Estimated total stumpage values by VCU were examined and we decided to drop all VCUs with estimated total stumpage values less than -$3,000, which represented about 41% of all VCUs considered in 2008. Note that the VCUs considered in 2008 included those in all three phases of the Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy and only those VCUs in Phase 1 are currently considered suitable. The majority of this reduction occurred in the northern districts, which comprised 64% to 79% of the total reduction, depending on the alternative. The largest contributor to the reduction was the Sitka ranger district.

We believe that using this model results in a more accurate distribution of old-growth harvest than the even distribution model; however, it is just a better approximation.

Assumptions for Future Road Construction and Reconstruction

Future road construction/reconstruction assumptions were different for old-growth versus young-growth harvest. The ratios derived are based on a review of Big Thorne and other timber sale projects.

For young growth in Alternatives 1 and 2, it was first assumed that 100 percent of all Maintenance Level 1 roads (closed roads) would be reconstructed if all young growth on the Forest were to be harvested. Then the miles of reconstruction for each alternative was extrapolated from this by using the proportion of young-growth to be harvested in that alternative. In addition, it was assumed that in some young-growth stands, construction of new roads would have less impact than reconstruction of old roads; thus an additional one mile of new road per 400 acres of young-growth harvest and one mile of new road over previously decommissioned road per 600 acres of harvest was assumed. It was also assumed that 10

percent of new roads and new roads over decommissioned road grades would remain open, while the remaining 90 percent would be closed.

For old-growth harvest in Alternatives 1 and 2, future road construction was estimated based on the ratio of one mile of new road construction per 150 acres of harvest plus one mile of new road construction over previously decommissioned road grade per 800 acres of harvest. In addition, one mile of road reconstruction per 300 acres of harvest was assumed. Further, it was assumed that 10 percent of new roads and new roads over decommissioned road grades would remain open, while the remaining 90 percent would be closed.

In addition, for young growth and old growth harvest in Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6, the ratios given above (i.e., miles of road per acres harvested) were modified slightly to produce more roads to be developed in alternatives where more of the suitable timber was remote. Consideration was given to the proportion of timber in areas not remote for each alternative. But in general, the higher the proportion of acres of remote suitable timber relative to roaded suitable timber, the more miles of road would be built/reconstructed per hundred acres of harvest.

On non-NFS lands, future increases in road density were projected after examining existing road densities and making reasonable assumptions regarding the additional road density that would be developed in the future. Estimates were conservatively high, in general. All future non-NFS roads were assumed to remain open.

Land Use Designation Groupings

For many resources, the effects and the differences in effects among the alternatives are best identified through the LUD) allocations. While each LUD has a different management prescription, many are similar in the kinds of effects they would potentially create. Based on this and to simplify the identification of effects, the LUDs have been grouped into four categories: Wilderness, Natural Setting, Moderate Development, and Intensive Development. For some analyses, the LUDs are grouped into two categories: Wilderness and Natural Setting LUDs make up the non-development LUDs and Moderate and Intensive development LUDs make up the development LUD category. Therefore, acreages in this EIS generally reflect the underlying LUD acreages. Table 3-1 displays these LUD groupings.

Land Divisions

The land area of the Tongass National Forest has been divided in different ways to describe the different resources and how they are affected by the alternatives. These divisions vary by resource because the relationship of each resource to geographic conditions and zones also varies. Several of these divisions are described briefly here.

Watershed

The 6th-level hydrologic unit code polygons were used for some watershed/fisheries effects. These come from the national Watershed Boundary Dataset.

Geographic Provinces

These are seven large land areas that are distinguished by differences in ecological processes. They are defined by a combination of climatic and geographic features. Geographic provinces are used in the evaluation of Research Natural Areas and Wild and Scenic Rivers. See the *Research Natural Areas* section of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS for a description of each province.

Table 3-1
Land Use Designation Groupings Used to Discuss Effects

LUD Group	Land Use Designation
Non-development LUDs[3]	
Wilderness LUD Group	Wilderness
	Wilderness National Monument
	Nonwilderness National Monument
Natural Setting LUDs	LUD II
	Remote Recreation
	Semi-Remote Recreation
	Old-Growth Habitat
	Municipal Watershed
	Research Natural Area[1]
	Special Interest Area[1]
	Wild River[1]
	Scenic River
	Recreational River
Development LUDs	
Moderate Development	Experimental Forest[3]
	Scenic Viewshed
	Modified Landscape
Intensive Development	Timber Production
Overlay LUD[2]	
	Minerals

Notes:
[1] These three LUDs function as overlay LUDs (see footnote 2) when they occur within Wilderness, Wilderness National Monument, or LUD II areas.
[2] The Minerals LUD is an overlay LUD. Areas allocated to this LUD are managed according to the underlying LUD until such time that mineral development is approved, if at all. Generally, acreages in this EIS do not include the Minerals, but rather the underlying LUD.
[3] Sometimes Experimental Forest, which is a minor LUD in terms of acreage, is included with Non-development LUDs.

Biogeographic Provinces

Biogeographic provinces are areas within which certain kinds of plants and animals tend to occur together. They are defined by a combination of similarity in species, patterns of distribution of species, and natural characteristics or barriers. Twenty-one biogeographic provinces occur on the Tongass. They are used in the *Biological Diversity* and *Wildlife* sections.

Wildlife Analysis Areas

WAAs are land divisions used by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Approximately 190 WAAs apply to the Tongass National Forest; they average slightly less than 90,000 acres in size. In general, WAA boundaries correspond with Value Comparison Unit (VCU) boundaries, and they typically include three to eight VCUs (averaging just under five). They are used in the *Subsistence* and *Wildlife* sections.

Game Management Unit

Geographical areas defined by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) to manage wildlife populations. Legal hunting and trapping regulations govern each unit.

Community Use Area

Community use areas represent the general area commonly used or related to by many of the community's residents in their local day-to-day work, recreational, and subsistence activities. These areas do not necessarily define the limits of a community's use or represent traditional use areas or territories.

3 Environment and Effects

Traditional Use Areas

Traditional territories are shown in Appendix F, which presents maps from Goldschmidt and Haas' landmark ethnographic study of Alaska Native land use, occupancy, and possession in Southeast Alaska.

Maps

Large-scale color maps showing roadless areas by IRA or ARA (Map 1 to 6) are included on the thumb drive version of the FEIS, in the map packet that accompanies the FEIS paper copy, and on this project's website: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=54511. Additional maps showing the lands that would be suitable for timber production (Maps 7 to 12) and the lands that would be suitable for timber production by select outfitter/guide use areas (Maps 13 to 18) are included on the thumb drive and website. Maps showing suitable lands by community use area are for each alternative are included in Appendix D.

Organization of Chapter 3

The remainder of Chapter 3 is divided into two parts, key issues and other important issues. Key Issues addresses the three key issues covered in Chapters 1 and 2 and Other Important Issues covers the other 10 issues addressed in detail in this EIS.

Key Issues

Key Issue 1 – Roadless Area Conservation

Affected Environment

Roadless Area Characteristics

In the 2001 Roadless Rule, IRAs were drawn from undeveloped areas typically exceeding 5,000 acres that meet the minimum criteria for wilderness consideration under the Wilderness Act and were inventoried during the Forest Service's Roadless Area Review and Evaluation (RARE) II process and subsequent updates and forest planning analyses. The IRA boundaries associated with the 2001 Roadless Rule (USDA Forest Service 2000), are identified in a set of maps, associated with the Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS), Volume 2, dated November 2000.

The characteristics of the IRAs within the Tongass are described within Appendix C to the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision, Final Supplemental EIS (SEIS), Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations (USDA Forest Service 2003a).

In their final report, the Alaska Roadless Rule Citizens Advisory Committee recommended Alaska roadless characteristics based on the unique landscape, remote character, and Alaskan way of life – noting subsistence uses, independent lifestyle, and cultural and spiritual ties to the area. They also noted hardships shared – high energy costs and social and economic hardships. As a result, communities in Alaska often balance a fine line between maintaining the characteristics that they value and that make their communities unique, and conserving the resources they use and depend on, while also ensuring economic development and opportunities for employment, economic activity, healthcare, safety, and connections with other communities. They are dependent on the resources that surround them and value preserving the multiple-use capability of the Tongass that is critical to sustaining the regional economy, the welfare of its residents, and the economies, social needs, cultures, and ways of life of Native Alaskans. Table 3.1-1 compares the Alaska roadless characteristics the Committee recommended with the characteristics included in the proposed roadless rule and those of the 2001 Roadless Rule.

Roadless characteristics (i.e., values or features that make the area meet the minimum criteria for wilderness consideration under the Wilderness Act) are described in the Roadless Area Conservation FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2000, Vol. 1, pp. 3-3 to 3-7). These roadless characteristics have been modified for Alaska conditions and are summarized in Table 3.1-2.

The roadless area inventory displays the extent of the roadless resource and provides data for use by managers, legislators, and others to formulate land management proposals. Roadless areas may retain their roadless character by being managed in a way that emphasizes relatively large undeveloped or natural areas, such as areas usually required for old-growth habitat, scenic backdrops, or primitive recreation.

Table 3.1-4 (in the *Environmental Consequences* section below) provides an overview of the IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule. These areas consist of approximately 9.2 million acres spread over 110 separate IRAs ranging in size from just 592 acres (Fake Pass IRA 532) to 1.2 million acres (Juneau-Skagway Icefield IRA 301). All but 5 of the 110 IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule are larger than 5,000 acres.

Ecosystem Services

Ecosystem services are the products of functioning ecosystems that often are available without direct costs to people who benefit from them (Kline 2006).

Table 3.1-1
Roadless Area Characteristics - Comparison

2001 Roadless Rule	Proposed Alaska Roadless Rule	Citizen Advisory Committee Recommendation
High quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air. These three key resources are the foundation upon which other resource values and outputs depend. Healthy watersheds catch, store, and safely release water over time, protecting downstream communities from flooding; providing clean water for domestic, agricultural, and industrial uses; helping maintain abundant and healthy fish and wildlife populations; and are the basis for many forms of outdoor recreation.	**Physical Environment**. Roadless areas provide high-quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air.	
Sources of public drinking water. National Forest System lands contain watersheds that are important sources of public drinking water. Roadless areas within the National Forest System contain all or portions of 354 municipal watersheds contributing drinking water to millions of citizens. Maintaining these areas in a relatively undisturbed condition saves downstream communities millions of dollars in water filtration costs. Careful management of these watersheds is crucial in maintaining the flow and affordability of clean water to a growing population.	**Water**. Roadless areas provide a variety of water resources including public drinking water sources, fish and aquatic resources, and hatchery aquatic resources.	**Watersheds that are important sources of public drinking water and water sources for fish and aquatic resources, including hatcheries.** State regulations are currently enforced and applied using the most restrictive standard for water quality criterion as listed in 18 AAC 70. Careful management of these watersheds is crucial in maintaining the flow of clean water to local communities, and to support continued production of fisheries and aquatic food webs.
Diversity of plant and animal communities. Roadless areas are more likely than roaded areas to support greater ecosystem health, including the diversity of native and desired nonnative plant and animal communities due to the absence of disturbances caused by roads and accompanying activities. Inventoried roadless areas also conserve native biodiversity by serving as a bulwark against the spread of nonnative invasive species.	**Diversity.** Roadless areas support a diversity of plant and animal communities including stands of old-growth forests.	**Expansive areas where high quality intact habitat exist and ecosystems function with all of their native species and components; there are no listed or endangered species; and invasive species are generally not present.** These areas function as biological strongholds and refuges for many species, harbor a diversity of plant and animal communities, and serve as a globally significant example of a temperate rainforest ecosystem that is both utilized and conserved by the people that live within and adjacent to it. Species exist in Alaska Roadless Areas that are endangered, threatened, or reduced in other places on the continent.
Habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive species and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land. Roadless areas function as Biological strongholds and refuges for many species. Of the nation's species currently listed as threatened, endangered, or proposed for listing under the Endangered Species Act, approximately 25% of animal species and 13% of plant species are likely to have habitat within inventoried roadless areas on National Forest System lands. Roadless areas support a diversity of aquatic habitats and communities, providing or affecting habitat for more than 280 threatened, endangered, proposed, and sensitive species. More than 65% of all Forest Service sensitive species are directly or indirectly affected by inventoried roadless areas. This percentage is composed of birds (82%), amphibians (84%), mammals (81%), plants (72%), fish (56%), reptiles (49%), and invertebrates (36%).	**Habitat.** Roadless areas are expansive areas where high-quality intact habitat exists and ecosystems function with all their native species and components. Roadless areas serve as Habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive species and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land.	**Expansive areas where high quality intact habitat exist and ecosystems function with all of their native species and components; there are no listed or endangered species; and Invasive species are generally not present.** These areas function as biological strongholds and refuges for many species, harbor a diversity of plant and animal communities, and serve as a globally significant example of a temperate rainforest ecosystem that is both utilized and conserved by the people that live within and adjacent to it. Species exist in Alaska Roadless Areas that are endangered, threatened, or reduced in other places on the continent.

Table 3.1-1 (continued)
Roadless Area Characteristics - Comparison

2001 Roadless Rule	Proposed Alaska Roadless Rule	Citizen Advisory Committee Recommendation
Primitive, Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized, and Semi-Primitive Motorized classes of dispersed recreation. Roadless areas often provide outstanding dispersed recreation opportunities such as hiking, camping, picnicking, wildlife viewing, hunting, fishing, cross-country skiing, and canoeing. While they may have many Wilderness-like attributes, unlike Wilderness the use of mountain bikes, and other mechanized means of travel is often allowed. These areas can also take pressure off heavily used wilderness areas by providing solitude and quiet, and dispersed recreation opportunities.	**Remoteness.** Roadless areas provide economic opportunity due to rich primitive, semi-primitive motorized, and semi-primitive non-motorized classes of dispersed recreation.	**Opportunities for economic development of visitor industry products, including remote-setting guided nature tours to view wildlife, hunt, fish, and hike.** Alaska Roadless Areas contribute to a regional resource of undeveloped lands that are an important resource for a segment of the visitor sector – an important component of the matrix of Tongass lands that provide opportunity for medium to larger groups to go ashore in a wilderness-type setting. The intact ecological systems in these areas, with natural settings and iconic fish and wildlife, are a draw for visitors.
Reference landscapes. The body of knowledge about the effects of management activities over long periods of time and on large landscapes is very limited. Reference landscapes of relatively undisturbed areas serve as a barometer to measure the effects of development on other parts of the landscape.	**Landscape.** Roadless areas provide reference landscapes of relatively undisturbed areas that serve as a barometer to measure the effects of development on other parts of the landscape.	**Stands of old growth forests.** These old growth forests are nationally and globally significant because they exist in quantities and extensions in Alaska like few other places on the planet. They support subsistence and traditional hunting and gathering, unique plant and wildlife populations, a significant volume of sequestered carbon and forest/soil processes that mitigate climate change and represent a globally significant reference landscape and intact old growth forest ecosystem.
atural appearing landscapes with high scenic quality. High quality scenery, especially scenery with natural-appearing landscapes, is a primary reason that people choose to recreate. In addition, quality scenery contributes directly to real estate values in nearby communities and residential areas.	**Scenery.** Roadless areas have natural-appearing landscapes with high-scenic qualities that people value.	**High-quality scenery, especially scenery with natural-appearing landscapes, is a primary quality that people value in Alaska Roadless Areas.** Quality scenery contributes directly to the quality of life and recreation opportunities for residents, property owners, and visitors.
Traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. Traditional cultural properties are places, sites, structures, art, or objects that have played an important role in the cultural history of a group. Sacred sites are places that have special religious significance to a group. Traditional cultural properties and sacred sites may be eligible for protection under the National Historic Preservation Act. However, many of them have not yet been inventoried, especially those that occur in inventoried roadless areas.	**Cultural.** Roadless areas are rich in traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. In Alaska indigenous peoples have been on national forests for more than 10,000 years and the forests have cultural significance.	**Alaska Native people who have been on this land for more than 10,000 years, and for whom this place has cultural and spiritual significance.** The use of places, sites, waters, structures, resources, and objects are historically significant in the beliefs, customs, practices, and perpetuation of the culture(s) of communities and indigenous peoples of the area. While the Alaska Native people now share this place with other residents, it is critical that they continue to have the ability to sustain their cultures and their communities through economic, social, and cultural opportunities.
Other locally identified unique characteristics. Inventoried roadless areas may offer other locally identified unique characteristics and values. Examples include uncommon geological formations, which are valued for their scientific and scenic qualities, or unique wetland complexes. Unique social, cultural, or historical characteristics may also depend on the roadless character of the landscape. Examples include ceremonial sites, places for local events, areas prized for collection of non-timber forest products, or exceptional hunting and fishing opportunities.	**Locally-unique characteristics.** Roadless areas represent geographic areas with additional locally-unique characteristics specific to Alaska including: (a) important source of subsistence resources including terrestrial wildlife, waterfowl, mammals, fish, and plant-based resources; (b) rich habitat that supports multiple species of fish for personal, subsistence, sport, recreation, and commercial harvest; and	**An important source of subsistence resources for Alaskans.** Roadless Areas are rich in important subsistence resources, including game, fish, and foraging resources for those residents whose use and access rights are specifically recognized and guaranteed by the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). **Multiple species of fish (including salmon) harvested for subsistence and personal use, commercial fisheries, and tourism and guided recreational fishing.** Salmon, trout, char, and hooligan of the Tongass National Forest are harvested in subsistence fisheries and for personal use by local residents. Salmon and trout are also the basis of tourism and guided fisheries enjoyed by thousands of visitors, supporting hundreds of tourism and support businesses. The commercial fisheries

Table 3.1-1 (continued)
Roadless Area Characteristics - Comparison

2001 Roadless Rule	Proposed Alaska Roadless Rule	Citizen Advisory Committee Recommendation
	(c) supports diverse economic opportunity that is especially important for rural community well-being.	derived from Tongass streams and rivers produce a significant proportion of the total Alaska salmon harvest, and support fishing and processing jobs for thousands of local residents and nonresidents. **A major source of economic activity for Southeast Alaskans.** The Tongass National Forest surrounds 34 communities and approximately 73,000 year-round residents. These residents heavily rely on Roadless Areas for economic activities, including mining, visitor products, ocean products, forest products, energy production, and other economic activities.

Table 3.1-2
Roadless Area Characteristics

2001 Roadless Rule Characteristics, Modified for Alaska
Biological Values
• Diversity of plant and animal communities and old-growth forests • Habitat – Roadless areas are expansive areas where high-quality intact habitat exists and ecosystems function with all their native species and components. Roadless areas serve as habitat for threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive species and for those species dependent on large, undisturbed areas of land.
Physical Values
• Environment – high-quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air. • Water – roadless areas provide a variety of water resources including public drinking water sources, fish and aquatic resources, and hatchery aquatic resources.
Social Values
• Remoteness – Roadless areas provide economic opportunity due to rich primitive, semi-primitive motorized, and semi-primitive non-motorized classes of dispersed recreation. • Landscape – reference landscapes of relatively undisturbed areas that serve as a barometer to measure the effects of development on other parts of the landscape. • Scenery – natural-appearing landscapes with high-scenic qualities that people value. • Cultural – rich in traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. • Locally-unique characteristics – geographic areas with additional locally-unique characteristics specific to Alaska including: 1) important sources of subsistence resource; 2) rich habitat that supports multiple species of fish for personal, subsistence, sport, recreation, and commercial harvest; and 3) supports diverse economic opportunity that is especially important for rural community well-being.

Source: USDA Forest Service 2000, modified to reflect the unique characteristics of Alaska.

These services have been described in a number of different ways including the typology developed by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), which is featured on the Forest Service's Ecosystem Services web site (http://www.fs.fed.us/ecosystemservices/) and identifies four general categories of ecosystem services: provisioning, regulating, cultural, and supporting.

Provisioning services include wild food, fresh water, and fiber. Regulating services are the benefits obtained from ecosystem impacts on natural processes, such as air quality, climate stabilization, water quality, and erosion. Cultural services include recreation, aesthetic, educational, and spiritual and religious benefits. Supporting services are the underlying processes that maintain the conditions for life on Earth, such as nutrient cycling and soil formation (Smith et al. 2011).

The concept of ecosystem services has emerged as a way of framing and describing the comprehensive set of benefits that people receive from nature. The Forest Service has been exploring use of these concepts to describe the benefits provided by forests, but the ecosystem service approach has not been applied operationally in a management context. The Forest Service's Pacific Northwest Research Station issued a technical report that attempts to define an economics research program to describe and evaluate ecosystem services (Kline 2006). More recently, the Pacific Northwest Research Station and the Deschutes National Forest have partnered to develop a place-based application to explore how this type of approach might be implemented by a national forest to enhance forest stewardship. Ecosystem services are discussed at the forest planning level for the Tongass National Forest in the 2008 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-544 to 3-556). The 2008 Forest Plan EIS also discusses non-use values, including existence, option, and bequest values (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-551 to 3-552).

Environmental Consequences

The following analysis evaluates roadless area protection in terms of the acres designated as roadless and the degree of regulatory protection provided by the specific variations of the roadless rule language. Variations in the roadless rule language would generally allow more activities to take place, but all management activities on the Forest would remain subject to the 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines that directly and indirectly protect roadless area characteristics.

Comparison of Effects on Roadless Characteristics by Alternative

The following sections provide an overview of the potential effects to the roadless area characteristics identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule, as modified, and summarized above in Table 3.1-2.

Roadless Characteristics: Biological Values

One major category of roadless area characteristics is biological value. Roadless areas are considered high in biological value if they contain a diversity of plant and animal communities, old-growth forests, and/or habitat for threatened, endangered, or sensitive species or wide-ranging species that are dependent on large, undisturbed tracts of land. These values are of special importance on the Alaska national forests and particularly on the Tongass, because it, along with adjacent areas in Canada, represents the largest intact tract of coastal temperate rainforest on earth. In addition, the fish and wildlife on the Tongass are of exceptionally high importance for subsistence, recreation, and the economic well-being of the residents and visitors of southeast Alaska.

Of primary importance and of highest value in roadless areas on the Tongass are biological diversity, especially associated with old-growth habitats, and sensitive species, endemic species, and the wide-ranging predators of Southeast Alaska. The threatened and endangered fish and wildlife associated with the Tongass National Forest are all marine-oriented species and have only minor associations with the roadless areas of the Tongass (see Key Issue 3, *Fish* and *Wildlife* sections of this FEIS). There are no threatened or endangered plant species known to occur on the Tongass National Forest (see *Sensitive and Invasive Plants* section of this FEIS).

Biological Diversity and Old-Growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

Biological diversity of the Tongass, associated with old-growth forests, is considered of high importance to residents and visitors to the Tongass and from a national and worldwide perspective. Protection of this resource has been given high priority by the Tongass National Forest through the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, which was originally developed for the 1997 Forest Plan and has subsequently been carried forward through the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan FEISs (USDA Forest Service 2008a, 2016a).

The effects of the alternatives on biological diversity and the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are described in detail in the *Biological Diversity* section of this FEIS. Effects related to old-growth harvest acres are the same as those for Alternative 1 under the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, which prescribes a

harvest level much lower than the level originally allowed under the Conservation Strategy (see 1997 Forest Plan and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment). However, effects due to the distribution of harvest, related to fragmentation and connectivity, would vary. Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would have very low effects, while Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have greater effects because of entry into more remote watersheds and roadless areas.

Habitat in Roadless Areas

Roadless areas provide expansive areas of high-quality intact habitat for the full range of native species and ecosystem components. These include threatened, endangered, and sensitive species, endemic species, and wide-ranging species dependent on large, undisturbed areas.

The Tongass National Forest currently has no threatened or endangered species associated with terrestrial habitats. However, it does have 16 plant and 4 bird species designated as sensitive (Key Issue 3, *Fish* and *Wildlife* sections and the *Sensitive and Invasive Plants* section). Of the 16 sensitive plant species, only 4 species have known occurrences expected to be within suitable young-growth or old-growth harvest areas. For these populations and for previously undocumented populations that are located during project surveys, Forest-wide standards and guidelines under all alternatives would result in consideration for protection to minimize impacts to these species. Among the bird species, three are marine or shoreline species and are expected to be protected from almost all adverse effects by Forest Plan LUDs and standards and guidelines. However, the Queen Charlotte goshawk (*Accipiter gentiles laingi*) is a wide-ranging species that seems to prefer mature and old-growth forest habitats for nesting and foraging. This species would be affected under all alternatives; effects would generally be similar among the alternatives but slightly higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because of longer road developments and associated fragmentation expected under these alternatives relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3.

Endemic species occur in isolated populations and can have limited mobility or specific habitat requirements (see *Key Issue 3, Wildlife* section). Thus, they are vulnerable to the effects of habitat loss and fragmentation, introduced non-natives, pathogens and disease, natural events (i.e., climate change), and overharvesting (Dawson et al. 2007). Although timber harvest levels are the same among all alternatives, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the greatest potential for effects on endemics because the degree of fragmentation is likely to be higher under these alternatives (landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed in detail in the *Biological Diversity* section). Most endemic species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest permitted under all alternatives due to the reduced amount of scheduled productive old-growth harvest over the long term.

Roadless areas may be of greatest value to wide-ranging species that require large, undisturbed areas of land. In general, this group consists of predators. Three mammals are included in this category: Alexander Archipelago wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni)*, brown bear (*Ursus arctos*), and American marten (*Martes americana;* see Key Issue 3, *Wildlife* section). These species are of concern because their numbers are relatively low (they are at or near the top of the food chain), they are under harvest pressure (which is affected by access), they are sensitive to disturbance, and they range widely so they are often subject to many disturbances within their home ranges. Remote roadless areas often represent optimum habitats for them and may serve as important refugia for populations under harvest and development pressures. Of greatest concern on the Tongass is the Alexander Archipelago wolf, particularly on Prince of Wales and surrounding islands. Although the alternatives would be similar in terms of overall harvest levels, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in the largest adverse effects on these species because of greater road lengths, penetration into remote roadless areas, and habitat fragmentation that they would produce relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3.

Roadless Characteristics: Physical Values

The physical values associated with roadless areas include soils, water, and air. The Tongass roadless areas are generally in near pristine condition in terms of soils, water quality, and air quality.

Large acreages of excessive soil erosion, detrimental soil disturbance, or landslides attributed to management activities generally do not exist within roadless areas. However, there are localized areas

within the roaded roadless portion that include past management-related soil impacts. During project-level analysis, areas sensitive to surface erosion or landslides are identified and appropriate mitigation measures including the Forest-wide standards and guidelines for Soil and Water (USDA Forest Service 2016a) are used to reduce surface erosion and sediment production. Although timber harvest, energy project development, mining activities, and other development would be similar under each alternative, the potential for adverse impacts on the soil and water resource in roadless areas would differ slightly among the alternatives based on different levels of projected road construction. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have a slightly larger potential for adverse effects, relative to Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, because they are expected to result in slightly more road development. However, the differences among alternatives would be minor because effects from those projected activities would be mitigated through the use of site-specific analysis, Forest-wide standards and guidelines, and other best management practices (BMPs), including post-project rehabilitation of disturbed soil. In addition, actual impacts on water quality anticipated from any alternative would be small in magnitude and scattered over a wide geographic area. Most of the potential effects would be of short duration, with disturbed soil areas rehabilitated after projects are completed in those areas.

Effects on air quality would also not substantially differ among alternatives. Based on the projected land management activities that differ among alternatives, atmospheric emissions in roadless areas are not anticipated to directly, indirectly, or cumulatively increase to a level that would be likely to exceed state or federal air quality standards. Air quality impacts from dust emissions would be negligible and would not vary significantly by alternative.

Roadless Characteristics: Social Values

The social values considered under roadless characteristics include remoteness, scenic quality, traditional cultural areas and sacred sites, reference landscapes, and other locally-unique characteristics. The current condition of most roadless areas on the Tongass is nearly pristine relative to these social values. Exceptions include the roaded roadless areas, where previous road development and timber harvest has taken place and localized areas along the shoreline where historic development has occurred or localized areas where mining-related activities have occurred.

Roadless areas provide recreation opportunity due to rich primitive, semi-primitive motorized, and semi-primitive non-motorized Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) classes of dispersed recreation. Approximately 95 percent of the 2001 roadless areas on the Tongass consist of primitive and semi-primitive ROS classes, and almost two-thirds of these are primitive. Under Alternative 2, roaded roadless and other substantially altered areas would lose regulatory protection as designated roadless. The net change in roadless designations would result in an increase of 20,000 acres of suitable old growth and 11,000 acres of suitable young growth. The vast majority of the areas removed from roadless would be Roaded Modified and Roaded Natural. Under Alternative 2, approximately 95 percent of Tongass roadless areas would be maintained as primitive and semi-primitive ROS classes, an increase of 1 percent (see *Recreation and Tourism* section for further details).

Under Alternative 3, approximately 96 percent of the roadless areas on the Tongass would be maintained as primitive and semi-primitive ROS classes. The net changes in roadless designations would provide 85,000 more acres of suitable old growth and 15,000 more acres of suitable young growth. Under Alternatives 4 and 5, the remaining roadless areas would maintain approximately 96 and 97 percent of their areas as primitive and semi-primitive ROS classes, respectively. The net change in roadless designations under these two alternatives would provide 161,000 and 168,000 more acres of suitable old growth and 15,000 and 17,000 more acres of suitable young growth, respectively. With Alternative 6, all regulatory roadless designations would be removed. The areas removed from roadless designation would provide 168,000 additional acres of suitable old growth and 20,000 additional acres of suitable young growth. Under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, the retained roadless areas would remain similar in terms of their ROS allocations. The exception would be Alternative 6, which would include no retained roadless designations.

Similarly, outfitter-guide use on the Tongass includes activities in more remote areas. The majority of these areas would be retained as roadless under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. Substantially more lands in the primitive ROS class would be removed under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

Scenic Quality

The Tongass National Forest offers a variety of high-quality scenery to its visitors, from spectacular mountain ranges and glaciers to low-lying marine landscapes composed of intricate waterways, bays, and island groups. Scenic quality is based on two definable elements, landscape character and scenic integrity. Tongass roadless areas have natural appearing landscapes and have very high scenic integrity and generally have high value for landscape character as well. The exception for scenic integrity is the roaded roadless areas, which have significantly reduced scenic integrity because of past harvest and road construction. Roadless areas are viewed from a variety of vantage points, including the communities of Southeast Alaska, the Alaska Marine Highway ferry route, cruise ship routes, existing road systems, popular small boat routes and anchorages, small aircraft, and hiking trails.

Road construction and timber harvest can have varying degrees of adverse effects on the scenic integrity of a landscape. In most studied viewsheds, the highest effects on scenery would be associated with Alternatives 5 and 6, followed in order by Alternative 4, Alternative 3, Alternative 2, and Alternative 1. In addition, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would likely result in more road development to reach more remote places, which would have a greater adverse effect on scenery than with less road development under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. Road mileage differences, however, would not be large, because all alternatives would have the same level of harvest.

Traditional Cultural Properties and Sacred Sites

All alternatives require compliance with existing laws and regulations; therefore, before any management actions take place, the standard process for considering effects would be conducted as required by the implementing regulations for the National Historic Preservation Act and other relevant law, policy, and guidance provided in agreement documents. In most cases impacts would be avoided or mitigated. Tribal consultation is an integral part of the planning process for management actions; as well as consultations with the State Historic Preservation Officer and other interested parties.

For cultural resources, including historic and traditional cultural properties/heritage sites, prior to management actions taking place on the ground under any alternative, resource inventories and appropriate mitigation are required by law. Increasing risk to cultural resources may occur under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 because of potentially greater road lengths and potential activity in areas currently and previously protected from development, associated with harvest activities.

Reference Landscapes and Locally Identified Unique Characteristics

A range of distinctive characteristics occur within the Tongass roadless areas. Many of these are already identified in the Forest Plan and managed as Special Interest Areas. These include Geological Areas, Recreation Areas, Zoological Areas, Botanical Areas, Cultural Areas, and Scenic Areas. Special Interest Areas cover 186,000 acres within 2001 roadless areas. In addition, a number of Research Natural Areas occur within the Tongass roadless areas (21,000 acres). The Research Natural Areas, along with some of the Special Interest Areas, serve as reference landscapes. Further, a number of river corridors are managed under the Forest Plan as wild and scenic rivers. Within 2001 roadless areas, there are 14,000 acres of Recreational River, 16,000 acres of Scenic River, and 48,000 acres of Wild River. Finally, there are other small areas, not included within these special LUDs, such as areas with unique karst features that occur within roadless areas.

Altogether, these special LUDs cover 285,000 acres within 2001 roadless areas (Alternative 1). Under Alternative 2, these areas would remain at 285,000 acres, and they would be little changed under Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 at 281,000 acres, 279,000 acres, and 283,000 acres, respectively. However, under Alternative 6, the roadless acreage within these special LUDs would decrease to zero.

Another reference landscape adjacent to the Tongass National Forest is Glacier Bay National Park and Wilderness. Commenters on the DEIS expressed concern about deleting the roadless designations on these adjacent lands and the effect on the Park and Wilderness values. The Chilkat Peninsula portion of the Tongass borders the eastern portion of the Park and the northern end of Chichagof Island lies across from the mouth of Glacier Bay. Alternatives 1, 2, and 4 have no effect on these adjacent lands,

Alternative 3 would remove roadless designations on the lands to the south on Chichagof Island, Alternative 5 would remove roadless designations on lands nearby, but not adjacent to the Park, and Alternative 6 would remove roadless designations on all adjacent lands.

However, none of the adjacent lands are development LUDs. They consist of Semi-remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, and LUD II areas and no timber harvest or related road construction would be allowed. It is possible that limited road, mineral, or energy development could occur, but there are no known specific proposals. If specific proposals are made, they would be analyzed through individual site-specific NEPA.

Alternative 1

Under Alternative 1 there would be no change in the boundaries of the IRAs identified in the 2001 Roadless Rule and no changes to current management (Table 3.1-3, Figure 3.1-1). This alternative would continue the general prohibitions on tree cutting, sale, and removal and road construction/reconstruction within IRAs (9.37 million acres), with some of those activities permitted under certain exceptions. There would be no impact to existing Forest-wide roadless characteristics under this alternative. Existing IRA boundaries would not be corrected or modified to address ownership changes and updated mapping.

Viewed relative to the action alternatives, along with Alternative 2, Alternative 1 would protect the most acres and existing management direction would provide the highest degree of protection, with the existing general prohibitions remaining in place.

Alternative 2

Under Alternative 2, there would be a slight decrease in roadless area acres, with 9.34 million acres managed as ARAs (Table 3.1-3, Figure 3.1-1). In addition to gains and losses from ownership changes and updated mapping, gains would include the addition of LUD II acres not designated as roadless in 2001, while losses would include the removal of approximately 142,000 acres from roadless designation that have been substantially altered as identified by prior road construction or timber harvest. These areas are generally known as “roaded roadless” areas and include additional areas considered to be substantially altered. Because roaded roadless areas have been substantially altered, the roadless area characteristics they once had have been greatly diminished.

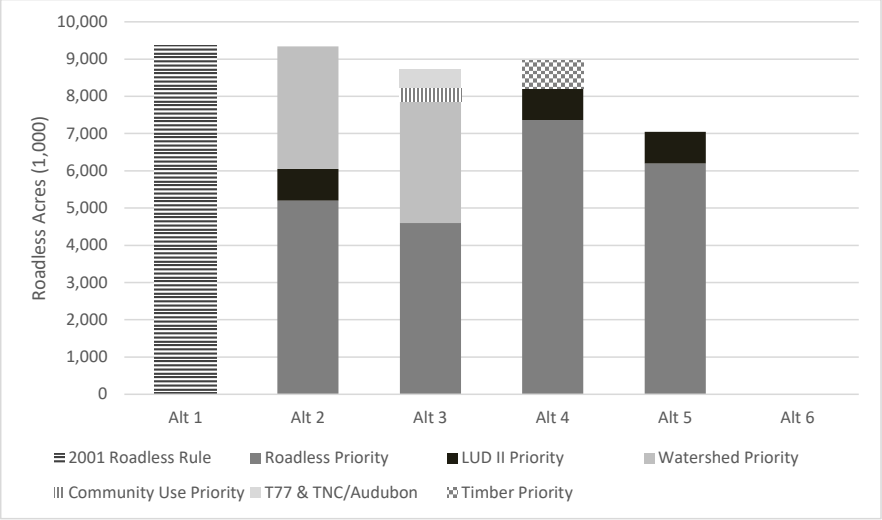
The removal of roaded roadless acres from roadless designation and other removals and additions would convert a net of about 20,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on suitable acres is not expected to change because of Forest Plan limitations, but would be spread over a wider pool of lands. Harvest in the areas converted from roadless would further reduce the limited roadless characteristics that remain in these roaded roadless areas.

Table 3.1-3
Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation

Roadless Designation (acres)	Alternative 1 No Action	2 Roaded Roadless	3 Logical Extension	4 Partial Dev. LUDs[1]	5 All Dev. LUDs	6 Full Exemption
Total Roadless Area	9,368,000	9,336,000	8,224,000	8,975,000	7,047,000	0
ARA Management Designations						
LUD II Priority	N/A	854,000	0	854,000	847,000	0
Watershed Priority	N/A	3,284,000	3,259,000	0	0	0
Roadless Priority	N/A	5,199,000	4,595,000	7,363,000	6,200,000	0
Community Priority	N/A	0	370,000	0	0	0
Timber Priority	N/A	0	0	757,000	0	0
Change in Roadless Area Acres						
Roadless Area Removed	0	142,000	1,252,000	401,000	2,321,000	9,368,000
Roadless Area Added	0	110,000	107,000	7,000	0	0
Net Change	0	-32,000	-1,144,000	-394,000	-2,321,000	-9,368,000
Old-Growth Acres Suitable for Harvest						
Total Acres	227,000	247,000	312,000	388,000	395,000	395,000
Net Change	0	20,000	85,000	161,000	168,000	168,000
T77 & TNC/ Audubon Conservation Priority Areas Outside of Roadless given Long-term Regulatory Protection						
Total Acres	0	0	507,000	0	0	0

[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.
N/A = not applicable; T77 = Tongass 77; TNC = The Nature Conservancy
Note: Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

Figure 3.1-1
Roadless Areas by Alternative and Management Designation



Although most roadless areas would decrease in size, 15 IRAs would increase more than 100 acres, with increases ranging up to 15,000 acres. Almost two-thirds of the suitable old-growth lands in roaded roadless are located on existing road systems in six 2001 IRAs: North Kupreanof (IRA 211), North Revilla (IRA 526), Twelvemile (IRA 534), Lindenberg (216), South Zarembo (IRA 237), and West Wrangell (IRA 288) (Table 3.1-4). The entire increase in suitable acres would be in the five ranger districts on the south part of the Forest (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fjords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell (Table 3.1-5, Figure 3.1-2).

Table 3.1-4
Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Change in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative

Ranger District[1]	Roadless Area Number	Roadless Area Name	Total IRA Acres[2]	Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[3]				
				Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
PRD	201	Fanshaw	48,317	0	0	0	0	0
PRD	202	Spires	538,901	115	3,180	6,764	6,772	6,772
WRD	204	Madan	69,608	0	0	0	5	5
WRD	205	Aaron	79,731	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	206	Cone	127,963	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	207	Harding	175,432	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	208	Bradfield	198,115	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	209	Anan	37,876	0	0	-	-	-
WRD	210	Frosty	38,658	122	363	1,710	1,710	1,710
PRD	211	North Kupreanof	114,608	2,903	9,936	10,638	10,640	10,640
PRD	212	Missionary	16,741	815	1,857	2,468	2,553	2,553
PRD	213	Five Mile	19,078	1	1,136	1,279	1,287	1,287
PRD	214	South Kupreanof	217,292	2	1,001	1,001	1,003	1,003
PRD	215	Castle	49,997	0	0	0	0	0
PRD	216	Lindenberg	25,841	2,018	4,265	6,399	6,763	6,763
PRD	217	Green Rocks	10,726	236	259	329	343	343
PRD	218	Woewodski	10,284	0	0	0	1	1
PRD	220	East Mitkof	8,012	1	1	551	551	551
PRD	223	Manzanita	8,394	2	964	966	966	966
PRD	224	Crystal	18,648	6	466	1,868	2,055	2,055
WRD	225	Kadin	2,020	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	227	North Wrangell	7,943	681	2,706	2,706	2,706	2,706
WRD	229	South Wrangell	14,133	0	2,368	2,368	2,369	2,369
WRD	231	Woronkofski	11,101	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	232	North Etolin	41,244	20	1,191	1,337	2,402	2,402
WRD	233	Mosman	53,904	4	168	168	224	224
WRD	234	South Etolin	26,665	11	245	1,496	1,496	1,496
WRD	235	West Zarembo	6,787	11	11	264	264	264
WRD	236	East Zarembo	10,928	237	237	3,030	3,126	3,126
WRD	237	South Zarembo	36,334	1,624	2,577	5,138	5,138	5,138
WRD	238	Kashevarof Islands	4,773	0	0	0	0	0
PRD	239	Keku	9,274	0	5	5	5	5
PRD	240	Security	31,663	34	587	1,418	1,418	1,418
PRD	241	North Kuiu	6,352	-1,433	-1,433	512	513	513
PRD	242	Camden	36,848	26	1,886	1,886	1,886	1,886
PRD	243	Rocky Pass	77,057	11	106	254	254	254
PRD	244	Bay of Pillars	27,408	0	0	0	0	0
PRD	245	East Kuiu	27,050	13	13	608	608	608
PRD	246	South Kuiu	62,268	0	0	0	0	0
WRD	247	East Wrangell	7,263	11	369	369	369	369
WRD	288	West Wrangell	8,823	1,125	1,299	1,299	1,299	1,299
WRD	289	Central Wrangell	13,149	34	2,147	2,147	2,147	2,147

Table 3.1-4 (continued)
Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Change in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative

Ranger District[1]	Roadless Area Number	Roadless Area Name	Total IRA Acres[2]	Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[3]				
				Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
WRD	290	SE Wrangell	18,480	17	822	822	822	822
JRD	301	Juneau-Skagway Icefield	1,204,175	19	19	40	40	40
JRD	302	Taku-Snettisham	696,487	0	0	0	0	0
JRD	303	Sullivan	67,229	0	0	0	0	0
JRD	304	Chilkat-West Lynn Canal	195,334	291	291	3,421	4,350	4,350
JRD	305	Juneau Urban	101,896	0	0	0	29	29
JRD	306	Mansfield Peninsula	53,016	0	0	0	0	0
JRD	307	Greens Creek	27,412	0	0	0	0	0
JRD	308	Windham-Port Houghton	159,986	0	0	123	125	126
JRD	310	Douglas Island	24,682	0	0	0	0	0
HRD/SRD	311	Chichagof	556,866	-1,920	201	8,376	8,894	8,895
HRD/SRD	312	Trap Bay	13,296	15	977	977	977	977
JRD	313	Rhine	22,735	0	0	0	13	13
SRD	314	Point Craven	10,742	2	2	2	490	490
HRD	317	Point Augusta	15,483	72	1,411	2,532	2,532	2,532
HRD	318	Whitestone	5,882	0	0	725	876	876
HRD	319	Pavlof-East Point	4,912	47	348	348	414	414
SRD	321	Tenakee Ridge	20,699	68	1,312	3,577	3,577	3,577
HRD/SRD	323	Game Creek	49,842	841	1,128	7,181	7,181	7,181
HRD	325	Freshwater Bay	44,135	105	105	5,367	5,367	5,367
SRD	326	North Kruzof	31,778	0	0	55	55	55
SRD	327	Middle Kruzof	14,766	19	19	2,360	2,360	2,360
SRD	328	Hoonah Sound	79,284	0	0	0	0	0
SRD	329	South Kruzof	54,511	0	0	4	4	4
SRD	330	North Baranof	314,304	127	127	6,608	6,609	6,609
SRD	331	Sitka Urban	113,015	0	0	110	110	110
SRD	332	Sitka Sound	13,185	0	0	0	0	0
SRD	333	Redoubt	68,559	8	8	12	12	12
SRD	334	Port Alexander	125,004	0	0	0	0	0
YRD	338	Brabazon Addition	499,945	0	0	0	0	0
YRD	339	Yakutat Forelands	325,755	0	0	0	0	0
YRD	341	Upper Situk	17,479	2	2	2	2	2
HRD	342	Neka Mountain	6,119	0	0	0	0	0
HRD	343	Neka Bay	6,953	0	0	0	0	0
CRD	501	Dall Island	108,002	0	0	0	0	0
CRD	502	Suemez Island	20,177	-1	-1	1,504	1,505	1,505
CRD	503	Outer Islands	99,051	0	0	0	13	13
CRD	504	Sukkwan	44,551	0	0	0	0	4
CRD	505	Soda Bay	64,067	461	2,719	2,716	2,723	2,723
CRD	507	Eudora	197,359	21	95	1,144	1,152	1,152
TRD	508	Christoval	9,113	150	150	320	320	320
TRD	509	Kogish	64,010	1,003	7,026	7,075	7,075	7,075
CRD	510	Karta	51,976	830	3,506	5,457	6,413	6,413
TRD	511	Thorne River	74,080	533	2,070	2,319	2,666	2,666
TRD	512	Ratz	5,402	47	47	210	210	210
TRD	514	Sarkar	54,005	91	477	513	513	513
TRD	515	Kosciusko	64,560	363	1,566	1,567	1,567	1,567
TRD	516	Calder	8,868	0	0	0	0	0
TRD	517	El Capitan	26,609	137	238	4,430	5,029	5,029
TRD	518	Salmon Bay	24,115	213	449	1,179	1,179	1,179
CRD	519	McKenzie	77,645	642	1,706	2,448	2,450	2,450

Table 3.1-4 (continued)
Total Acres by 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area and Net Change in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by IRA and Action Alternative

Ranger District[1]	Roadless Area Number	Roadless Area Name	Total IRA Acres[2]	Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[3]				
				Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
TRD	520	Kasaan	7,648	0	0	0	0	0
KRD	521	Duke	45,086	0	0	0	0	0
KRD	522	Gravina	38,265	94	1,032	1,030	1,045	1,045
KRD	523	South Revilla	52,826	227	3,688	3,697	3,710	3,710
KRD	524	Revilla	30,869	8	1,349	1,349	1,349	1,349
KRD	525	Behm Islands	4,351	0	0	0	0	0
KRD	526	North Revilla	217,829	2,637	7,386	14,549	15,232	15,233
KRD	528	Cleveland	187,974	0	0	0	116	116
KRD	529	North Cleveland	109,379	0	0	0	270	270
KRD	530	Hyder	122,130	0	0	0	21	21
CRD	531	Nutkwa	42,560	0	0	66	74	74
TRD	532	Fake Pass	592	0	0	0	0	0
CRD	533	Hydaburg	11,130	0	0	0	0	0
CRD	534	Twelvemile	38,275	2,155	3,376	3,376	3,376	3,376
KRD	535	Carroll	11,879	783	2,252	3,145	3,145	3,145
TRD	536	Kasaan Bay	6,244	781	882	882	882	882
KRD	577	Quartz	146,675	0	0	0	0	0
		Total	**9,368,434**	**19,519**	**84,692**	**160,596**	**167,749**	**167,749**

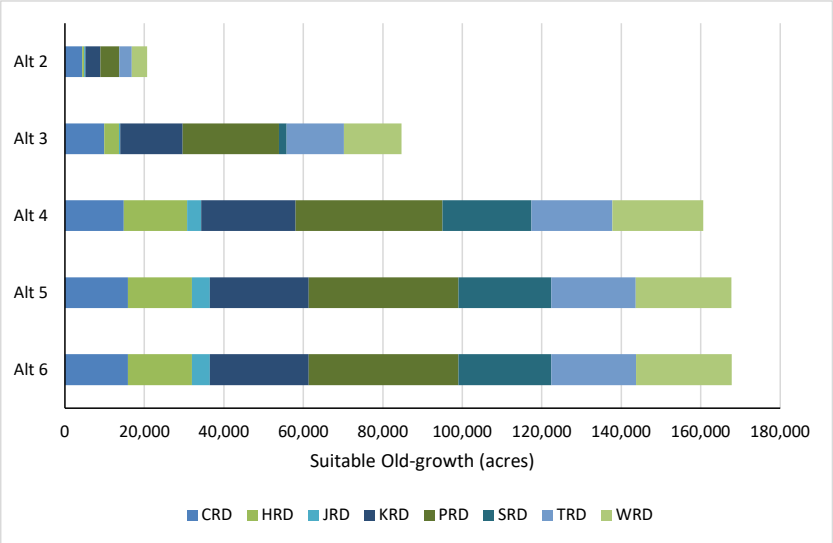
Notes:
IRA = Inventoried Roadless Area
[1] CRD = Craig Ranger District; HRD = Hoonah Ranger District; JRD = Juneau Ranger District; KRD = Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District; PRD = Petersburg Ranger District; SRD = Sitka Ranger District; TRD = Thorne Bay Ranger District; WRD = Wrangell Ranger District; YRD = Yakutat Ranger District
[2] Note that IRA boundaries have been edited to match the shoreline and ownership changes.
[3] Increases in suitable old-growth acres would occur in areas removed from roadless area designation under all five action alternatives.

Table 3.1-5
Percentage Increase in Suitable Old Growth Acres on Each Ranger District by Alternative

Ranger District	Total IRA Acres	Percentage Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres[2]				
		Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Admiralty NM	15,800	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Craig	735,200	22%	12%	9%	9%	9%
Hoonah	416,000	3%	4%	10%	10%	10%
Juneau	2,537,100	2%	0%	2%	3%	3%
Ketchikan-Misty Fjords	967,300	19%	19%	15%	15%	15%
Petersburg	1,364,700	24%	29%	23%	22%	22%
Sitka	1,133,300	-6%	2%	14%	14%	14%
Thorne Bay	364,800	16%	17%	13%	13%	13%
Wrangell	990,900	20%	17%	14%	14%	14%
Yakutat	843,200	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Total Acres[1]	**9,368,400**	**19,500**	**84,700**	**160,600**	**167,800**	**165,800**

Notes:
IRA = 2001 Inventoried Roadless Area; NM = National Monument
[1] Total IRA acres represent the total IRA acres for the Forest. Total acres presented by alternative are the estimated increase in suitable old-growth acres that would be available for harvest under each alternative.
[2] Percent of total increase identifies the share of the total Forest-wide increase in suitable old-growth acres by Ranger District.

Figure 3.1-2
Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres Available for Harvest by Ranger District and Alternative



Notes:
CRD – Craig Ranger District; HRD – Hoonah Ranger District; JRD – Juneau Ranger District; KRD – Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District; PRD – Petersburg Ranger District; SRD – Sitka Ranger District; TRD – Thorne Bay Ranger District; WRD – Wrangell Ranger District.
[1] There are no suitable old-growth acres on the Admiralty National Monument, and the increase in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest on the Yakutat Ranger District is 63 acres or less under Alternatives 2 through 6.

Three ARA categories would be designated: LUD II (9 percent), Watershed Priority (35 percent), and Roadless Priority (55 percent) (Table 3.1-3). None of these categories would allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. The Watershed Priority ARA is more restrictive than the 2001 Roadless Rule. Areas identified as Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds or The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas in the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) would be designated as Watershed Priority ARAs. Forest-wide, the majority of the ARA acres would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, as is the case under Alternative 1, but they would be more explicitly allowed under Alternative 2. The impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited in terms of acreage covered, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

Alternative 3

Under Alternative 3, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated total of 1.25 million acres removed from roadless designation, for a net loss of approximately 1.14 million acres due to roadless area additions. A total of 8.22 million acres would be managed as ARAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-3). Like Alternative 2, this alternative would remove “roaded roadless” areas. In addition, areas adjacent to existing road and harvest systems would be removed from roadless designation. These adjacent areas, considered “logical extensions” of the existing road and harvest systems within the same watersheds, would convert acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. Altogether, the removal of roaded roadless and logical extension acres from roadless designation, along with the gains and losses from ownership changes and updated mapping, would result in a net increase of about 85,000 acres of suitable old-growth lands that

would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on suitable acres is not expected to change because of Forest Plan limitations, but would be spread over a wider pool of lands. Harvest in the areas converted from roadless would reduce the roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1.

Although most roadless areas would decrease in size, nine IRAs would increase more than 100 acres, with increases ranging up to 10,000 acres. Half of the suitable old-growth lands that would be made available for harvest under this alternative are located in eight IRAs. The largest increases (more than 4,000 acres each) would be in areas that are presently part of the Kogish (IRA 509), North Revilla (IRA 526), North Kupreanof (IRA 211), and Lindenberg (IRA 216) IRAs (Table 3.1-4). Most of the increase in suitable old-growth acres would be in the five ranger districts on the south part of the Forest (91 percent) with these five districts ranging from 12 percent (Craig) to 29 percent (Petersburg) of the total increase (Table 3.1-5).

Roadless designation would also be removed from the 843,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. This change in management accounts for a large share of the decrease in roadless area acres that would occur under this alternative. Alternative 3 proposes to remove all LUD II areas from roadless designation as a means of eliminating confusion and ensuring congressional intent. As a result, LUD II areas under Alternative 3 would retain their congressional protections and would continue to be managed “in a roadless state to retain their wildland character” (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

ARAs would be designated according to three ARA categories under this alternative. Roadless Priority ARA would receive 4.6 million roadless acres, Watershed Priority would receive 3.3 million roadless acres, and Community Priority would receive 0. 4 million acres. The Roadless Priority ARA is similar to the 2001 Roadless Rule, but less restrictive with respect to some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction. The Watershed Priority ARA is more restrictive than the 2001 Roadless Rule and the Community Priority, which covers lands around seven communities, is less restrictive. The impacts of developments within this latter designation are expected to be limited in acreage covered and affect a relatively small number of acres. In addition, Alternative 3 would provide long-term regulatory protection from old-growth harvest in all T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of roadless under the Alaska Roadless Rule (507,000 acres). Although these would not be categorized as roadless areas, they would receive some degree of regulatory protection because the Alaska Roadless Rule would designate them as off-limits to old-growth harvesting (with a few exceptions) on a permanent basis.

Alternative 4

Under Alternative 4, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated total of 401,000 acres removed from roadless designation, 7,000 acres added, and a net loss of approximately 394,000 acres. A total of 9.0 million acres would be managed as ARAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-3). Altogether, the additions to and deletions from roadless would produce a net increase of about 161,000 acres of suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. In addition, the Timber Priority ARA (see below) would result in the conversion of about 43,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest, resulting in an increase of 161,000 acres of suitable old growth. Additions to roadless designation under this alternative include the LUD II acres not previously designated as roadless in 2001.

Three ARA categories would be designated: LUD II Priority (10 percent), Roadless Priority (82 percent), and Timber Priority (8 percent) (Table 3.1-3). The LUD II Priority and Roadless Priority ARAs, which account for the majority of ARA acres (92 percent) under this alternative, do not allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. Forest-wide, most of the ARA acres would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, but the impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited in terms of acreage, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

As noted above, the Timber Priority ARA (8 percent of ARA acres) would exempt timber harvest and road construction, resulting in the conversion of about 43,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest. The ARA acres that would be managed as Timber

Priority are allocated to Timber Development and Modified Landscape LUDs in the 2016 Forest Plan. The Timber Priority ARA often include areas farther from existing road systems, making them more expensive and less likely to be accessed for timber production under the current Forest Plan. If harvest were to occur in these areas, impacts to roadless characteristics would likely be more noticeable than in logical extension areas, which are, by definition, in watersheds where road development and harvest has occurred in the past.

Reductions in roadless areas (roaded roadless and logical extensions) and the allocation of ARA acres to Timber Priority management would result in the total conversion of 161,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands to suitable old growth. The projected harvest on suitable acres is not expected to change because of Forest Plan limitations, but would be spread over a wider pool of lands. Harvest in the areas converted from roadless would reduce the roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 4 would result in more degradation of roadless area characteristics than Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, but less than under Alternatives 5 and 6.

Most roadless areas would decrease in size; none would increase. The largest gain in suitable old-growth acres would be in the North Revilla (IRA 526) IRA, followed by the North Kupreanof (IRA 211), Chichagof (IRA 311), Game Creek (IRA 323), and Kogish (IRA 509) IRAs (Table 3.1-4).

About 83 percent of the increase in suitable acres would be from the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fjords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell), with shares ranging from 9 percent (Craig) to 23 percent (Petersburg) of the total (Table 3.1-5).

Alternative 5

Under Alternative 5, there would be an overall reduction in roadless area acres, with an estimated net loss of approximately 2.3 million acres. A total of 7.0 million acres would be managed as ARAs under this alternative (Table 3.1-3). In addition to roaded roadless and logical extension areas, this alternative would remove all other Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the 2016 Forest Plan from roadless designation, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas within those development LUDs. Areas with mineral potential as defined by the “minerals overlay” in the Tongass Forest Plan would also be removed.

As with Alternative 6, this alternative would result in the conversion of about 168,000 acres of previously unsuitable old growth to suitable old-growth that would be available for harvest. The projected harvest on suitable acres is not expected to change because of Forest Plan limitations, but would be spread over a wider pool of lands. Harvest in the areas converted from roadless would reduce the roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 5 would result in more degradation of roadless area characteristics than all alternatives except Alternative 6. Suitable old-growth acres would be distributed across the same IRAs and ranger districts as they would be under Alternative 6, as summarized below (see also Tables 3.1-4 and 3.1-5).

Two ARA categories would be designated: LUD II Priority (12 percent) and Roadless Priority (88 percent) (Table 3.1-3). The LUD II Priority and Roadless Priority categories do not allow commercial timber harvest or associated road building. Forest-wide, most of the ARA acres (88 percent) would allow some forms of infrastructure development and mineral-related road construction, but the impacts of these types of development are expected to be limited, especially when viewed as a share of total protected acres.

Alternative 6

Alternative 6 is the full exemption alternative, as requested in the State of Alaska’s petition. Under this alternative, regulatory roadless designation would be removed from all designated roadless areas on the Tongass, resulting in a net reduction of 9.4 million acres of designated roadless areas (Table 3.1-3). Former roadless areas would be managed in accordance with the 2016 Forest Plan. Existing protections to roadless characteristics provided by Forest Plan Non-development LUDs (including LUD II, Remote Recreation, Semi-remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, Special Interest Area, Wild River, Scenic River, and others) would remain in place.

Viewed in terms of suitable acres, the removal of regulatory roadless area prohibitions would result in the conversion of about 168,000 acres of previously unsuitable old growth to suitable old growth that would be available for harvest. This is similar to the additional old-growth acres that would be suitable under Alternative 4 (161,000 acres). The projected harvest on suitable acres is not expected to change because of Forest Plan limitations, but would be spread over a wider pool of lands. Harvest in the areas converted from roadless would reduce the roadless characteristics that are presently protected under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 6 would result in more degradation of roadless area characteristics than any of the other alternatives.Overall increases in suitable old-growth larger than 100 acres would occur within 63 IRAs, with increases ranging up to 15,025 acres. Gains of 5,000 acres or more in suitable old-growth would occur in 12 IRAs. The largest increase would be in in North Revilla (IRA 526), followed by North Kupreanof (IRA 211), Chichagof (IRA 311), Game Creek (IRA 323), and Kogish (IRA 509) IRAs (Table 3.1-4). Slightly less than three-quarters of the increase (73 percent) in suitable acres would be in the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fjords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell). Increases in suitable old-growth in these five districts would range from 9 percent (Craig) to 22 percent (Petersburg) of the total (Table 3.1-5).

Ecosystem Services

Under the 2016 Forest Plan, timber management activities are governed by a number of rules and regulations designed to protect or mitigate adverse impacts to natural resources that provide ecosystem services. This is discussed further in the 2008 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b, pp. 3-553 to 3-556). These rules and regulations would remain in place under all of the alternatives evaluated in this FEIS. The effects of the alternatives on these types of services are assessed in the sections of this FEIS that address fisheries, wildlife and subsistence use, and timber and vegetation, among others. Monetary values are not assigned to these services, but this does not lessen their importance in the decision-making process. Decision-makers will consider the economic values discussed in the Key Issue 2 section within the context of the information presented elsewhere in this document, much of which cannot readily be translated into economic terms."

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative actions affecting the Roadless Rule have included modifications to the Roadless Rule as it applies to Idaho and Colorado. In addition to modifying the Roadless Rule, Colorado roadless lands were removed from roadless. In addition, Utah is seeking a state-specific modification to the Roadless Rule.

Table 3.1-6 summarizes the acres affected by modifications of the Roadless Rule, including past projects (Idaho and Colorado) and the alternatives being evaluated in this EIS for the Alaska Rule.

Under Alternative 1, 23 percent of the national roadless acres were modified as a result of the Idaho and Colorado Rule modifications; no modifications would result from the Tongass. The total acres of roadless areas nationally remains at almost 100 percent. Under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5, the percent of national roadless acres modified would be 35 to 39 percent, while about 23 percent would be modified under Alternative 6. The total acres remaining in roadless areas nationally, under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, would be 96 to almost 100 percent; however, this percentage would decrease to 84 percent under Alternative 6 due to the full elimination of roadless on the Tongass.

Table 3.1-6
Summary of Acres Affected Nationally by Modifications of the Roadless Rule along with the Acres Affected by the Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications by the Alternatives

	Modifications Proposed by Alaska Rule					
Category	**Alt. 1**	**Alt. 2**	**Alt. 3**	**Alt. 4**	**Alt. 5**	**Alt. 6**
Modifications by Idaho Rule	9,306,000	9,306,000	9,306,000	9,306,000	9,306,000	9,306,000
Modifications by Colorado Rule	4,186,000	4,186,000	4,186,000	4,186,000	4,186,000	4,186,000
Colorado Removals from Roadless (Net)	58,000	58,000	58,000	58,000	58,000	58,000
Proposed Alaska Rule Modifications	0	9,336,000	8,224,000	8,975,000	7,047,000	0
Proposed Alaska Removals from Roadless (Net)	0	32,000	1,144,000	394,000	2,321,000	9,368,000
Total Acres Modified	13,492,000	22,828,000	21,716,000	22,467,000	20,539,000	13,492,000
Total Acres Removed	58,000	90,000	1,202,000	452,000	2,379,000	9,426,000
Total Original Acres in Roadless Nationally[1]	58,292,000	58,292,000	58,292,000	58,292,000	58,292,000	58,292,000
Percent of Original National Acres Modified	23.1%	39.2%	37.3%	38.5%	35.2%	23.1%
Percent of Original National Acres Removed	0.1%	0.2%	2.1%	0.8%	4.1%	16.2%
Percent of Original National Acres Remaining in Roadless	99.9%	99.8%	97.9%	99.2%	95.9%	83.8%

Source: National Datasets and Tongass GIS
[1] These acres are adjusted for administrative corrections to account for ownership changes, boundary alignment corrections (shorelines in Alaska), clerical errors, mapping errors, and changes in mapping technologies for Colorado and Alaska. Original acres were 58,453,000 and these adjustments amounted to a net of 161,000 acres.

Key Issue 2 – Support Local and Regional Socioeconomic Well-being, Alaska Native Culture, Rural Subsistence Activities, and Economic Opportunity Across Multiple Economic Sectors

Affected Environment

The Tongass National Forest stretches roughly 500 miles northwest from Ketchikan to Yakutat and includes approximately 80 percent of the land area in Southeast Alaska. The region is sparsely settled with an estimated 72,915 people living in more than 30 towns and villages located in and around the Forest in 2017, most of which are located on islands or along the narrow coastal strip (Alaska Department of Labor [DOL] 2018). The communities of Southeast Alaska depend on the Tongass National Forest in various ways, including employment in the wood products, commercial fishing and fish processing, recreation, tourism, and mining and mineral development sectors. Many residents depend heavily on subsistence hunting and fishing to meet their basic needs. In addition, natural amenities and recreation activities associated with the Tongass National Forest form an important part of the quality of life for many residents of Southeast Alaska. Since there is very little private land in the region to provide these resources and opportunities, appropriate management of the Tongass National Forest is extremely important to local communities and the overall regional economy.

The Tongass National Forest is also an important national and international resource. An estimated 1.2 million people visited Southeast Alaska in 2016, with most of these visitors (86 percent) arriving by cruise ship (McDowell Group 2017). For many, a visit to the Tongass is an once-in-a-lifetime experience and spending by these visitors helps drive the recreation and tourism sector. The Tongass National Forest contains large areas of essentially undisturbed forest lands, which represent increasingly scarce and, therefore, increasingly valuable ecosystems. These lands have value for many people who may never visit Southeast Alaska, but benefit from knowing that the Tongass National Forest is there. This type of value, often referred to as non-use value, includes existence, option, and bequest values. These values represent the value that individuals obtain from knowing that the Forest exists, knowing that it would be available to visit in the future should they choose to do so, and knowing that it will be left for future generations to inherit.

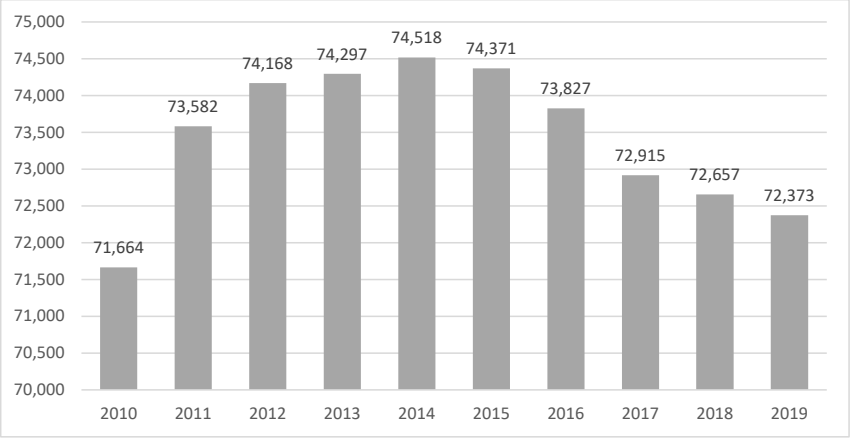
Regional Demographic Overview

Southeast Alaska is divided into eight boroughs and two census areas (CAs). The eight boroughs – Haines, Juneau, Ketchikan Gateway, Petersburg, Sitka, Skagway, Wrangell, and Yakutat – correspond with the county governments found elsewhere in the United States. The remaining areas that are not part of a borough are allocated to two CAs: the Hoonah-Angoon CA and Prince of Wales-Hyder CA. CAs are statistical units that are widely recognized from a data reporting standpoint by federal agencies and most state agencies as county equivalents. Boroughs and CAs are collectively referred to as “boroughs” in the remainder of this section.

Total regional population in Southeast Alaska peaked in 2014 and has since decreased five years in a row, by a combined total of 2,145 people (Figure 3.2-1). Population losses have been most dramatic in Juneau, with recent cuts in state sector employment contributing to a net reduction of 900 residents in 2016 and 2017. Much of these losses appear to be the result of young families moving away, with Juneau losing more than 300 children and 400 age 30 to 40 demographic. These reductions have been matched by a further decrease in K-12 enrollment in Southeast Alaska. Since 1997, annual enrollment has decreased by more than 3,500 students, a 24 percent decline (Southeast Conference 2019). This loss of young families has exacerbated the most pronounced regional demographic shift since 2010: the aging of

the population, with the 60-plus population increasing by more than 40 percent over this period due to aging in place (Southeast Conference 2019).

Figure 3.2-1
Total Population in Southeast Alaska, 2010 to 2019

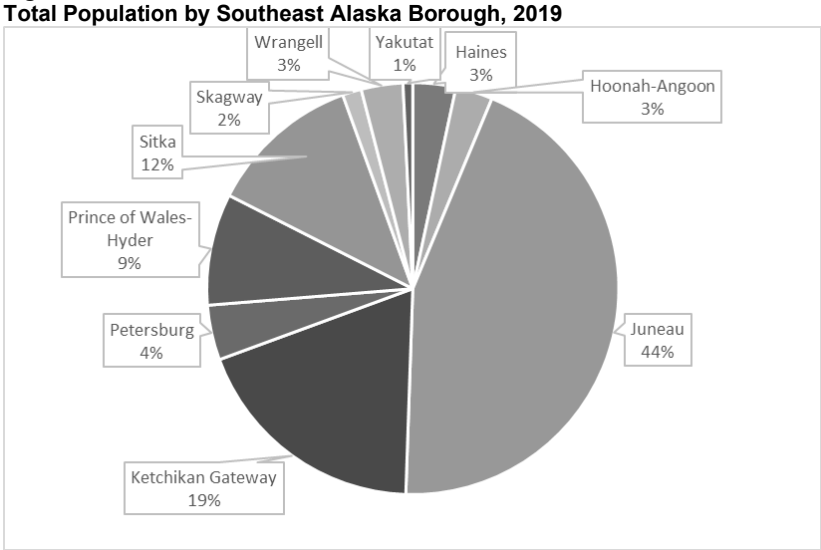


Note:
[1] Data for 2010 are from the 2010 Census (April). Data for 2011 to 2019 are annual estimates.
Source: Alaska DOL 2019

The three largest communities – Juneau, Ketchikan, and Sitka – together accounted for 75 percent of total regional population in 2019 (Figure 3.2-2). Juneau, which is the state capital and a regional trade center, accounted for 44 percent of Southeast Alaska's total population in 2019 (Figure 3.2-2). Ketchikan Gateway Borough, the second largest borough in Southeast Alaska, accounted for about 19 percent of the region's population. Ketchikan is a smaller regional trade center that serves Prince of Wales Island and the surrounding area.

Population is discussed in more detail in the *Subregional Overview and Communities* section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-525 to 3-535).

Figure 3.2-2
Total Population by Southeast Alaska Borough, 2019



Notes:
Total = 72,373 residents
Source: Alaska DOL 2019

The remote nature of the region is reflected in a population density of approximately two persons per square mile, which is much lower than the United States' average of 92 persons per square mile. Many locations are accessible only by boat or plane, and landing strips or seaplane facilities are located in virtually all communities. The Alaska State ferry system transports people and vehicles between several ports in Southeast Alaska, and Prince Rupert, British Columbia, and Bellingham, Washington. Haines and Skagway, at the northern end of the Forest, and Hyder at the southern end, offer access to interior and Southcentral Alaska via the Alaska Highway, and Canada via the Cassiar Highway.

Regional Economic Overview

Southeast Alaska employment in 2018 is summarized by sector in Table 3.2-1. Government and the visitor sector were the largest employers' accounting for 29 percent and 18 percent of total employment, respectively. The government sector is the main source of year-round employment in all the communities in Southeast Alaska. In addition to direct employment in government, many of the area's private sector jobs are also dependent on government funding and contracts.

Private sector activities dependent on government funding include road construction and health care services.

State government employment has decreased significantly since 2012, with a loss of 850 state jobs in Southeast Alaska from 2012 through July 2018. Three-quarters of these losses occurred in Juneau. These losses have accompanied declining oil production and prices, with state revenues falling by 70 percent from Fiscal Year 2013 to Fiscal Year 2018, and the state budget decreasing by 40 percent. Federal government employment has also declined in Southeast Alaska over the past decade, with the loss of 600 jobs since 2005 (Southeast Conference 2018).

Table 3.2-1
Southeast Alaska Employment by Sector, 2018

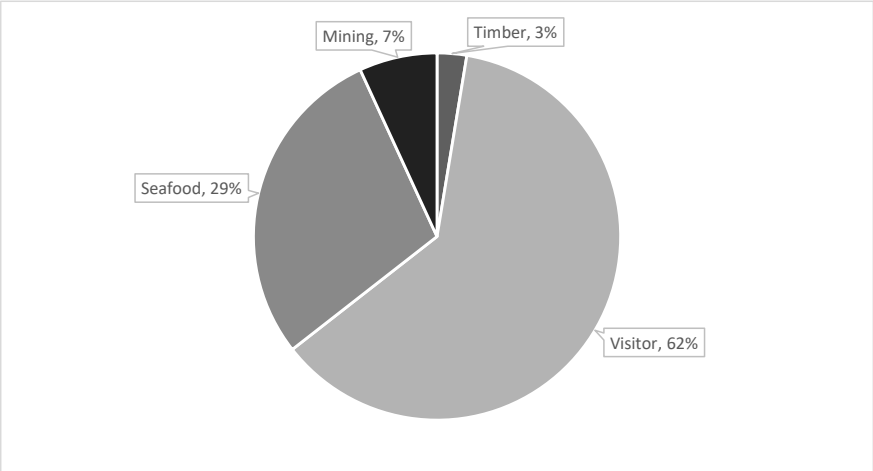
Economic Sector[1]	Total Employment (Jobs)	Total Earnings ($M)[2]	Percent of Total	
			Employment	Earnings
Government (includes Coast Guard)	13,148	776.9	29%	34%
Visitor	8,004	249.3	18%	11%
Seafood	3,711	237.4	8%	10%
Retail and Wholesale Trade	4,490	145.1	10%	6%
Health Care (private only)	2,852	168.6	6%	7%
Construction	1,909	121.6	4%	5%
Financial	1,830	122.2	4%	5%
Professional and Business Services	2,910	123.0	6%	5%
Social Services	1,476	46.4	3%	2%
Mining	889	93.0	2%	4%
Information[3]	541	23.5	1%	1%
Timber	337	18.8	1%	1%
Warehousing, Utilities, Transportation[4]	943	61.8	2%	3%
Other	2,602	94.5	6%	4%
Total	**45,640**	**2,195.9**	**100%**	**100%**

Notes:
[1] These data were compiled on behalf of Southeast Conference based on data collected by the Alaska DOL and the U.S. Census Bureau. The Alaska DOL data are for 2018 for non-agricultural wage and salary employment. These data do not include proprietors or self-employed workers, and are, therefore, supplemented using data from the 2017 US Census Nonemployer Statistics, which specifically count proprietors and the self-employed.
[2] Total earnings are expressed in millions of dollars.
[3] The Information sector, as defined here, includes publishing, broadcasting, and telecommunications.
[4] Includes non-visitor-related transportation only. Visitor-related transportation is included in the visitor sector.
Source: Southeast Conference 2019

Natural Resource-Based Industries

Direct employment in natural resource-based industries – timber, visitor, seafood, and mining – together accounted for an estimated 12,941 jobs in 2018, more than one-quarter (28 percent) of total employment in Southeast Alaska (Table 3.2-1). The estimated distribution of resource-dependent employment is shown by industry in Figure 3.2-3. The visitor industry accounted for more than half (62 percent) of this total, followed by the seafood sector, which accounted for almost one-third (29 percent). Mining accounted for 7 percent and wood products made up 3 percent (Figure 3.2-3).

Figure 3.2-3
Natural Resource-Based Employment by Sector, 2019



Notes:
Total = 12,941 Employees
Source: Southeast Conference 2019

Nonresident and Seasonal Employment

Nonresident and seasonal employment are two important and related aspects of resource-dependent employment in Southeast Alaska. Many nonresidents work a relatively short time in Alaska, often for just two or three months, generally spend the bulk of their earnings elsewhere, and, as a result, contribute less to the regional economy than resident workers.

Nonresidents accounted for more than one-quarter (27 percent) of total estimated employment in Southeast Alaska in 2018 (Krieger et al. 2020). Viewed by borough, the estimated nonresident share of total employment ranged from about 17 percent in Wrangell to 71 percent in Skagway. Seafood processing had the highest percentage of nonresident workers, with 67 percent of the labor force composed of nonresidents. The Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation sector and the Accommodation and Food Services sector in Southeast Alaska also had relatively high nonresident shares, 54 percent and 55 percent, respectively, as did the Mining sector (51 percent) (Krieger et al. 2020).

Southeast Alaska's economy is highly seasonal. This is particularly the case with the salmon-harvesting and seafood-processing sectors. Seasonal variation in the leisure and hospitality sector (used here as a proxy for the visitor industry) is substantially lower than the salmon harvesting and seafood processing sectors, but more than twice the Southeast Alaska average. Annual seasonal variation for mining and logging are lower than the Southeast Alaska average. Nonresident and seasonal employment are discussed in more detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-482 to 3-484).

Industry-Specific Descriptions

Forest Products

Employment

Southeast Alaska timber is primarily purchased and harvested from Tongass National Forest lands managed by the USDA Forest Service, from the State of Alaska (Division of Forestry, Alaska Mental Health Trust Land Authority, and University of Alaska Trust Land Office), and Alaska Native Village and

Regional corporations (Alaska Native corporations). Sawmill employment has historically been supported by Forest Service timber sales, with state timber harvest also contributing. Logging employment is generated from all ownerships, including Alaska Native corporation lands.

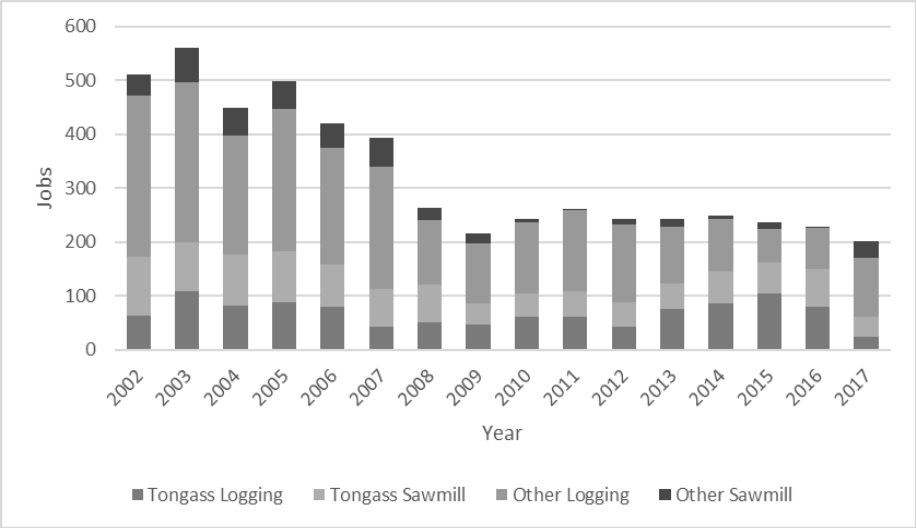
Timber industry employment in Southeast Alaska peaked at the end of the 1980s, before decreasing sharply in the 1990s. Much of this job loss was associated with closure of the large pulp mills in Sitka (1993) and Ketchikan (1997). Timber employment has continued to decline since the 1990s, falling from a recent high of 561 jobs in 2003 to 202 jobs in 2017 (Table 3.2-2; Figure 3.2-4). Tongass National Forest-related employment in logging and sawmilling declined from 199 jobs in 2003 to a low of 61 jobs in 2017. Non-Tongass timber employment also declined over this period, falling from a recent high of 362 jobs in 2003 to 109 jobs in 2017, a decrease of 70 percent (Table 3.2-2). From 2002 to 2017 harvest activities on the Tongass supported about 41 percent of timber jobs in Southeast Alaska, on average. Harvest activities supporting employment have included pre-commercial thinning, generally defined as a silvicultural treatment to reduce stand density, to improve understory habitat (deer), improve the growth charaterisics of trees and shorten rotation times and~~primarily~~ to improve forest health.

Table 3.2-2
Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017

Year[1]	Tongass Logging	Tongass Sawmill	Total Tongass-Related Employment	Other Logging	Other Sawmill	Total Other Timber Employment	Total Timber Industry Employment
2002	63	110	173	299	40	339	512
2003	108	91	199	298	64	362	561
2004	82	95	177	220	53	273	450
2005	88	96	184	263	52	315	499
2006	81	77	158	217	46	263	421
2007	44	70	114	225	54	279	393
2008	52	70	122	118	24	142	264
2009	48	39	87	110	19	129	216
2010	61	43	104	133	7	140	244
2011	62	47	109	150	3	153	262
2012	42	47	89	144	11	155	244
2013	75	48	123	106	14	120	243
2014	86	60	146	96	7	104	249
2015	104	58	162	63	12	75	237
2016	81	70	151	76	1	77	228
2017	24	37	61	109	32	141	202

Note:
[1] Data are presented by calendar year. Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

Figure 3.2-4
Timber Industry Employment in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2017



Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

Harvest

Timber harvest in Southeast Alaska also peaked in the late 1980s, with harvest levels slightly below 1 billion board feet. Total harvest in 2017 was 74.2 MMBF, about 8 percent of peak levels. Harvest on the Tongass accounted for about 21 percent (16.0 MMBF) of this total, with almost two-thirds (63 percent, 46.4 MMBF) of the overall total provided by Alaska Native corporation lands and 16 percent (11.9 MMBF) provided by the State of Alaska (Table 3.2-3; Figure 3.2-5).

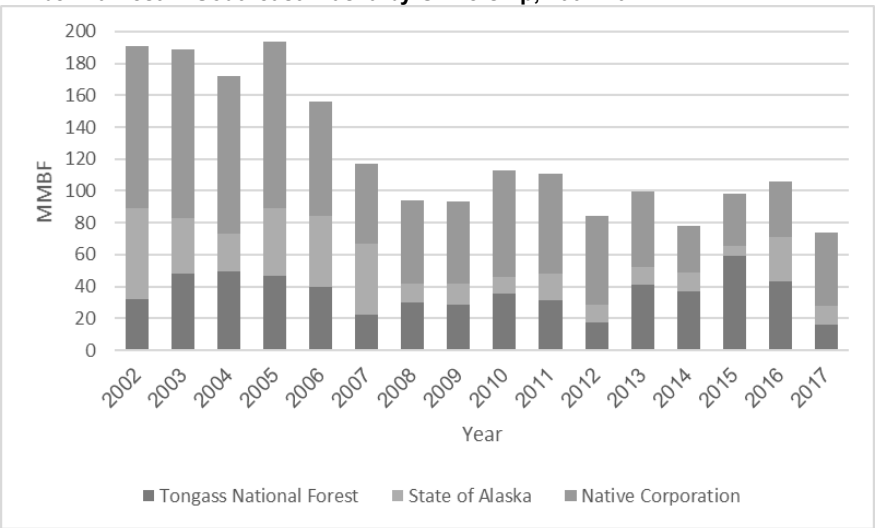
Table 3.2-3
Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002–2017

Year[1]	Tongass National Forest	State of Alaska[2]	Alaska Native corporation	Total
2002	31.9	57.3	101.7	190.9
2003	48.1	34.8	105.7	188.6
2004	49.2	24.2	98.9	172.3
2005[3]	46.6	42.9	103.9	193.4
2006[3]	40.0	44.6	71.2	155.8
2007[3 4]	22.5	44.6	50.0	117.1
2008	30.0	11.9	52.3	94.2
2009	28.3	13.5	51.8	93.6
2010	35.7	10.5	66.4	112.6
2011	31.6	16.3	63.1	111.0
2012	17.5	10.8	56.1	84.4
2013	41.2	11.2	47.4	99.8
2014	36.7	12.0	29.3	78.0
2015	59.5	6.2	32.4	98.1
2016	43.5	27.5	34.6	105.6
2017	16.0	11.9	46.4	74.2

Notes:
[1] Timber harvest volume reported by calendar year, in million board feet (MMBF), and includes both sawlog and utility.
[2] State of Alaska includes Division of Forestry, Mental Health Trust, and University of Alaska Trust Lands.
[3] The relative increase in State harvest was an effort to provide additional timber to make up for a shortfall in supply from the Tongass.
[4] The relative decrease in Tongass harvest in 2007 was the result of an injunction that stopped Tongass logging over most of the operating season.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

Commented [MJC(5]: It my be worth a footnote to describe the terms timber harvest and timber sold so a reader understands the use of these two terms. When discussing the Forest Products Industry, annual timber sold is used,here it is annual timber harvest.

Figure 3.2-5
Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska by Ownership, 2002-2017



Source: USDA Forest Service 2018a

2016 Forest Plan and the Tongass Timber Program

Annual Market Demand

The Tongass National Forest, in compliance with the Tongass Timber Reform Act (1990), seeks to provide an annual (and planning cycle) supply of timber to meet market demand to the extent consistent with providing for multiple use and sustained use of all renewable forest resources and other applicable laws. The formulas and procedures used to forecast annual market demand are described in a Forest Service report titled *Responding to the Market Demand for Tongass Timber: Using Adaptive Management to Implement Section 101 of the 1990 Tongass Timber Reform Act* (Morse 2000). These procedures, known as the "Morse Methodology," are based on the following premises:

- Forest product markets are volatile, especially in the short-term.
- Timber purchasers in Southeast Alaska have few alternative suppliers of timber if they cannot obtain it from the Tongass National Forest. Oversupplying the market has relatively few adverse economic effects; undersupplying it can have much greater negative consequences.
- It takes years to prepare NFS timber for sale, including completion of EISs.
- It is difficult to estimate demand for timber from the Tongass National Forest, even a year or two in advance.
- Industry must be able to respond to rapidly changing market conditions in order to remain competitive.

Following the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the derived demand projections from Daniels et al. (2016) were incorporated into the Morse Methodology and used to develop subsequent annual estimates of the Tongass National Forest timber sale offerings required to meet market demand (Grewe 2017). The resulting estimates for Fiscal Years 2017, 2018, and 2019 were 53 MMBF, 58 MMBF, and 52 MMBF, respectively (USDA Forest Service 2017a, 2018b, 2019a). These estimates are not intended to represent actual timber purchases. Rather, these annual estimates reflect the estimated volume of timber the Forest Service needs to offer to replace the volume expected to be harvested and to help build a 3-year supply of timber under contract. This 3-year supply allows the industry to respond to market fluctuations. In practice, the actual amount of timber that is offered and sold may be substantially less than the predicted timber purchases in the annual demand calculations. This is because the actual volume of timber offered in any year reflects a combination of factors, including final budget appropriations, completing the NEPA process, and volume affected by litigation. The planned annual timber volume could include a combination of new, previously offered, and reconfigured timber sales. Both old-growth and young-growth green timber and salvage sales are components of this program.

Timber Supply

The Tongass National Forest uses a five-year timber sale schedule for planning and scheduling purposes that is consistent with Forest Service Manual 2430. This five-year plan is based on completed and ongoing environmental analyses and can be adjusted in response to changing market conditions and the NEPA public involvement process on projects. Volumes for future timber sales are estimates that may be adjusted over time. The Tongass National Forest posts the five-year schedule on the public website at: www.fs.usda.gov/tongass/.

For Fiscal Year 2017, the annual demand goal for volume of timber to be offered from the Tongass National Forest was 53 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2017a). A total of 30.7 MMBF was sold on the Tongass in Fiscal Year 2017, with the Good Neighbor Authority (GNA) Kosciusko Young Growth sale purchased by Alcan Forest Products accounting for 30 MMBF (98 percent) of the total (USDA Forest Service 2017b). The GNA Kosciusko Young Growth sale was the first timber sale awarded under a GNA agreement between the State of Alaska and USDA Forest Service. Under this agreement, the State Division of Forestry and its partners and contractors were authorized to prepare, award, harvest, and administer the sale. The sale area consisted of 1,500 acres of young-growth timber stands composed of approximately 75 percent Sitka spruce and 25 percent western hemlock, with stands to be harvested using a variety of methods (USDA Forest Service 2017c). The remaining volume sold in Fiscal Year 2017 consisted of 9 microsales and two other small sales, which together included less than 1 MMBF in volume (USDA Forest Service 2017b).

For Fiscal Year 2018, the annual demand goal for volume of timber to be offered from the Tongass National Forest was 58 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2018b). This was not matched by the proposed sales identified for 2018 in the five-year timber sale plan for 2018, which estimated that a total volume of 32.4 MMBF would be made available for sale (USDA Forest Service 2018c). A total of 9.0 MMBF was sold on the Tongass in Fiscal Year 2018, with the Rough Luck sale purchased by Viking Lumber accounting for 7.6 MMBF (84 percent) of the total. The remaining 15 sales purchased that year consisted together of about 1.4 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2018d).

Commented [MJC(6]: All OG?

The Final EIS for the Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis Project noted that there has been a lack of economic timber volume available for the Forest Service to offer across the Tongass National Forest (USDA Forest Service 2018e). Under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2018, timber sales that do not appraise positive using the current Region 10 RV (Residual Value) appraisal cannot be offered (USDA Forest Service 2018e).

Three other sales that were offered in Fiscal Year 2018 did not receive any bids. Combined these sales consisted of an estimated 23.6 MMBF that went unpurchased. The three sales were North Kuiu 2 (13.4 MMBF), Wrangell Island (7.4 MMBF), and Vallenar Young- Growth (2.8 MMBF).

Commented [MJC(7]: Should mention this was the second GNA sale. Not sure you need to mention the state volume OG/YG and the sale did sell in early 2019. Never mind, you got it! Just mention GNA

North Kuiu 2 was the largest of the no-bid sales offered in 2018. A timber sale on Kuiu Island was originally authorized by the Forest Supervisor in 2008 and consisted of an estimated 31 MMBF from 1,200 acres of old-growth forest. A version of the sale was first offered in September 2016. This sale consisted of approximately 30 MMBF from 866 acres and did not receive any bids at that time. Following the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the proposed sale area was reduced and the sale was reoffered in 2018, this time consisting of 13.4 MMBF from 523 acres (Gullufsen 2018). No bids were received in 2018.

The Wrangell Island timber sale consisted of 7.4 MMBF of old-growth timber intended to provide a supply of “bridge” timber that would support local jobs and facilitate the young-growth transition. The project area consisted of approximately 428 acres on Wrangell Island (USDA Forest Service 2017d).

The Vallenar Young-growth Project, which consisted of approximately 2.8 MMBF of young-growth on Gravina Island near the Ketchikan airport, was subsequently sold in 2019 along with 13.2 MMBF of state-owned old-growth.

For Fiscal Year 2019, the annual demand goal for volume of timber to be offered from the Tongass National Forest was 52 MMBF (USDA Forest Service 2019a). The five-year timber sale plan for 2019 estimated that a total volume of 56.5 MMBF would be made available for sale, with most of this volume (50 MMBF, 88 percent of the total) to be provided by the Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis Project (USDA Forest Service 2019b). A total of 5.3 MMBF was sold on the Tongass in Fiscal Year 2019. No volume was offered from the Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis (USDA Forest Service 2019c).

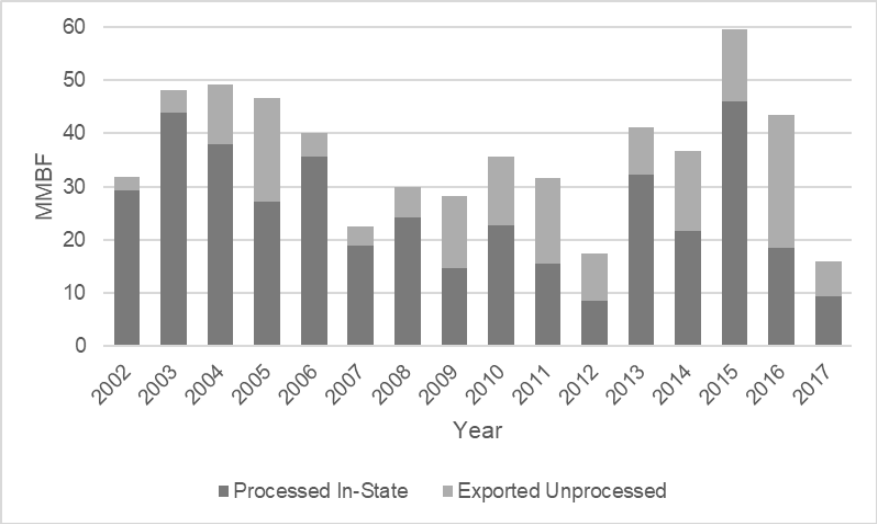
R10 Limited Export Shipment Policy

Initially established in 2007, the Limited Export Policy is intended to boost appraised timber values and provide economic sale opportunities and additional processing options for purchasers. The policy has continued since 2007 with modifications designed to provide additional opportunities. The limited export policy is reviewed on an annual basis. The Regional Forester noted in a 2015 review that, while improvements had occurred nationally over the preceding three years, challenges continued for purchasers seeking domestic markets for Alaska timber. The current policy allows the limited export of unprocessed western hemlock and Sitka spruce logs up to 50 percent of the total sale sawtimber volume upon Regional Office approval. In 2012, the Regional Forester agreed to begin reviewing requests to allow increased export of these species on a case-by-case basis, in exchange for purchasers providing an equivalent amount of Alaska yellow-cedar to small business operators who would process the timber locally. The Limited Export Policy is discussed in detail in Appendix H to the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

The share of total harvest on the Tongass exported as logs has varied over time, as shown in Figure 3.2-6. The export amount includes both international exports as well as domestic exports to the lower 48. With the exception of 2016, the majority of timber harvested from the Tongass has remained in-state for

processing. In 2017, 6.6 MMBF (41 percent) of the total harvested (16.0 MMBF) was exported, with the majority exported to the Pacific Rim, rather than the lower 48 (USDA Forest Service 2018g).

Figure 3.2-6
Timber Harvest Exports from the Tongass National Forest, 2002-2017



Note: These data represent actual volume cut and processed by year, not volumes sold for the same year.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2018g

Timber Industry

Annual Mill Survey
The wood products industry in Southeast Alaska in its current form consists of individual- and family-owned sawmills and independent logging businesses. The Forest Service has conducted an annual on-site survey of sawmills in the region since 2000. To maintain consistency, the survey includes only those mills assessed in previous survey years. The original list of mills to be surveyed, initially identified in 2000, consisted of 20 sawmills that regularly operated and met established criteria for medium- to large-size classification. This total was subsequently increased to 22 in 2007. The annual survey for 2018 found that seven of these sawmills (32 percent) were still active; two (9 percent) remained installed with significant equipment on site, but were idle during 2018; and the remaining 13 (59 percent) were no longer in production, either decommissioned or uninstalled (Parrent et al. 2019). The seven active and two idle mills included in the survey are identified in Table 3.2-4.

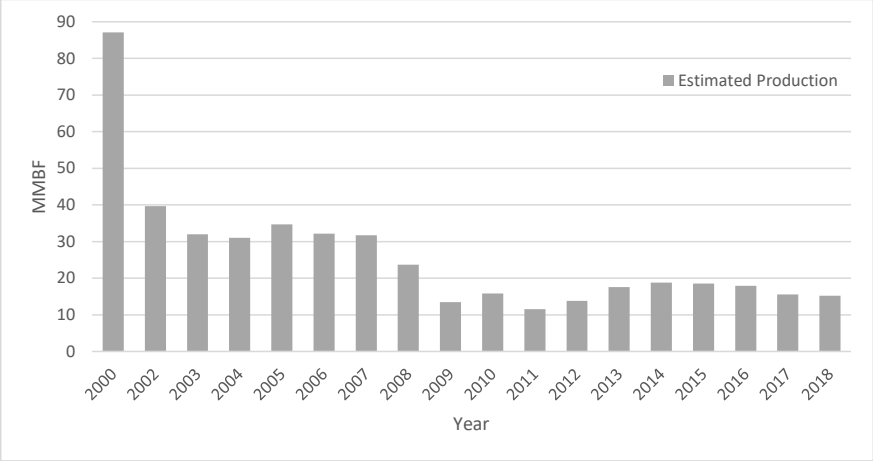
Estimated total production for the mills included in the annual mill survey fell by more than 50 percent from 2000 to 2002, decreasing from 87.1 MMBF to 39.7 MMBF. Production has varied from year-to-year since then, but has generally trended downward (Figure 3.2-7). Total estimated production from the remaining active saw mills was 15.3 MMBF in 2018, approximately 14 percent of total active and idle capacity (Table 3.2-3). The capacity utilization rate of the last operating medium-sized sawmill in Southeast Alaska (Viking Lumber) in 2018 was estimated at about 18 percent (Table 3.2-4). By comparison, sawmills in Idaho, Oregon, California, and Montana generally utilize more than 80 percent of their capacity, unless there is a severe economic downturn (USDA Forest Service 2011a).

Table 3.2-4
Forest Service Mill Survey: Estimated Mill Capacity, Production, and Utilization, 2018

Mill Name[1]	Location	Estimated Capacity (MBF)[2]	Estimated Production (MBF)[3]	Percent Utilization
Viking Lumber Co.	Craig	80,000	14,000	18%
Icy Straits Lumber & Milling Co.[4]	Hoonah	3,000	500	17%
Western Gold Cedar Products	Thorne Bay	6,500	700	11%
D&L Woodworks	Hoonah	1,000	1.5	<1%
Thuja Plicata Lumber	Thorne Bay	1,000	31	3%
The Mill	Petersburg	6,000	2.5	<1%
Falls Creek Forest Products[5]	Petersburg	3,000	15	1%
Total Active	**Southeast Alaska**	**100,500**	**15,250**	**15%**
Thorne Bay Wood Products	Thorne Bay	6,250	NA	NA
St. Nick Forest Products[6]	Craig	1,150	NA	NA
Total Idle	**Southeast Alaska**	**7,400**	**NA**	**NA**
Overall Total[7]	**Southeast Alaska**	**107,900**	**15,250**	**14%**

Notes:
MBF = thousand board feet; NA = not applicable
[1] Data are presented for those mills included in the Forest Service's annual on-site survey only.
[2] Estimated mill capacity is an estimate of the processing capability of the mill based on the amount of net sawlog volume (Scribner log scale) that could be utilized by the mill as currently configured, during a standard 250-day per year, two shifts per day, annual operating schedule, not limited by availability of employment, raw materials or market.
[3] Estimated Mill Production is the estimated net sawlog volume used during the year to manufacture sawn products.
[4] Estimated capacity for the Icy Straits mill was reduced from 21 MMBF as a result of a major mill fire in July 2010. Mill production occurred prior to the fire.
[5] Formerly Southeast Alaska Wood Products.
[6] Formerly W.R. Jones & Son Lumber Co.
[7] Totals may not sum due to rounding.
Source: Parrent et al. 2019

Figure 3.2-7
Estimated Sawmill Production for Surveyed Mills, 2000 to 2018



Note: The annual survey was not conducted during 2001.
Source: Parrent et al. 2019

The Tongass National Forest supplied about 7.7 MMBF or 50 percent of the total volume (15.3 MMBF) processed by the mills identified in Table 3.2-4 in 2018, with State lands responsible for most of the remaining volume (Parrent et al. 2019). The Tongass share of timber processed locally (8.4 MMBF) was equivalent to about 52 percent of the total (16.0 MMBF) harvested on the Tongass in 2017 (Table 3.2-3). Viking Lumber processed 14 MMBF, approximately 92 percent of the total (15.3 MMBF) processed in 2018 (Table 3.2-4).

Other Mills

As noted above, the annual Forest Service mill survey is not a comprehensive inventory of all sawmills in Southeast Alaska. While no new sawmills of sufficient size classification to be added to the annual mill survey have been established since 2007, many other smaller sawmills operate across the region, including facilities that operate on a seasonal, part-time, or contingent basis. The number of active mills and timber operators in Southeast Alaska varies at any given time. A review of business licenses in December 2018, for example, identified 22 additional sawmills in Southeast Alaska that are not included in the Forest Service survey (Table 3.2-5). The University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research (BBER), in conjunction with the PNW Inventory and Analysis Program of the Forest Service, conducted a census of timber processors in Alaska in 2011 and identified 27 sawmills in Southeast Alaska, with almost half this total (12 facilities) located on Prince of Wales Island (Berg et al. 2014). A point-in-time analysis of business license data in 2012 identified a total of 105 forest products businesses including wood products manufacturing businesses (32 percent), timber tract operations (32 percent), forestry support activities (19 percent), and sawmills (17 percent) (Alaska DCCED 2012). A

Table 3.2-5
Additional Sawmills in Southeast Alaska Based on a Review of Business Licenses, 2018

Mill Name[1]	Location
Cedar Street Enterprises	Port Alexander
Chilkat Valley Sawmill	Haines
Crew Lumber	Edna Bay
CSL Farm & Services	Edna Bay
Cutting Edge Wood Products	Ketchikan
D and L Woodworks	Hoonah
Dale R. Bakula Construction	Ketchikan
Dark Horse Lumber	Haines
Fair & Square Milling	Coffman Cove
Falls Creek Forest Products	Petersburg
Glacier Bay Woodcraft	Gustavus
K & D Lumber	Thorne Bay
Mud Bay Lumber Company, LLC	Haines
Peavey Log	Thorne Bay
Pitch Enterprises	Thorne Bay
Seakwood.com	Petersburg
Spruce Point Mill	Petersburg
Tenakee Logging Company	Tenakee Springs
Windy Point Sawmill and Bobcat Service	Craig
Wood Marine	Klawock
The Woodshed	Petersburg
Yakutat Supply	Yakutat

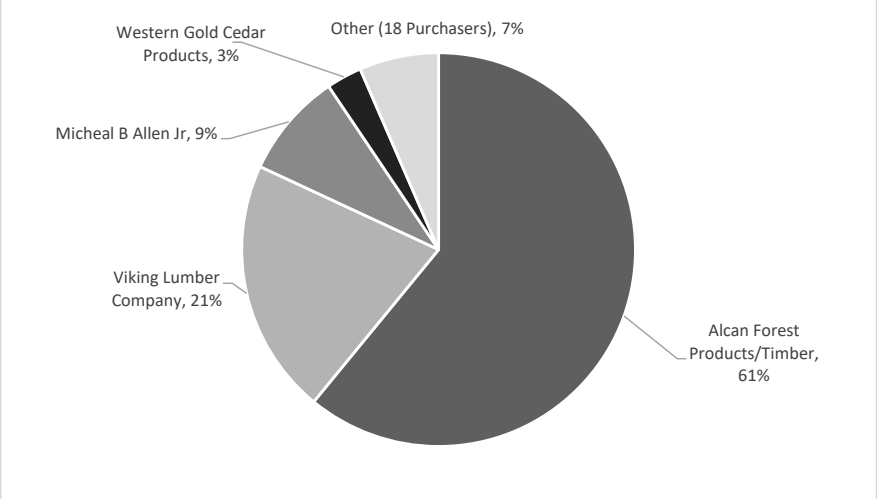
Note:
[1] These businesses were identified through a review of business licenses in December 2018 and include businesses listed as sawmills (North American Industrial Classification System [NAICS] Code 321113 – Sawmills). This table identifies additional sawmills that are not included in the Forest Service's mill survey (see Table 3.2-4), but is not intended to be a comprehensive list of all sawmills in Southeast Alaska.
Source: Alaska DCCED 2018

comparable review in December 2018 identified a total of 152 active forest projects business licenses in Southeast Alaska communities (Alaska DCCED 2018).

Volume Under Contract
Volume under contract refers to the volume included in Forest Service timber sales that have been purchased, but not yet logged or only partially logged. Volume under contract is, therefore, essentially a measure of inventory that changes on a regular basis, increasing as timber is sold and added to the total and decreasing when sale volumes are harvested.

Various purchasers had an estimated total of 60.1 MMBF of uncut timber under contract with the Forest Service at the end of December 2019 (USDA Forest Service 2019c). Alcan Forest Products LLP/Timber Inc. had more than half of this total (61 percent; 36.6 MMBF) under contract, followed by Viking Lumber with 21 percent (12.6 MMBF), Micheal B. Allen Jr with 9 percent (5.2 MMBF), and Western Gold Cedar Products with 3 percent (1.8 MMBF) (Figure 3.2-8). Eighteen other purchasers had a combined total of 3.9 MMBF in uncut volume under contract, with less than 1 MMBF under contract in each case (USDA Forest Service 2019c). Alcan Forest Products, based in Ketchikan, does not operate a processing facility in Southeast Alaska, but follows the Limited Export Shipment Policy, and must sell logs that are not approved for export to a processing facility in the state. The GNA Kosciusko Young Growth sale, which makes up much of the volume Alcan Forest Products has under contract, about 82 percent, was approved for 100 percent export, because there are only a few small sawmills in southeast Alaska that process young growth timber and their needs are met via the small sale program.

Figure 3.2-8
Volume under Contract by Owner, 2019



Source: USDA Forest Service 2019c

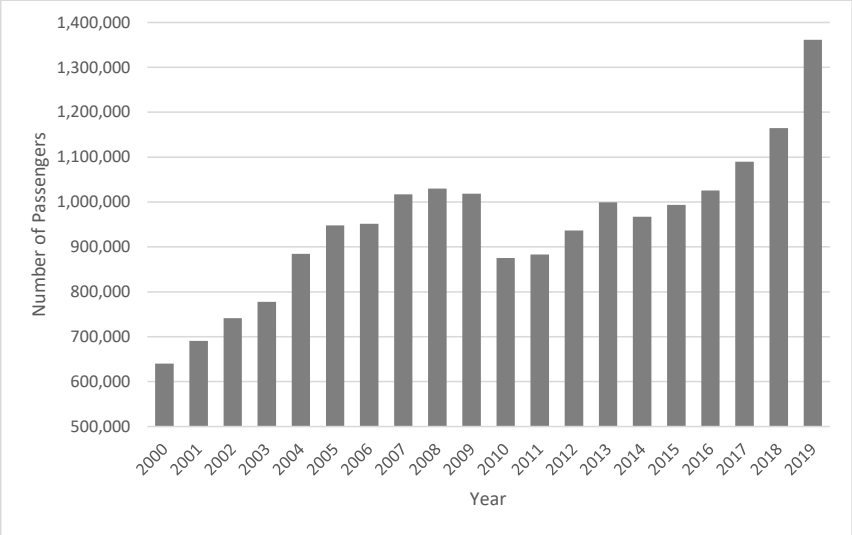
Recreation and Tourism

Recreation and Tourism in Southeast Alaska

Trends in Visitation
As noted above, an estimated 1.2 million people visited Southeast Alaska in 2016, with most of these visitors (86 percent) arriving by cruise ship (McDowell Group 2017).

Southeast Alaska Cruise Ship Visitor Volume
From 2000 to 2019, Southeast Alaska's total cruise passenger volume has averaged approximately 950,000 each year, with cruise ships visiting during the summer season (May to September). Cruise visitation to Southeast Alaska initially peaked with more than 1 million visitors per year from 2007 to 2009 before decreasing in 2010, as a result of the national economic recession. Volumes have gradually increased since then peaking with an all-time high of 1,165,000 cruise visitors in 2018, followed by another record year in 2019, with 1,361,400 cruise visitors (Figure 3.2-9). The number of cruise passengers visiting Southeast Alaska is expected to continue to grow with an estimated 1,441,000 cruise passengers anticipated for 2020 (Southeast Conference 2019).

Figure 3.2-9
Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers, 2000-2018



Source: Southeast Conference 2019, USDA Forest Service 2016b

Almost all Southeast Alaska cruise passengers, 98 percent of the total, visited Juneau in 2016, followed by Ketchikan (92 percent) and then Skagway (80 percent) (Table 3.2-6). Hoonah and Sitka each received more than 120,000 cruise visitors in 2016 each (159,132 and 122,944, respectively), with Haines and Wrangell visited by 41,685 and 7,926 cruise passengers, respectively (Table 3.2-6). Trends in cruise visitation in the three communities with the largest number of visitors (Juneau, Ketchikan, and Skagway) mirrored regional trends over time, peaking in the years prior to the national recession, with visitation decreasing sharply in 2010. From lows in 2010 and 2011, visitation has gradually increased in all three communities and was similar to pre-recession levels by 2016 (Table 3.2-6).

Table 3.2-6
Southeast Alaska Cruise Passengers by Community, 2007-2016

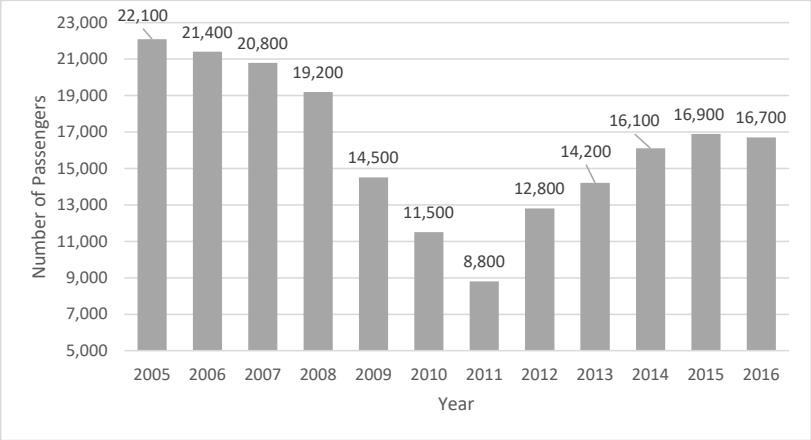
Year	Haines	Hoonah	Juneau	Ketchikan	Sitka	Skagway	Wrangell
2007	27,659	161,920	1,017,341	901,595	233,936	820,829	5,192
2008	50,121	126,381	1,032,274	941,910	289,753	781,676	4,002
2009	43,550	134,575	1,019,507	936,220	224,335	785,034	3,842
2010	32,259	122,974	879,310	828,929	144,383	697,060	3,869
2011	27,176	127,866	875,947	844,412	129,380	708,981	4,719
2012	31,007	120,786	927,941	894,320	110,714	755,681	678
2013	32,378	124,320	978,559	948,685	99,920	821,874	6,417
2014	29,133	142,416	953,055	884,503	90,182	819,239	5,171
2015	42,515	150,434	976,367	944,525	117,546	815,541	7,471
2016	41,685	159,132	1,004,774	947,972	122,944	817,308	7,926

Source: Alaska DCCED 2017

Small Cruise Market
Alongside the international cruise lines, several small- and mid-size cruise operators are active in the region, often taking their customers to smaller places such as Metlakatla and Petersburg in addition to the larger communities. Reliable data regarding the small cruise vessel industry is limited, but the Alaska Department of Economic Development (ADED) (2016) found that small cruise ships accounted for about 1.5 percent of Alaska's cruise passengers in 2015.

Although accounting for a small share of the overall market, this segment of the cruise market is important for smaller communities that do not have the infrastructure to accommodate larger vessels. Overall, small cruise vessel passenger capacity declined from a recent high in 2005. Capacity has gradually increased since a low of 8,800 estimated passengers in 2011, but remained below 2005 levels in 2016 (Figure 3.2-10). In 2015, Alaska's small cruise vessel fleet included 27 vessels (including vessels carrying fewer than 20 passengers), with a total of 344 scheduled sailings (ADED 2016).

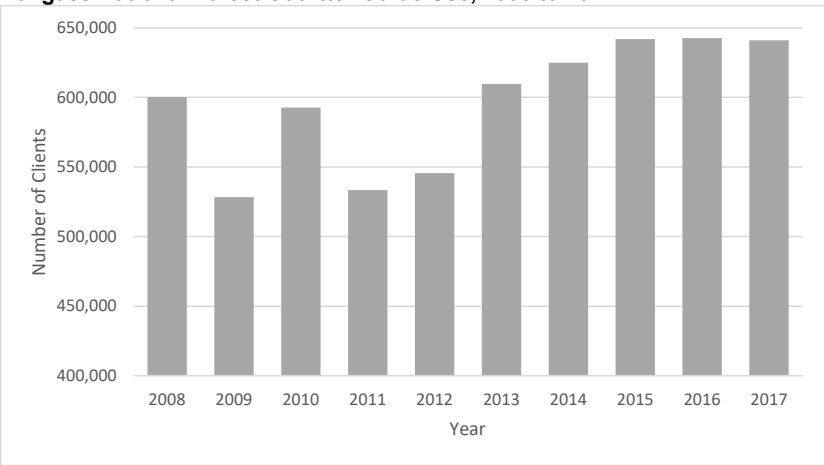
Figure 3.2-10
Southeast Alaska Small Cruise Vessel Passenger Capacity, 2005-2016



Note:
[1] Small cruise vessels are defined for the purposes of data collection as small, overnight commercial passenger vessels that carry less than 250 passengers. Estimates exclude vessels with capacity for less than 20 passengers.
[2] Data for 2016 was projected. Source: ADED 2016

Outfitter/Guide Use
A total of 242 permitted outfitter/guides provided services to Forest visitors during 2013 to 2017. More than half of these operators (132) uses the Forest consistently (at least four out of the five years). Outfitter/guides reported an annual average of 632,000 service days over this period, with a total of 614,149 service days or clients reported in 2017. A service day is defined as a day or any part of a day for which an outfitter or guide provides service to a client on NFS lands. Figure 3.2-11 shows reported outfitter/guide use on the Forest from 2004 to 2017. Outfitter/guide use is discussed in more detail in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of this EIS.

Figure 3.2-11
Tongass National Forest Outfitter/Guide Use, 2008 to 2017



Note:
[1] A service day is defined as a day or any part of a day for which an outfitter or guide provides service to a client on NFS lands.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2017e, 2018h

Employment and Contribution to the Regional Economy. Recreation and tourism-related employment is difficult to accurately quantify because visitors spend their money throughout the local economy. Recreation and tourism is not classified or measured as a standard industrial category. Components of travel and tourism activities are instead partially captured in other economic sectors, such as retail trade (e.g., grocery stores and gift shops), transportation, hotels and other lodging places, and amusement and recreation services. Information presented above for the visitor sector is considered generally representative of recreation and tourism-related employment in Southeast Alaska (see Table 3.2-1 and Figure 3.2-3).

According to the Alaska DOL (Bell 2015), visitor-related jobs in Southeast Alaska are concentrated in Juneau, Ketchikan, and Skagway, which together accounted for more than three-quarters of the regional total in 2014. Transportation is the largest visitor-related economic sector in Southeast Alaska making up about one-third of visitor-related employment, with jobs ranging from whale watching boats, to tour buses, to airlines. The highest paying visitor-related occupations are also in the transportation sector, including captains and mates of water vessels (Bell 2015).

A separate study prepared on behalf of the Alaska DCCED found that the visitor industry supported 11,925 jobs and $445 million in labor income in Southeast Alaska from October 2016 through September 2017 based on direct visitor spending of $705 million (McDowell Group 2018a). These estimates are for total employment and labor income, meaning that they include workers employed directly by the visitor industry (direct jobs and income), as well as jobs and income supported elsewhere in the economy

(indirect and induced jobs and income).[15] A separate estimate of direct employment developed from Alaska DOL and U.S. Census data identified a total of 8,004 direct jobs supported by the visitor industry in 2018 (Table 3.2-1).

Nature-Based Tourism. A study prepared by the Institute of Social and Economic Research at the University of Alaska Anchorage provides insight into the contribution of nature-based tourism to the regional economy. This study, which involved field research conducted in the summers of 2005, 2006, and 2007, focused on a limited number of communities and sought to provide insight into revenues generated, the types of nature-based activities attracting tourists, and the resulting flows of money through the economy (Dugan et al. 2009). The findings of the study indicate that nature-based tourism generates substantial revenues in the region, with an estimated $277 million generated in annual direct business revenues for the companies surveyed in Sitka, Juneau, Chichagof Island, Prince of Wales Island, Petersburg, and Wrangell (Dugan et al. 2009).

Dugan et al. (2009) also found that nature-based tourism takes a number of different forms and the ratio of cruise ship passengers to independent travelers varies by location. Most nature-based activities that originate in Ketchikan, for example, fell into four general categories: flightseeing, marine charters, adventure experiences, and general sightseeing. In all cases, the majority of clients participating in these activities were cruise ship passengers. Nature-based tourism on Chichagof Island, on the other hand, included a mix of cruise ship passengers and independent travelers, depending on the location and activity involved (Dugan et al. 2009).

Another study, conducted on behalf of ADF&G, estimated that residents and visitors to Southeast Alaska spent $363 million hunting and viewing wildlife in 2011, with visitors viewing wildlife accounting for an estimated 59 percent of this total (ECONorthwest 2014). Based on these estimated expenditures, the study estimated that hunting and wildlife viewing, respectively, supported 390 and 1,390 direct jobs and a combined total of $107 million in labor income in Southeast Alaska in 2011, with additional indirect and induced jobs and income supported elsewhere in the economy (ECONorthwest 2014).

Recreation on the Tongass National Forest

While it is reasonable to assume that the majority of visitor recreation and tourism activity in the region is related to the natural environment, not all of the activity generating this employment can be directly linked to the Tongass National Forest. Many visitors experience the Tongass from the deck of a cruise ship without directly using the forest for recreation purposes. In addition, while the Tongass includes approximately 80 percent of the land area in Southeast Alaska, there are other lands that offer wildland recreation opportunities in the region, including 3.3 million acres of National Park Service (NPS) lands, and recreation lands managed by the State of Alaska. Further, other popular recreation and tourism activities, such as saltwater fishing, sea kayaking, and shopping, do not take place on the Tongass, although the forest may provide a backdrop for these activities.

The Alaska Region of the Forest Service (Region 10) has been participating in the Forest Service's National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) program since 2000. Based on the results of the NVUM program for 2010 to 2014 and coefficients developed by White and Stynes (2010), the Forest Service (2017f) calculated a visitation estimate of 2,874,000 annual visits to the Tongass National Forest. The results of earlier surveys indicated that half of Alaska residents surveyed who live in Southeast Alaska reported using a boat or plane to access the national forest (White and Stynes 2010). Almost half (49.7 percent) of non-resident visits to the Tongass National Forest involved the use of a guide or outfitter at some point, with local cruises, wildlife viewing, and flightseeing reported most frequently. Alaska residents in contrast were found to very rarely use outfitters or guides (White and Stynes 2010). More detailed information on recreation use on the Tongass is presented in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of this EIS.

Spending profiles were estimated for residents and non-residents visiting the Forest based on data compiled during the NVUM surveys. Using coefficients developed by White and Stynes (2010), the Forest Service (2017f) estimated that 2,874,000 annual visits generated about $382 million in spending and

[15] Economic activity in one sector generates activity in others as firms purchase services and materials as inputs (termed "indirect" effects) and employees spend their earnings within the local economy ("induced" effects).

supported 3,947 direct jobs and an additional 1,110 jobs elsewhere in the regional economy. This overall estimate is equivalent to about 42 percent of the regional visitor estimate developed for Alaska DCCED in 2017 (McDowell Group 2018a), and the direct component is about 51 percent of the direct visitor jobs estimated by Southeast Conference (2018).

Commercial Fishing and Seafood Processing

In 2018, an estimated 185 million pounds of seafood was harvested in Southeast Alaska with an ex-vessel value of $247 million, which was significantly below the 10-year average, with poor pink salmon and herring returns primarily to blame (Southeast Conference 2019). Viewed in terms of value, salmon accounted for more than half (55 percent) of the total commercial catch in Southeast Alaska in 2018, with the remainder divided among black cod (16 percent), halibut (13 percent), crab (7 percent), herring (2 percent), and other (8 percent) (Southeast Conference 2019).

Employment in the seafood harvesting and processing sectors varies from year-to-year, but remains relatively stable compared to the fluctuations in the volumes and value of salmon harvested each year. Salmon harvesting employed an estimated 864 people in Southeast Alaska in 2018, with an additional 1,281 people employed harvesting other fish (Alaska DOL 2019b). A further total of 1,300 people were employed in fish processing in 2018 for a combined total of 3,445 jobs (Alaska DOL 2019c). Seafood harvesting and fish processing employment trends are shown for 2000 to 2013 in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-501 to 3-503).

Unlike other basic sectors of Southeast Alaska's economy, components of the seafood industry are spread throughout the region with an important presence in virtually every community. Seafood processing workers, for example, were employed in all of the boroughs in 2017, ranging from 15 workers in Skagway to 1,024 workers in Sitka (Alaska DOL 2019d).

The seafood processing sector is generally characterized by high seasonality and low resident hire, as well as low hourly wages, with a median annual wage of $24,689 in 2013 (Strong 2014). The industry does, however, have a number of higher paid occupations, including ship engineers, captains, mates, boat pilots, and general and operations mangers, which accounted for just 1.2 percent total employment, but 6 percent of wages, with a median annual wage of $66,720 (Strong 2014).

Mining and Mineral Development

Mineral exploration and mining have been a part of life in Southeast Alaska for more than a century. Estimates developed using Alaska DOL data found that a total of 889 workers were employed in the mining sector in Southeast Alaska in 2018 (Table 3.2-1). According to a recent economic impact study prepared for Alaska's mining industry, the Greens Creek and Kensington mines employed 420 workers and 387 workers in 2018, respectively, with the Kensington Mine employing an additional 90 contractors (McDowell Group 2019). Mining jobs are the highest-paying jobs in the region, with average annual wages of $104,650 in 2018 (Southeast Conference 2019). The high wages in this sector reflect the skilled nature of the job, as well as the demands of working in remote locations (Abrahamson 2013). The region's two large mines (Greens Creek and Kensington) accounted for the majority of the mining employment in Southeast Alaska in 2018 (Southeast Conference 2019).

Both the Greens Creek and Kensington mines are located in the City and Borough of Juneau, mostly on Tongass NFS lands. Greens Creek Mine is a primary silver mine located on Admiralty Island; Kensington Mine is a gold mine located on the mainland approximately 45 miles north of Juneau. Alaska residents make up about two-thirds of the total labor force at each mine, 66 percent at Greens Creek and 67 percent at Kensington. Alaska resident employees of both mines live throughout the region. More than two-thirds of Greens Creek's Alaska resident employees live in Juneau. The other third live in other Southeast Alaska communities or elsewhere in the region (McDowell Group 2018b).

Two proposed underground mine projects on NFS lands on Prince of Wales Island received approval for financial assistance through the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority in June 2014 (Bradner 2014). Senate Bill 99 authorized $145 million and $125 million in infrastructure and construction financing, respectively, for the proposed Bokan Mountain and Niblack projects. The Bokan Mountain project is a rare earths mine that would include on-site ore processing facilities. The McDowell Group

(2013) in a study prepared for the Bokan Mountain project estimated that construction of the project would last 2 years and employ an average construction workforce of 200, with peak employment potentially reaching 300 workers. Operation would be expected to employ 190 workers with approximately $18 million in annual payroll (McDowell Group 2013). The governor of Alaska asked that the White House CEQ designate the Bokan Mountain project as a high priority infrastructure project in August 2019 (Southeast Conference 2019). The Niblack project is a proposed underground copper-gold-zinc-silver mine. The project owners estimate that the construction and operation phases of the project would both employ approximately 200 workers (Niblack Project LLC 2015). No exploration activity was reported for either project in 2016 and 2017 (McDowell Group 2018b).

Payments to the State

Prior to 2000, in states with national forests, 25 percent of the returns to the U.S. Treasury from revenue producing Forest Service activities such as timber sales, were returned to each state for distribution back to counties (or in Alaska, boroughs) having acreage within a national forest. Those payments were called the "25 percent fund payments" and were dedicated by law to be used for roads and schools. In October 2000, the *Secure Rural Schools and Community Self Determination Act of 2000* was enacted to stabilize federal payments to states in response to declining federal receipts.

The legislation was authorized for implementation for Fiscal Years 2001 through 2007 and allowed counties and/or boroughs to choose between 25 percent of current receipts or a full payment amount based on the average of the highest three payments made to the state during the 14-year period between 1986 and 1999. Alaska boroughs and communities have elected to receive a full payment amount rather than 25 percent of receipts since enactment of this legislation.

Those annual full payment amounts are primarily dedicated to roads and schools, with provisions for special project funding under certain conditions. Under the full payment approach, Forest Service payments to the State of Alaska have been based on the high 3-year historic average, rather than linked to annual Forest Service revenue.

The Secure Rural Schools Act has been reauthorized since 2008, most recently in March 2018. The program was not reauthorized for Fiscal Year 2016, resulting in a substantial decrease in payments. Tongass-related secure rural schools payments to Southeast Alaska by borough for 2013 through 2018 are presented in Table 3.2-7.

Table 3.2-7
Federal Secure Rural Schools Payments to Southeast Alaska Boroughs, 2013 to 2017

Borough/Area	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Haines	131,581	124,386	145,551	30,166	376,567	277,344
Juneau	670,595	637,211	624,947	43,275	555,618	517,412
Ketchikan Gateway	1,045,870	1,059,007	993,053	91,316	905,127	882,032
Petersburg	1,255,586	1,204,494	577,743	41,876	544,597	546,414
Sitka	800,509	752,083	544,967	49,389	567,243	529,232
Skagway	22,105	21,595	17,122	2,664	18,625	19,845
Wrangell	1,117,867	1,052,610	922,953	47,826	845,691	986,580
Yakutat	560,798	539,527	623,842	36,682	473,738	513,767
Unorganized[1]	3,253,421	3,125,381	2,674,447	110,116	2,476,673	2,474,268
Total	**8,858,332**	**8,516,294**	**7,124,625**	**453,310**	**6,763,879**	**6,746,894**

Note:
[1] Unorganized represents payments to the Hoonah-Angoon and Prince of Wales-Hyder CAs.
Sources: USDA Forest Service 2015a, 2015b, 2016d, 2018h, 2018i, 2019d

Environmental Consequences

Forest Products

This FEIS provides an assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the alternatives considered for a proposed Alaska Roadless Rule. This analysis is programmatic, meaning that it examines potential effects of alternative forms of management direction for broad land areas, rather than specific activities scheduled for specific locations. Specific timber sales would be developed over time in accordance with established Forest Service procedures, with site-specific impacts evaluated through project-level environmental analysis, as appropriate. Overall timber harvest levels and general composition (old-growth versus young-growth) are expected to remain unaffected by the final rule. Timber program output levels are expected to remain constant and involve a similar number of acres under all alternatives, varying only by the location of timber harvest.

Factors Affecting the Economics of Timber Offers

In practice, many factors can influence the cost of timber harvest, adding economic risks for potential purchasers and affecting the ability of the Forest Service to offer timber sales. Road construction, helicopter yarding, complex silvicultural prescriptions, setting size, and other factors may increase costs, which then decrease the value of the offering. The value of the timber offered must be sufficient to cover costs and include profit for the purchaser. Under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2018, timber sales that do not appraise positive using the current Region 10 RV (Residual Value) appraisal cannot be offered (USDA Forest Service 2018d). Estimated costs per thousand board feet vary substantially across the Forest. Transportation infrastructure costs and haul distances are typically higher in more remote areas, i.e., those areas that are further from existing infrastructure and markets. Market in this context may include a mill or export yard.

None of the action alternatives would result in changes to the PTSQ, and the timber objectives of the Forest Plan would continue to involve the transition to primarily young-growth harvest. While harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives, the alternatives do vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber production. Young-growth suitable acres would increase only slightly (3 to 6 percent) under the action alternatives (Table 3.2-8) and, as a result, the following assessment focuses on changes in old-growth suitable acres. Summary information is, however, also provided for changes in young-growth suitable acres by alternative.

The Record of Decision for the 2016 Forest Plan estimated that a total of approximately 24,000 old-growth acres would be harvested Forest-wide after 25 years, with a total of 42,500 old-growth acres harvested after 100 years (USDA Forest Service 2016c). These estimates represent an approximate upper ceiling of the number of roadless acres that could be potentially harvested under any of the alternatives. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS estimated that approximately 5 MMBF of small and micro-sales of old-growth timber is required each year to meet the needs of existing small old-growth mills that produce high value products such as appearance grade lumber and cedar shingles. This annual small and micro-sale demand (5 MMBF) is anticipated to be met for the duration of the planning period under all of the alternatives, including Alternative 1 – No Action.

For larger sales, more acres of suitable old-growth land would allow the Forest Service greater flexibility in the selection of future timber sale areas, as well as the potential for more flexibility in sale design, depending on the planning areas selected. This improved flexibility could, in turn, potentially improve the Forest Service's ability to offer economic sales that meet the needs of industry. This greater flexibility could be especially beneficial during the first two decades of the 2016 Forest Plan (the transition period), when most old-growth harvest would take place. While many factors can influence the cost of timber harvest, as noted above, areas along existing roads are typically more economically efficient, followed by areas where existing roads can be easily extended. Transportation infrastructure costs can include road construction, reconditioning, reconstruction, and maintenance, as well as log transfer facility (LTF) development. Road construction, reconditioning, reconstruction, and maintenance involve substantial costs and have the potential to strongly influence timber sale economics.

Areas closer to markets, either a mill or export facility, are also more likely to offer more economic timber sale options. Existing old-growth mills in Southeast Alaska are primarily located in the south part of the region, with a concentration of mills, including the last remaining medium-sized mill (Viking Lumber), on Prince of Wales Island. Sales on the south part of the Forest are, therefore, more likely to appraise positive. In cases where the Regional Forester allows 100 percent export, which is permissible on a case-by-case basis (as discussed above), proximity to an export facility may also result in sales being more likely to appraise positive.

Areas not covered by existing NEPA decisions require additional NEPA analysis, adding cost, as well as several years planning time. The projects identified in the most recent 5-year timber sale plan for the Tongass (2019 to 2023) are assumed to be made available to meet short-term (4- to 5-year) demand under all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2019b).

Factors Common to the Action Alternatives

Additional timber harvest opportunities under the action alternatives would primarily be provided by removing regulatory roadless prohibitions for areas that are currently designated under the 2001 Roadless Rule (i.e., the removal of acres from roadless in the transition from 2001 Inventoried Roadless Areas [IRAs] to Alaska Roadless Areas [ARAs]).[16] Timber harvest would also be allowed in Timber Priority and Community Priority ARAs.[17] The removal of prohibitions in either of these ways would convert areas of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest.

Suitable old-growth lands would be incrementally added by alternative, with total net increases ranging from about 20,000 acres (Alternative 2) to 168,000 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). Viewed as a share of existing suitable old growth, these increases would range from 9 percent (Alternative 2) to 74 percent (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three broad categories or areas: roaded roadless (Alternatives 2 to 6); logical extension areas (Alternatives 3 to 6); and areas more distant from roads (Alternatives 4 to 6). In addition, suitable old-growth acres would be added in Community Priority ARAs (Alternative 3). For the locations of suitable areas, refer to the Timber Suitability maps (see Maps 7 through 12 on thumb drive or website).

Roaded Roadless. All action alternatives would remove roadless designations for 96,000 acres that currently have roads (i.e., “roaded roadless”). These areas are considered likely locations for future timber harvest. The removal of roaded roadless acres from roadless designation would convert about 20,000 acres of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands that would be available for harvest, including an estimated 7,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8). High volume old-growth acres are based on the size-density model (SDM), as described in the *Timber Resources* section, below. In addition, an estimated 11,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands would be converted to suitable young-growth lands that would be available for harvest.

Logical Extensions. Alternatives 3 to 6 would also remove roadless designations for “logical extension areas.” These are areas that are considered the logical extension of existing road and harvest systems, and typically include areas within the same watershed (14th-field hydrologic unit) as an existing road system. These areas were identified by forest staff as the most likely locations for future timber harvest, following roaded roadless. The removal of logical extension acres from roadless designation would convert an estimated 49,000 acres of previously identified unsuitable lands to suitable old-growth lands, including an estimated 19,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8). In addition, an estimated 2,000 acres of previously unsuitable lands would be converted to suitable young-growth lands.

More Distant Areas. Alternatives 4 to 6 would also remove roadless areas considered more distant from existing road systems (i.e., roadless areas outside the “roaded roadless” and “logical extension” areas).

[16] Alternative 6 would remove all regulatory roadless prohibitions on the Tongass, which would be exempt from the 2001 Roadless Rule under this alternative.

[17] Timber harvest in Community Priority ARAs would be limited to micro sales, salvage sales, and small commercial sales less than 1 MMBF in size.

These acres are added in different ways, as discussed below, by alternative. However, when viewed in terms of changes in suitable old-growth acres that would be available for harvest, the alternatives are very similar. This is especially true for Alternatives 5 and 6, which would result in the same increase in areas more distant from roads, about 99,000 acres, including 33,000 acres of high-volume old growth (Table 3.2-8). Changes in suitable young-growth acres in areas more distant from roads would range from approximately 3,000 acres (Alternative 4) to 8,000 acres (Alternative 6).

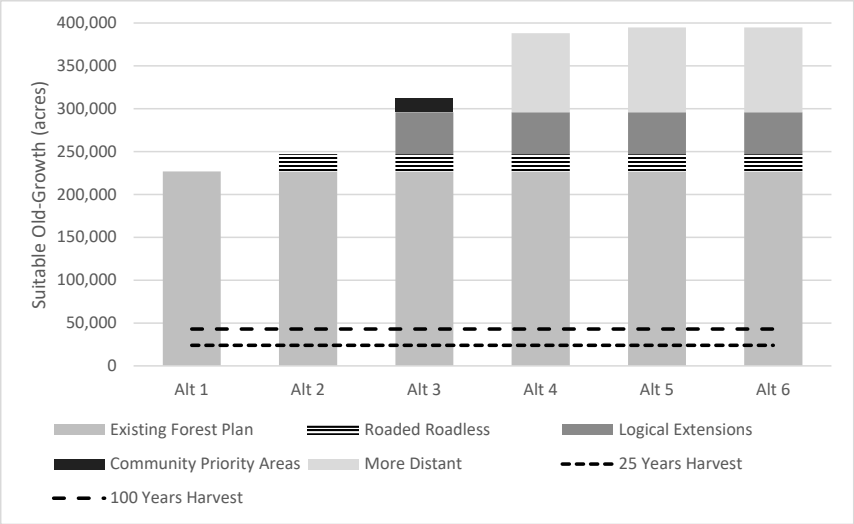
In addition, 16,000 suitable old-growth acres, including 4,000 acres of high-volume old growth, and 2,000 suitable young-growth acres would be added in Community Priority ARAs (Alternative 3) (Table 3.2-8).

Table 3.2-8
Suitable and High Volume Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Geographic Area and Alternative

	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Forest Land Suitable for Timber Production	**No Action**	**Roaded Roadless**	**Logical Extension**	**Partial Dev LUDs[1]**	**All Dev LUDs**	**Full Exemption**
Old Growth	227,000	247,000	312,000	388,000	395,000	395,000
Young Growth	334,000	345,000	349,000	349,000	351,000	354,000
Increase in Suitable Old Growth						
In Roaded Roadless Areas	0	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
In Logical Extension Areas	0	0	49,000	49,000	49,000	49,000
In Community Priority Areas	0	0	16,000	0	0	0
In More Distant Areas	0	0	0	92,000	99,000	99,000
Total[2]	**0**	**20,000**	**85,000**	**161,000**	**168,000**	**168,000**
Increase in High-Volume Suitable Old Growth						
In Roaded Roadless Areas	0	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
In Logical Extension Areas	0	0	19,000	19,000	19,000	19,000
In Community Priority Areas	0	0	4,000	0	0	0
In More Distant Areas	0	0	0	30,000	33,000	33,000
Total[2]	**0**	**7,000**	**28,000**	**56,000**	**59,000**	**59,000**

[1] Includes Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs, but not Scenic Viewshed.
[2] Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Figure 3.2-12
Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Alternative



Note:
[1] Harvest levels for 25 years and 100 years represent the total estimated old-growth acres that would be harvested to meet the ASQ established for the 2016 Forest Plan.

Alternative 1 – No Action

Under Alternative 1 there would be no change in the boundaries of the IRAs identified in 2001 Roadless Rule and no changes in the availability of suitable old-growth acres for harvest. Under the current Forest Plan, there are an estimated 227,000 acres of suitable old growth available for harvest, almost 10 times the area expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12).

Alternative 2

Under Alternative 2, additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided in roaded roadless areas, with an estimated net gain of about 20,000 acres of suitable old-growth, including 7,000 acres of high-volume suitable old-growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). This estimated gain (20,000 acres) is equivalent to about 9 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and 83 percent of old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). The added suitable acres would be in areas where roads already exist and are, therefore, generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Further, the majority of the added acres would be located on the south part of the Forest, with more than one-third (38 percent) on Prince of Wales Island (Craig and Thorne Bay Ranger Districts) (Table 3.2-9).

Alternative 2 would also result in an estimated net gain of about 11,000 acres of suitable young-growth, the majority of which (87 percent) would be located on the south part of the Forest. These acres would also be in areas where roads already exist.

Table 3.2-9
Increase in Suitable Old-Growth Acres by Ranger District and Alternative

Ranger District	Alternative				
	2	3	4	5	6
South					
Craig	4,300	9,900	14,800	15,800	15,800
Ketchikan-Misty Fjords	3,700	15,700	23,800	24,900	24,900
Petersburg	4,800	24,200	36,900	37,600	37,600
Thorne Bay	3,100	14,400	20,400	21,300	21,300
Wrangell	3,900	14,500	22,900	24,100	24,100
Subtotal	***19,800***	***78,700***	***118,800***	***123,700***	***123,700***
North					
Hoonah	500	3,700	15,900	16,100	16,100
Juneau	300	300	3,600	4,600	4,600
Sitka	-1,200	1,900	22,300	23,400	23,400
Yakutat	0	0	0	0	0
Subtotal	***-400***	***5,900***	***41,800***	***44,100***	***44,100***
Overall Total	**19,400**	**84,600**	**160,600**	**167,800**	**167,800**

Note:
[1] Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Alternative 3

Under Alternative 3, additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, with an estimated net gain of about 85,000 acres of suitable old-growth, including 28,000 acres of high volume suitable old-growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). This estimated gain (85,000 acres) is equivalent to about 37 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and more than three and a half times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). The added suitable acres would be in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended and are, therefore, generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Alternative 3 also includes a net increase of approximately 16,000 acres in Community Priority ARAs. Similar to Alternative 2, the majority (93 percent) of the added acres would be located on the south part of the Forest, with almost one-third (29 percent) on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

Alternative 3 would also result in an estimated net gain of about 15,000 acres of suitable young-growth, the majority of which (76 percent) would be located on the south part of the Forest. These acres would also be in areas where roads already exist or could be logically extended.

Alternative 4

Alternative 4 would provide additional timber harvest opportunities in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, as well as areas more distant from roads, with an estimated net gain of about 161,000 acres of suitable old growth, including 56,000 acres of high-volume suitable old growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). This estimated gain (161,000 acres) is equivalent to about 71 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and almost seven times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres).

This alternative makes available all Timber Production and Modified Landscape LUDs that were in roadless, outside of T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. On average, these areas are more distant from roads compared with Alternative 3 and would include extensive areas designated as Timber Priority ARA. Approximately 92,000 acres of the previously identified unsuitable lands that would be converted to suitable old-growth lands are located in more distant areas. Because these areas are more distant from existing road systems, on average, they are likely to be relatively expensive to harvest and less likely to be accessed for timber production under the current Forest Plan.

Almost three-quarters (74 percent) of the acres added under this alternative would be located on the south part of the Forest, with 22 percent on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

Alternative 4 would also result in an estimated net gain of about 15,000 acres of suitable young-growth, including 3,000 acres more distant from roads. The majority of the total added young-growth suitable acres (77 percent) would be located on the south part of the Forest.

Alternative 5

Alternative 5 would provide additional timber harvest opportunities in roaded roadless and logical extension areas, as well as areas more distant from roads (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). In addition to roaded roadless and logical extension areas, this alternative would remove all other Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed LUDs identified in the 2016 Forest Plan from roadless designation, including T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas within those development LUDs. In addition, areas with mineral potential as defined by the “minerals overlay” defined in the Tongass Forest Plan are removed from roadless designation. Viewed in terms of suitable old-growth acres, this alternative would have the same effect as removing regulatory roadless designation from all lands (Alternative 6).

Alternative 5 would also result in an estimated net gain of about 17,000 acres of suitable young-growth, including 5,000 acres more distant from roads. The majority of the total added young-growth suitable acres (78 percent) would be located on the south part of the Forest.

Alternative 6

Under Alternative 6, the full exemption alternative, regulatory roadless designations would be removed from all areas on the Tongass, resulting in a net reduction of 9.2 million acres of designated roadless (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). Former roadless areas would be managed in accordance with the 2016 Forest Plan, with an estimated net gain of about 168,000 acres of suitable old growth, including 59,000 acres of high-volume suitable old growth (Table 3.2-8, Figure 3.2-12). This estimated gain (168,000 acres) is equivalent to about 74 percent of the acres available under Alternative 1 and seven times the old-growth acres expected to be harvested over the next 25 years (24,000 acres). As with Alternative 4, much of the gain in suitable old-growth acres relative to Alternative 3 would be in areas more distant from roads (approximately 99,000 acres) and would provide additional opportunities for harvest. These more distant areas would be relatively expensive to harvest and less likely to be accessed under the current Forest Plan. Almost three-quarters (74 percent) of the acres added under this alternative would be located on the south part of the Forest, with 22 percent on Prince of Wales Island (Table 3.2-9).

Alternative 6 would also result in an estimated net gain of about 20,000 acres of suitable young-growth, including 8,000 acres more distant from roads. The majority of the total added young-growth suitable acres (71 percent) would be located on the south part of the Forest.

Employment and Income

Timber program output levels are expected to remain constant and involve a similar number of acres under all alternatives, varying only by the location of timber harvest. The proportion of cutting activity occurring within versus outside of roadless areas would vary by alternative, but overall economic impacts are assumed to remain constant. These impacts were estimated for the first decade following implementation in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b), with all six alternatives based on an annual average harvest of 46 MMBF. In the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the ratio of young growth to old growth varied by alternative and over time in the years prior to the transition to young growth (defined as the time that the young-growth supply reaches 41 MMBF).

Alternative 1 within this FEIS and all alternatives are assumed to support a similar range of direct jobs and income. Based on the 2016 Forest Plan EIS assessment, all of the alternatives would support an estimated 92 jobs in logging, 49 to 100 jobs in sawmilling, and 29 to 46 jobs related to transportation and other services, with direct income ranging from $9.8 million to $10.4 million.

The local sawmilling and transportation-related employment estimates presented in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS were based on a range, from maximum possible shipment out of state (export of all Alaska yellow-cedar and western redcedar plus hemlock and Sitka spruce export equal to 50 percent of total sale net sawlog volume), to no shipment of western redcedar, hemlock, or Sitka spruce, and export of 100 percent Alaska yellow cedar. Transportation and other services include water transportation, independent trucking, stevedoring, scaling, and export marking and sort yard employment for export volume, and water transportation, scaling, and independent trucking for locally sawn volume. Export employs more workers in transportation and other services per million board feet harvested than domestic production, which is reflected in the range of values estimated for transportation and related services.

Actual employment and income in Southeast Alaska would depend on choices made by purchasers; those choices may change as markets and prices shift. Under current market conditions, purchasers are likely to export as much as they can while processing enough material locally to keep manufacturing facilities open and take advantage of opportunities to produce high-value sawn material in Southeast Alaska. In addition, the Regional Forester has allowed increased export on a case-by-case basis, as discussed above and explained in Appendix H of the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). If purchasers were allowed on a case-by-case basis to export a larger share of a particular sale in unprocessed form, there would be a commensurate reduction in sawmilling jobs and an increase in transportation-related jobs.

Recreation and Tourism

Potential impacts to recreation and tourism are assessed in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of this EIS. Potential impacts are evaluated with respect to ROS settings, recreation places, and recreation use. The *Recreation and Tourism* section also assesses impacts to outfitter/guide businesses and clients.

Under Alternative 1, most projected harvest is expected to occur in ROS settings where some modification of the natural environment is expected. Less than 1 percent of the acres currently allocated to Primitive (P), Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM), and Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM) ROS settings would be harvested after 100 years, assuming the maximum allowable levels of harvest were to occur. Assuming that the estimated total number of acres harvested would be the same for each alternative, harvest projections by alternative indicate that Roaded Modified (RM) as a share of the estimated total would decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all alternatives, decreasing from 91 percent under Alternative 1 to 72 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6. Much of this decrease would be made up by an increase in SPNM acres. SPNM as a share of the estimated total would range from about 4 to 5 percent under Alternatives 1 and 2 to 18 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6. This analysis is discussed further in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of this EIS.

Changes in land management have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless designations allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes. Changes in roadless area designations could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are presently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas.

The outfitter/guide analysis prepared for this EIS used changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. The resulting analysis identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur. In most of these areas, existing outfitter/guide use occurs near areas where development has occurred in the past, either near or along shorelines and/or Forest road systems. Similarly, in most cases, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be minimal in all areas, with increases in roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. By expanding

the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected. The analysis also considered the projected distribution of old-growth and young-growth harvest acres over 100 years of implementation. Old-growth harvest is not expected to occur in 8 of the 15 outfitter/guide use areas considered, specifically those located on the north part of the Forest where old-growth harvest has historically accounted for less than 5 percent of the total Forest-wide harvest. In some locations, new road construction could create new opportunities for operators who use Forest roads for access. However, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These potential impacts are discussed in more detail in the *Recreation and Tourism* section.

Salmon Harvesting and Processing

None of the alternatives are expected to have a significant change to the commercial fishing or fish-processing industries over the planning period. Riparian Management standards and guidelines established in the 2016 Forest Plan would remain in place under all of the alternatives. While there would be some variation in the level of protection, these variations are not expected to affect the fishing industry. The future of the fishing industry in Southeast Alaska is more likely to depend upon occurrences outside of the Tongass National Forest such as hatchery production, offshore harvest levels, and changes in ocean conditions.

The 1997 FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a) noted that the amount of acreage of timber harvest was at most less than 20,000 acres per year, representing approximately 0.5 percent of the total remaining productive old growth (or 5 percent over the next decade) and less than 0.02 percent of the entire Forest. That EIS concluded that this was not expected to result in a significant change to commercial fishing employment. All of the alternatives that are presently being evaluated in this EIS would allow considerably less timber harvest and new road construction than the alternatives evaluated in the 1997 FEIS. Total annual old-growth harvest allowed over the 100-year planning period would be approximately 42,500 acres, substantially lower than the maximum proposed in the 1997 FEIS. Impacts to fish are discussed in detail in the Key Issue 3 section of this EIS.

Mining and Mineral Development

The Forest Service divides minerals resources into three groups: locatable minerals, leasable minerals, and salable minerals. A locatable mineral is any mineral that is “valuable” in economic terms or has a property that gives it distinct and special value. Examples of locatable minerals on the Tongass include gold, silver, copper, molybdenum, iron, nickel, lead, and zinc. The General Mining Law of 1872, as amended, grants every United States citizen the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to mineral entry. The right of access is guaranteed and is not at the discretion of the Forest Service. Exploration, mining, and mineral processing activities, including road construction and reconstruction, are presently allowed in IRAs and would continue to be allowed under all alternatives. Changes in roadless management are, therefore, not expected to affect existing or future locatable mineral exploration or mining activities on the Forest.

Leasable minerals are certain types of minerals, primarily energy resources (e.g., oil, gas, coal, and geothermal resources) that are not subject to mining claim location but are available for exploration and development under provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920. Roadbuilding is currently prohibited for any new leasable projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. For Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5, this prohibition would continue Watershed Priority (Alternative 2) and LUD II Priority ARAs. Following project-specific analyses, roads could be approved for leasable projects within Timber Priority (Alternative 4) or Roadless Priority ARAs. The Tongass has no current leasable mineral activity and the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is expected to remain low. As a result, changes in roadless management are expected to have limited impacts on related economic activity.

Salable minerals on the Forest are mainly used to construct NFS roads. Since road construction is not expected to vary much between alternatives, there would be little difference in salable mineral development between the alternatives.

Infrastructure Development

With some exceptions, Federal and state road development is presently limited in IRAs. Exceptions include roads with reserved or outstanding rights, roads provided for by statute or treaty, or road development related to a Federal Aid Highway. Roadless designation would be removed to various degrees under the action alternatives with corresponding implications for regional highway development. In most cases, changes in roadless management, as well as changes in the number of acres managed as roadless, would be more permissive with respect to regional road systems. In addition to those roads presently excepted, Roadless Priority ARAs would also allow roads needed for the connection of communities and development of the regional transportation system as identified in the State of Alaska's Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. Timber Priority ARAs and areas removed from roadless designation would not have roadless rule-related prohibitions on road building. More areas would be available for additional types of regional road development under Alternatives 4 to 6. Future road projects would be subject to funding constraints and evaluated in detail on a project-by-project basis. Potential transportation effects are discussed in more detail in the *Transportation, Energy, Communications, and Infrastructure* section of this EIS.

None of the alternatives are expected to substantially affect the development of energy projects or related infrastructure. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed.

In areas where new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could be more complicated, but projects would not be prohibited. An ~~exemption~~ exception for public utility systems in Roadless Priority ARAs under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 and Community Priority ARAs (Alternative 3) would allow for timber harvest and road construction. Under Alternative 4, Roadless Areas with timber priority would not prohibit timber harvest or road construction at all. Where restrictions are removed, or ~~exemptions~~exceptions added, the greatest effect may be in making the permitting process for developers less burdensome, resulting in a more ~~a rapid~~efficient permitting process rather than an increase in the number of sites developed.

Payments to the State

As noted in the *Affected Environment* discussion, the Secure Rural Schools Act has been reauthorized since 2008, most recently in March 2018. The amount of these payments would not be affected by any of the alternatives considered in this EIS.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Key Issue 3 – Conserve Terrestrial Habitat, Aquatic Habitat, and Biological Diversity

Biological Diversity

Affected Environment

This section provides a summary of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, ecosystem-based landscape delineations or biogeographic provinces on the Tongass, and past timber harvest. Landscape connectivity and fragmentation and invasive species are also discussed. Additional information on the background of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy and its components can be found in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D).

Ecosystem Classification

Southeast Alaska is divided into 23 biogeographic provinces (21 of which coincide with the Tongass) and characterized by 1) similarities in terrestrial wildlife species composition, 2) similarities in distributional patterns for many of these species, 3) geologic and water barriers stemming from past events, such as glaciation, and 4) generally similar climatic conditions and physiographic characteristics (USDA Forest Service 2003a). Biogeographic provinces provide an appropriate scale for the analysis of impacts to biological diversity because they are ecosystem-based and vary in the level of resource development that has taken place and is allowed within them (see the Suitable Land maps in the Map Packet for the distribution of suitable old growth and young growth across the Planning Area). Biogeographic provinces in Southeast Alaska are described in Table 3.3-1 and shown on Figure 3.3-1.

Cover Types

The vegetation of Southeast Alaska and the Tongass is dominated by temperate coastal rain forests at lower elevations (less than about 2,000 feet). Interspersed within the forest are muskegs, other wetlands, and other non-forest types. At higher elevations, alpine vegetation, rock, glaciers, and snowfields dominate. Table 3.3-2 summarizes the breakdown of cover types by biogeographic province. Each of these cover types is described below.

Approximately 60 percent of the Tongass consists of forest land (including harvested areas). Approximately 5.6 million acres of the forest land is considered “productive forest land,” defined as land capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet of wood fiber per acre per year or having greater than 8,000 board feet per acre of standing volume (see the *Timber* section for additional discussion). The remaining 4.4 million acres of forest lands are considered unproductive forest because they do not meet the above criteria.

Productive forest land is divided into POG and young growth. Young growth includes those stands resulting from past timber harvest, as well as natural young growth (e.g., created by wind, fire, or glacial retreat).

Table 3.3-1
Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest

No.	Province	Description
1.	Yakutat Forelands	A very young, nearly flat landscape with extensive flooding and active isostatic rebound (uplifting of the ground after glaciers recede). Most surfaces vary from 200 to 1,500 years old. Dune formation and succession are ongoing processes due to glacial rebound and wave action. Plant community patterns reflect a diverse mosaic of naturally occurring older and young forests, shrublands, bogs, and meadows. Sitka spruce, alder, and cottonwood are abundant on well drained, recently deglaciated, and active fluvial surfaces. Most of the province is inside the Tongass Forest boundary, but the southern lobe that extends into Glacier Bay National Park is not.
2.	Yakutat/ Glacier Bay Upland	The climate varies from very wet hyper-maritime along the coast to very wet maritime inland. Mountains abruptly rising more than 10,000 feet from sea level, extensive active glaciers, and fiords dominate this landscape. Sitka spruce, alder, and cottonwood are abundant at lower elevations; alpine and lichen over rock plant communities dominate the land from 2,000 to over 10,000 feet elevation.
3.	East Chichagof Island	This province is drier and colder than the outer coast of Chichagof Island; the winter snow pack is generally greater. Chichagof Island is deeply dissected into three peninsulas, which may be functioning biologically more like separate islands. Vegetation in this province represents a modal condition similar to the Admiralty Island Province.
4.	West Chichagof Island	This province is dominated by a very wet hyper-maritime climate and exposure to outer coastal storms. Hundreds of small islands dot the coast. Topography is gentle when compared to the mountains of Baranof Island and the coastline is highly irregular. The Sitka spruce/Pacific reedgrass plant association is abundant along the outermost coastal fringe; otherwise, vegetation is similar to the other northern islands.
5.	East Baranof Island	This province is colder than West Baranof or East Chichagof Island. Mountain glaciers occur along the divide between east and west Baranof. Topography is rugged and steep to saltwater, with little flat land. Plant associations on East Baranof are similar to much of the mainland due to the steep topography and cold environment. Spruce, devil's club, salmonberry forest associations are common on avalanche and steep erosional slopes; alpine and rock/lichen plant communities are abundant.
6.	West Baranof Island	This province is similar to the West Chichagof Island Province with the exception of southern Baranof, where precipitation exceeds 250 inches per year. Topographically, Baranof Island is the most rugged of all the islands in Southeast Alaska. The southern half of this province is highly dissected by steep-sided fiords; the outer coast is dotted with hundreds of small islands. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those found around large mainland rivers occur in this province. Kruzof Island has some unique vegetation communities, which have not been classified.
7.	Admiralty Island	This province is represented by relatively gentle topography and moderate rainfall. Winter conditions are moderated by the surrounding marine environment. Winds from Chatham and Icy Straits, Lynn Canal, and off the mainland are often severe. All forest plant associations but those in the Western red-cedar series, those found around large mainland rivers, and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province. Forest productivity is high. Fresh and saltwater marshes in the numerous bays and inlets, and alpine and bog communities, are abundant.
8.	Lynn Canal	Rain shadows and the dominating influence of the continental climate make this the driest and seasonally warmest province in Southeast Alaska. Precipitation is generally less than 60 inches per year. The topography is rugged and glaciated. The southern portion of the Chilkat Peninsula is more similar to the East Chichagof Island Province. Western and mountain hemlock and Sitka spruce plant associations are common. Alpine tundra and extensive rock/lichen communities dominate much of the land from 2,000 to over 8,000 feet elevation.
9.	Northern Coast Range	This province has little maritime influence. Topography is rugged and glaciated. The Taku and Whiting Rivers extend into Canada. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province.
10.	Kupreanof/ Mitkof Islands	The climate is cooler and the winter snow pack greater than on the islands to the south. The eastern edge of this province is strongly influenced by wind-born loess (silt) coming from the Stikine River and the mainland. All forest plant associations except those in the Western red-cedar series and those occurring only on outer coastal areas occur in this province. This province contains the highest percentage of muskeg wetlands within the Tongass.
11.	Kuiu Island	Kuiu Island is deeply dissected, creating several prominent peninsulas. The topography is gentle compared to neighboring Baranof Island or the mainland. The climate is cooler and winter snow pack greater than on islands to the south, yet milder than the mainland or islands nearer the mainland. The western portion of Kuiu Island is subject to severe windstorms from both the ocean and Chatham Strait. Most forested plant associations occur here, but those found in outer coastal environments dominate.

Table 3.3-1 (continued)
Biogeographic Provinces in Southeast Alaska and the Tongass National Forest

No.	Province	Description
12.	Central Coast Range	This province is warmer than the Northern Coast Range Province. The topography is similar, but overall less precipitous. The Stikine River system is located in the center of this province and has a major continental influence, providing a migration corridor for plant and animal species. Plant associations found along saltwater are similar to those occurring elsewhere in northern Southeast Alaska except for those near the mouth of the Stikine River. Here, unique plant associations subject to high loess-carrying winds can be found.
13.	Etolin Island and Vicinity	Similar to the Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands Province, this province is also subject to continental influence from the mainland and the Stikine River. Glacial flour (very finely ground particles of rock, silt, or clay created by a glacier when its rock-filled ice scrapes over bedrock and which flow out from beneath a glacier in the meltwater) is present in the marine environment in the northern part of this province nearly year-round. All forest plant associations except those occurring only on outer coast areas are present.
14.	North Central Prince of Wales Island	Topography is relatively gentle, limestone is common, and precipitation is relatively low due to interception by lands to the south and southwest. All forest plant associations except those found around the mainland river systems occur in this province. Overall forest productivity is high. Karst topography and numerous caves are present.
15.	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	Climate is variable with warm and wet conditions predominating on land nearest the outer coast; much colder conditions occur near the mainland. Revilla, Gravina, and Annette Islands are influenced by human activities and populations, whereas the Cleveland Peninsula and Duke Island are generally in a natural condition. Revilla Island has many exceptional estuaries. Muskeg ponds are common on Duke Island, attracting many wintering and migratory birds.
16.	Southern Outer Islands	These islands are isolated and are subject to strong oceanic influences. Temperatures are moderate year-round. The topography is low-lying and gentle. These islands are relatively rich in endemic vertebrate species, including dusky shrew, long-tailed vole, and ermine. Major coastal seabird colonies are present.
17.	Dall Island and Vicinity	These islands are subject to strong oceanic influences. Temperatures are moderate year-around. The topography is rugged and dissected, with abundant limestone outcrops. Dall Island appears to be a glacial refugia but inventories of plants and animals are limited. Major coastal seabird colonies are present on Dall Island.
18.	South Prince of Wales Island	The climate is warm and wet, and deep snow is rare or highly transient. The topography is steep and rugged and the coastline is highly dissected. The vegetation in this province is strongly influenced by southeasterly storms; mixed conifer and western hemlock-red-cedar plant associations dominate.
19.	North Misty Fiords	Compared to South Misty Fiords, this province has considerable topographic relief and characterized as having a colder, mainland-type climate with many glaciers. Vegetation occurs in long, narrow strips along the valleys and lower slopes of fiords. Much of the vegetation is muskeg, with cottonwoods in some of the river bottoms and subalpine fir along the Canadian border.
20.	South Misty Fiords	South Misty Fiords is typical of the other mainland provinces and is the warmest. Topographic relief is lower in comparison with North Misty. Forest plant associations are more diverse than the other coastal provinces, and the vegetation is less fragmented by rock and ice than in North Misty Fiords. The southwestern portion of this province is rolling, nearly continuous muskeg with conifer forests in the bottoms and flats. This province is the northern limit of Pacific silver fir, yew, and honeysuckle.
21.	Ice Fields	Permanent ice fields, active glaciers (some advancing and some receding), and nunataks (mountain peaks between glaciers) dominate this province.
22.	Chilkat River Complex	The Chilkat River Complex lies at the northern end of the Inside Passage and is outside the Tongass Forest boundary. It consists of tall ridge systems, large glacial rivers, and includes glaciers and snowfields. Many of the rivers and drainage basins extend across the international boundary into Canada. Because of the overlap of coastal and interior floras and faunas, the province contains Alaska's highest vascular plant species richness and the highest mammalian diversity in Southeast Alaska (Carstensen et al. 2007).
23.	Glacier Bay/ Fairweather Range	This is the largest province in Southeast Alaska (2.5 million acres) and is located outside the Tongass Forest boundary. The vast majority is high mountains and glaciers and the majority is non-vegetated. The highest peaks are in the Fairweather Range along the western edge of the province, with Mt. Fairweather at over 15,000 feet. A large flat, foreland, the Gustavus Foreland, occurs in the area around Gustavus and to the north in the Bartlett River valley. Lowlands are also fairly extensive along the Dundee River and other smaller drainages on the southwest side of Glacier Bay. Glacier Bay National Park protects virtually the entire province (97 percent), except for about 75,000 acres in the vicinity of Gustavus.

Figure 3.3-1
Map of Biogeographic Provinces of Southeast Alaska

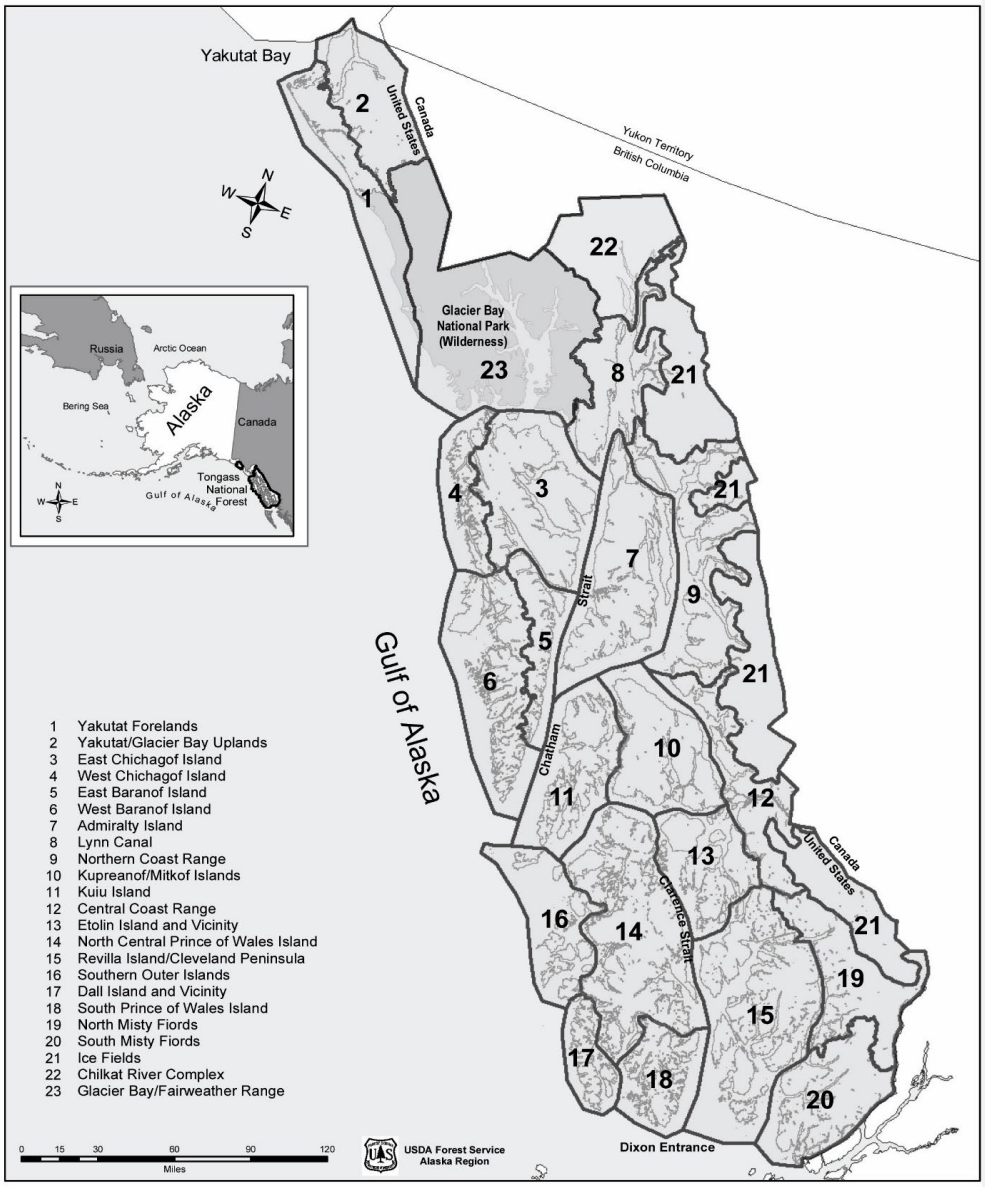


Table 3.3-2
Major Cover Types on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)

		Productive Forest (acres)			Unproductive Forest (acres)			Non-Forest (acres)			Unmapped
	Biogeographic Province	POG[3]	Young-growth[1,3]	Total Productive Forest	Forested Muskeg[3]	Other Unproductive Forest[3]	Total Unproductive Forest	Land[2,3]	Water[3]	Total Non-Forest	Other
1	Yakutat Forelands	94,847	40,356	135,203	101,775	25,807	127,583	29,549	5,486	35,035	7,763
2	Yakutat Uplands	43,838	13,212	57,049	5,244	14,752	19,995	814,444	23,866	838,310	1,926
3	East Chichagof Island	399,152	47,332	446,484	108,731	203,783	312,514	275,325	6,800	282,126	4,295
4	West Chichagof Island	72,614	329	72,943	45,206	82,655	127,861	72,496	8,430	80,927	1,028
5	East Baranof Island	88,669	14,341	103,010	12,204	90,074	102,278	177,553	6,323	183,876	1,698
6	West Baranof Island	214,429	17,715	232,143	70,538	193,739	264,277	241,642	19,679	261,322	3,221
7	Admiralty Island	595,616	25,860	621,475	85,114	190,246	275,361	147,866	13,292	161,158	4,874
8	Lynn Canal	158,009	8,322	166,331	20,617	100,250	120,868	347,557	2,736	350,293	4,046
9	North Coast Range	322,663	5,960	328,623	19,694	159,364	179,058	477,154	15,559	492,713	3,911
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	308,046	39,157	347,203	176,597	212,250	388,847	14,252	3,821	18,073	3,803
11	Kuiu Island	292,304	30,967	323,271	44,128	88,421	132,549	18,504	2,567	21,071	3,711
12	Central Coast Range	246,229	9,309	255,538	27,232	152,657	179,890	267,080	10,612	277,691	4,114
13	Etolin Island	220,998	42,103	263,101	71,848	130,203	202,051	20,948	4,836	25,783	5,062
14	North Central Prince of Wales	485,142	171,051	656,193	152,229	270,990	423,219	44,291	21,198	65,489	9,462
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	503,404	48,322	551,726	174,203	307,539	481,742	87,069	35,620	122,689	6,375
16	Southern Outer Islands	112,109	18,184	130,293	27,176	44,396	71,573	4,654	895	5,549	3,265
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	66,880	1,298	68,179	6,467	26,547	33,014	9,585	2,962	12,547	1,621
18	South Prince of Wales	150,860	4,256	155,116	45,275	105,831	151,106	27,156	10,910	38,065	2,667
19	North Misty Fjords	198,187	6,554	204,741	21,227	264,633	285,860	458,713	14,424	473,137	5,125
20	South Misty Fjords	309,058	2,405	311,463	80,097	292,245	372,342	2,222	14,715	216,937	3,794
21	Ice Fields	116,895	10,004	126,899	8,628	171,811	180,439	2,535,268	10,561	2,545,829	149,236
Forest-wide		**4,999,950**	**557,036**	**5,556,986**	**1,304,231**	**3,128,192**	**4,432,423**	**6,273,330**	**235,291**	**6,508,620**	**230,998**

[1] Includes 83,000 acres of natural young growth, 430,000 acres of even-aged harvested stands, and about 45,000 acres of partial harvested stands.
[2] Non-forest land classes primarily include alder brush, brush, alpine, ice and snow fields, muskeg meadow, recurrent slide, and rock.
[3] Totals may not sum or match exactly to other tables in this section due to rounding.

Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS.

The remaining 40 percent of the Tongass National Forest (about 6.7 million acres) is classified as non-forest land and includes shrub and herbaceous habitats (e.g., muskeg, alpine, estuaries), sparsely vegetated and non-vegetated areas (e.g., snow, rock, ice), and aquatic habitats (e.g., streams, ponds, and lakes).

Productive Old-Growth Forest

Old-growth forests support biological diversity due to their structural and ecological complexity. In Southeast Alaska, old-growth forests are greater than 150 years old, and are characterized by multiple canopy layers; an interspersion of trees of multiple age classes; the presence of snags, decadent trees, and fallen trees; presence of forbs; and variation in the amounts and distribution of live trees (USDA-FS R10-TP-28). These features create intricate habitat niches that support many plant and animal species (Spies 2004). In Southeast Alaska, old-growth forests have been the focus of past timber harvest making them the most susceptible ecosystem to changes caused by forest management activities.

The Size-Density Model (SDM), which uses a combination of tree sizes and tree densities to classify forest structure (Caouette and DeGayner 2005), is used by the Tongass to map POG and assess impacts to old-growth habitat. This classification system builds on the timber volume-based classification system (volume strata) for POG used developed prior to the 2008 Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) (low-, medium-, and high-volume strata), which used hydric soils and steep slopes as measures of productivity and growth. While timber volume may be a good indicator of the overall productivity of a forested stand, volume fails to recognize key differences in forest structures. Forest structure is important because it reflects the complex spatial and temporal interactions between plant growth (e.g., dispersal and competition), environmental gradients (e.g., geology, soils, slope, aspect, elevation, and climate), and disturbance (e.g., wind and logging) (Caouette and DeGayner 2005). To move beyond the limitations of timber volume, the SDM was developed as a means to produce a classification system based on forest structure. By modeling forest structure patterns using two measurable forest attributes: tree sizes and densities, the SDM is more applicable in assessing biodiversity, estimating timber values, and describing wildlife habitat than using timber volume alone (Caouette and DeGayner 2005). Seven POG types have been defined, which were used to develop a hierarchical mapping model for predicting tree sizes and densities on the Tongass National Forest. Figure 3.3-2 presents a description of each of the categories and illustrates the most probable forest type based on land form and forest condition.

From a biological diversity standpoint, high-volume POG and large tree POG are thought to have the highest importance for diversity. High-volume POG is defined as the grouping of the three tree size and density classes that represent the highest volume strata—SD5S, SD5N, and SD67 types. Large-tree POG is defined as the SD67 class, representing the most productive of the POG types, and typically containing the highest density of large trees.

There are approximately 5 million acres of POG forest on the Tongass. Of this amount, approximately 16 percent is low-volume POG (SD4H type), 42 percent is medium volume POG (SD4N, 4S, and 5H types), and 42 percent is high-volume POG (SD5S, 5N, and 67 types). Large-tree POG (SD67 type) makes up almost 11 percent of all POG. Table 3.3-3 provides the distribution of existing POG forest by biogeographic province and POG type.

Elevation is considered a landscape variable influencing the distribution and availability of POG forest. Lower elevation stands (at or below 800 feet) hold the highest value for many wildlife species because they remain relatively accessible during winter (see the *Wildlife* section for additional discussion). Forest-wide, only approximately 60 percent of POG forest occurs at low elevations, but 64 percent of high-volume POG and 74 percent of large-tree POG occurs at low elevations, respectively (see Table 3.3-4).

Figure 3.3-2
Tree Size and Density Model used to Describe Forested Conditions across the Tongass National Forest

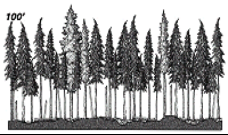
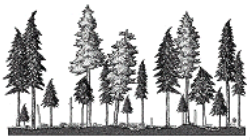
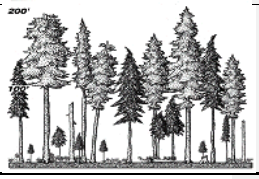
SD Class	*Land and Forest Condition* Most Probable Forest Type	*Tree Sizes and Densities* Most Probable Forest Type 1	*Illustration* Most Probable Forest Type
4H	Low productive older forests associated with wet, poorly drained land types (e.g., muskegs, fens, rolling hills, broken mountain slopes, plateaus, glacial outwash zones). Canopy closure is variable. Trees are small, old, and defective. Stand volume is low.	Low densities **(SDI < 280)** of small-diameter trees **(QMD < 17 inches)**. Tree size distribution and spacing is variable and patchy. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are generally not present.	
4N	Low to moderately productive older upland forests. Canopy characteristics are variable and patchy, with moderate canopy closure and relatively coarse canopy texture. Stand volume is low to moderate.	Low densities **(SDI < 280)** of medium diameter trees **(17 < QMD < 21 inches)**. Tree size distribution and spacing is variable and patchy. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are rare.	
4S	Highly productive younger upland forests. Stand volume is moderate, but increasing rapidly. Crown competition is high. Canopy characteristics tend to be uniform, with high canopy closure and fine canopy texture.	High densities **(SDI > 280)** of medium-diameter trees **(17 < QMD < 21 inches)**. Tree size distribution and spacing tends to be more uniform. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are rare.	
5H	Moderately productive older forests associated with wet, somewhat poorly drained land types. Canopy closure, texture, and structure tend to be variable and patchy. Stand volume and annual growth is also variable and patchy.	Low densities **(SDI < 280)** of medium-diameter trees **(17 < QMD < 21 inches)**. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are somewhat common, but not uniformly distributed throughout the stand.	
5N	Moderately productive older upland forests. Stand volume is moderate to high. Canopy characteristics tend to be variable, with moderate canopy closure and coarse canopy texture.	Low densities **(SDI < 280)** of medium-to-large diameter trees **(17< QMD < 21 inches)**. Tree size distribution and spacing is variable and patchy. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are common, but not uniformly distributed throughout the stand.	
5S	Highly productive upland forests. Stand volume is high. Canopy characteristics tend to be uniform, with moderate to high canopy closures.	High densities **(SDI > 280)** of medium-diameter trees (**17 < QMD < 21 inches)**. Tree size distribution and spacing tends to be uniform. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are somewhat common, but not uniformly distributed throughout the stand.	
67	Highly productive forests associated with riparian areas, alluvial fans, colluvial toe slopes, karst geology, and wind-protected uplands. Stand volume is high. Stand age can vary. Canopy closure is low to moderate and canopy texture is coarse.	Low densities **(SDI < 280)** of large-diameter trees **(QMD > 21 inches)**. Tree diameters greater than 40 inches are common and uniformly distributed throughout the stand.	

Table 3.3-3
Distribution of Productive Old-Growth Forest on the Tongass National Forest by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)

		POG Type							
		Low Vol.	Medium Vol.			High Vol.			
	Biogeographic Province	SD4H	SD4N	SD4S	SD5H	SD5N	SD5S	SD67 (Large-tree)	Total POG[1]
1	Yakutat Forelands	7,236	9,426	17,639	2,025	4,791	9,755	43,976	94,847
2	Yakutat Uplands	2,777	6,323	19,523	939	2,926	7,933	3,417	43,838
3	East Chichagof Island	62,546	53,412	102,313	22,106	45,281	79,254	34,241	399,152
4	West Chichagof Island	14,421	12,837	24,938	1,950	6,245	10,202	2,021	72,614
5	East Baranof Island	10,256	15,069	28,722	4,566	12,150	15,938	1,969	88,669
6	West Baranof Island	32,282	38,895	80,394	7,187	19,566	32,011	4,093	214,429
7	Admiralty Island	86,695	53,062	110,613	43,383	64,515	139,688	97,659	595,616
8	Lynn Canal	21,199	20,586	46,128	9,058	13,010	36,075	11,953	158,009
9	North Coast Range	35,540	38,172	88,216	23,435	42,808	72,153	22,340	322,663
10	Kupreanof/ Mitkof Island	84,024	32,116	63,684	21,824	30,168	56,625	19,606	308,046
11	Kuiu Island	42,763	19,535	41,776	24,865	44,668	84,106	34,591	292,304
12	Central Coast Range	30,454	27,195	66,024	12,945	27,070	62,504	20,037	246,229
13	Etolin Island	49,879	24,836	53,972	11,856	25,057	42,970	12,428	220,998
14	North Central Prince of Wales	103,164	27,783	64,535	64,216	43,537	80,281	101,626	485,142
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	78,575	43,712	94,155	54,564	70,041	130,895	31,463	503,404
16	Southern Outer Islands	17,373	10,276	26,714	9,305	15,631	20,355	12,454	112,109
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	7,440	5,716	16,801	3,455	10,987	14,578	7,904	66,880
18	South Prince of Wales	25,374	11,132	32,206	10,301	11,023	22,011	38,813	150,860
19	North Misty Fiords	13,545	35,207	78,978	3,861	18,998	34,874	12,724	198,187
20	South Misty Fiords	52,833	40,463	104,900	11,392	29,513	55,869	14,088	309,058
21	Ice Fields	4,940	21,671	50,564	1,479	10,427	21,940	5,875	116,895
Forest-wide		**783,314**	**547,425**	**1,212,796**	**344,711**	**548,412**	**1,030,016**	**533,276**	**4,999,950**

[1] Totals may not sum or match exactly to other tables in this section due to rounding.
Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS.

Young-Growth Forest

There are approximately 557,000 acres of young-growth forest on the Tongass, of which approximately 84 percent is a result of past timber harvest and approximately 15 percent a result of natural processes (e.g., wind, fire, glacial retreat). Over 90 percent of the harvested young growth is from even-age harvest. Approximately 20 percent of young growth from even-age harvest is 25 years old or younger, in the stand initiation stage. Of this age class, stands up to about 10 years tend to have high species diversity, in particular their shrub layer, which expands as a result of the open canopy after harvest. The remaining approximately 80 percent of young growth is older and mostly in the stem exclusion stage. This type of stand condition has very low species diversity.

Some of these older young-growth stands are considered suitable for timber harvest, and could help support the Tongass transition to young-growth harvest (see the *Timber* section for additional discussion of young-growth harvest and suitability). Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. In addition, approximately 32,000 acres of young growth (harvested and natural) occur within the Old-growth Habitat LUD and outside of RMAs and Beach and Estuary Fringe.

Unproductive Forest and Non-Forested Lands

Approximately 26 percent of the Tongass is classified as unproductive forest (Table 3.3-2). Many unproductive forest stands meet the definition of old growth, but the trees are typically small and stunted (under 40 feet in height) and the canopy is open (10 to 40 percent canopy closure). Hemlock, cedar, and lodge pole pine are the most common trees; blueberry and rusty menzesia are the most common shrubs. Past disturbance to this habitat type has occurred primarily as a result of road construction, which has resulted in some permanent reduction in total acres of these unproductive forest types.

Non-forest ecosystems provide valuable habitat types that include wetland and other areas of shrub and herbaceous types (e.g., muskegs, alder and willow brush, alpine, estuaries), non-vegetated areas (e.g., snow, rock, ice), and aquatic sites (e.g., streams, ponds, and lakes) and contribute greatly to the species diversity on the Tongass National Forest by providing unique microsites and openings that contain shrub and herbaceous vegetation within forested stands.

Approximately 39 percent of the Tongass National Forest consists of non-forest lands (Table 3.3-2).

Overview of Existing Levels of POG Forest on NFS Lands

This section provides a brief summary of past timber harvest as provided in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) and focuses on the amount of POG forest compared to the amount present in 1954 prior to large-scale commercial timber harvest because management activities are most likely to affect productive forest. Other habitat types are expected to be maintained and will contribute toward overall biological diversity.

Approximately 91 percent of the estimated original (prior to 1954) 5.5 million acres of POG that occurred on Tongass remains today (Table 3.3-4). Forest-wide, 86 percent of the original high-volume POG and 79 percent of the original large-tree POG remains (Table 3.3-4). The greatest amount of timber harvest has occurred in the North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic province (74 percent of the total original POG forest remaining), followed by Etolin Island, Southern Outer Islands, East Baranof, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, and East Chichagof Island biogeographic provinces (85, 86, 87, 89, and 90 percent of the original total POG forest remaining, respectively; Table 3.3-4).

These biogeographic provinces, in addition to West Baranof Island biogeographic province, have also had the most harvest of high-volume and large-tree POG forest harvested. The Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula province also ranks among the highest when considering large-tree POG harvest. For additional discussion of past harvest on the Tongass, see the *Timber* section in this EIS and Appendix C in USDA Forest Service (2016b).

Table 3.3-4
Original and Percent Remaining Total POG, High-Volume POG (SD5S, SD5N, SD67) Total and Below 800 feet, and Large-Tree POG (SD67) Total and Below 800 feet by Biogeographic Province (NFS Lands Only)

		Acres Original POG[1, 2]					% Original POG remaining				
	Biogeographic Province	Total POG	High-Volume POG	High-Vol. POG <800 ft	Large-tree POG	Large-tree POG <800 ft	Total POG	High-Vol. POG	High-Vol. POG <800 ft	Large-tree POG	Large-tree POG <800 ft
1	Yakutat Forelands	98,443	61,218	61,071	45,054	44,965	96%	96%	96%	98%	98%
2	Yakutat Uplands	45,211	15,306	14,810	3,829	3,597	97%	93%	93%	89%	89%
3	East Chichagof Island	443,189	191,803	125,424	47,452	36,951	90%	83%	78%	72%	70%
4	West Chichagof Island	72,614	18,467	14,902	2,021	1,927	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
5	East Baranof Island	102,142	40,161	31,750	6,010	5,508	87%	75%	71%	33%	33%
6	West Baranof Island	231,279	68,308	53,701	9,149	8,591	93%	81%	77%	45%	43%
7	Admiralty Island	616,194	317,296	192,198	103,833	70,389	97%	95%	93%	94%	92%
8	Lynn Canal	163,380	65,066	39,236	13,564	9,563	97%	94%	91%	88%	86%
9	North Coast Range	323,340	137,808	67,237	22,543	13,831	100%	100%	99%	99%	99%
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	345,548	134,526	84,572	30,856	23,147	89%	79%	74%	64%	62%
11	Kuiu Island	319,805	183,991	131,810	42,841	28,611	91%	89%	86%	81%	75%
12	Central Coast Range	252,770	114,517	70,929	21,999	16,925	97%	96%	93%	91%	89%
13	Etolin Island	259,670	109,459	68,920	24,030	16,417	85%	74%	69%	52%	47%
14	North Central Prince of Wales	656,064	353,636	239,489	152,903	113,309	74%	64%	58%	66%	65%
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	551,164	268,219	141,142	45,791	27,447	91%	87%	82%	69%	63%
16	Southern Outer Islands	130,013	61,869	45,797	17,825	13,458	86%	78%	75%	70%	66%
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	68,179	34,442	24,210	8,293	6,197	98%	97%	96%	95%	94%
18	South Prince of Wales	155,116	75,039	53,004	40,090	31,356	97%	96%	95%	97%	96%
19	North Misty Fjords	204,462	71,302	42,097	14,606	10,880	97%	93%	91%	87%	85%
20	South Misty Fjords	311,463	101,274	63,891	14,810	11,597	99%	98%	98%	95%	96%
21	Ice Fields	123,567	43,245	21,269	7,876	5,523	95%	88%	81%	75%	70%
Forest-wide		**5,473,634**	**2,466,951**	**1,587,454**	**675,375**	**500,192**	**91%**	**86%**	**82%**	**79%**	**77%**

[1] To determine amount of high-volume POG, assumed 75% of total past harvest consisted of high-volume POG. To determine amount of large-tree POG (SD67 type), assumed 30 percent of total past harvest consisted of large-tree POG.

Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS.

Of the 922 VCUs, or large watersheds, with POG forest on the Tongass, 71.5 percent are considered intact (for NFS lands only) and are thus likely to maintain a high degree of biological diversity. Although landscapes with higher amounts of past harvest likely remain functional, this index represents areas that are in relatively pristine conditions and thus have the highest ecological integrity. Intact watersheds are defined here as those large watersheds that have less than 5 percent of their POG forest harvested.

Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation

The Tongass is characterized by an inherent level of fragmentation due to its island geography. The natural distribution of POG forest is also patchy and linear in many areas, as a result of the mosaic condition of the landscape created by muskeg, forested wetlands, alpine areas, other unproductive forest, and other non-forested habitats. This section provides an overview of the concepts of landscape connectivity and fragmentation and existing conditions on the Tongass.

Landscape connectivity has been defined as the degree to which the structure of a landscape helps or hinders the movement of wildlife species (Taylor et al. 1993). A landscape with a high degree of connectivity is one in which wildlife and other species can move readily between habitat patches over the long term (USDA Forest Service 2008a). On the Tongass, connectivity between areas of similar habitats (for example, between two patches of old-growth forest) or between high and low elevation habitats is important to maintaining well-distributed, viable wildlife populations and thus contributing to the ecological integrity of the landscape. Empirical studies to date suggest that habitat loss has large, consistently negative effects on overall biological diversity. Fragmentation, both natural (e.g., windthrow, landslides, insects and diseases, and avalanches) and human-caused (e.g., timber harvest, road building, and powerline development), reduces landscape connectivity by breaking apart larger contiguous blocks of habitat into smaller patches. The degree to which impacts to some species habitat requisites depends on species-specific dispersal capabilities, the distance between habitat patches, and conditions within the matrix between habitat patches.

When fragmentation occurs, there is an increase in the amount of forest edge habitat and a decrease in the amount of interior old-growth forest habitat with which many wildlife species are associated (see the *Wildlife* section).

Fragmentation is often accompanied by a decline in native species diversity because habitat conditions along the edge (edge effects) may favor some species over others. Edge effects may include changes to vegetation structure, species composition (both plants and animals), predation rates, and disturbance (Murcia 1995; Nilon et al. 1995; As 1999). Although the number of species may be higher along edges (often favoring invasive species), the number of habitat specialists (such as those associated with interior old growth forest conditions and those that tend to be more sensitive or at-risk) decreases (As 1999; Nilon et al. 1995; Kissling and Garton 2008).

Past analysis has looked at biological diversity at the large watershed scale. Intact, undeveloped landscapes, even at this scale, are assumed to function in a way that maintains plant communities, unique habitat, and other supporting ecological processes for increased biological diversity. Intact watersheds are defined as those having less than 5 percent of their POG harvested, which is consistent with a similar analysis conducted by Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy (Albert and Schoen 2007). Based on this definition, a VCU, roughly equivalent to a large watershed, with at least 95 percent of the original POG remaining would be considered to be intact.

Forested corridors along streams and between old-growth habitats at different elevations have been reduced in size by past harvest in many areas of the Tongass. Remaining patches of old-growth forest may serve as the only habitat in a landscape for many lichens, fungi, bryophytes, plants, and small-bodied animals, all of which contribute to the biological diversity and productivity of the old-growth forest ecosystem. These patches may be critical for species that are locally endemic, occur only in very specific conditions of forest structure or soil type, or have limited dispersal capabilities. Biogeographic provinces with the greatest levels of past timber harvest (Table 3.3-2) are at a higher risk of not maintaining a full range of natural biological diversity (ecological integrity) and have the greatest reductions in overall landscape connectivity. Other biogeographic provinces are naturally fragmented by unproductive forest and non-forest habitats. Detailed analyses of landscape connectivity and fragmentation are typically

conducted at the project level where individual patches of contiguous old-growth forest habitat and movement corridors can be identified. For this FEIS, landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed qualitatively at the biogeographic province scale.

Tongass Forest Plan Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

The Tongass Forest Plan Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was developed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem, and thereby conserve biological diversity across the Forest, by retaining intact, largely undisturbed habitat. This strategy, initially incorporated into the 1997 Forest Plan, was reviewed and amended for incorporation into the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plans. The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy includes two major components: (1) a forest-wide network of variably sized old-growth reserves (OGRs) allocated to the Old-growth Habitat LUD plus other non-development LUDs and all small islands less than 1,000 acres, and (2) a series of standards and guidelines applicable to lands where timber harvest is permitted, also known as the matrix (USDA Forest Service 2008a, 2008b).

The reserve network was designed to maintain habitats of the species that have the highest viability concerns (USDA Forest Service 2008b), particularly those associated or dependent upon old-growth forest characteristics. The reserve network includes other non-development LUDs such as Wilderness, LUD II, Remote, and Semi-Remote Recreation. These non-development LUDs contribute to maintaining a variety of habitats important for species not necessarily dependent on old growth ecosystems. The intent of the reserve system is to help ensure the maintenance of well-distributed viable populations of all old-growth associated wildlife species across the Tongass, with focus on those species that are most sensitive to habitat loss and fragmentation. For a complete review of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, including assumptions underlying the design of the OGR system, refer to Appendix D of the 2008 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b).

Within the matrix areas outside of reserves, components of the old-growth ecosystem are maintained through standards and guidelines designed to provide for important ecological functions such as dispersal of organisms, movement between forest stands, and maintenance of ecologically valuable structural components such as down logs, snags, and large trees. Matrix lands where commercial timber harvest occurs include Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Timber Production LUDs.

Matrix management complements the reserve system by providing habitat at smaller spatial scales, increasing the effectiveness of reserves, and maintaining landscape connectivity (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Standards and guidelines applicable to these lands include maintenance of the 1,000-foot beach and estuary buffer, variable-width stream buffers, project-level legacy forest structure retention requirements, high-hazard soils, steep slopes, karst terrain, and visually sensitive travel routes and use areas, and requirements for connectivity. These are all considered contributing elements of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy. Finally, a number of species-specific standards and guidelines, such as raptor nest and wolf den buffers, set aside old growth buffers, are implemented to avoid impacts to these species. These standards and guidelines are also addressed in the *Wildlife* section of this FEIS. Table 3.3-5 shows the distribution of POG and young-growth forest within the reserve system and matrix lands.

Table 3.3-5
Distribution of Existing POG and Young Growth within the Reserve System and Matrix Lands[1] (NFS Lands Only)

Biogeographic Province	Within Reserves (Non-Development LUDs; acres)				Within Matrix (Development LUDs; acres)			
	Productive Old-growth				Productive Old-growth			
	Total	High-volume (SD 5N, 5S, 67)	Large-tree (SD 67)	Young-growth[2]	Total	High-volume (SD 5N, 5S, 67)	Large-tree (SD 67)	Young-growth[1]
1	74,204	42,760	30,850	24	20,643	15,761	13,125	3,571
2	43,017	13,821	3,181	254	821	455	236	1,119
3	230,168	94,749	23,190	10,340	168,985	64,027	11,051	33,696
4	72,609	18,467	2,021	0	5	0	0	00
5	53,760	16,450	1,213	1,783	34,909	13,606	755	11,690
6	181,286	47,505	3,555	6,327	33,143	8,165	539	10,524
7	595,616	301,862	97,659	20,579	0	0	0	0
8	109,436	41,085	7,817	1,094	48,599	19,953	4,135	4,277
9	215,993	90,833	14,542	354	106,670	46,468	7,798	323
10	136,464	50,115	9,571	6,105	171,582	56,285	10,035	31,396
11	201,938	108,144	18,382	5,538	90,366	55,222	16,210	21,962
12	172,244	76,832	13,096	768	73,985	32,780	6,940	5,773
13	102,925	37,721	6,124	4,277	118,073	42,733	6,304	34,395
14	268,394	130,333	61,538	30,595	216,748	95,110	40,088	140,327
15	342,848	160,788	20,990	9,353	160,556	71,612	10,473	38,407
16	89,520	36,698	8,473	4,089	22,589	11,742	3,981	13,815
17	57,605	29,747	7,541	1,268	9,275	3,722	363	30
18	105,909	50,135	27,764	1,665	44,952	21,712	11,049	2,591
19	184,642	61,321	11,524	5,271	13,545	5,275	1,200	1,003
20	309,058	99,470	14,088	2,405	0	0	0	0
21	97,621	32,693	5,390	4,474	19,274	5,549	485	2,197
Forest-wide	**3,645,258**	**1,541,530**	**388,508**	**116,565**	**1,354,718**	**570,176**	**144,768**	**357,097**

[1] Matrix includes all Development LUDs including Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed; Experimental Forest is also included. Reserves include all other LUDs, which are considered Non-Development LUDs.
[2] Previously harvested young growth, which could help contribute to the transition to young-growth harvest.
Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS.

Environmental Consequences

Effects Common to All Alternatives

Effects on the Old-Growth Forest Ecosystem

A functional and interconnected old-growth ecosystem is essential to maintaining ecological integrity of several biological diversity components, including: structural complexity (within-stand and landscape level); connectivity (unfragmented contiguous blocks of old growth, as well as functional connectivity within the matrix); stand age and species composition; and various ecological functions (tree establishment, disturbance, and nitrogen fixation [USDA Forest Service 2008b]). Timber harvest in POG may reduce biological diversity by shifting the age-structure of the forest by replacing old growth trees with younger trees (Franklin et al. 1997); changing the composition of understory vegetation (Deal and Tappeiner 2002); and removing key habitat features such as large decadent trees, snags, and downed logs.

3 Environment and Effects

Although many other cover types contribute to the overall biological diversity on the Tongass, the emphasis throughout this section is placed on old-growth forest because this is the focus of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, and the cover type that has been most affected by timber management activities on the Tongass. The amount of POG remaining and its distribution across the landscape provides a method to estimate the effects of the alternatives on biological diversity and was analyzed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Within matrix lands, there may be slightly more high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under the action alternatives than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of the increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and depends also on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under the action alternatives is lower than in the Alternative 1 suitable acres (see *Effects Specific to Each Alternative*). Regardless, potential impacts would be analyzed at the project level and under a separate NEPA process.

Young-growth harvest, depending on treatment type and rotation, may reduce the range of habitats that support diverse plant and animal communities and alter the ecological functions supported by the old-growth ecosystem. However, treatments such as pre-commercial and commercial thinning can result in benefits to biological diversity by increasing understory growth over the short term, and by promoting the development of old-growth stands over the long term when stands are allowed to mature. The effects of young-growth harvest discussed throughout this section, as well as in the *Wildlife* section, represent the trade-off associated with the proposed transition to predominantly young-growth harvest.

Young growth suitable for timber harvest occurs in a number of special habitats under the Forest Plan, including RMAs, beach and estuary fringe, and the Old-growth Habitat LUD. Young growth on specific portions of these areas may be harvested under required prescriptions and following specific guidelines. The suitable acres of young growth on these special areas will increase slightly under the action alternatives, but only slightly because the vast majority of existing young-growth stands are not in roadless areas. Therefore, little to no difference among the alternatives is expected.

Effects on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

Under all of the alternatives, long-term protection of POG would continue to occur under the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy. The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs is intended to maintain the ecological integrity of the old-growth ecosystem; all non-development LUDs would remain intact across all alternatives. Within the matrix, old-growth between reserves is maintained through Forest-wide standards and guidelines for stream buffers, the beach and estuary fringe, legacy forest structure, and other features that preclude or limit POG timber harvest under all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Collectively, these measures would facilitate organism dispersal and maintain the functionality and interconnectedness of the old-growth ecosystem (USDA Forest Service 2008b). In addition, the substantial reduction in old-growth harvest relative to the 1997 Forest Plan (under which the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was developed) through the transition to predominantly young-growth harvest would enhance biological diversity and the functioning of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy over the long-term. No changes to these Forest Plan features are proposed under any of the alternatives.

Effects Specific to Each Alternative

Alternative 1 (No Action)

Alternative 1 represents continued implementation of the Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Under Alternative 1, there would be no effects related to additional or modified Forest Plan components because none are proposed.

Alternative 1 would maintain the current Forest Plan harvest levels consisting of about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth

would be about 334,000 acres and suitable old-growth acres would be about 227,000 acres. Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would be about 96,000 acres and 31,000 acres, respectively.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. Suitable young growth in RMAs consist of about 27,000 acres; in beach fringe about 29,000 acres; and in Old-growth Habitat LUDs about 26,000 acres. Harvest is limited to a maximum of 10-acre openings or commercial thinning. RMA harvest is only allowed outside of TTRA buffers, and beach fringe harvest is only allowed outside of a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline. A one-time entry stipulation is also implemented. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Forest Plan modeling projected harvest levels of 1,089 acres in RMAs, 3,903 acres in beach fringe, and 1,811 acres in Old-growth Habitat LUDs after 100 years (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 2-18).

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan after 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, approximately 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 61 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 1, overall impacts due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be minor and consistent with the existing Forest Plan. Under the current Forest Plan, there would be a slight reduction in the number of intact watersheds, and acreage within intact watersheds, over the planning horizon. After 100+ years of Alternative 1 implementation, there would be two fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.3 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact.

Table 3.3-6
Projected Harvest of Young Growth[1] and Old Growth Over 100 Years by Biogeographic Province by Alternative

		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4		Alternative 5		Alternative 6	
No.	Biogeographic Province	Young Growth	Old Growth	Young Growth	Old Growth	Young Growth	Old Growth	Young Growth	Old Growth	Young Growth	Old Growth	Young Growth	Old Growth
1	Yakutat Forelands	4,320	7	4,477	7	5,744	6	5,522	4	5,462	4	5,673	4
2	Yakutat Uplands	949	0	918	0	1,158	0	1,157	0	1,050	0	1,141	0
3	East Chichagof Island	30,597	1,717	29,898	1,714	29,599	1 ,777	29,718	1,716	29,649	1,704	30,216	1,704
4	West Chichagof Island	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	East Baranof Island	9,622	109	9,271	110	9,172	93	9,205	204	9,158	195	9,078	195
6	West Baranof Island	8,983	0	8,724	0	8,638	0	8,634	6	8,590	5	8,549	5
7	Admiralty Island	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	Lynn Canal	3,778	292	4,222	293	4,177	248	4,217	194	4,521	214	4,617	214
9	North Coast Range	137	0	138	0	136	0	155	1	248	2	394	2
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	23,075	7,294	24,782	7,947	24,593	8,409	24,571	8,058	24,581	8,023	24,448	8,023
11	Kuiu Island	17,810	4,107	17,238	3,361	17,067	3,190	17,154	3,393	17,096	3,331	16,974	3,331
12	Central Coast Range	4,102	605	3,968	579	3,926	884	3,924	1,320	3,956	1,296	4,069	1,296
13	Etolin Island & Vicinity	26,839	5,128	27,417	5,196	27,265	5,134	27,321	5,170	27,546	5,264	27,592	5,264
14	North Central Prince of Wales	109,286	14,491	108,932	14,383	108,639	13,861	108,609	12,835	108,122	12,883	107,352	12,883
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen.	27,520	6,613	27,389	6,923	27,438	7,190	27,312	7,656	27,525	7,660	27,444	7,660
16	Southern Outer Islands	11,374	1,367	11,034	1,279	10,917	1,041	10,923	1,164	10,872	1,145	10,826	1,145
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	23	0
18	South Prince of Wales	1,904	735	2,014	675	1,993	557	2,017	656	2,041	647	2,043	647
19	North Misty Fjords	847	1	819	1	811	1	810	1	830	5	855	5
20	South Misty Fjords	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	Ice Fields	3,002	12	2,904	11	2,873	89	2,892	102	2,878	102	2,852	102
Totals[1]	**Forest-wide**	**284,144**	**42,479**	**284,144**	**42,479**	**284,144**	**42,479**	**284,144**	**42,479**	**284,144**	**42,479**	**284,144**	**42,479**

[1] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.

Table 3.3-7
Estimated Percent of Original POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]

No.	Biogeographic Province	Original POG Acres	% Remaining in 2018	% Original POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative					
				Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
1	Yakutat Forelands	98,443	96%	96 / 75	96 / 75	96 / 75	96 / 75	96 / 75	96 / 75
2	Yakutat Uplands	45,211	97%	97 / 95	97 / 95	97 / 95	97 / 95	97 / 95	97 / 95
3	East Chichagof Island	443,189	90%	90 / 52	90 / 52	90 / 52	90 / 52	90 / 52	90 / 52
4	West Chichagof Island	72,614	100%	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100
5	East Baranof Island	102,142	87%	87 / 53	87 / 53	87 / 53	87 / 53	87 / 53	87 / 53
6	West Baranof Island	231,279	93%	93 / 78	93 / 78	93 / 78	93 / 78	93 / 78	93 / 78
7	Admiralty Island	616,194	97%	97 / 97	97 / 97	97 / 97	97 / 97	97 / 97	97 / 97
8	Lynn Canal	163,380	97%	97 / 67	97 / 67	97 / 67	97 / 67	97 / 67	97 / 67
9	North Coast Range	323,340	100%	100 / 67	100 / 67	100 / 67	100 / 67	100 / 67	100 / 67
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	345,548	89%	87 / 39	87 / 39	87 / 39	87 / 39	87 / 39	87 / 39
11	Kuiu Island	319,805	91%	90 / 63	90 / 63	90 / 63	90 / 63	90 / 63	90 / 63
12	Central Coast Range	252,770	97%	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68
13	Etolin Island & Vicinity	259,670	85%	83 / 40	83 / 40	83 / 40	83 / 40	83 / 40	83 / 40
14	North Central Prince of Wales	656,064	74%	72 / 41	72 / 41	72 / 41	72 / 41	72 / 41	72 / 41
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen.	551,164	91%	90 / 62	90 / 62	90 / 62	90 / 62	90 / 62	90 / 62
16	Southern Outer Islands	130,013	86%	85 / 69	85 / 69	85 / 69	85 / 69	85 / 69	85 / 69
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	68,179	98%	98 / 84	98 / 84	98 / 84	98 / 84	98 / 84	98 / 84
18	South Prince of Wales	155,116	97%	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68	97 / 68
19	North Misty Fiords	204,462	97%	97 / 90	97 / 90	97 / 90	97 / 90	97 / 90	97 / 90
20	South Misty Fiords	311,463	99%	99 / 99	99 / 99	99 / 99	99 / 99	99 / 99	99 / 99
21	Ice Fields	123,567	95%	95 / 79	95 / 79	95 / 79	95 / 79	95 / 79	95 / 79
	Forest-wide	**5,473,612**	**91%**	**91 / 67**	**91 / 67**	**91 / 67**	**91 / 67**	**91 / 67**	**91 / 67**

[1] Reserves include all Non-Development LUDs, which are considered all LUDs other than Timber Production, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Experimental Forest.
[2] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.
Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS and modeled projected harvest.

Table 3.3-8
Estimated Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]

No.	Biogeographic Province	Original High-Vol. POG Acres	% Remaining in 2018	% Original High-Volume POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative					
				Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
1	Yakutat Forelands	61,218	96%	96 / 70	96 / 70	96 / 70	96 / 70	96 / 70	96 / 70
2	Yakutat Uplands	15,306	93%	93 / 90	93 / 90	93 / 90	93 / 90	93 / 90	93 / 90
3	East Chichagof Island	191,803	83%	82 / 49	82 / 49	82 / 49	82 / 49	82 / 49	82 / 49
4	West Chichagof Island	18,467	100%	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100
5	East Baranof Island	40,161	75%	75 / 41	75 / 41	75/ 41	75/ 41	75/ 41	75/ 41
6	West Baranof Island	68,308	81%	81 / 70	81 / 70	81 / 70	81 / 70	81 / 70	81 / 70
7	Admiralty Island	317,296	95%	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95
8	Lynn Canal	65,066	94%	94 / 63	94 / 63	94 / 63	94 / 63	94 / 63	94 / 63
9	North Coast Range	137,808	100%	100 / 66	100 / 66	100 / 66	100 / 66	100 / 66	100 / 66
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	134,526	79%	76 / 37	76 / 37	76 / 37	76 / 37	76 / 37	76 / 37
11	Kuiu Island	183,991	89%	88 / 59	88 / 59	88 / 59	88 / 59	88 / 59	88 / 59
12	Central Coast Range	114,517	96%	95 / 67	95/ 67	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67
13	Etolin Island & Vicinity	109,459	74%	71 / 34	71 / 34	71 / 34	71 / 34	71 / 34	71 / 34
14	North Central Prince of Wales	353,636	64%	61 / 37	61 / 37	62 / 37	62 / 37	62 / 37	62 / 37
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen.	268,219	87%	85 / 60	85 / 60	85 / 60	85 / 60	85 / 60	85 / 60
16	Southern Outer Islands	61,869	78%	77 / 59	77 / 59	77 / 59	77 / 59	77 / 59	77 / 59
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	34,442	97%	97 / 86	97 / 86	97 / 86	97 / 86	97 / 86	97 / 86
18	South Prince of Wales	75,039	96%	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67	95 / 67
19	North Misty Fiords	71,302	93%	93 / 86	93 / 86	93 / 86	93 / 86	93 / 86	93 / 86
20	South Misty Fiords	101,274	98%	98 / 98	98 / 98	98 / 98	98 / 98	98 / 98	98 / 98
21	Ice Fields	43,245	88%	88 / 76	88 / 76	88 / 76	88 / 76	88 / 76	88 / 76
	Forest-wide	**2,466,951**	**86%**	**85 / 62**	**85 / 62**	**85 / 62**	**85/ 62**	**85 / 62**	**85 / 62**

[1] Reserves include all Non-Development LUDs, which are considered all LUDs other than Timber Production, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Experimental Forest.
[2] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.
Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS and modeled projected harvest.

Table 3.3-9
Estimated Percent of Original Large-Tree POG Remaining (Total and in Reserves[1]) after 100 Years by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS lands only)[2]

No.	Biogeographic Province	Original Large-Tree POG Acres	% Remaining in 2018	% Original Large-Tree POG Remaining after 100+ Years (Total / In Reserves) by Alternative					
				Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
1	Yakutat Forelands	45,054	98%	98 / 68	98 / 68	98 / 68	98 / 68	98 / 68	98 / 68
2	Yakutat Uplands	3,829	89%	89 / 83	89 / 83	89 / 83	89 / 83	89 / 83	89 / 83
3	East Chichagof Island	47,452	72%	72 / 49	72 / 49	72 / 49	72 / 49	72 / 49	72 / 49
4	West Chichagof Island	2,021	100%	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100	100 / 100
5	East Baranof Island	6,010	33%	33 / 20	33 / 20	33 / 20	33 / 20	33 / 20	33 / 20
6	West Baranof Island	9,149	45%	45 / 39	45 / 39	45 / 39	45 / 39	45 / 39	45 / 39
7	Admiralty Island	103,833	94%	94 / 94	94 / 94	94 / 94	94 / 94	94 / 94	94 / 94
8	Lynn Canal	13,564	88%	88 / 58	88 / 58	88 / 58	88 / 58	88 / 58	88 / 58
9	North Coast Range	22,543	99%	99 / 65	99 / 65	99 / 65	99 / 65	99 / 65	99 / 65
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	30,856	64%	59 / 31	58 / 31	58 / 31	59 / 31	59 / 31	59 / 31
11	Kuiu Island	42,841	81%	79 / 43	79 / 43	79 / 43	79 / 43	79 / 43	79 / 43
12	Central Coast Range	21,999	91%	90 / 60	91 / 60	90 / 60	90 / 60	90 / 60	90 / 60
13	Etolin Island & Vicinity	24,030	52%	47 / 25	47 / 25	48 / 25	48 / 25	48 / 25	48 / 25
14	North Central Prince of Wales	152,903	66%	64 / 40	65 / 40	65 / 40	65 / 40	65 / 40	65 / 40
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Pen.	45,791	69%	66 / 46	66 / 46	66 / 46	66 / 46	66 / 46	66 / 46
16	Southern Outer Islands	17,825	70%	68 / 48	68 / 48	69 / 48	69 / 48	69 / 48	69 / 48
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	8,293	95%	95 / 91	95 / 91	95 / 91	95 / 91	95 / 91	95 / 91
18	South Prince of Wales	40,090	97%	96 / 69	96 / 69	97 / 69	97 / 69	97 / 69	97 / 69
19	North Misty Fiords	14,606	87%	87 / 79	87 / 79	87 / 79	87 / 79	87 / 79	87 / 79
20	South Misty Fiords	14,810	95%	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95	95 / 95
21	Ice Fields	7,876	75%	75 / 68	74 / 68	74 / 68	74 / 68	74 / 68	74 / 68
	Forest-wide	**675,375**	**79%**	**78 / 58**	**78 / 58**	**78 / 58**	**78 / 58**	**78 / 58**	**78 / 58**

[1] Reserves include all Non-Development LUDs, which are considered all LUDs other than Timber Production, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Experimental Forest.
[2] Numbers may not appear to sum correctly due to rounding.
Source: Data are from USDA Forest Service 2018 GIS and modeled projected harvest.

Alternative 2

This alternative would remove roadless designation from areas identified as roaded roadless, which would allow access to areas that already have a road system for harvest of old growth and existing young growth. In addition, although 142,000 acres would have the roadless designation removed, about 110,000 acres would have the roadless designation added, resulting in a net decrease in roadless area of 32,000 acres.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 7,000 acres (8 percent) and 900 acres (3 percent), respectively (relative to Alternative 1). However, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 2 is lower than in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 2 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about 11,000 acres or about 3 percent relative to Alternative 1 and medium-to-high-volume old-growth suitable acres would increase by about 14,000 acres or about 9 percent.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would change by 1 to 3 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 2.

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan after 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 61 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 2, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be slightly different. Based on our projected harvest for Alternative 2, the provinces where old-growth harvest is likely to increase by 200 acres or more over 100 years (relative to Alternative 1) are Kupreanof/Mitkof Island and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in seven provinces is expected to decline. Because the projected increases in harvest over 100 years are less than 700 acres in each province, overall effects are not expected to be significantly different from Alternative 1.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 2, there would be little change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. After 100+ years of Alternative 2 implementation, there would be two fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.3 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact or the same percentage as under Alternative 1. Therefore, overall, impacts due to fragmentation and the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be minor and are not expected to be noticeably different from Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Alternative 3

This alternative would remove roadless designation from areas identified as roaded roadless and include areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads. Alternative 3 would be less protective because it would result in a net reduction of approximately 1.1 million total acres of roadless designations but would still rank relatively high overall because it would maintain substantial roadless designations within development LUDs. Approximately 3.3 million acres would be managed under a Watershed Priority ARA, 4.6 million acres would be managed under a Roadless Priority designation, and 0.4 million acres would be managed under a Community Priority ARA. In addition, Alternative 3 would designate 0.5 million acres of T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of roadless to have long-term protection from old-growth harvest under the ARA. The majority of lands removed from roadless designation are managed as LUD II lands, which are intended to be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character (see current Forest Plan, Land Use Designation II goal description). Therefore, the roadless designation on LUD II lands provides little additional protection of roadless characteristics.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 3 would have harvest levels similar to the levels projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan; about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about

15,000 acres or about 4 percent relative to Alternative 1, and suitable old-growth acres would increase by about 85,000 acres or about 34 percent relative to Alternative 1.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would increase by about 30,000 acres (31 percent) and 5,000 acres (15 percent) relative to Alternative 1, respectively. There could be a very slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 3 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 3, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young growth acres in these three special areas would increase by 1 to 5 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 3.

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 3 (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total POG, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 3, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. The provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 200 acres over 100 years relative to Alternative 1 include Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Central Coast Range, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in eight provinces is expected to decline. The projected increases in harvest acres over 100 years relative to Alternative 1 are less than 600 acres in every province except for Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, which would have an increase of 1,100 acres. Therefore, overall effects are expected to be relatively minor, with greater effects in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 3, there would be little change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. After 100+ years of Alternative 3 implementation, there would be three fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 71.1 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact; one less watershed than under Alternative 1. Therefore, overall, impacts due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively minor and are not expected to be noticeably different from Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Alternative 4

This alternative would remove the roadless designation on areas identified as roaded roadless, on areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads, and on some additional acres of development LUDs. Alternative 4 would be substantially less protective than Alternative 3 but would still include a high number of roadless acres within development LUDs. However, 757,000 of these roadless acres are designated as Timber Priority, which provides little or no protection of roadless characteristics; timber harvest and road construction and reconstruction to facilitate timber management and provide economic opportunity are allowed with few additional constraints.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 4 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total acres of suitable young growth would increase by about

15,000 acres or about 5 percent relative to Alternative 1 and suitable old-growth acres would increase by about 161,000 acres or about 71 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG base would increase by about 57,000 acres (49 percent) and 9,000 acres (30 percent) relative to Alternative 1, respectively,. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 4 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 4, is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young growth acres in these three special areas would change by 1 percent to 4 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no difference in the amount of young-growth harvest in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 4.

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass National Forest under Alternative 4 (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 to over 100 years. Under Alternative 4, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. The provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 200 acres over 100 years relative to Alternative 1 include Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. Harvest in the other provinces would remain at the same level or decline. The projected increases in old-growth harvest acres relative to Alternative 1 are 1,000 acres or less in each province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 4, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate further into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 4 implementation, there would be five fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 70.9 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact, three fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than expected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Alternative 5

Under Alternative 5, approximately 7.0 million acres would be maintained and managed as Roadless Priority or LUD II Priority. Roadless designations would be removed on all development LUDs and mineral overlay areas and, as a result, it would rank the second lowest in terms of roadless designations. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 5 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about

17,000 acres or about 5 percent relative to Alternative 1 and suitable old-growth acres would increase by about 96,000 acres or about 62 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would increase by about 60,000 acres (62 percent) and 10,000 acres (32 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 5 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 5 is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would increase by 3 to 5 percent, relative to Alternative 1. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be little to no differences in the amount of young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old Growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 5.

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass under Alternative 1 (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 5, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. Assuming harvest patterns follow the distribution of suitable old growth, the provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 200 acres over 100 years include Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. The projected increases in old-growth harvest acres relative to Alternative 1 are 1,000 acres or less in each province. As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 5, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate much farther into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 5 implementation, there would be five fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 70.9 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact, three fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Alternative 6

Whereas the roadless rule language under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 would be modified, all regulatory roadless designations would be removed from the Tongass under Alternative 6 and, therefore, it would rank the lowest in terms of roadless designations and any additional protections due to roadless. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change.

Implementation of the Forest Plan under Alternative 6 would have harvest levels similar to the level projected under Alternative 1, the current Forest Plan, about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. The total suitable acres of young growth would increase by about

20,000 acres or about 6 percent relative to Alternative 1 and suitable old-growth acres would increase by about 168,000 acres or about 74 percent.

Suitable high-volume POG and suitable large-tree POG would increase by about 60,000 acres (62 percent) and 10,000 acres (32 percent), respectively, relative to Alternative 1. There could be a slight increase in high-volume and large-tree POG harvested under Alternative 6 than was predicted for the Forest Plan because of increased options for creating positive timber sales. However, this is speculative and also depends on harvest levels reaching predicted decadal levels, as well as on being able to economically access these stands. In addition, the proportion of high-volume and large-tree POG in the added suitable acres under Alternative 6 is lower than the proportion in the Alternative 1 suitable acres.

Harvest of young growth in RMAs, beach fringe, and Old-growth Habitat LUD would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under restrictive harvest prescriptions. The suitable young-growth acres in these three special areas would increase by 6 percent in RMAs and beach fringe relative to Alternative 1, but by 12 percent in Old-growth Habitat LUDs, which is the largest increase among the action alternatives. Because of the restrictive prescriptions required in these areas, they are harvested at a lower rate than other young-growth areas. Therefore, there would be minor differences in the amount of young-growth harvest relative to Alternative 1 in RMAs, beach fringe, or Old-growth Habitat LUDs under Alternative 6.

Table 3.3-6 shows the projected harvest by biogeographic province over the next 100 years of Forest Plan implementation. Assuming full implementation of the Forest Plan for 100 years, approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained on the Tongass under Alternative 1 (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. The reduction of biological diversity associated with old-growth forest and fragmentation would be greatest in the Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, Etolin Island & Vicinity, and North Central Prince of Wales biogeographic provinces, where the amount of POG remaining is estimated to be reduced by 2 percent over 100 years. Under Alternative 6, the overall harvest level would be maintained, but the distribution of harvest could be different. The provinces where harvest is likely to increase more than 200 acres over 100 years include Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Central Coast Range, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula. The projected increases in old-growth harvest acres relative to Alternative 1 are 1,000 acres or less in each province.

As noted previously, fragmentation can be caused by timber harvest, road building, and powerline and facility development. Under Alternative 6, there would be some change in the distribution of timber harvest, roads, and other facilities relative to Alternative 1. Under this alternative, roads and timber harvest are likely to penetrate much farther into currently roadless areas than under Alternatives 1, 2, or 3, resulting in a greater degree of fragmentation. After 100+ years of Alternative 6 implementation, there would be five fewer intact watersheds considering NFS lands only. This means 70.9 percent of the 922 large watersheds containing POG forest would remain intact; three fewer watersheds than under Alternative 1. Nevertheless, because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the effects due to fragmentation and on the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low and slightly greater than projected under Alternative 1 (existing Forest Plan).

Cumulative Effects

The cumulative effects analysis for old-growth ecosystem biological diversity takes into account all of Southeast Alaska, including all lands within the Tongass boundary from the Yakutat area to the south of Ketchikan, the area of Glacier Bay National Park, and the areas around Haines and Skagway, as well as non-NFS lands. A list of all projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis is provided in Appendix B of this FEIS.

Approximately 874,000 acres of POG have been harvested across the Tongass, including both NFS lands and non-NFS lands, resulting in a reduction to 86, 78, and 67 percent of the original total, high-volume, and large-tree POG in Southeast Alaska, respectively (Tables 3.3-10, 3.3-11, and 3.3-12). Approximately 82 percent of the original POG would remain on the Tongass after full implementation of

the 2016 Forest Plan (Alternative 1) and future non-NFS harvest in 100+ years. Future representation of high-volume POG and large-tree POG would be expected to be approximately 75 and 62 percent of the original amount, respectively, after 100+ years under the 2016 Forest Plan. These same percentages of original POG, high-volume POG, and large-tree POG would result under all of the other actions alternatives as well (Tables 3.3-10, 3.3-11, and 3.3-12).

Harvest associated with all action alternatives would contribute to the cumulative reduction in POG and associated increase in fragmentation and loss of connectivity, which has the potential to reduce biological diversity. Timber harvest on non-NFS lands would result in similar effects; however, it would not contribute above what was analyzed for the current Forest Plan. Collectively, the implementation of the Forest Plan under all of the alternatives in combination with ongoing and foreseeable projects would increase the number of smaller patches on the landscape, reducing the amount of interior forest and increasing the occurrence of forest edge habitat. Edge effects such as shifts in species composition may reduce natural biological diversity over time by favoring some species over others; however, effects would be lessened by the Forest Plan, including the action alternatives, which continue to propose a transition to predominantly young-growth harvest. This would reduce the long-term cumulative effects to old-growth ecosystem diversity by reducing the total amount of POG harvest and associated fragmentation. Note that the actual amount of timber harvest that has occurred on the Tongass since the 2016 Forest Plan was adopted is less than that projected under the Forest Plan FEIS, and may continue to be less under all of the alternatives (see the *Timber* section of this FEIS for additional discussion).

Overall, biological diversity on the Tongass and in Southeast Alaska remains in good condition and the landscape continues to be dominated by old-growth forest ecosystems. As development continues through timber harvest and associated activities such as road building, mining activities, energy development, and community expansion, particularly in areas where extensive development has already occurred (i.e., Prince of Wales Island), maintaining connectivity and roadless refugia will become increasingly important, particularly for wide-ranging species whose distribution depends on some level of connectivity across the landscape. In addition, the management of human resources will continue to play a role in maintaining biological diversity across the Tongass. Within the Tongass boundary, the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was designed to address the more extensive harvest on non-NFS lands through the OGR system and Forest-wide standards and guidelines, both of which were intended to maintain ecological components needed to maintain the ecological integrity important to a variety of organisms and maintain connectivity across the landscape, with or without much contribution from non-NFS lands. The overall Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy approach was developed prior to roadless designations and would be maintained regardless of the alternative selected.

Table 3.3-10
Cumulative Percent of Original Total POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)

No.	Biogeographic Province	Estimated Original Total POG (Acres)	% Original Total POG Remaining	Percent Total POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2]					
				Alternative					
				1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Yakutat Forelands	123,462	85%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
2	Yakutat Uplands	45,250	97%	97%	97%	97%	97%	97%	97%
3	East Chichagof Island	507,906	84%	81%	81%	81%	81%	81%	81%
4	West Chichagof Island	72,949	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
5	East Baranof Island	103,105	87%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%
6	West Baranof Island	247,391	92%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%
7	Admiralty Island	646,813	94%	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%
8	Lynn Canal	180,194	97%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%
9	North Coast Range	382,563	94%	88%	88%	88%	88%	88%	88%
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	407,318	82%	76%	76%	76%	76%	76%	76%
11	Kuiu Island	328,197	91%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%
12	Central Coast Range	259,656	97%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
13	Etolin Island	276,170	85%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
14	North Central Prince of Wales	905,793	63%	56%	56%	56%	56%	56%	56%
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	646,595	88%	81%	81%	81%	81%	81%	81%
16	Southern Outer Islands	141,253	83%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	135,694	68%	57%	57%	57%	57%	57%	57%
18	South Prince of Wales	192,225	88%	82%	82%	82%	82%	82%	82%
19	North Misty Fiords	207,639	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%
20	South Misty Fiords	311,749	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%
21	Ice Fields	123,674	95%	95%	95%	94%	94%	94%	94%
	Total for Southeast Alaska[3]	**6,245,598**	**86%**	**82%**	**82%**	**82%**	**82%**	**82%**	**82%**

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest by major landowner category. To estimate the future harvest of POG on non-NFS lands, it was assumed that 60 percent of the remaining POG would be harvested on non-NFS lands over the life of the Forest Plan (100 years).
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

Table 3.3-11
Cumulative Percent of Original High-Volume POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)

No.	Biogeographic Province	Estimated Original High-Volume POG (Acres)	% Original High-Volume POG Remaining	Percent Total POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2] Alternative 1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Yakutat Forelands	74,593	83%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
2	Yakutat Uplands	15,320	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%	93%
3	East Chichagof Island	225,206	75%	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%	72%
4	West Chichagof Island	18,585	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
5	East Baranof Island	40,498	75%	74%	74%	74%	74%	74%	74%
6	West Baranof Island	74,713	81%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%
7	Admiralty Island	334,413	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%
8	Lynn Canal	71,131	94%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%
9	North Coast Range	165,333	91%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	167,093	69%	63%	63%	63%	63%	63%	63%
11	Kuiu Island	187,270	89%	87%	87%	87%	87%	87%	87%
12	Central Coast Range	117,401	95%	94%	94%	94%	93%	93%	93%
13	Etolin Island	116,474	73%	68%	68%	68%	68%	68%	68%
14	North Central Prince of Wales	489,790	52%	47%	47%	47%	47%	47%	47%
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	309,870	83%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%
16	Southern Outer Islands	67,840	74%	71%	71%	71%	71%	71%	71%
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	70,526	60%	53%	53%	53%	53%	53%	53%
18	South Prince of Wales	93,825	83%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%
19	North Misty Fiords	72,749	93%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%
20	South Misty Fiords	101,374	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%
21	Ice Fields	43,283	88%	88%	88%	88%	88%	88%	88%
	Total for Southeast Alaska[3]	**2,857,286**	**78%**	**75%**	**75%**	**75%**	**75%**	**75%**	**75%**

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest by major landowner category. To estimate the future harvest of POG on non-NFS lands, it was assumed that 60 percent of the remaining High-Volume POG would be harvested on non-NFS lands over the life of the Forest Plan (100 years).
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

Table 3.3-12
Cumulative Percent of Original Large-tree POG Remaining on All Land Ownerships after 100 Years of Forest Plan Implementation by Biogeographic Province and Alternative (NFS and Non-NFS Lands)

No.	Biogeographic Province	Estimated Original SD67 POG (Acres)	% Original SD67 POG Remaining	Percent SD67 POG Remaining after 100+ Years[1,2]					
				Alternative					
				1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Yakutat Forelands	52,435	87%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%
2	Yakutat Uplands	3,836	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%	89%
3	East Chichagof Island	65,766	60%	55%	55%	55%	55%	55%	55%
4	West Chichagof Island	2,079	100%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%
5	East Baranof Island	6,179	35%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%
6	West Baranof Island	12,466	52%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%
7	Admiralty Island	113,351	88%	87%	87%	87%	87%	87%	87%
8	Lynn Canal	16,624	89%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%
9	North Coast Range	37,325	77%	67%	67%	67%	67%	67%	67%
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	48,782	49%	41%	41%	40%	41%	41%	41%
11	Kuiu Island	44,532	81%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%
12	Central Coast Range	23,512	89%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%	86%
13	Etolin Island	27,723	53%	44%	44%	44%	44%	44%	44%
14	North Central Prince of Wales	228,293	51%	46%	46%	46%	46%	46%	46%
15	Revilla Island/ Cleveland Peninsula	67,855	64%	51%	51%	51%	51%	51%	51%
16	Southern Outer Islands	21,117	63%	59%	59%	59%	59%	59%	59%
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	28,203	44%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%	34%
18	South Prince of Wales	50,353	83%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%	79%
19	North Misty Fiords	15,380	85%	84%	84%	84%	84%	84%	84%
20	South Misty Fiords	14,860	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
21	Ice Fields	7,895	75%	74%	74%	74%	74%	74%	74%
	Total for Southeast Alaska[3]	**888,563**	**67%**	**62%**	**62%**	**62%**	**62%**	**62%**	**62%**

[1] The estimate assumes all scheduled suitable POG is harvested; does not account for Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF).
[2] Based on an inventory of existing harvest on non-NFS lands and the estimation of future harvest by major landowner category. To estimate the future harvest of SD67 POG on non-NFS lands, it was assumed that 60 percent of the remaining SD67 POG would be harvested on non-NFS lands over the life of the Forest Plan (100 years).
[3] Does not include land area in biogeographic provinces 22 and 23 which are almost exclusively non-NFS land.

Wildlife

Affected Environment

Wildlife species and their habitat on the Tongass were described in the recently developed 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This section summarizes the wildlife resources, but extensively updates that information to characterize the current affected environment and refers the reader to that document where relevant. The following subsections summarize the old-growth conservation strategy; threatened, endangered, and candidate species; Management Indicator Species (MIS); Alaska Region Sensitive Species; migratory birds; endemic species; and invasive species. Consumptive uses of wildlife on the Tongass are discussed in the *Subsistence* section.

Old-Growth Habitat and the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

Typical of Southeast Alaska, vegetation on the Tongass is dominated by temperate coastal rain forests at lower elevations (less than 2,000 feet elevation), with interspersed muskegs, other wetlands, and other non-forest types. At higher elevations, alpine vegetation, rock, glaciers, and snowfields dominate. Although many wildlife species on the Tongass are associated with more than one habitat type, most inhabit old-growth forests or prey on species that inhabit old-growth forests. Therefore, this analysis focuses on the old-growth forest ecosystem.

The reserve system of the Tongass Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was first designed and implemented for the 1997 Forest Plan to maintain habitats of the old-growth associated and dependent species in a well-distributed and viable manner across the Tongass (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D). This strategy is described in greater detail, along with the Forest Plan standards and guidelines and the management of the matrix lands outside of reserves, in the *Biological Diversity* section of this FEIS.

There are currently approximately 5.0 million acres of POG forest on the Tongass, of which 2.1 million acres are high-volume POG including 0.53 million acres of large-tree POG. These existing acreages represent 91, 86, and 79 percent, respectively, of these forest types that existed in 1954, prior to the beginning of industrial-scale timber harvest (see *Biological Diversity* section; Table 3.3-4). There are approximately 0.56 million acres of young-growth forest on the Tongass, of which about 85 percent are a result of past harvest and 15 percent are natural young-growth. The *Biological Diversity* section briefly describes POG and other cover types and provides a discussion of past timber harvest on the Tongass (see also the *Timber* section).

Landscape Connectivity and Fragmentation

The concepts of landscape connectivity and fragmentation are described in the *Biological Diversity* section but are summarized here as they relate to wildlife and their habitat requirements. On the Tongass, connectivity between areas of similar habitats (i.e., old-growth forest) or between high- and low-elevation habitats is important to maintaining well-distributed, viable wildlife populations of some species.

Fragmentation of suitable habitats across the landscape through both natural and human-caused actions reduces larger contiguous blocks of habitat into smaller patches, which may cause some species populations to become isolated, and therefore may pose a greater risk of local extirpation.

Wildlife Species

The following sections summarize information on threatened and endangered species, candidates for listing, MIS (1982 planning rule), Alaska Region sensitive species, and other species of interest that were analyzed in detail for the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Table 3.3-13 provides a comprehensive list of the threatened, endangered, candidate, and sensitive species and identifies any updates of species listing status or occurrences since the completion of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. Some species are grouped based on habitat similarities where possible or referenced back to the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, and corresponding Biological Assessment (BA), or Biological Evaluation (BE) for Wildlife and Fish as appropriate.

Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species

Federally listed threatened and endangered species are those plant and animal species formally listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) under authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended. Some federally-listed species in the table are not addressed further because the Tongass is outside of their known range or suitable habitat is not present (Table 3.3-13). Informal programmatic consultation was completed for the 2016 Tongass Plan Amendment. The NMFS reviewed the biological assessment for threatened and endangered species under their regulatory jurisdiction and concluded that the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS was “not likely to adversely affect” threatened or endangered species occurring on the Tongass (NMFS 2016).

Also listed in the table are listed fish species that are addressed in the *Fish* section of this EIS. Currently, no candidates for federal listing occur within the boundary of the Tongass (Table 3.3-13).

Short-tailed Albatross

The short-tailed albatross is a pelagic seabird species that forages offshore and in shelf-break waters throughout the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea and is listed under the ESA as Endangered. The short-tailed albatross primarily breeds in Japan, but single nest sites have been documented on Midway Island, Hawaii.

Previously, the waters adjacent to the Tongass were thought to be outside of the range of this species; however, more recent satellite tracking indicates that albatrosses, particularly juveniles and sub-adult birds, travel to the west coast, including the outer coast of southeast Alaska (USFWS 2014). This species may forage in nearshore waters adjacent to the outer coastal islands of the Tongass, particularly where the continental shelf break is close to shore. Therefore, it could be exposed to water quality effects associated with land management activities on the Tongass.

Humpback Whale, Fin Whale, and Sperm Whale

The federally listed wildlife species within the boundary of the Tongass include the humpback whale, while fin and sperm whales typically occurring in offshore marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a) and are rare visitors to the waters surrounding the Tongass (Dahlheim et al. 2009).

The ESA for the State of Alaska authorizes the Commissioner of ADF&G to list Alaska endangered species. Species listed as endangered by the State of Alaska include humpback whale, right whale, and blue whale. With the exception of the humpback whale, none of these species occur in Southeast Alaska and therefore are not considered further here. Pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, a BA was prepared to assess the effects of the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans on endangered or threatened species and ensure that proposed actions would not jeopardize the continued existence of listed species (specifically, humpback whale and the Steller sea lion). Only the humpback whale and Steller sea lion will be addressed further in this document.

Table 3.3-13
Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest

Common Name	Scientific Name	Habitat Association	Potential for Occurrence in the Analysis Area	Status[1]
ESA Species Under USFWS Jurisdiction				
Eskimo curlew	*Numenius borealis*	Arctic tundra.	No, outside of species' range.	E
Short-tailed albatross	*Phoebastria albatrus*	Winters in waters of the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and Gulf of Alaska; breeds in Japan (USFWS 2012a).	Yes, may occur in nearshore waters near islands and mainland coastlines of southeast Alaska.	E
Spectacled eider	*Somateria fischeri*	Coastal waters in northern and western Alaska (USFWS 2012b).	No, outside of species' range.	T
Steller's eider	*Polysticta stelleri*	Occurs in northern and western Alaska (USFWS 2012c).	No, outside of species' range.	T
Polar bear	*Ursus maritimus*	Sea ice and coastlines of western Alaska and along the North Slope.	No, outside of species' range.	T
ESA Species Under NMFS Jurisdiction				
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Off-shore (pelagic) marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a). Critical habitat designated for North Pacific right whales in the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a).	No, very rarely observed in Southeast Alaska.	E
Beluga whale	*Delphinaperus leucas*			
Bowhead whale	*Balaena mysticetus*			
Northern Pacific right whale	*Eubalaena japonica*			
Sei whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*			
Humpback Whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Common in the inside waters of the Alexander Archipelago and are regularly sighted in the Inside Passage and coastal waters of the Southeast Alaska panhandle (NMFS 1991; Muto et al. 2018).	Yes, likely to occupy marine waters surrounding the Tongass. May occur in shallow coastal areas.	E
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	Typically, off-shore (pelagic) marine waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, North Pacific Ocean and/or Gulf of Alaska (NMFS 2009a); two more recent sightings in lower Clarence Strait (Dahlheim et al. 2009).	Yes, may occur seasonally in marine waters surrounding the Tongass, but in proximity to the open ocean.	E
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	Typically, off-shore marine waters of the Bering Sea, Gulf of AK, Southeast AK and Aleutian Islands (Allen and Angliss 2014).	Yes, may occur seasonally in marine waters around Tongass, but in proximity to the open ocean.	E

Table 3.3-13 (continued)
Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species and Candidate Species under the ESA, Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species with Potential for Occurrence on the Tongass National Forest

Common Name	Scientific Name	Habitat Association	Potential for Occurrence in the Analysis Area	Status[1]
Threatened or Endangered Species				
Bearded seal Ringed Seal	*Erignathus barbatus* *Phoca hispida*	Sea-ice habitats in Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, Beaufort seas (77 FR 76740-76768, 77 FR 76706-76738).	No, outside of species' range.	T – bearded seal; T – ringed seal
Northern sea otter, SW Alaska population	*Enhydra lutris kenyoni*	Coastal marine habitats.	No, outside of species range.	T
Steller sea lion – Western AK DPS[2]	*Eumetopias jubatus*	Marine and terrestrial areas from Prince William Sound westward (west of 144° west longitude).	Yes, DPS occurs in waters surrounding the Tongass. Critical habitat has also been designated.	E
Green sea turtle Loggerhead sea turtle Olive Ridley sea turtle Leatherback sea turtle	*Chelonia mydas* *Caretta* *Lepidochelys olivacea* *Dermochelys coriacea*	Occur in the Gulf of Alaska and some species are found as far west as the Aleutian Islands. Adults are highly migratory, but the details and locations of migrations are largely unknown (NMFS 2009b).	No, only rarely observed in Southeast Alaska.	T T T E
Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species[3]				
Steller sea lion – Eastern AK DPS[3]	*Eumetopias jubatus*	Marine and terrestrial areas in Southeast Alaska (east of 144° west longitude).	Yes, occurs in waters surrounding the Tongass.	S
Queen Charlotte goshawk	*Accipiter gentiles laingi*	Mature/old-growth forests.	Yes, known to occur on the Tongass.	S
Aleutian Tern	*Sterna aleutica*	Nests on islands, shrub-tundra, grass or sedge meadows and freshwater and coastal marshes.	Yes, known to occur on the Tongass.	S
Black oystercatcher	*Haematopus bachmani*	Rocky shorelines along the coast; forages in sheltered areas where low-sloping gravel or rock beaches with abundant prey occur.	Yes, known to occur on the Tongass.	S
Kittlitz's murrelet	*Brachyramphus brevirostris*	Breeds in the vicinity of glaciers and cirques in high elevation alpine areas with little or no vegetative cover; northern Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea coast (Day et al. 1999).	Yes, known to occur on the Tongass.	S

[1] T = Federally threatened; E = Federally endangered; C = candidate for Federal listing; S = Alaska Region Sensitive Species
[2] DPS = Distinct Population Segment.
[3] Regional Forester's Sensitive Species List (February 2009). The Steller sea lion Eastern DPS was added as a sensitive species after federal ESA delisting. The Western DPS remains federally endangered.

Humpback whales are currently listed as endangered under the ESA and have been protected since 1965. Humpback whales generally migrate between temperate and tropical waters in the winter and spring where they mate and calve, and cooler northern coastal waters where they feed. Feeding occurs near the highly productive fjords of the Southeastern Alaskan panhandle and Prince William Sound, from approximately May through December, although some individuals can be seen every month of the year

(Calkins 1986). Peak numbers of whales are usually found in nearshore waters during late August and September, but substantial numbers usually remain until early winter.

Humpbacks summering in Southeast Alaska have been linked to three wintering areas: the coastal waters along Baja California and mainland Mexico, the main islands of Hawaii, and the islands south of Japan (NMFS 1991). Those whales that feed in Southeast Alaska and migrate to Hawaii are referred to as the central North Pacific stock (Muto et al. 2018). The local distribution of humpbacks in Southeast Alaska appears to be correlated with the density and seasonal availability of prey, particularly herring (*Clupea harengus*) and euphausiids (small shrimp-like crustaceans such as krill), and adults consume up to 3,000 pounds a day outside the breeding season. Important feeding areas include Glacier Bay and adjacent portions of Icy Strait, Stephens Passage/Frederick Sound, Seymour Canal, and Sitka Sound.

Glacier Bay and Icy Strait appear to be an important feeding area early in the season, when whales prey heavily on herring and other small, schooling fishes. Frederick Sound is important later in summer, when whales feed on swarming euphausiids. During autumn and early winter, humpbacks move out of the Sound to areas where herring are abundant, particularly Seymour Canal. Other areas of Southeastern Alaska may also be important for humpbacks and need to be evaluated. These include Cape Fairweather, Lynn Canal, Sumner Strait, Dixon Entrance, the west coast of Prince of Wales Island, and offshore banks such as the Fairweather Grounds.

Recent estimates of the Central North Pacific stock of humpback whales found 1,115 unique identifications in Southeast Alaska and 583 in northern British Columbia, for a total of 1,669 individual whales (Calambokidis et al. 2008 [referred to as the SPLASH study]; Muto et al. 2018). From the SPLASH study, the estimates of abundance for Southeast Alaska/northern British Columbia ranged from 2,883 to 6,414. The estimates from SPLASH are considerably larger than previous estimates. The population rate of increase was estimated at 7 percent for Pacific humpback whales (Muto et al. 2018).

Although the final rule for humpback whale ESA listing (81 FR 62259, 8 September 2016) established 14 Distinct Population Segments (DPSs) with different listing statuses, the DPSs that occur in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States do not equate to the existing Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) stocks. Some of the listed DPSs partially coincide with the currently defined Central North Pacific stock. Because NMFS cannot manage one portion of an MMPA stock as ESA-listed and another portion of a stock as not ESA-listed, until such time as the MMPA stock delineations are reviewed in light of the DPS designations and Bettridge et al. (2015), NMFS will continue to use the existing MMPA stock structure and considers this stock to be endangered and depleted for MMPA management purposes. As a result, the Central North Pacific stock continues to be classified as a strategic stock.

Humpback whales are regularly sighted in the Inside Passage and coastal waters of the Southeastern Alaska panhandle from Yakutat Bay south to Queen Charlotte Sound (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Because the humpback inhabits shallow coastal areas, it is increasingly exposed to human activity. Consequently, these whales may be more susceptible to confrontational disturbance, displacement, and loss of habitat from environmental degradation than some other whale species. Specifically, the greatest threats to humpback whales today are entanglements in fishing gear, ship strikes, and coastal habitat pollution.

Marine mammals are protected under the MMPA as well as the Forest Plan standards and guidelines that ensure protection and maintenance of whale habitats and that permitted or approved activities are conducted in a manner consistent with the MMPA, ESA, and NMFS regulations for approaching whales, dolphins, and porpoise.

Steller Sea Lion, Western and Eastern DPS

The Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) was emergency-listed as threatened under the ESA in April 1990 by NMFS due to rapid population declines in the western portion of its range (55 FR 12645). In 1997, the NMFS designated two DPSs, occurring west and east of 144 degrees west longitude, respectively. Due to persistent decline, the western DPS was reclassified as endangered, while the increasing eastern DPS was delisted in November 2013. On November 4, 2013, NMFS issued a final rule (78 FR 66140) to remove the eastern DPS of Steller sea lion from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife. A species removed from listing under the ESA because recovery criteria have been met will be

automatically added to the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list for at least 5 years (FSM 2672.11, R-10 2600-2005-1). Until the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list is updated, the Steller sea lion will continue to be analyzed as a sensitive species. The western DPS is analyzed as an endangered species.

Steller sea lions are widely distributed over the continental shelf and throughout the coastal waters of the Gulf of Alaska. The Eastern DPS is known to occur in the waters surrounding the Tongass, although inter-migration between the eastern and western populations has been documented, particularly north of Frederick Sound.

Critical habitat was designated for the Steller sea lion by NMFS in 1993 and represents areas considered essential for the continued survival and recovery of this species (50 CFR 226.202). Adult Steller sea lions congregate at rookeries for breeding and pupping which are generally located on relatively remote islands, often in exposed areas that are not easily accessed by humans or mammalian predators. These rookeries, as well as haulouts, have been officially designated as critical habitat in Southeast Alaska (50 CFR 226.202).

To date, 3 major rookeries and 11 major haulouts have been identified as critical habitat on or adjacent to the Tongass. Two additional haulouts have been identified in Southeast Alaska (Cape Fairweather and Graves Rock) but these locations are within Glacier Bay National Park. In light of the delisting of the Eastern DPS and listing of the Western DPS as endangered, as well as availability of new science, NMFS is currently conducting a review of critical habitat for this species.

Steller sea lions are sensitive to disturbance and harassment or displacement from haulouts and rookeries. Human activities such as boating, recreation, aircraft, log transfer facilities (LTFs), and log raft towing are concerns related to the long-term conservation of the sea lion in Southeast Alaska (Muto et al. 2018). Forest Plan standards and guidelines for Steller sea lions provide protection to sea lion habitats and regulate activities in proximity to this species (USDA Forest Service 2016a; WILD 1-Section X and WILD 4-Section A). Steller sea lions are also protected by the MMPA.

Alaska Region Sensitive Species

The Alaska Region Sensitive Species list was updated in 2009 and supersedes previous lists (USDA Forest Service 2009a). The current Alaska Region Sensitive Species list for animal species that occur on the Tongass includes the Queen Charlotte goshawk, Kittlitz's murrelet, black oystercatcher, Aleutian tern, and Steller sea lion (Eastern DPS), which was discussed above.

Although not on the 2009 list, the Steller sea lion (Eastern DPS) is now an Alaska Region Sensitive Species. On November 4, 2013, NMFS issued a final rule (78 FR 66140) to remove the Eastern DPS of Steller sea lion from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and, therefore, it continues to be analyzed as a sensitive species.

Queen Charlotte Goshawk

The Queen Charlotte goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis laingi*) is recognized as a distinct subspecies of the northern goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*) that occurs only in coastal areas of British Columbia and in Southeast Alaska. The British Columbia DPS of the Queen Charlotte goshawk was listed as threatened under the ESA (FR 45870-45893) in August 2012; however, the Alaska DPS was not listed in part due to the protections provided by the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy.

The goshawk is a year-round resident in Southeast Alaska and may occupy different or overlapping breeding and winter territories. Goshawk breeding territories can be described hierarchically in terms of the nest site, the nest area, post-fledging area, and foraging area (see Reynolds et al. 1992 and USDA Forest Service 2008b). Goshawks in Southeast Alaska typically nest in large patches of tall, mature, and old trees with dense canopies. When mature and old-growth habitats are not available, they will nest in maturing young growth with sufficient structure (Reynolds et al. 2006; Boyce et al. 2006). Nesting in mature young growth is less common, and occurs in proportion to the amount of this habitat available on the landscape, suggesting goshawks neither prefer nor avoid its use (USFWS 2007).

Goshawk foraging areas typically consist of mature and old-growth forest stands, though they will also forage in young forest as well as along edges and in openings as long as suitable perches from which to

observe and attack prey are present (Iverson et al. 1996; Bosakowski et al. 1999; McClaren 2004; Boyce et al. 2006; Reynolds et al. 2006). Prey species vary geographically, and include blue grouse, red squirrels, and a variety of forest-dwelling birds (spruce grouse, Steller's jay, and ptarmigan; Lewis 2001). High-volume POG represents optimal nesting and foraging habitat for goshawks due to the presence of large trees and snags. Existing amounts of this forest type on the Tongass are discussed in the *Biological Diversity* section. Approximately 86 percent of the original high-volume POG existing in 1954 remains on the Tongass (see Table 3.3-4).

Kittlitz's Murrelet
The Kittlitz's murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) was retained as a 2009 sensitive species because it was a USFWS candidate for ESA listing. On October 3, 2013, the USFWS issued a 12-month finding (78 FR 61763) that listing the Kittlitz's murrelet was not warranted. However, until the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list is updated, the Kittlitz's murrelet will continue to be analyzed as a sensitive species (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

More than 95 percent of the global population is estimated to breed in Alaska, with the remainder occurring in the Russian Far East. The largest breeding populations are believed to be in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Prince William Sound, Kenai Fjords, and Icy Bay (Kendall and Agler 1998 as cited in Day et al. 2000). Breeding season core population centers adjacent to the Tongass include Icy Bay, Malaspina Forelands, and Yakutat Bay where the species is closely associated with glacial habitats (Kissling et al. 2011). The Forest Plan contains direction to "provide for the protection and maintenance of known Kittlitz's murrelet nesting habitat."

Black Oystercatcher
The black oystercatcher (*Haematopus bachmani*) was added to the Alaska Region Sensitive Species list in 2009. The Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan also notes it as a species of high concern due to concerns with population size, breeding and nonbreeding threats, and nonbreeding distribution (Alaska Shorebird Group 2008). It is also a Bird of Conservation Concern, and is on the Audubon Society's Watch List (Tessler et al. 2007).

The black oystercatcher occurs along the North American Pacific coast from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California (Andres and Falxa 1995), with over half of the global population residing in Alaska primarily in Prince William Sound and the Kodiak Archipelago (Tessler et al. 2007). Historically, they have been documented in Sitka Sound/Necker Islands, the Myriad Islands, the outer coast of Baranof Island, and the Forrester Island group but breeding birds are generally sparsely distributed (Tessler et al. 2007). They favor rocky shorelines and forage exclusively on intertidal macroinvertebrates (e.g., limpets and mussels).

Breeding oystercatchers are highly territorial and breeding pairs tend to be widely distributed but Kodiak Island is currently the only documented area in Alaska that supports large concentrations of black oystercatchers (Tessler et al. 2007). Limited surveys specifically targeting black oystercatchers in Alaska have occurred, but they have been observed and are known to nest in low densities along shorelines and intertidal areas adjacent to the Tongass. After breeding, black oystercatchers aggregate into winter flocks ranging from tens to hundreds of individuals. Winter flocks typically concentrate on protected, ice-free tidal flats or rocky islets with dense mussel beds. Because black oystercatchers solely use the intertidal zone, where they may congregate in large numbers, they are especially vulnerable to disturbance from marine industrial pollution and human disturbance from tourism and fishing. Threats include predation, recreational disturbances, flooding, vessel wakes, and shoreline contamination (Tessler et al. 2007).

Aleutian Tern
The Aleutian tern (*Sterna aleutica*) is a migratory seabird that breeds exclusively in Alaska and eastern Siberia. It is a USFWS Bird of Conservation Concern and is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) and is listed as an Alaska Region sensitive species by the Forest Service. In Alaska, Aleutian tern colonies are located throughout the Aleutian Islands, north to the southeastern Chukchi Sea and east to the Alaska Peninsula, Yakutat, and Glacier Bay (USFWS 2012d).

Aleutian terns are ground nesters that breed in loose colonies, often in association with Arctic terns, in coastal sites located at the heads of bays, reefs, island, estuaries, and river mouths (USFWS 2012d). One of the largest breeding colonies of Aleutian terns occurs on Black Sand Spit in the Yakutat

Forelands, which supports approximately one third of Alaska's population. Due to its importance as a breeding colony, Black Sand Spit has been identified as an Audubon Important Bird Area and is included in conservation priority areas identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy 2007).

Management Indicator Species

The 1982 Planning Rule directed the use of MIS in forest planning to help display the effects of forest management. The 1997 Forest Plan selected 13 wildlife MIS which carried through to the 2008 Forest Plan Amendment. Because the 2016 Forest Plan EIS analyzed an amendment to the 2008 Forest Plan done under the 1982 Planning Rule, these species were carried forward and analyzed even though the 2012 Planning Rule does not use MIS for evaluating effects. MIS are also addressed in this EIS, which summarizes, where appropriate, the detailed analysis completed for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Most of these species are associated with POG forests of Southeast Alaska either directly or rely on prey species associated with these habitats.

Sitka Black-Tailed Deer

Sitka black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus sitkensis*) are indigenous to the coastal regions of Southeast Alaska and northwest British Columbia. They are an important big game hunting and subsistence species. They are also an important prey species for the Alexander Archipelago wolf (discussed below).

Sitka black-tailed deer use lower elevation (below 800 feet elevation) POG forest habitats during the winter period. The quantity, quality, distribution and arrangement of winter habitat are considered the most important limiting factors for Sitka black-tailed deer in Southeast Alaska. However, spring, summer, and fall habitats (non-winter) are also important for deer reproduction and population recovery following severe winters, and for building up pre-winter body reserves. During these seasons, and during mild winters, deer will forage in young-growth stands less than about 25 years old and other open non-forested habitats. High-volume POG below 800 feet elevation is generally considered to be the habitat of highest importance for deer during the winter period, especially during severe winters, because of forage availability and snow interception capability. The Tongass currently provides 1.3 million acres of high-volume POG below 800 feet. This represents 82 percent of the original amount of high-volume POG below 800 feet on the Tongass (see Table 3.3-4).

However, spring, summer, and fall habitats (non-winter) are also important for deer reproduction and population recovery following severe winters, and for building up pre-winter body reserves. During these seasons, and during mild winters, deer will forage in young-growth stands less than about 25 years old and other open non-forested habitats.

As part of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area (see USDA Forest Service 2016b; *Wildlife* section). Table 3.3-14 summarizes the modeled deer habitat capability by biogeographic provinces. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred in provinces where timber harvest has been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island and vicinity biogeographic provinces).

In addition to the interagency deer model, the Forage Resource Evaluation System for Habitat (FRESH) model developed by the USDA Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station (Hanley et al. 2012; http://cervid.uaa.alaska.edu/deer/Home.aspx) was also used to quantify the relative value of available deer forage under different alternatives (described in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS). The output of the model provides a "snapshot" of habitat conditions based on estimated food availability and quality at one point in time, which was used to make a relative comparison of conditions within a habitat patch or landscape under different conditions (i.e., before and after implementation of a management activity). More detailed information on the FRESH model inputs and results can be found in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, *Wildlife* section, and the model is not discussed further here.

Table 3.3-14
Existing Forest-wide Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model (NFS Lands Only)

	Biological Province	Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile)	Original (1954) Habitat Capability (Deer per Square Mile)	% Original Habitat Capability Remaining	No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1]
1	Yakutat Forelands	13.3	13.7	97%	2
2	Yakutat Uplands	2.3	2.4	98%	0
3	East Chichagof Island	11.7	13.7	86%	1
4	West Chichagof Island	14.5	14.5	100%	1
5	East Baranof Island	7.0	8.5	82%	0
6	West Baranof Island	12.2	13.7	89%	4
7	Admiralty Island	17.6	17.9	98%	10
8	Lynn Canal	5.5	5.8	95%	1
9	North Coast Range	6.2	6.2	100%	0
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	16.9	19.2	88%	7
11	Kuiu Island	25.5	28.1	91%	7
12	Central Coast Range	9.0	9.5	96%	1
13	Etolin Island	15.7	18.9	83%	3
14	North Central Prince of Wales	17.7	24.5	72%	11
15	Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula	13.5	15.0	90%	7
16	Southern Outer Islands	28.1	32.1	88%	9
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	30.4	30.6	99%	3
18	South Prince of Wales	21.8	22.2	98%	5
19	North Misty Fjords	3.7	3.8	99%	2
20	South Misty Fjords	8.4	8.4	100%	0
21	Ice Fields	0.7	0.8	94%	0
	Forest-wide	**10.1**	**11.3**	**89%**	**57**

[1] For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.
[2] Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.[3] Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.
Source: USDA Forest Service 2016

Mountain Goat

Mountain goats (*Oreamnos americanus*) inhabit alpine and subalpine areas and adjacent POG forests on the mainland portions of the Tongass and have been introduced to several islands. Steep glacial valleys and peaks provide escape terrain from predation by wolves and bears. Adjacent meadows provide forage and, at lower elevations, POG forests provide cover as well as evergreen shrubs and forbs for winter forage (Porter 2010).

Mountain goats are sensitive to human disturbance, which can cause the temporary or permanent abandonment of habitat, increased stress, altered behaviors, and potentially excess energy expenditure (Goldstein et al. 2005; Olliff et al.1999). Industrial activities such as timber harvest, mining, road construction, and hydroelectric development have the potential to have adverse effects on mountain goat populations through disturbance or removal of habitat. However, this species spends much of its time outside of areas where timber harvest has occurred or are likely to occur in the future. Existing Forest Plan standards and guidelines were developed to reduce the impacts of other activities (e.g., helicopter over-flights for recreation) and impacts associated with facilities.

Black Bear
Black bears are an important species for hunting, recreation, and tourism. In Southeast Alaska, black bears are present throughout the mainland and on the islands south of Frederick Sound. Black bears in Southeast Alaska are part of a population (Alexander Archipelago black bears) endemic to coastal British Columbia and Southeast Alaska, except Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof islands (Stone and Cook 2000; Peacock et al. 2007). Black bears will use habitats from sea level to the alpine but appear to prefer estuarine, riparian, and forested coastal habitats (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Black bears use small openings and areas such as wetlands, clearcuts, and subalpine meadows for foraging.

Past timber harvest, especially in areas adjacent to salmon streams, has decreased black bear habitat suitability through the removal of POG forest. While early successional habitats may provide abundant food (berries), over the long term dense young-growth stands provide poor habitat for black bears due to the lack of forage and large hollow trees for denning. Also, over the long term, reduction of den sites may result from a lack of availability of large tree root structures (Davis et al. 2012). Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. Small old-growth reserves (OGRs) and other Non-development Land Use Designations (LUDs) provide some connectivity on a local scale to shoreline and riparian habitats preferred by black bears.

Timber harvest may also impact black bears through increased human access on roads. This can result in increased harvest-related mortality; however, it should be noted that black bear harvest risk has not been linked to a particular road density level.

River Otter
River otter (*Lutra canadensis*) are associated with coastal and freshwater aquatic environments and the immediately adjacent (within 100 to 500 feet) upland habitats. River otters are distributed throughout Southeast Alaska, and across the Tongass, along coastal and inland waters (MacDonald and Cook 2007).

Old-growth forests have the highest habitat value for river otters, providing canopy cover, large-diameter trees and snags, and burrow and den sites. River otters rest in cavities or beneath the roots of large conifers or snags in POG forests with open understories (high-volume POG forest; Ben-David et al. 1996; Bowyer et al. 2003). Young-growth forests provide lower quality habitat. There are approximately 2.1 million acres of high-volume POG forest on the Tongass. Approximately 90,000 acres of young-growth (harvested and natural) occur in Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) and an additional 68,000 acres occur in Beach and Estuary Fringe outside of RMAs. Protection under the Forest Plan is provided through standards and guidelines for beaches, estuaries, and riparian areas (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

American Marten
The American marten (*Martes americana*) is an important furbearer that is associated with old-growth forests. Coastal habitats (beach fringe) and riparian areas have the highest habitat value for marten, followed by upland forested habitats below 1,500 feet in elevation (USDA Forest Service 2008a). Marten favor large- and medium-sized old-growth forests because they intercept snow, provide cover and denning sites, and provide habitat for marten prey species (Flynn and Schumacher 2001; Flynn et al. 2004). The quantity and quality of winter habitat is a limiting factor for marten in Southeast Alaska. Therefore, the availability of deep-snow marten habitat, defined as high-volume POG below 800 feet in elevation, provides a measure of habitat quality for marten. There are approximately 1.3 million acres of high-volume POG forest below 800 feet elevation on the Tongass and 82 percent of the original POG in this category remains on the Tongass (see Table 3.3-4).

Old-growth timber harvest reduces habitat quality for marten through the removal of forest cover, fragmentation of old-growth habitat (reductions in travel corridors and/or functional connectivity between spatially isolated populations), and reductions in habitat for some prey species. Increased human access associated with new roads may result in increased marten harvest-related mortality.

Although closed roads still facilitate access (e.g., off-highway vehicle, pedestrian), open roads that receive the highest and most consistent use are likely to have the greatest effect on martens. Existing road densities (all elevations included) on the Tongass are listed in Table 3.3-15.

Table 3.3-15
Existing Estimated Average Road Densities and Percentage of WAAs in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and Open Roads Only within the Tongass National Forest Boundary (All Elevations)

Road Density Category (miles per square mile)	Existing Road Densities (percentage of WAAs)	
	NFS Lands	All Lands[1]
All Roads		
0	55.0%	50.8%
0 to 0.7	31.9%	30.9%
0.7 to 1.0	6.3%	5.8%
1.0 to 2.0	6.3%	9.9%
2.0 to 3.0	0.5%	2.6%
>3.0	0.0%	0.0%
Total	100%	100%
Average Total Road Density – All WAAs	0.19	0.32
Open Roads[2]		
0	60.2%	56.0%
0 to 0.7	37.7%	34.6%
0.7 to 1.0	1.6%	4.2%
1.0 to 2.0	0.5%	5.2%
2.0 to 3.0	0.0%	0.0%
>3.0	0.0%	0.0%
Total	100%	100%
Average Open Road Density – All WAAs	0.08	0.21

[1] Percentages are based on all 191 Wildlife Analysis Areas (WAAs) inside the Forest boundary.
[2] Open roads on NFS land were calculated using Maintenance Levels 2, 3, 4, and 5 (see *Transportation* section for maintenance level description).
Source: Tongass National Forest GIS layer, 2018, and modeling of alternatives.

Roadless areas and OGRs and other non-development LUDs provide refugia for marten from trapping pressure. However, marten home ranges are well-distributed across the landscape and include areas with timber harvest and roads, emphasizing the importance of habitat within matrix lands. Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines, in combination with the beach fringe and riparian buffers, aid in providing habitat and connectivity for marten on NFS lands.

Brown Bear
Southeast Alaska is home to one of the highest concentrations of brown bears (*Ursus arctos*) in the world (ADF&G 2000). Brown bears are present on the mainland and on most the islands north of Frederick Sound. They are occasionally reported on Mitkof, Etolin, Revillagigedo, and Wrangell Islands south of Frederick Sound, but are not found on any of the other islands in Southeast Alaska. Admiralty, Baranof, Chichagof, Kruzof, Yakobi, and neighboring islands consistently support the highest densities of brown bears on the Tongass (Game Management Unit [GMU] 4).

Brown bears are important both for hunting (including both outfitter guided and non-guided hunting) and to the recreation and tourism industry of Southeast Alaska. On the Tongass, ADF&G permits harvest of brown bears in GMUs 1, 3, 4, and 5. As tourism grows in Southeast Alaska, there is increasing demand for more bear viewing opportunities such as those provided by Pack Creek and Anan Creek.

Brown bears use areas from sea level to the alpine and are habitat generalists. The late-summer season has been identified as the most critical or limiting period for brown bears when they must build up energy reserves that are adequate to survive the winter and successfully reproduce (Hilderbrand et al. 1999). During this season, many brown bears concentrate along low elevation valley bottoms and salmon streams, with most use occurring within 500 feet of streams (Schoen and Beier 1990; Titus and Beier 1999), where their efforts focus on consuming large quantities of fish in order rebuild their body condition

and lay on essential fat reserves. These are often the same areas of highest human use and most intense resource development activities (Flynn et al. 2007).

Roads and other human developments can also be detrimental to bears because they increase the opportunity for human-induced mortality of bears through legal hunting, defense of life or property kills, and illegal killing. Additionally, poorly maintained or constructed roads can affect water quality and productivity of salmon streams.

Alexander Archipelago Wolf

The Alexander Archipelago wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni*) is thought to be a subspecies of gray wolf endemic to Southeast Alaska and British Columbia. It inhabits the mainland of Southeast Alaska and coastal British Columbia west of the Coast Mountain Range, and larger islands (those south of Frederick Sound) except Admiralty, Baranof, Chichagof islands, and all of the Haida Gwaii or the Queen Charlotte Islands (USFWS 2015). Approximately 38 percent of the range-wide population of Alexander Archipelago wolves inhabits Southeast Alaska, where population trends are largely unknown, except for the population on Prince of Wales Island and the surrounding islands (collectively GMU 2), which appears to have declined in abundance over the past 20 years. A portion of Prince of Wales Island was sampled, and estimates expanded to the entire GMU 2 suggesting an apparent decline of potentially 75 percent. However, because GMU 2 constitutes approximately 4 percent of the range of the Alexander Archipelago wolf and 6 percent of the range-wide population, negative population impacts in GMU 2 likely do not affect the range-wide population significantly (USFWS 2015). The majority (62 percent) of the Alexander Archipelago wolf population occurs in coastal British Columbia and is thought to be stable (USFWS 2015). Although some research suggests that wolves inhabiting Prince of Wales Island may be genetically isolated from other populations in Southeast Alaska (Person 2001; Weckworth et al. 2005, 2010, 2011), there remains uncertainty about the degree of isolation (see the Alexander Archipelago Wolf Species Status Assessment [USFWS 2015] for more information).

In August 2011, the USFWS received a petition to list the subspecies as threatened or endangered, and to recognize Prince of Wales Island as a significant portion of its range (Center for Biological Diversity and Greenpeace 2011). The petition also requested that the USFWS consider those wolves found on Prince of Wales Island and adjacent islands (including Kosciusko, Tuxekan, Heceta, Suemez, Dall, and others proximate to Prince of Wales) as a DPS based on unique genetic, physical, and ecological characteristics. In March 2014, the USFWS issued a 90-day finding that the petition to list the subspecies presented substantial information indicating that listing may be warranted (79 FR 17993). A status review of the Alexander Archipelago wolf to determine if listing is warranted was published in November 2015. In January 2016, the USFWS published a 12-Month finding that listing of the subspecies was not warranted. The 2016 amended Forest Plan facilitates a transition from harvesting old-growth forest to predominantly harvesting young-growth forest. After the USFWS decision in 2016 that listing was not warranted, and based on continued GMU 2 wolf population concerns, Forest Service leadership within the Tongass and Alaska Region directed staff to proceed with developing the Wolf Habitat Management Program and wolf management recommendations for GMU 2 (see Wolf Technical Committee 2017).

Wolves feed primarily on deer in certain areas (especially in GMUs 1, 2, 3, and 4), though waterfowl, beaver, spawning salmon, sea otter, squirrels, mountain goat, and black bear represent important prey when available (Lafferty et al. 2014; Darimont and Reimchen 2002; Szepanski et al. 1999; ADF&G 2017). Wolves in Southeast Alaska also prey on moose and elk where available. Suitable habitats for wolves are those capable of supporting this prey base. Therefore, wolves in Southeast Alaska use a wide variety of prey habitats but spend most of their time in productive and unproductive old-growth forests at low elevations (below 270 feet); young-growth forests and clearcuts are typically avoided (Person 2001). Dens on Prince of Wales Island are located in root wads of large living or dead trees within old-growth forest stands less than 495 feet (150 meters) from freshwater (Person and Russell 2009). Roffler and Gregovich (2018) monitored 13 radio-collared wolves between 2012 and 2016 and documented 11 den sites. Although the mean minimum and maximum distance from the core area edge to the active den site (0.73 mile – 3.93 miles) varied widely, it was smaller for breeding wolves (0.46 mile – 1.43 miles), and all distances exceeded the existing recommended den buffer distance (1,200 feet or 0.23 mile).

Deer winter habitat was considered by Person et al. (1996) and Person (2001) to be a good measure of habitat quality for wolves in southern Southeast Alaska. Black-tailed deer are present in all Southeast

Alaska GMUs where wolves occur. Forest Plan standards and guidelines state that, where possible, sufficient deer habitat capability should first be maintained to sustain wolf populations, and then to consider meeting estimated human deer harvest demands. This is generally considered to equate to the habitat capability to support a minimum of 18 deer per square mile (using interagency deer habitat capability model outputs; USDA Forest Service 2008a). However, other factors (e.g., local knowledge of habitat conditions, inherent capability of the landscape, spatial extent of the analysis) are to be considered by the biologist, as well, rather than solely relying upon model outputs (USDA Forest Service 1997b-Appendix N; 2016a).

The interagency deer habitat capability model was used to evaluate wolf habitat capability based on modeled deer habitat capabilities (see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS for discussion of model limitations and assumptions). Table 3.3-16 summarizes existing conditions by biogeographic province. Forest-wide approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent by biogeographic province.

Table 3.3-16
Modeled Deer Habitat Capability Using the Interagency Deer Model for Comparison to Forest Plan 18 Deer per Square Mile Standard and Guideline (NFS Lands Only)

	Biological Province	Existing Habitat Capability 2015 (Deer per Square Mile)	Original (1954) Habitat Capability (Deer per Square Mile)	% Original Habitat Capability Remaining	No. WAAs with Modeled Deer Density of at least 18 Deer per Square Mile[1]
1	Yakutat Forelands	13.3	13.7	97%	2
2	Yakutat Uplands	2.3	2.4	98%	0
3	East Chichagof Island	11.7	13.7	86%	1
4	West Chichagof Island	14.5	14.5	100%	1
5	East Baranof Island	7.0	8.5	82%	0
6	West Baranof Island	12.2	13.7	89%	4
7	Admiralty Island	17.6	17.9	98%	10
8	Lynn Canal	5.5	5.8	95%	1
9	North Coast Range	6.2	6.2	100%	0
10	Kupreanof/Mitkof Island	16.9	19.2	88%	7
11	Kuiu Island	25.5	28.1	91%	7
12	Central Coast Range	9.0	9.5	96%	1
13	Etolin Island	15.7	18.9	83%	3
14	North Central Prince of Wales	17.7	24.5	72%	11
15	Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula	13.5	15.0	90%	7
16	Southern Outer Islands	28.1	32.1	88%	9
17	Dall Island and Vicinity	30.4	30.6	99%	3
18	South Prince of Wales	21.8	22.2	98%	5
19	North Misty Fjords	3.7	3.8	99%	2
20	South Misty Fjords	8.4	8.4	100%	0
21	Ice Fields	0.7	0.8	94%	0
	Forest-wide	**10.1**	**11.3**	**89%**	**57**

[1] For WAAs that overlap a biological province boundary only the overlapping portion counted toward the total.
[2] Note that the model treats harvested stands in the stem exclusion stage (25 years old or older) the same value regardless of thinning treatments that are implemented.
[3] Note that wolves very rarely occur on Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands.
Source: Data from 2016 Tongass GIS.

Wolves are also a furbearer in Southeast Alaska. Harvesting of wolves is regulated by the Federal Subsistence Board and the State of Alaska Board of Game. Harvest regulations, both subsistence and sport, are intended to help ensure sustainable wolf populations. The ADF&G works cooperatively with the Alaska Board of Game and with federal land managers, including the Forest Service, to identify and address conservation concerns and propose regulation changes as needed for all wildlife in Southeast Alaska, including wolves.

Although wolves are often harvested by hunters and trappers working from boats (approximately 59 percent of harvest in GMU 2), harvest-related wolf mortality (both legal and illegal) is correlated with roads and other habitat features, which influence their vulnerability to harvest (Person and Russell 2008; Person and Logan 2012).

A road density of 0.7 to 1.0 mile per square mile or less may be necessary to reduce harvest-related mortality risk where locally unsustainable wolf mortality has been identified through interagency analysis (USDA Forest Service 2008a, p. 4-95; Person et al. 1996). Existing road densities are presented in Table 3.3-15. For NFS lands, approximately 13 percent of WAAs exceed the 0.7 mile per square mile guideline; however, approximately 18 percent exceed the guideline when all lands are considered, including non-NFS lands. When only open roads are considered, these percentages drop to 2 and 9 percent, respectively. Approximately 7 percent of WAAs exceed 1.0 mile per square mile for NFS lands only and 13.5 percent exceed this density for all lands (Table 3.3-15). Current Standards and Guidelines provide protection for active den sites through the establishment of a 1,200-foot forested buffer and avoid road construction within established buffer where feasible (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Bald Eagle

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is associated with beach, estuary fringe, and riparian habitats. Bald eagles typically nest in large trees in spruce-hemlock forest, and over 90 percent of the nests are within 500 feet of a saltwater beach. Nests are located within beach, estuary fringe, and riparian habitats. Since 1967, the USFWS has monitored, via aerial surveys, bald eagle populations along the north Pacific coast from southern British Columbia to the Alaska Peninsula (Hodges 2011). In Southeast Alaska, the population increased until the 1980s, but since then has remained stable, with an adult population of approximately 13,000 to 26,000 birds (Hodges 2011).

Bald eagles are especially sensitive to disturbance early in the breeding season. Activities associated with timber harvest can result in reproductive failure or cause bald eagles to abandon their nests completely (Fraser et al. 1985 as cited in Isaacs et al. 2005). They are also susceptible to water quality impacts that adversely impact their prey populations (e.g., herring, flounder, pollock, and salmon). Under the 2016 Forest Plan, the availability of nesting habitat is not seen as a significant limiting factor, in part due to the current protection of the 1,000-foot shoreline beach buffer on the Tongass (Hodges 2011). Further protection to bald eagles is afforded by Forest-wide standards and guidelines that require the maintenance of estuarine and riparian buffers, raptor nest protection standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Bald eagles are managed by the USFWS under the National Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act and through the Bald Eagle Take Permit Program (74 [175] FR 46836).

Red Squirrel

The red squirrel is abundant on many of the islands and mainland and are an important prey species for American marten and goshawk. It is an MIS because of its preference for cone-producing trees and tree cavities and snags, which they use for denning and nesting (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Red squirrels are abundant on many of the islands in the Alexander Archipelago and the mainland.

Red squirrels use POG forests, but may also use young-growth stands once cone production begins about 40 years after timber harvest (USDA Forest Service 2016b). There are approximately 10 million acres of forested land, including all age classes and types of conifer forests (5.6 million acres of productive forest land and 4.4 million acres of unproductive forest land) on the Tongass that provide potential habitat for red squirrels (see *Biological Diversity* section; Table 3.3-2).

Old-growth timber harvest reduces habitat quality for red squirrels through the removal of forest cover and fragmentation of forest habitats. However, recovery of habitat capability after timber harvest is much faster for red squirrels than other species because although post-harvest formation of structures favored for nesting and food storage (cavities) takes longer, the majority of habitat capability (food availability) is restored quickly as cone production typically begins 40 years after harvest. Commercial even-aged young-growth harvest returns stands to an early seral condition so would also delay development of habitat capability for red squirrels. Forest Plan Reserve Tree/Cavity-Nesting Habitat and Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines maintain habitat for this species.

Red-breasted Sapsucker, Hairy Woodpecker, and Brown Creeper
The red-breasted sapsucker (*Sphyrapicus ruber*), hairy woodpecker (*Leuconotopicus villosus*), and brown creeper (*Certhia americana*) are old-growth associated and snag-dependent species. Hairy woodpeckers and red-breasted sapsuckers are primary cavity excavators that require snags and dying trees for foraging and nesting. Although they may be found in a variety of forested habitats, the brown creeper prefers large diameter old-growth trees (Hejl et al. 2002). Although no historic population estimates exist, it is likely that timber harvest and associated activities have reduced populations from historic levels (Hejl et al. 2002). North American Breeding Bird Survey data collected between 2003 and 2013 suggest populations of all three species are increasing within the Northern Pacific Rainforest region, though none of the trends were statistically significant (Sauer et al. 2014).

All three species are associated with interior old-growth forest conditions (Kissling and Garton 2008). Old-growth timber harvest activities that remove large, live trees and dead or dying trees reduce nesting and foraging habitat for these species and may reduce local habitat quality by creating fragmented forest patches and thereby reducing the amount of interior old-growth forest habitat with which these species are associated.

Past timber harvest has reduced and altered the habitat used by the red-breasted sapsucker, hairy woodpecker, and brown creeper. Of the 5.0 million acres of POG forest on the Tongass, approximately 2.1 million acres are high-volume POG, and 780,000 acres are low-volume POG that provide potential habitat for these species (see *Biological Diversity* section; Table 3.3-3). Maintenance of habitat for these species under the Forest Plan is provided through the reserve tree and legacy standards and guidelines, beach and riparian buffers, and the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Vancouver Canada Goose
The Vancouver Canada goose (*Branta canadensis fulva*) is associated with wetlands (both forested and non-forested) in the estuary, riparian, and upland areas of the Forest (USDA Forest Service 2016a). The Vancouver Canada goose is primarily a non-migratory subspecies of Canada goose that occurs year-round throughout Southeast Alaska, with an estimated resident population of 25,000 birds (Hupp et al. 2010). This species nests in forested habitats associated with beach and estuary buffers, and riparian habitats. Hupp et al. (2010) documented nests in forests adjacent to muskegs. During winter, marine grasses and salt marsh plants commonly found in intertidal areas are important forage resources, and Vancouver Canada geese exhibit strong fidelity, returning repeatedly to such winter sites.

Timber harvest activities may result in disturbance to geese, particularly if they occur in the vicinity of nest sites or brood rearing areas, and habitat removal. However, timber harvest in these areas has generally been minimal because these sites are fairly unproductive. Modifications to shoreline and riparian habitats can occur in association with young-growth harvest and roads and utility corridors if these habitats are crossed. Protection from direct impact to habitat is provided by Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines for waterfowl and shorebird, wetland, and riparian standards and guidelines; overall goose habitat is provided by the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Other Species

Migratory Birds
Executive Order 13186 provides for the conservation of migratory birds and their habitats and requires the evaluation of the effects of Federal actions on migratory birds, with an emphasis on species of concern. The Executive Order directs agencies to take certain actions to further comply with the migratory bird conventions, the MBTA, the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, and other pertinent statutes. Agencies are required to support the conservation and intent of the migratory bird conventions by integrating bird conservation principles, measures, and practices into agency activities and by avoiding or minimizing, to the extent practicable, adverse impacts on migratory bird resources when conducting agency actions.

Birds protected under the MBTA include all common songbirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, hawks, owls, eagles, ravens, crows, native doves and pigeons, swifts, martins, swallows, and others, including their body parts (e.g., feathers, plumes), nests, and eggs. The Tongass is located in the Northern Pacific

Rainforest Bird Conservation Region (BCR 5). The Northern Pacific Rainforest BCR is one of five BCRs designated in Alaska to provide a framework to facilitate coordinated conservation efforts (U.S. NABCI Committee, September 2000; Rich et al. 2004).

Priority migratory bird species identified in the Landbird Conservation Plan (BPIF 1999; Rich et al. 2004; Rosenberg 2016) for Southeast Alaska with the potential to occur on the Tongass are listed in Table 3.3-17 and discussed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section). Migratory birds are likely to be present in upland forest, riparian, and coastal habitat. There are 5.0 million acres of POG on the Tongass that provide primary or secondary habitats for these species (note that many of these species are also shrub nesters and may use young-growth as well as unproductive forest types).

The main management issue for migratory birds in BCR 5 is the harvest of old-growth coniferous forests. Timber harvest directly removes perching, foraging, and nesting habitat and results in habitat fragmentation, which may reduce the suitability of remaining forest stands for species associated with old-growth interior forest conditions. Fragmentation may increase the exposure of birds to edge-related predators and parasites. As the landscape becomes more fragmented, forest buffers become increasingly important for migratory birds to mitigate the effects of habitat loss (Kissling 2003). There is already an existing level of fragmentation on the Tongass, both natural in association with the distribution of forested and non-forested cover types, and in association with past timber harvest and other development activities. Timber harvest and related activities may also directly impact migratory birds through disturbances of adults or young through the removal of active bird nests or by causing nest abandonment. Protection under the Forest Plan is provided by beach fringe and riparian buffers and standards and guidelines for waterfowl, shorebirds, raptors, legacy forest structure, and the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy.

Table 3.3-17
Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska[1]

Common Name	Scientific Name	General Habitat	Preferred Habitat[2]	Abundance and Occurrence
Sooty Grouse	*Dendragapus fuliginosus*	Habitat affinities vary by season and region. Coastal birds tend to remain in old-growth or recently logged forests all year. Inland birds prefer forest edges in summer, coniferous forests in winter (Kaufman 1996). Found in coniferous and mixed forests in Southeastern Alaska; also in dwarf conifer forests at treeline.	2, 3	Rare; breeding, winter
Western Screech-Owl	*Megascops kennicottii*	Open coniferous and deciduous forests and along rivers, creeks, ponds and bogs. Also forest edges and in suburban areas in parks, orchards and gardens. Often nest near water (Campbell et al. 1990). In southern part of range in mesquite groves and saguaros (Kaufman 1996). Probably non-migratory in Alaska due to sufficient habitat to meet year-round requirements (P. Schempf, pers. comm.). In Yakutat, appears to favor riparian spruce (B. Andres, pers. comm.).	2	Uncommon; breeding, winter
Black Swift	*Cypseloides niger (borealis)*	Appear to be restricted to river valleys with steep unvegetated cliffs. Although nesting has not been confirmed in Southeastern Alaska, summer sightings in adequate habitat suggest Black Swifts are a probable breeder.	5	Rare; breeding
Vaux's Swift	*Chaetura vauxi*	Nests in coniferous and mixed forests, especially old growth. Often observed foraging over lakes, rivers, open country and clearcuts. Many records from Southeastern Alaska are along rivers and estuaries.	2	Uncommon; migration, breeding

Table 3.3-17 (continued)
Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska[1]

Common Name	Scientific Name	General Habitat	Preferred Habitat[2]	Abundance and Occurrence
Rufous Hummingbird	*Selasphorus rufus*	Found in a variety of habitats throughout breeding range including old growth, young growth, thickets, and shrubby hillsides	2	Common; migration, breeding
Red-Breasted Sapsucker	*Sphyrapicus ruber*	Often associated with mature stands, especially hemlock and/or spruce in Pacific Northwest and Southeastern Alaska, but may not be an obligate old-growth species.	2	Abundant; breeding
Olive-sided Flycatcher	*Contopus cooperi*	In Central Alaska, most often found in open conifer forest. Usually associated with openings (muskegs, meadows, burns, and logged areas) and water (streams, beaver ponds, bogs, and lakes). Apparently requires an uneven canopy or openings for aerial hawking, and wet areas productive of insect prey.	3	Uncommon; breeding
Western Wood-Pewee	*Contopus sordidulus*	In Southeastern Alaska, occurs along large mainland rivers, much less common on islands.	3	Uncommon; breeding
Hammond's Flycatcher	*Empidonax hammondii*	In Southeastern Alaska, found in riparian deciduous forests.	2, 3	Uncommon; breeding
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	*Empidonax difficilis*	Prefers old-growth coniferous forests, especially near streams.	2, 3	Common; breeding
Steller's Jay	*Cyanocitta stelleri*	In Alaska, found predominately in coniferous forests.	2	Abundant; breeding, winter
Northwestern Crow	*Corvus caurinus*	Coastal beaches, rocky shores, estuaries, coastal ponds and inshore islands.	2, 6, 7, 8	Abundant; breeding, winter
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	*Poecile rufescens*	In Southeastern Alaska, common in mature hemlock/spruce forests and also in pole and sawtimber stages of successional forests.	2	Abundant; breeding, winter
American Dipper	*Cinclus mexicanus*	Dippers are a riparian-obligate species and are totally dependent on the productivity of streams and rivers.	4, 5	Fairly common; breeding
Varied Thrush	*Ixoreus naevius*	Found mostly in thick, wet, coniferous forests of the coast.	1, 2, 3	Abundant; migration, breeding, winter
Townsend's Warbler	*Dendroica townsendi*	Largely restricted to mature forests with tall coniferous trees throughout its breeding range. Most abundant in large undisturbed tracts of contiguous forest, but will also use forests in late successional stages.	2, 3	Common; breeding
Blackpoll Warbler	*Dendroica striata*	Habitat preference variable, but usually found in tall shrubs (riparian woodland) or in coniferous or deciduous forest or woodland	2	Rare; migration
MacGillivray's Warbler	*Oporornis tolmiei*	In southeastern Alaska, it is found in shrubs along hemlock/spruce edges, deciduous woodlands with shrubs, clearcuts, and riparian shrubs.	1	Uncommon; breeding
Golden-crowned Sparrow	*Regulus satrapa*	Prefers low to tall alder and willow scrub on hillsides and near tundra. Commonly found in proximity to lakes, streams, and bogs. In winter prefers uninterrupted brushland, streamside thickets, and chaparral.	1	Fairly common; breeding, winter

Table 3.3-17 (continued)
Migratory and Resident Birds Identified as Species of Concern in Southeast Alaska[1]

Common Name	Scientific Name	General Habitat	Preferred Habitat[2]	Abundance and Occurrence
Golden-crowned kinglet	*Zonotrichia atricapilla*	Found in coniferous forests (spruce, fir, and hemlock) all times of year; also in mixed forests in south coastal and central Alaska. In winter and migration, can be found in other trees and shrubs.	1, 3	Common; breeding, winter

[1] Source: BPIF (1999)
[2] 1=shrub thicket; 2=hemlock/Sitka spruce/cedar forest; 3=mixed deciduous/spruce woodland; 4=fluvial waters; 5=cliffs, bluffs, and screes; 6=moraines, alluvia, and barrier islands; 7=beaches and tidal flats; 8=rocky shores and reefs.

Bats
There are seven species of bats that are known to occur in Alaska (Parker et al. 1996; Olson et al. 2014). Of the bat species that occur in Southeast Alaska, the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) is the most common and wide spread. Others include the silver-haired bat (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*), Keen's myotis (*M. keenii)*, California myotis (*M. californicus*), the long-legged myotis (*M. californicus*), Yuma myotis (*M. yumanensis*), and the big brown bat (*Eptesicus fuscus*). All species are associated with mature forested habitats which provide roosting, breeding, and foraging sites, and bat activity appears rare, for most species, in second-growth forest (Tessler et al. 2014; Walton et al. 2013a-e; Parker et al. 1996). Tree-roosting species, such as the Keen's myotis and silver-haired bat, often roost in mature forest patches with large numbers of suitable cavity trees. Other species, such as the little brown bat, roost in caves associated with the karsts systems. Foraging activities vary depending on vegetation density, and studies have found higher foraging activity from bats in intact forest patches and along the patch edges, with less activity in clear-cut areas (Patriquin and Barclay 2003). Throughout its range, the little brown bat has undergone dramatic declines due to white-nose syndrome (a fungal infection that affects bats while in hibernation) and is of particular management interest as white-nose syndrome has not yet been detected in Alaska. Bats are relatively rare in Alaska and reproductive rates for bats in higher latitudes are generally lower than farther south. These factors may make these species more susceptible to habitat loss and other factors; however, further research is needed to better understand current bat populations and how they respond to habitat loss and other factors (Boland et al. 2009). Timber harvest, particularly even-aged harvest, has the potential to remove roosting and foraging habitat for bats.

Marbled Murrelet
In March 2006, a status review for the marbled murrelet was initiated by the USFWS for the northern part of the species range to support ESA deliberations over the listing of the species as threatened in the southern part of its range (California, Oregon, and Washington; Piatt et al. 2007). Genetic analysis conducted as part of the review identified three distinct population segments: one in the central and western Aleutian Islands; one ranging from the eastern Aleutians to northern California; and one in central California.

Marbled murrelets are widely distributed across marine waters in Southeast Alaska. They spend the majority of their lives at sea, but travel inland up to 50 miles to nest in old-growth forest stands (Piatt et al. 2007). Marbled murrelets typically nest on mossy-limbed branches of large, mature coniferous trees within stands of structurally complex, coastal high-volume old-growth forest (DeGange 1996; Kuletz et al. 1995; Ralph and Miller 1995). However, on some treeless islands in Southeast Alaska marbled murrelets lay eggs on bare talus slopes in mountainous areas (Piatt et al. 2007).

Timber harvest, through the removal of POG forest, can directly remove nest trees, and also increases habitat fragmentation and associated edge effects, such as increased rates of nest predation (Andren 1994; Chalfoun et al. 2002). Some avian predators of murrelets, especially corvids (i.e., ravens, crows, jays), are known to increase with both forest fragmentation and proximity to human activity (Burger 2002). In a study of the edge effects and nest predation risk on marbled murrelets, Malt and Lank (2007) found that disturbances by avian predators at nests were significantly more frequent at hard edges (clearcuts)

relative to interiors, but less frequent at soft edges (regenerating forest); there were no edge effects at natural-edged (riparian) sites. Thus, edge-associated predation risk may subside with the progression of forest succession. Forest Plan standards and guidelines pertaining to marbled murrelets include maintaining a 600-foot radius no-cut buffer zone around identified murrelet nests; however, habitat protection is also provided through beach and estuary fringe buffers and riparian standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a), as well as the overall system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs.

Amphibians

There are eight species of amphibians known to occur in Southeast Alaska, two of which, the Pacific chorus frog *(Pseudacris regilla)* and the red-legged frog *(Rana Aurora),* are introduced (MacDonald and Cook 2007). Native species include the western toad (*Bufo boreas*), wood frog (*Rana sylvatica*), Columbia spotted frog (*Rana luteiventris*), rough-skinned newt (*Taricha granulosa*), long-toed salamander (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*), and northwestern salamander (*Ambystoma gracile*). Within Alaska, most of these species are confined to the southeast, with the exception of the western toad which ranges as far north as Prince William Sound (MacDonald and Cook 2007), and the wood frog, which is widespread throughout Alaska, and persists north of the arctic circle (Lee-Yaw et al. 2008). Amphibians have specific requirements for both aquatic and terrestrial habitats in order to complete their life-cycle. This makes them useful indicator taxa of forest change and effects on habitat elements such as canopy shade, soil moisture, and coarse woody material. Clearing of trees can result in increased solar radiation to the forest floor, resulting in changes in moisture and soil temperatures; these effects can be reduced using selective thinning (Verschuyl et al. 2011). Amphibians are often vulnerable to road construction and increased road traffic as many species migrate from streams and other waterbodies to upland habitats.

Endemism

The USFWS defines endemic as “a species native and confined to a certain region; having comparatively restricted distribution” (http://www.fws.gov/endangered/about/glossary.html). The 2016 Forest Plan standards and guidelines for endemic mammals direct the Forest to “maintain habitat to support viable populations and improve knowledge of habitat relationships of rare or endemic terrestrial mammals that may represent unique populations with restricted ranges.” Likewise, the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) directs that management prescriptions “provide for diversity of plant and animal communities.”

Centers of endemism (areas with the presence of a high number of endemic species) have been identified in Southeast Alaska which are thought to have been refugia during the last glacial event (Cook et al. 2001, 2006). Some of these locations coincide with areas that have also experienced high levels of timber harvest and which may be ready for young-growth harvest.

Due to their restricted ranges, specific habitat requirements, and sensitivity to human activity, insular endemic species (i.e., those restricted to islands or groups of islands) are highly susceptible to extirpation and eventually extinction (Reid and Miller 1989; Burkey 1995). Species tied to island archipelagos are more sensitive to the effects of introduced non-natives, including pathogens and disease, and natural events, such as climate change, than other managed landscapes due to their limited mobility and isolation from other subpopulations (Cook et al. 2006). The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) provides a detailed discussion on endemism and its implications on the Tongass.

There are 24 known endemic wildlife species (mammals and birds) on the Tongass (Table 3.3-18) (also see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section; ISLES 2013). The Alaska Natural Heritage Program (AKNHP) has established a working web-based interactive range map and list of endemic species for Alaska. Two of the more well-studied species, the Prince of Wales flying squirrel and Prince of Wales spruce grouse, are endemic to portions of the Tongass where much of the past timber harvest has been concentrated and are described in more detail below. Other species include the Coronation Island long-tailed vole, Admiralty Island ermine and vole, and the Warren Island red-backed vole, which occur where little to no past harvest has occurred. The Alexander Archipelago wolf and Alexander Archipelago black bear are also thought to be endemic taxa and are described above.

Old-growth timber harvest has the potential to remove habitat used by some endemic species, such as snags and hollow trees used by the Keen’s myotis and the Prince of Wales flying squirrel, but may also create habitat for some species e.g., regenerating forest stands for spruce grouse. Fragmentation of

habitat patches could limit the ability of some species, e.g., flying squirrels, to disperse between areas of suitable habitat. In addition, for those species that are hunted, roads have the potential to increase hunter access and thus may increase harvest rates along the road system and the areas that these roads access (note that there are no known road thresholds relative to road density for these species).

Prince of Wales Flying Squirrel

The Prince of Wales flying squirrel is endemic to the Prince of Wales Island complex (Demboski et al. 1998; Smith 2005). Due to its close association with old-growth forest structure and processes and because of its specific habitat requirements for efficient movement, some authors have expressed concern about the long-term viability of this species because much of its range overlaps areas that have been affected by old-growth timber harvest (Carey 2000; Scheibe et al. 2006; Pyare et al. 2010).

Prince of Wales flying squirrels are associated with POG forest and den sites are typically located in areas with lower levels of fragmentation than elsewhere on the landscape (Pyare et al. 2010). Thus, successful dispersal of the species depends on the functional connectivity of the landscape (Smith et al. 2005).

Table 3.3-18
Endemic Wildlife Species Documented on the Tongass National Forest

Species	Known Distribution
Prince of Wales spruce grouse (*Falcipennis canadensis isleibi*)	Prince of Wales Island and nearby island including Heceta, Suemez, Warren, Kosciusko, Zarembo, and Mitkof
Admiralty Island beaver (*Castor canadensis phaeus*)	Admiralty Island
Prince of Wales flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus griseifrons*)	Prince of Wales Archipelago
Pacific marten (*Martes caurina*)	In Southeast Alaska, restricted to Admiralty and Kuiu islands
Coronation Island long-tailed vole (*Microtus longicaudus coronarius*)	Coronation, Warren, and Forrester islands
Sitka root vole (*Microtus oeconomus sitkensis*)	Baranof and Chichagof islands complex
Admiralty Island meadow vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus admiraltiae*)	Admiralty Island
Baranof Island ermine (*Mustela ermine initis*)	Baranof and Chichagof islands
Admiralty Island ermine (*Mustela erminea salva*)	Admiralty Island
Revillagigedo Island red-backed vole (*Myodes gapperi solus*)	Revillagigedo Island
Warren Island red-backed vole (*Myodes gapperi wrangeli*)	Wrangell and Sergief islands
Keen's myotis (*Myotis keenii*)	Records from Juneau south
Alexander Archipelago mink (*Neovison vison nesolestes*)	Admiralty Island
Forrester Island deermouse (*Peromyscus keeni oceanicus*)	Forrester Island
Sitka deermouse (*Peromyscus keeni sitkensis*)	Baranof, Chichagof, Warren, Coronation, and Duke islands
Insular dusky shrew (*Sorex monticolus elassodon*)	Alexander Archipelago and Haida Gwaii
Warren Island dusky shrew (*Sorex monticolus malitiosus*)	Warren Island
Alexander Archipelago black bear (*Ursus americanus pugnax*)	Throughout Southeast Alaska, except Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof islands
"Glacier bear" (*Ursus americanus emmonsii*)	Yakutat/Glacier Bay region
Yakutat brown bear (*Ursus arctos dallli*)	North mainland from Yakutat to Glacier Bay
Sitka brown bear (*Ursus arctos sitkensis*)	Alexander Archipelago and northern mainland

Source: ISLES 2013

Under the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, the system of small OGRs was designed to provide for the distribution of flying squirrels in every major watershed and facilitate functional connectivity between larger reserves (USDA Forest Service 1997a). However, some biologists suggest that many reserves on Prince of Wales Island may be too small or spaced too far apart to support populations of

Prince of Wales flying squirrels over the long term or maintain functional connectivity to support a back-and-forth exchange between flying squirrel populations (Pyare and Smith 2005; Smith et al. 2011). In addition to the system of OGRs, connectivity between reserves for flying squirrels is also provided by the legacy forest structure, stream, lake, and beach and estuary buffer standards and guidelines. These features represent significant structural elements providing functional connectivity among landscape elements.

Prince of Wales Spruce Grouse

The Prince of Wales spruce grouse (spruce grouse) is a subspecies endemic to Prince of Wales and nearby islands in southern Southeast Alaska. The spruce grouse is associated with muskegs, high-volume POG, and mixed conifer (scrub) habitats but will also use young-growth forest (15-30 years following timber harvest) with a well-developed middle story; they avoid clearcuts (Russell 1999). Though they are closely associated with conifer forests, the highest densities of spruce grouse are supported by areas with a mosaic of older coniferous habitats interspersed with regenerating patches of dense trees. Spruce grouse are poor long-distance flyers and are generally sedentary, with some limited migratory movement (typically less than a mile; Dickerman and Gustafson 1996) between summer and winter habitats (Boag and Schroeder 1992; Williamson et al. 2008).

Spruce grouse are an important prey species for goshawks and marten. Forest birds, including spruce grouse, comprised a larger proportion of goshawk diets during the breeding season on Prince of Wales Island than elsewhere in Southeast Alaska (Lewis et al. 2006). Thus, impacts to spruce grouse could also impact goshawk and marten populations. Spruce grouse are managed as a game species by ADF&G.

Timber harvest and associated fragmentation may lead to population declines if open areas are too large or forested patches are spread too far apart to enable spruce grouse to move between them (greater than 1 mile). Clearcuts may also present a dispersal barrier to this species due to the thick logging debris often present which could inhibit walking, this species' preferred method of movement (Russell 1999).

Spruce grouse are a small game species that are particularly vulnerable to hunting along road systems, and thus are susceptible to overexploitation near roads and human populations (Williamson et al. 2008; Rabe 2009). Existing total road densities are provided in Table 3.3-15. The current season for grouse is August 1 through May 15 with a bag limit of five per day in GMU 2 (ADF&G 2018). The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy maintains connectivity within matrix lands that will help facilitate dispersal and interchange between spruce grouse populations.

Environmental Consequences

This section describes effects on wildlife resources in the analysis area.

The Tongass Forest Plan Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy provides the platform to manage wildlife habitat across the planning area to maintain viable and well distributed populations. For this analysis, the evaluation of viability includes considerations of the island archipelago environment as well as the best available science related to each species.

This section begins with an analysis of effects on the overall Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, which is addressed in detail in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS Appendix D and discussed in the *Biological Diversity* section of this FEIS. The use of the word "wildlife" occurs frequently in this discussion without referencing a particular species because the intent is to consider each of the contributing elements of the conservation strategy and their ability to function as intended with respect to old-growth associated species under the alternatives. Modifications to various Forest Plan standards and guidelines occurred through interagency technical workgroups, workshops, and advisory groups during revisions to the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans. Monitoring on the Tongass has helped to inform the management actions taken under the standards and guidelines to protect wildlife resources in the Tongass. The current Forest Plan considered the past actions related to timber harvest and other activities that have affected wildlife and their habitat. This Alaska Roadless Rule EIS evaluates how the alternatives would affect wildlife and their habitat under the current 2016 Forest Plan.

Following this discussion, impacts to individual species are addressed.

3 Environment and Effects

Indirect Effects

Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy

The Tongass Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was designed to maintain well-distributed, viable wildlife populations across the Forest in the context of past and anticipated old-growth timber harvest. Since 1997, timber harvest rates have been far below those assumed in the 1997 Forest Plan Final EIS, the 2008 Forest Plan EIS, and the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a, 2008a, 2016b). Under all of the alternatives, long-term protection of POG would continue to occur under the Conservation Strategy. The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs is intended to maintain the ecological integrity of the old-growth ecosystem; all non-development LUDs would remain intact across all alternatives. Within the matrix, old-growth between reserves is maintained through Forest-wide standards and guidelines for stream buffers, the beach and estuary fringe, legacy forest structure, and others that preclude or limit POG timber harvest for other resources under all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016a). Collectively, these measures would facilitate and maintain connectivity and functionality of the old-growth ecosystem (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Common to all alternatives, young-growth harvest within the reserve system, beach and estuary fringe, or RMAs has the potential to affect the integrity of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy under the Forest Plan. Effects can include reduced functionality of these areas, reduced or fragmented buffers, and increased edge effects. However, the Forest Plan only allows RMA harvest outside of TTRA buffers, and beach fringe harvest is only allowed outside of a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline. Additional Forest Plan restrictions on harvest of young growth apply within these areas (created openings must be less than 10 acres and less than 35 percent of stand can be removed) and harvest is limited to a one-time entry within the first 15 years of Forest Plan implementation. Because of these strong limitations on harvest, modeling results for the Forest Plan presented in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) estimated that only approximately 3,900 acres of young-growth within the beach and estuary fringe, 1,100 acres in riparian management areas, and 1,800 acres in Old-growth Habitat LUD would be harvested over 100 years. The analysis assumed application of the 2001 Roadless Rule and is represented by Alternative 1 in this EIS. For the action alternatives, the acres of suitable young growth in these special areas would not increase that much because most young growth occurs outside of roadless areas and is already captured under Alternative 1. The maximum increase in suitable young growth in these special areas under the action alternatives would occur under Alternative 6 and is 6 percent for RMA and beach fringe suitable and 12 percent for Old-growth Habitat LUD suitable. It is likely that any increase in harvest in these areas under the action alternatives, if any, would be a lower percentage than the percent increase in suitable. In addition, the effects of harvest in these areas would be localized. Ultimately, the substantial reduction in old-growth harvest through the transition to young-growth harvest under the Forest Plan would enhance biological diversity and further support the overall function of the Conservation Strategy over the long-term, and would not change under any of the alternatives.

General Effects – POG and Roads

Relative to old-growth habitat conservation, all of the alternatives would allow old-growth harvest at levels similar to the level predicted in the Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) though more areas would be available to choose from. For Alternative 1 with maximum timber harvest over the planning horizon (100 years), approximately 91 percent of the original total POG, 85 percent of the original high-volume POG, and 78 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained (see Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 61 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained. Overall, under the action alternatives, effects on wildlife resulting from these POG reductions are not expected to be substantially different from Alternative 1 (implementation of the Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule) (see Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). By biogeographic province, 72 to 100 percent of the original total, 61 or 62 to 100 percent of the original high-volume, and 33 to 100 percent of the original large-tree POG would be maintained.

Timber harvest in newly opened areas and associated road construction or reconstruction has the potential to decrease the value of these roadless areas to wildlife through increased habitat fragmentation and reduced landscape connectivity. Additionally, species that are vulnerable to overharvest (e.g., wolf,

marten, and spruce grouse) would be affected by potential increased hunter and trapper access along new or reconstructed roads, whether for young-growth or old-growth harvest or renewable energy projects. As with all alternatives, the specific magnitude of effects and where these would occur would be evaluated at the project level through a separate NEPA process. Total road miles to be constructed under each alternative are expected to be similar because the harvest levels are the same (see Table 3.3-21). However, Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6 are expected to result in more roads being built because these alternatives result in suitable timber in progressively more remote areas than under Alternatives 1 and 2. New road construction under all alternatives is expected to range from 994 miles under Alternative 1 to 1,043 miles under Alternative 6. Likewise, road construction over decommissioned roadbeds would range from an estimated 527 miles to 541 miles, and road reconstruction would range from an estimated 1,104 miles to 1,123 miles, respectively (see Table 3.3-21).

Comparison of Action Alternatives

Although IRAs were not part of the original 1997 Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy, they add value by providing larger expanses of roadless refugia, which are important to wide-ranging wildlife species such as wolves, brown bears, marten, and less mobile species such as flying squirrels and amphibians. Alternative 2, would remove roadless designation from areas identified as roaded roadless (e.g., roaded or altered before the 2001 Roadless Rule or during the 2001 Roadless Rule exemption period) which would allow slightly more access to harvest forest stands than under the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1), but would be limited to areas that already have a road system. Young-growth harvest within the Old-growth Habitat LUD, Beach Fringe, and RMAs would remain restricted to the first 15 years and under the additional harvest restrictions addressed earlier. There would be no difference in the amount of harvest under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1.

Similar to Alternative 2, Alternative 3 would open up areas identified as roaded-roadless but would also include areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads. Alternative 3 would be less protective because it would result in a net reduction of approximately 1.1 million total acres of roadless designations; however, 0.8 million of these acres are LUD II areas, which already have statutorily protection. Alternative 3 would still rank relatively high overall because it would maintain substantial roadless designations within development LUDs and 4.6 million total acres would be managed under a Roadless Priority designation, 3.3 million acres would be managed under a Watershed Priority ARA, and 0.4 million acres would be managed under a Community Priority ARA. Although suitable acres would increase for old growth and young growth, there would be no difference in the overall amount of harvest under this alternative relative to Alternative 1. An additional benefit of Alternative 3 is that T77 and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of roadless (507,000 acres) would be given permanent protection from old-growth harvest; this would be designated in the Alaska Roadless Rule.

Alternative 4 would remove the roadless designation on areas identified as roaded roadless and on areas identified as logical extensions of existing roads. Alternative 4 would be less protective than Alternative 3 but would still include a high number of roadless acres within development LUDs. However, 757,000 roadless acres are designated as Timber Priority, which provides little or no protection of roadless characteristics and essentially eliminates the roadless protections provided in these development LUDs. Although suitable acres would increase for old growth and young growth, there would be no difference in the overall amount of harvest under this alternative relative to Alternative 1.

Under Alternative 5, approximately 7.0 million acres would be maintained and managed as Roadless Priority or LUD II Priority. Roadless designations would be removed on all development LUDs and mineral overlay areas and, as a result, it would rank the second lowest in terms of roadless designations. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change. Because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the general effects of Alternative 5 on wildlife and the Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low but slightly greater than projected under the other alternatives, with the exception of Alternative 6.

Whereas the roadless rule language under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 would be modified, all regulatory roadless designations would be removed from the Tongass under Alternative 6 and, therefore, it would

rank the lowest in terms of roadless designations and habitat protections. However, it would still be moderate in terms of overall protection due to the degree of protections provided by the underlying Forest Plan LUDs and Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which would not change. Because overall harvest levels would not change relative to Alternative 1 and because the broader Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy for the Tongass was developed prior to the roadless rule and would be maintained under the Forest Plan, the general effects of Alternative 6 on wildlife and the Conservation Strategy are expected to be relatively low but greater than projected for the other alternatives.

Species-specific Effects

The following sections describe impacts to threatened and endangered species, MIS, Alaska Region sensitive species, migratory birds, and endemic species that could occur by implementing the Forest Plan under the Alaska Roadless Area alternatives.

Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species

Impacts on Threatened and Endangered species potentially occurring within the boundary of the Tongass are expected to be the same or similar to those addressed in the 2016 Forest Plan BA and 2016 Forest Plan BE for Wildlife and Fish. All of the alternatives considered in this Roadless Rule EIS maintain the current 2016 Forest Plan LUDs, standards and guidelines, and predicted harvest amounts.

Humpback Whale, Fin Whale, Sperm Whale, and Steller Sea Lion (Western DPS)

Adherence to the ESA, MMPA, and NMFS guidelines for approaching sea lions and other marine mammals, as currently required under the Forest Plan, would continue under any alternative. The amount of human activity in the marine environment associated with Forest management activities is only a fraction of the total amount of human activity occurring in the marine environment. Some of the other activities include commercial fishing, sport fishing, hunting, subsistence, tourism, and mariculture. Many of these activities are not regulated by the Forest Service. The effect of such activities on listed marine species would depend on many factors such as size of the bay, depth of the waters in the bay, number of boats, individual behavior responses to disturbance. Currently, there is not a quantifiable way to estimate these possible effects. Land use designations and forest-wide standards and guidelines that have been developed for application on all Forest Service permitted or approved activities minimize or eliminate adverse impacts on marine species. Any Alaska Roadless Rule decision would not result in on-the-ground effects. Any future Forest Service actions or authorizations will be subject to additional Section 7 consultation under the ESA, as well as consultation required at the project level.

Common to all alternatives, these species could be exposed to disturbance and noise associated with LTF activity, young-growth timber harvest in the beach fringe, energy development, mining activities, potential collisions with vessels, and fuel or oil spills associated with vessel traffic particularly if these activities occur in the vicinity of nearshore areas used by whales and major haul-outs or rookeries used by sea lions. Harassment or displacement of whales and Steller sea lions from preferred habitats by human activities such as boating, recreation, aircraft, log transfer facilities, and log raft towing, were identified as a concern with regard to long-term conservation in the BA conducted for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016d). Exposure of whales and Steller sea lions to these impacts would be essentially unchanged under all of the alternatives because predicted harvest volumes would be the same under each alternative and the potential for other developments would be similar. The locations of timber harvest and associated nearshore activities may change under the various alternatives, but these are not known at this programmatic level of evaluation. When specific timber or other projects are proposed, site-specific NEPA analysis would be conducted at that time. For these reasons, the Roadless Rule (all alternatives considered) would not result in affects above what was analyzed in the BA prepared for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS for whales and Steller sea lions.

Short-tailed Albatross

Short-tailed albatross occur in nearshore areas along the outer coast. Short-tailed albatross could be affected by reduced marine water quality due to activities in the nearshore environment, including LTF use and construction , log raft towing, vessel traffic, and timber harvest and road construction within the beach fringe. However, vessel traffic, log raft towing, and LTF use are expected to remain comparable to that anticipated under the current Forest Plan with use occurring periodically over the planning horizon. Effects would be minor and effects would likely be limited to nearshore areas. The

proposed Roadless Rule (all alternatives considered) would not result in effects above the level that was analyzed in the BA prepared for the 2016 Forest Plan revision for the short-tailed albatross (USDA Forest Service 2016e).

Alaska Region Sensitive Species

Queen Charlotte Goshawk

Timber harvest in both old-growth and mature young-growth forest may locally limit the availability of nest sites through removal of suitable nest trees, or through removal of forest surrounding these trees. Nest trees optimally should be surrounded by patches of mature or old-growth forest large enough to include several alternate nests and provide post-fledging habitat. Timber harvest may also decrease foraging habitat quality through reductions in prey abundance and availability. Dense young-growth stands are difficult for goshawks to hunt, reducing availability of prey, even where prey populations may otherwise be adequate. The availability of adequate prey resources has been linked to goshawk territory occupancy and breeding success (Doyle and Smith 1994; Salafsky et al. 2005; Keane et al. 2006; Salafsky et al. 2007).

Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines for this species include project-level survey requirements for nesting goshawks, retention of confirmed or probable nest stands, designing and maintaining a buffer area of not less than 100 acres of POG forest if it exists centered on or adjacent to the nest tree or nest site, timing restrictions during active nesting, and retention of legacy old-growth forest structure in old-growth harvest units larger than 20 acres, where logging has been most intensive (USDA Forest Service 2016a). The system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs also maintains habitat for this species, although a recent study suggests that some uncertainty remains with respect to the ability of Forest Plan conservation measures to contribute sufficient habitat to sustain well-distributed, viable populations of northern goshawks throughout Southeast Alaska (Smith 2013). Continued inventories and monitoring of established nest protection buffers will help to inform future decisions.

Impacts to goshawks are assessed in terms of the reduction in total and high-volume POG, which provides potential high-quality nesting and foraging habitat. High-volume POG represents optimal nesting habitat due to the presence of large trees and snags. Reductions in forest cover, and the subsequent progression of forest succession in young-growth stands, also have the potential to affect the abundance and availability of prey. At a landscape level, reductions in the amount of POG and mature young-growth forest may result in portions of the landscape becoming marginal or unsuitable for goshawks. Under all alternatives, the projected harvest level would be about 42,500 acres of old growth and 284,000 acres of young growth over 100 years. Approximately 86 percent of the original high-volume POG existing in 1954, the time at which industrial scale logging began on the Tongass, remains (see Table 3.3-8 in the *Biological Diversity* section). After 100 years of implementation under Alternative 1 or any of the action alternatives, approximately 85 percent of the original high-volume POG is expected to remain (see Table 3.3-8). None of the action alternatives would increase harvest rates of POG above the level of Alternative 1 (refer to the *Biological Diversity* section for a discussion of effects on POG by biogeographic province).

Young-growth forest provides marginal goshawk habitat, but over the long term, if unharvested or thinned with an objective of accelerating old-growth conditions, would return to old-growth conditions. Young-growth stands ready for commercial harvest may be reaching an age to provide some benefits to goshawk (foraging, occasional nesting, post-fledging areas) if adequate structure is developed (typically 50 to 100 years following harvest, depending on site productivity).

Under all alternatives, impacts to goshawks would still be greatest in the North Central Prince of Wales, Kupreanof/Mitkof Island, East Chichagof Island, and Revilla Island/Cleveland Peninsula biogeographic provinces where the most suitable young-growth forest is located; these provinces have been harvested relatively heavily in the past and considerable additional old-growth harvest would occur in the future. The beach and estuary fringe and RMAs provide connectivity for goshawks between reserve areas, and old-growth forest near beach, estuary, and riparian habitats generally support greater prey diversity and net prey productivity for goshawk foraging. Thus, young-growth stands in these areas have the potential to develop into productive habitats for goshawks. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of young-growth stands, which would occur under all of the alternatives, would promote the development of stand conditions that provide foraging habitat for goshawks. However, even-aged harvest or group-selection of

young-growth in these areas, as well as in the Old-growth Habitat LUD, would set back the stand development process (returning harvest units to the stand initiation stage). The creation of gaps several acres in size or more could result in localized reductions in goshawk foraging habitat quality and would delay the development of old-growth habitat capable of providing higher quality foraging, nesting, and post-fledging habitat. Effects to connectivity for goshawks are lessened through implementation of Forest Plan standards and guidelines (Beach and Estuary Fringe, RMAs, Legacy tree, goshawk habitat, and protection measures).

Despite these localized effects, the transition to young growth guided by the 2016 Forest Plan, unchanged by the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives, is likely to benefit goshawks by reducing the amount of POG harvest that would occur over the planning horizon, thereby maintaining more old-growth forest that provides potential foraging, nesting, and post-fledging habitat.

Individual projects would be required to conduct goshawk surveys and implement the goshawk standards and guidelines which would minimize impacts to this species at the project level. For the reasons articulated in this section, all the alternatives considered would not result in a loss of viability of this species or trend toward federal listing.

Kittlitz's Murrelet
The Kittlitz's murrelet is associated with glacial habitat and occupies areas outside of where timber harvest and associated activities and other development have occurred or are likely to occur. Consequently, implementation of any of the alternatives, guided by the 2016 Forest Plan restrictions would not affect the Kittlitz's murrelet. The 2016 Forest Plan standard and guideline to "provide for the protection and maintenance of known Kittlitz's murrelet nesting habitats" would be unchanged. Project-level analysis would occur should any future development be proposed near tidewater glaciers.

Black Oystercatcher
The black oystercatcher is associated with rocky shorelines and tidal mudflats along the coast. They could be affected by oil or fuel spills associated with vessels in the vicinity of the LTFs and the transport of logs from harvested areas under all of the alternatives. They could also be affected by disturbance associated with management activities within the beach fringe.

However, black oystercatchers occur at low densities across the Tongass and the habitats it uses (intertidal areas) do not typically coincide with management activities, although there is the potential for ongoing effects associated with recreation and tourism activities on the Tongass, disturbance associated with young-growth harvest in the beach fringe, and energy development or other activities under all alternatives. The Forest Plan requires a minimum 330-foot buffer from human activities around concentration or nesting areas that would apply to future projects regardless of roadless status. For these reasons, all the alternatives considered would not result in a loss of viability of this species or trend toward federal listing.

Aleutian Tern
Threats to this species include human disturbance at nest sites, marine oil spills, and change in forage fish populations (USFWS 2012d). Common to all alternatives, timber harvest associated activities (i.e., log transport, use of LTFs, and helicopter activity) could have the potential to affect this species through disturbance to nesting colonies or through water quality impacts to prey species. Although most known colonies are in remote sites in areas surrounded by non-development LUDs, some do exist in areas where Forest Service permitting may have the potential to cause disturbance. There is no specific Forest Plan direction for this species but the standards and guidelines for Seabird Colonies apply (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

None of the alternatives would increase the potential of any young-growth or old-growth harvest or other management activities in the vicinity of Black Sand Spit, in the Yakutat Ranger District, where the largest known breeding colony occurs. Only Alternatives 5 and 6 would remove this area from roadless designation; however, harvest would not occur because it is in a non-development LUD, as well as a conservation priority area as identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (2007). Therefore, all the alternatives considered would not result in a loss of viability of this species or trend toward federal listing.

Steller Sea Lion (Eastern DPS)
Steller sea lions may occur in the nearshore and pelagic waters throughout the Tongass. Common to all alternatives, Steller sea lions have the potential to be exposed to disturbance and noise associated with LTF activity, potential collisions with vessels, and fuel or oil spills associated with vessel traffic particularly if these activities occur in the vicinity of major haul-outs or rookeries. All identified rookery sites occur in the outside waters of the Tongass far from expected activities. One site, Forrester Island, is a designated National Wildlife Refuge and is under the jurisdiction of the USFWS. Most of the known haulouts (Biali Rock, Cape Cross, Biorka Island, Cape Ommaney, Coronation Island, Timbered Island, and Cape Addington) occur in the outside waters of the Tongass and would not likely be impacted by any future activities permissible under any of the alternatives. Of the known haulout sites, only Gran Point, Benjamin Island, Sunset Island, and Lull Point occur in the inside waters of the Tongass. Gran Point is an area in Chilkoot Inlet near Haines; Benjamin Island is a small island in Lynn Canal north of Juneau; Sunset Island is a small island located in Stephens Passage between Hobart and Windham Bay; and Lull Point located on the south end of Catherine Island on the east side of Baranof Island. It is unlikely that any of the areas identified as critical habitat would be impacted by activities that would be newly permissible under the alternatives; if impacts do occur that create noise and disturbance (e.g., boating), the potential resulting disturbance would likely be minor and temporary and would be addressed at the project level.

The amount of human activity in the marine environment associated with Forest management activities is only a fraction of the total amount of human activity occurring in the marine environment. Some of the other activities include commercial fishing, sport fishing, hunting, subsistence, tourism, and mariculture. Most of these activities are not regulated by the Forest Service. Adherence to the MMPA, ESA, and NMFS guidelines for approaching sea lions, as currently required under the Forest Plan, would continue under all alternatives. Young-growth timber harvest within the beach fringe or other developments in these areas have the potential to result in very localized, minor, temporary reductions in water quality to which Steller sea lions could be exposed. Therefore, all the alternatives considered would not result in a loss of viability of this species or trend toward federal listing.

Sitka Black-Tailed Deer
Extensive analysis on deer was done for the 1997 Forest Plan and subsequent 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. Analyses conducted during the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS also included information on summer and winter forage and effects of roadbuilding, noting that the expected ecological response of deer to old-growth and mature young-growth timber harvest, road building, and vegetation succession would be similar to those predicted previously, but the extent of future impacts would be expected to be reduced from earlier analyses because lower levels of old-growth harvest were proposed in all action alternatives in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

As part of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, the interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area, and describes model limitations, and results (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Wildlife* section). Table 3.3-14 summarizes the modeled deer habitat capability by biogeographic province. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred, and will continue to occur, in provinces where timber harvest has been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island biogeographic provinces).

Due to the continued harvest of POG forest and mature young-growth, deer habitat capability would continue to be reduced, but only slightly. Immediately following young-growth and old-growth timber harvest, there is an increase in the amount of forage available to deer during the summer and mild winter months in response to increased understory growth responding to sunlight associated with opening the forest canopy, although it may be of lesser quality compared to the same species of plants grown in the shade (Person and Brinkman 2013; Happe et al. 1990). Therefore, reductions in deer habitat capability in summer and mild winters are not expected to be realized immediately after timber harvest due to the short-term increase in forage but are expected to be greatest in heavy snow winters during years immediately following harvest and after about 25 years, as forest succession progresses and harvested stands reach the stem exclusion stage. Over the long term, reductions in habitat capability are expected to reduce carrying capacity, or the numbers of deer an area is capable of supporting given the available

resources. This could lead to a decline in the deer population, particularly following severe winters, if the demand for resources (e.g., food or habitat) exceeds that which is available. Potential declines in the deer population resulting from reduced habitat capability may decrease the availability of deer to wolves (Person 2001; Farmer et al. 2007; Brinkman 2009). Likewise, reductions in deer habitat capability over the long term may reduce the access to and availability of deer to wolves and subsistence hunters.

At the forest scale, the current Forest Plan maintains 89 percent of the existing deer habitat capability over the long term and this would not vary among Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives. Stand treatments (pre-commercial and commercial thinning) in young-growth forest are not reflected in the deer habitat capability, but would result in increased understory growth which improves forage resources for deer over the first 15-25 years following harvest.

Other developments, such as energy projects and transmission lines, and transportation projects, can affect deer during construction through disturbance and through habitat removal or alteration. Operational impacts due to disturbance would be expected to be minimal. Forest Plan standards and guidelines, which are unchanged by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative, include consideration of the most current science, guidance, and methodologies related to avoiding and minimizing wildlife impacts and minimize impacts to deer and/or areas of important deer habitat during construction and operation.

Mountain Goat

Mountain goats inhabit alpine and subalpine areas and adjacent POG forests on the mainland portions of the Tongass and have been introduced to several islands. Mountain goats are susceptible to over-hunting if road access is increased or improved, though most roads are located a long distance (both vertically and horizontally) from mountain goat habitat.

The amount of road access quantified in terms of the amount of road construction and reconstruction, common to all alternatives, is representative of the potential for over-hunting. The projection over the next 100 years was modeled to include 994 to 1,043 miles of new road construction, 527 to 541 miles of road construction over decommissioned roadbeds, and 1,104 to 1,123 miles of road reconstruction for Alternative 1 and the action alternatives. Alternatives 1 and 2 represent the lowest estimated road miles, while Alternative 6 is at the highest end of the range. Existing road miles on NFS lands are estimated at 4,929 miles, including open roads, closed roads, and decommissioned roads. After 100 years of implementation, NFS lands are estimated to have 5,922 to 5,972 miles of existing roads, with Alternatives 1 and 2 at the low end and Alternative 6 at the high end and Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 in between. This would be an increase of 20 to 21 percent over existing conditions. While there would be acres potentially available for harvest with each of the action alternatives, there would be no change in the projected harvest amount. Most of the roads, particularly those accessing young-growth units, would be below 1,500 feet in elevation and outside of mountain goat habitat. Additionally, many new or reconstructed roads would be closed or decommissioned after use, further reducing effects on mountain goats. Risk of over-harvest due to human access along roads is mitigated to some extent by Transportation Forest-wide standards and guidelines that require travel access road objectives to be developed for all roads and mountain goat standards and guidelines, which would not be affected by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect mountain goats through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to mountain goats and their habitat during project construction and operation.

Black Bear

Preferred habitats for black bears, which include coastal, estuarine, and riparian areas, are protected by the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy. None of the alternatives would remove these measures. Common to all alternatives, harvest of mature young-growth and old-growth timber (both even aged as well as thinning) would increase forage availability (berries) for black bears over the short term in the resulting early-successional plant communities. However, this food source typically lasts only about 25 years post-logging and decreases over time in association with canopy closure. Over the long term, old-growth harvest would decrease habitat suitability for black bears, due to the reduced understory forage in young-growth stands and loss of denning habitat in upland areas (e.g., large woody structures such as

hollow logs and hollow living trees; Davis et al. 2012). The transition to young-growth harvest under the current Forest Plan, which is not changed by any of the alternatives, is expected to increase forage availability over the long term by reverting young-growth stand in the stem exclusion stage back to the stand initiation stage but, development of old-growth stand characteristics used by bears for denning would be delayed in those stands. Effects to the contributing elements of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy would be localized and common to all alternatives, with the maximum expected young-growth harvest affecting 0.4 percent of forest land in the beach and estuary fringe, 0.3 percent of the forest land within RMAs, and approximately 0.2 percent of the forest land (young-growth, POG, and unproductive forest) within the Old-growth Habitat LUD. (See USDA Forest Service 2016b, Appendix D for additional discussion of the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy). Therefore, these areas would continue to function as habitat for black bears.

Timber harvest may also indirectly increase the susceptibility of black bears to over-harvest if road access is increased or improved. An increase in open roads, particularly in open habitats such as clearcuts and muskegs, where bears forage and are easier to see, can increase the potential for human-bear interactions. The amount of road access, quantified in terms of the amount of road construction and reconstruction anticipated under the current Forest Plan, is representative of the potential for over-hunting (see discussion above under *Mountain Goat* for a comparison of the alternatives). Average total road density on NFS lands (across all WAAs) in 100 years would increase to approximately 0.23 mile per square mile for Alternative 1 and all action alternatives. This is in comparison to an existing road density of 0.19 mile per square mile.

Therefore, any potential increase in hunter access and risk of over harvest would be localized, and no measurable increase would be expected at the forest scale under any of the alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect black bears through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to black bears and their habitats during project construction and operation.

River Otter

River otters prefer habitats, especially POG forest, immediately adjacent to coastal and fresh water aquatic environments, with most use occurring within 500 feet of these areas. These old-growth habitats are protected by Forest Plan standards and guidelines for the beach and estuary fringe, riparian areas, and lakes which would be implemented under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect river otters through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats, particularly if activities affect waterbodies. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to river otters and their habitats during project construction and operation.

American Marten

Through the removal of forest cover and old-growth ecosystem features such as decadent live trees and snags, timber harvest (POG harvest and young-growth harvest) under that could occur under all alternatives would reduce the vertical and horizontal structural complexity important to marten in relation to prey access, denning and resting sites, escape from predation, and thermoregulation (Buskirk and Zielinski 1997; Hargis et al. 1999; Flynn and Schumacher 2001). Forest fragmentation resulting from timber harvest may also alter patterns of occupancy by marten (Bissonette et al. 1997; Chapin et al. 1998). Although more recent research indicates that marten use all forested stands relative to their ability, including young-growth stands mixed conifer and deciduous stands less than 40 years of age (Goldstein et al. 2013), harvests that result in the greatest reduction in deep snow marten habitat (high-volume POG at or below 800 feet elevation) are expected to have the greatest adverse effects to marten.

Reductions in deep snow marten habitat may result in localized reductions in the capability of the remaining habitat to support marten. Under Alternative 1, about 13,900 acres of deep snow marten habitat is projected to be harvested over the next 100 years; under the action alternatives, about 11,000 to 13,400 acres are projected for harvest during this timeframe (Table 3.3-19).

Table 3.3-19
Estimated Harvest (acres) of High-Volume (SD5N, SD5S, and SD67) and Large-Tree (SD67) Productive Old-Growth by Elevation Category and Alternative after 100 years (NFS lands only)

Elevation Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
High-Volume POG						
< 800 feet	13,890	13,405	11,809	10,989	10,969	10,969
> 800 feet	10,227	10,340	11,902	12,671	12,681	12,681
Total	**24,117**	**23,745**	**23,711**	**23,660**	**23,650**	**23,650**
Large-Tree POG						
< 800 feet	5,516	5,213	4,466	4,032	3,992	3,992
> 800 feet	3,183	2,925	3,513	3,794	3,826	3,826
Total	**8,699**	**8,138**	**7,979**	**7,825**	**7,818**	**7,818**

Increased human access associated with new roads may result in increased marten vulnerability to harvest, particularly along open roads (Flynn et al. 2004). Harvest under the Forest Plan, under all alternatives, would result in minor increased average total road densities; however, the proportion of WAAs within various road density categories would not likely change under any of the alternatives (see the discussion under Black Bear). Increased road densities have the potential to indirectly increase hunter access and associated trapping pressure; however, these effects would be minor and would not significantly differ among alternatives as no increased harvest and only slight increases in roading (Alternatives 3, 4, 5, and 6) are anticipated.

Under the current Forest Plan, marten populations are supported by the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy which works to maintain old-growth forest cover and coarse woody debris to provide structure important to marten for resting, denning, escape from predators, trapping refugia, and facilitate marten dispersal. The beach and estuary fringe and RMAs provide travel corridors for marten, and old-growth reserves (OGR) and other non-development LUDs provide refugia from trapping. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of young-growth stands in these areas, which would occur under all of the alternatives, would promote the development of stand conditions that provide habitat structure for marten.

However, even-aged harvest or group-selection of young-growth in the beach and estuary fringe, RMAs, and non-development LUDs would setback the stand development process (returning harvest units to the stand initiation stage). The creation of gaps several acres in size or more could result in localized reductions in marten movement, local reductions in prey availability, and would delay the development of old-growth habitat conditions in harvested stands. However, overall connectivity for marten would be provided through application of the Forest Plan requirement of maintaining the 1,000-foot buffer immediately inland of young-growth harvest units in the beach and estuary fringe and a 200-foot buffer along the shoreline.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect marten through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to marten and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Brown Bear
Brown bears are associated with low-elevation POG forests, particularly along Class I salmon streams. These habitats are protected to some extent by Forest-wide standards and guidelines for beach and estuary fringe and RMAs. However, young-growth harvest under the Forest Plan would occur in these areas under all alternatives. Young-growth harvest within beach and estuary fringe and RMAs are discussed above under Black Bear.

Road densities are another measure of the potential impact on brown bears. Primary concerns include increased hunting or poaching, and disturbance during critical life stages (e.g., late-summer feeding periods for bear). Habitat fragmentation, as well as habitat loss secondary to activities that are facilitated

by vehicular access (e.g., timber harvest, mining, residential development, and renewable energy development) are other potential impacts. Open roads, which receive the highest and most consistent use, are likely to have the greatest effect on brown bears, although closed roads still facilitate access (e.g., off-highway vehicle, pedestrian) to roadless areas. There is no road density guideline for brown bears; however, it can be assumed that increased road density elevates the potential for human-bear interactions. Implementation of the Forest Plan under all alternatives would result in minor changes in total road density (see the discussion under Black Bear). Increased road densities have the potential to indirectly increase human-bear interactions; however, these effects would be minor. Alternatives 1 and 2 would be similar in their effects, Alternative 3 would be slightly greater, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would be slightly greater than Alternative 3. Overall, there is little difference between the alternatives because predicted harvests levels are not changed (see Table 3.3-21).

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect brown bears through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitat, particularly if developments affect Class I salmon streams. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to brown bears and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Alexander Archipelago Wolf

The 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plan analyses contain extensive information on wolf ecology, building on the wolf assessment (Person et al. 1996). As outlined in the above Forest Plans and associated documents, scheduled harvest of POG forest has the potential to result in a small reduction of the wolf prey base (deer through decreased deer habitat capability) and increased human access along project roads, which could reduce the wolf population through increased legal and illegal hunting and trapping. It is assumed that a decline in the deer population would likely result in a decline in the wolf population (USDA Forest Service 2008b). Resonating effects could include reductions in opportunities to hunt or trap wolves (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Subsistence* section).

These effects are of particular concern on Prince of Wales Island where the population has apparently undergone substantial declines over the last several decades; however, this population represents a small portion (approximately 4 percent) of the overall Alexander Archipelago wolf population and this decline is not anticipated to affect the status of the population at large (USFWS 2015).

Evaluation employing the Interagency Deer Carrying Capacity Model as well as the FRESH Deer Model suggests that harvest of POG forest will decrease carrying capacity for deer over the long term because of reductions in the amount of available winter habitat due to the ultimate development of forest in stem-exclusion. However, this long-term decline in carrying capacity is lessened now due to the current Tongass Forest Plan's transition to young growth, which would not change under any alternative. Current deer habitat capability based on the interagency habitat capability model is below the Forest Plan guideline of 18 deer per square mile in many WAAs.

This results from several factors and varies among landscapes. Contributing factors include lower inherent capability of some landscapes and habitats, reduced habitat capability from past timber harvest and associated succession, and the static nature of how the model expresses habitat capability during succession (e.g., one value for young growth from 25 to 150 years of age). Model results suggested that continued harvest of POG forest in some areas would result in higher risk that there will be insufficient deer to sustain predation by wolves and human deer harvest over the long term (see existing modeled deer densities in Table 3.3-14 and 3.3-16). That concern exists despite the availability of alternative prey and current abundance of deer in some parts of the forest.

Projections based on the 2016 Forest Plan indicate a reduction in the existing percentage of WAAs with deer habitat capability of at least 18 deer per square mile by 11 percent after approximately 25 years (at stem exclusion) (see Table 3.10-14 in USDA Forest Service 2016). After 100 years of Forest Plan implementation the reduction in the percentage of WAAs with at least 18 deer per square mile would be 14 percent. WAAs with the greatest potential impacts are located in South Prince of Wales, North Central Prince of Wales, Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands, Revillagigedo Island, and Chichagof Island biogeographic provinces (see Table 3.10-14 in USDA Forest Service 2016). Reductions in habitat capability are due to both timber harvest as well as natural succession of stands harvested in the past. None of the

alternatives would be expected to change the model results as there would be no increase in the overall harvest relative to the 2016 Forest Plan.

The transition to young-growth harvest under the current Forest Plan is not fully reflected in the interagency deer model results because the model does not assign different values to stands that have been pre-commercially or commercially thinned (i.e., it still treats them as stands in the stem exclusion phase with limited value for deer), or young-growth stands beyond the stem exclusion phase which become more suitable for deer. Harvest of young-growth stands would increase summer and low-snow winter forage availability for deer over the short term, providing temporary increases in habitat capability during most years, but reduced winter habitat capability in high-snow years. Over the long term as young-growth stands re-enter the stem exclusion phase, habitat capability for deer (and thus potential prey availability for wolves) would be expected to decrease (due to reduced forage availability) until the next stand treatment. Ultimately, the continued harvest of old-growth and young-growth forest that would be permissible under all the alternatives has the potential to result in localized reductions in deer habitat capability which may reduce prey availability for wolves in portions of the Tongass where deer are their primary prey (e.g., Prince of Wales Island and surrounding islands [GMU 2]). ADF&G recently updated its wolf management by game management area. All updated management reports and plans were reviewed but the discussion below focuses on GMU 2 (Porter 2018). The harvest data through 2014 was used for the 2016 Forest Plan. ADF&G plans for the next period (2015-2020) include the development of a more formal management plan for Unit 2 wolves (Porter 2018). Other recently updated management reports and plans for various GMUs note that changes to seasons and bag limits for wolves are currently not needed at this time.

All action alternatives would allow the construction or reconstruction of roads in some areas previously prohibited by the 2001 Roadless Rule, but the amount of roads would be similar. Roads associated with timber harvest may also increase the risk of both legal and illegal hunting and trapping related wolf mortality by increasing human access. Estimated total road densities and open road densities below 1,200 feet (representative of low elevation habitats used by wolves and deer) would increase by 0.07 and 0.01 miles per square mile (NFS lands only), for all roads and for NFS roads only for the current Forest Plan (Table 3.3-20). Therefore, at most, localized increases in hunter access would be expected under the action alternatives with no substantial increase across the Tongass. Alternative 2 would be the same as Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would result in slightly more roads than Alternative 2, and Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in slightly more roads than Alternative 3. These effects would be lessened through road closures after use, through storage or decommissioning. The effectiveness of closure and storage, or decommissioning and ultimately the extent of mitigation will depend on both enforcement and the approach to closure. These decisions are made at the island, district, and project level through Access Travel Management Plans based on an evaluation of all resources.

Table 3.3-20
Estimated Road Miles and Average Road Density below 1,200 feet in Elevation on NFS Lands and All Lands Combined for All Roads and for Open Roads by Alternative after 100 Years

	Existing		Alt 1		Alt 2		Alt 3		Alt 4		Alt 5		Alt 6	
Category	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands	NFS Lands Only	All Lands
Road Miles														
All Roads	4,698	8,539	5,633	11,373	5,633	11,373	5,650	11,390	5,665	11,405	5,675	11,415	5,679	11,419
Open Roads	2,029	5,479	2,173	5,797	2,173	5,797	2,175	5,799	2,177	5,801	2,178	5,802	2,179	5,802
Road Density (mi/mi^2)														
All Roads	0.38	061	0.45	0.82	0.45	0.82	0.46	0.82	0.46	0.82	0.46	0.82	0.46	0.82
Open Roads	0.16	0.39	0.18	0.42	0.18	0.42	0.18	0.42	0.18	0.42	0.18	0.42	0.18	0.42

Source: Tongass National Forest GIS layer, 2018, and modeling of alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect wolves directly during construction through disturbance at den and rendezvous sites and indirectly through effects to deer habitat and increased vulnerability to harvest. These effects would be evaluated at the project level.

The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to wolves, their habitats, and their prey base during project construction and operation, and through cooperation and coordination with ADF&G and the Wolf Technical Committee to meet the management intent to secure and support sustainable wolf population levels, particularly in GMU 2.

Bald Eagle

Common to all alternatives, timber harvest and associated activities, which create noise and disturbance (e.g., blasting and helicopter logging), have the potential to result in minor, temporary disturbance to individual bald eagles. As required by the Forest Plan, all activities would be conducted in accordance with the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, including maintaining appropriate distances from active bald eagle nests. Riparian and beach and estuary standards and guidelines, as well as OGRs and other non-development LUDs, protect bald eagle habitat on the Tongass. Management activities in these areas could disturb eagles and reduce the protection afforded to suitable bald eagle habitat. Under all alternatives, commercial management of young growth (up to 10-acre openings) in the beach and estuary fringe and RMAs for the first 15 years after plan approval would continue. Harvest of young-growth in these areas would delay development of future trees/snags suitable for eagle nesting, perching, and roosting; however, it includes a minimum 200-foot forested buffer along the shore (beach) that would continue to protect some eagle perching or roosting trees during that time.

Many young growth trees harvested would be of insufficient size to be suitable for nesting or preferable for roosting. Harvest of young growth has potential to disturb eagles, especially if helicopter harvest methods are used. Timing restrictions would apply near active eagle nests in the vicinity of harvest activities to minimize disturbance to eagles or the abandonment of nests.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect bald eagles directly during construction through disturbance and through habitat removal or alteration. During operation, electrocution with powerlines and/or collisions with project structures are a potential risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to bald eagles, their habitats, and their prey base during project construction and operation. They would include adherence to the MBTA, Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, and guidelines such as APLIC standards for transmission lines (APLIC 2006).

Red Squirrel, Red-breasted Sapsucker, Hairy Woodpecker, and Brown Creeper

These species are associated with old-growth forest and extensive quality habitat is protected through the conservation system, particularly OGRs and non-development LUDs. In the matrix, these species rely on legacy components (e.g., large diameter trees, snags) of the old-growth forest ecosystem for nesting and foraging. Harvests that could occur under all alternatives would result in the removal of POG forest nesting and foraging habitat (Tables 3.3-7, 3.3-8, and 3.3-9). Red-breasted sapsuckers are most closely associated with low-volume old growth, whereas hairy woodpeckers and brown creepers are associated with high-volume and large-tree stands, respectively. Red squirrels are more versatile and will use young-growth stands as young as 40 years of age. Indirect effects to these species would be associated with fragmentation and the reduction in POG patch sizes. Fragmentation reduces the amount and effectiveness of interior old-growth forest habitat by creating habitat edges along which may increase rates of nest predation by avian predators (Kissling and Garton 2008). Harvest of young-growth stands would have minimal fragmentation-related effects to these species because old-growth interior forest conditions preferred by these species would not be affected. However, connectivity for red squirrels could be locally reduced because this species may use mature young-growth stands that are suitable for commercial harvest.

Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines which are intended to maintain old-growth structure in areas that are already highly developed, as well as areas that will experience increased harvest levels over the life of the Forest Plan would continue to be implemented under all alternatives. These components (large trees and snags) may provide nesting and foraging habitat for the red squirrels, red-breasted sapsuckers, hairy woodpeckers, and brown creepers.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect red squirrels, red-breasted sapsuckers, hairy woodpeckers, and brown creepers during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. During operation, the potential for

collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to these species and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Vancouver Canada Goose
Vancouver Canada geese use wetlands (forested and non-forested) in the estuary, riparian, and uplands areas of the forest. Habitat needs for this subspecies are specifically provided for under the waterfowl standards and guidelines, which apply to specific sites, and a 100-foot buffer around lakes and streams. The beach, estuary, and riparian Forest-wide standards and guidelines provide additional protection to habitats used by Vancouver Canada geese.

Harvest of young-growth within the beach and estuary fringe and RMAs under the Forest Plan could affect this species. However, because of Forest Plan measures, effects on the Vancouver Canada goose should be minimal and would be similar under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect the Vancouver Canada goose during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats. During operation, collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to Vancouver Canada geese and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Other Species
Migratory Birds
Under all alternatives, harvest implemented under the Forest Plan would result in a reduction of perching, foraging, and potential nesting habitat and the increase in fragmentation associated with timber harvest and road building. After timber harvest, there would be a short-term increase in the habitat for species associated with early successional habitats and forest edges, which may result in short-term population growth for these species. However, extended local reductions in available habitat would be expected as forest succession progresses. Habitat removal would reduce the effectiveness of interior forest habitat, and increase the potential for nest predation and nest parasitism for some species, which can ultimately reduce reproductive success (Robinson et al. 1995). Migratory birds would be most susceptible to impacts from harvest activities occurring in suitable nesting habitat during the nesting/fledging period, which generally begins in mid-April and ends about mid-July, when young birds have fledged.

The migratory bird species most likely to be adversely affected by the harvest of POG forest under all of the alternatives are those that primarily nest in POG forests, including the Western screech-owl, rufous hummingbird, red-breasted sapsucker, Pacific-slope flycatcher, Steller's jay, northwestern crow, chestnut-backed chickadee, golden-crowned kinglet, varied thrush, Townsend's warbler, blackpoll warbler, northern goshawk, and marbled murrelet. However, species associated with early successional or scrub habitats such as the MacGillivray's warbler, golden-crowned sparrow, and golden-crowned kinglet would benefit through increases in suitable habitat over the short- to mid-term from timber harvest. All migratory bird species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest continued under all alternatives due to the reduced long-term scheduling of POG harvest. Differences among alternatives would be very slight because of the fact that harvest levels would remain the same.

Under all alternatives, the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy would continue to provide for extensive areas in reserves of migratory bird habitat and distributed across the Forest. Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines that protect habitat features important for migratory birds on a stand level would be applied, as appropriate, under all alternatives.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect migratory during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of nesting habitats. During operation, collision with project structures is a risk. These effects would be evaluated at the project level. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to migratory birds and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Bats
All bat species known to occur in southeast Alaska are associated with mature forested habitats which provide roosting, breeding, and foraging sites, and bat activity appears rare in young-growth forest. Old-growth timber harvest would remove POG, thereby reducing the number of potential day-roosts available to tree-roosting bats and foraging habitat. Indirectly, timber harvest may also reduce the suitability of remaining roosting habitat through increased fragmentation (and decreased patch sizes) as day-roosts are more likely to be selected by some species (e.g., Keen's myotis and silver-haired bat) if they are located in stands with a higher number of trees in early to late decay stages (Boland et al. 2009).

Under all alternatives, harvest of POG that could occur under the Forest Plan would be expected to have some level of impact, but differences among alternatives would be very limited due to the uniform harvest level. It should be noted tree-roosting species may choose a large-diameter tree for roosting regardless of whether or not it is located in an area with past timber harvest (Boland et al. 2009). Habitat and landscape connectivity would be provided for these species by the Forest Plan conservation strategy.

Marbled Murrelets
Marbled murrelets nest in structurally complex old-growth forest stands (Piatt et al. 2007). As a result, timber harvesting and road construction within POG forest stands (especially high-volume POG) can remove nest trees or disturb nesting birds. Indirectly, timber harvest and road building increase fragmentation, reducing the effectiveness of interior forest habitat and creating habitat edges, which may result in increased rates of nest predation by avian predators. Under all alternatives, marbled murrelet nesting habitat would be protected by the Forest Plan conservation strategy.

The ongoing transition to young-growth harvest would benefit this species through the retention of a greater amount of POG forest on the landscape over the planning horizon. Moreover, many of young-growth trees harvested would be of insufficient size to be suitable for nesting. Additionally, harvest of young-growth stands that could occur under all alternatives would have minimal fragmentation-related effects to this species because old-growth interior forest conditions preferred by this species for nesting would not be affected.

Legacy Forest Structure standards and guidelines are intended to maintain old-growth structure in areas that are already highly developed, as well as areas that will experience increased harvest levels over the life of the Forest Plan. These components (large trees and snags) may provide nesting habitat for marbled murrelets. Differences in effects among the alternatives would be very slight because of the lack of differences in harvest volumes.

Energy, transportation, or other projects that may become permissible in new areas could affect marbled murrelets during construction through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitat. During operation, the potential for collision with project structures is a risk. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to marbled murrelets and their habitats during project construction and operation. Forest Plan standards and guidelines pertaining to marbled murrelets include maintaining a 600-foot radius no-cut buffer zone around identified murrelet nests; however, habitat protection is also provided through beach and estuary fringe and riparian standards and guidelines (USDA Forest Service 2016a), as well as the overall system of OGRs and other non-development LUDs.

Amphibians
Amphibians require both aquatic and terrestrial habitats in order to complete their life-cycle. Ponds, streams, and wetlands used by amphibians for breeding are protected by Forest Plan Riparian and Wetland standards and guidelines.

However, increased sedimentation and the entry of contaminated run-off from roads resulting from timber harvest can reduce the quality of these habitats. Under all alternatives, standard best management practices (BMPs) for water quality would be implemented to minimize these effects (see the Fisheries section for additional discussion).

Timber harvest has the potential to result in the loss and/or degradation of terrestrial habitats through changes in microclimates, soil compaction, and leaf litter disturbance. Tree canopy removal increases solar radiation to the forest floor, resulting in changes in moisture and soil temperatures which can make

terrestrial habitats unsuitable for amphibians. Thinning or uneven-aged harvest techniques may reduce these effects.

The effects of specific harvest treatments on amphibians is complex. Some amphibians in the aquatic stage may be affected positively by even-aged harvest techniques (clearcutting), whereas effects of these treatments on juvenile and adult terrestrial stages are mostly negative (Semlitsch et al. 2009). In addition, renewable energy, mining, and transportation projects could affect amphibians through direct disturbance or through removal or modification of habitats, particularly if activities affect water bodies. The Forest-wide standards and guidelines would minimize impacts to amphibians and their habitats during project construction and operation.

Endemism

By definition, endemic species occur in isolated populations and many have limited mobility or specific habitat requirements. Thus, they are vulnerable to the effects of habitat loss and fragmentation, introduced non-natives, pathogens and disease, natural events (i.e., climate change), and overharvesting (Dawson et al. 2007). Therefore, the ability to disperse and recolonize is an important factor in how endemic species are able to respond to environmental changes.

Under all alternatives, harvest and road construction/reconstruction implemented under the Forest Plan would affect endemic species through habitat loss (POG) and fragmentation (reduced patch size), and by altering the distribution of habitats across the landscape. This may inhibit the ability of individuals to move between patches of suitable habitat, and therefore may further limit the distribution of a population or reduce genetic interchange between subpopulations. These effects would occur to a less extent in association with young-growth harvest as these stands provide lower quality habitat to most endemic species. Although timber harvest levels are the same among all alternatives, Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the greatest potential for effects on endemics because of the degree of fragmentation is likely to be higher under these alternatives (landscape connectivity and fragmentation are discussed in detail in the *Biological Diversity* section). Most endemic species would benefit from the transition to young-growth harvest continued under all alternatives due to the reduced amount of scheduled POG harvest over the long term.

Prince of Wales Flying Squirrel

A thorough analysis of this species occurred during the 1997, 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan efforts and results documented that the conservation strategy was functioning adequately to maintain the viability of this species in the planning area (USDA Forest Service 1997b, Appendix N; 2008b, Appendix D; 2016b). Prince of Wales flying squirrels are closely associated with old-growth structural characteristics and are limited by their dispersal capabilities. This subspecies has a limited gliding range (approximately 250 feet), a distance substantially less than the average clearcut width (Flaherty et al. 2008). Fragmentation resulting from old-growth timber harvest has the potential to reduce the value of residual patches of old growth in the matrix if they become isolated from adjacent patches either by distance or habitat type (young growth). Under all alternatives, old-growth timber harvest implemented under the Forest Plan could reduce the quality and quantity of flying squirrel nesting, foraging, and denning habitat.

However, the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy would continue to maintain suitable old-growth habitat and provide landscape connectivity for flying squirrels.

Young-growth management (particularly commercial thinning) could benefit flying squirrels over the short term by increasing canopy height and creating more open space in the midstory conditions that facilitate efficient gliding (Scheibe et al. 2006). Over the long term, commercial thinning would promote stand development toward conditions capable of supporting breeding flying squirrels and improve the functional connectivity between old-growth reserves (Smith et al. 2011).

Prince of Wales Spruce Grouse

Prince of Wales spruce grouse are associated with muskegs, high-volume POG, and mixed conifer (scrub) habitats but will also use young-growth forest (15-30 years following timber harvest) with a well-developed middle story. Because they are associated with microhabitats within POG forests, old-growth timber harvest would alter habitat availability for this species, though effects would change over time. Harvest of old-growth timber under all alternatives would have a short-term benefit to grouse due to increased forage

availability, followed by an extended period in which habitat conditions in harvested units would not be suitable. Young-growth harvest would provide similar short-term benefits to this species in the years following stand treatments. However, even-aged harvest of both old-growth and young-growth forest would initially (i.e., within the first 5 years after harvest) result in habitat patches unsuitable for spruce grouse, which may result in local impediments to movement. Due to their generally sedentary nature and preference for walking rather than flying, fragmentation due to even-aged timber harvest can result in the isolation of local spruce grouse populations (i.e., if open areas are too large or forested patches are spread too far apart to enable spruce grouse to move between them). However, thinning and group selection treatments can promote the development of structural and horizontal diversity beneficial to grouse (Russell 1999).

Increased road densities associated with timber harvest could also adversely affect spruce grouse by increasing hunter access (USFWS 2010). None of the alternatives would result in significant increases in average WAA road densities and therefore would not be expected to result in significantly increased harvest risk at the forest level. Localized increases in road densities would be managed through road closures and storage or decommissioning which would likely minimize the potential for increased harvest risk for spruce grouse over the long term.

Overall effects of the alternatives would be very similar due to the constant level of harvest among them. The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy would continue to provide suitable habitat and landscape connectivity for spruce grouse.

Cumulative Effects

Activities that occur on other land ownerships within and adjacent to the Tongass have the potential to affect the overall context within which effects to wildlife are considered. Appendix B provides a full list of all the activities considered in the cumulative effects analysis. Such reasonably foreseeable activities include, but are not limited to, timber harvest, community development, mining, recreation and tourism, and road construction. Typically, these activities have the potential to adversely impact wildlife populations through habitat conversion, fragmentation, and disturbance associated with road building, though some activities can have short-term or long-term beneficial impacts, depending on the species. Prediction of the future extent and intensity of such activities has a high degree of uncertainty associated with it on a Forest-wide basis over a broad time scale. The 2016 Forest Plan FEIS also summarizes a review of the overall wildlife viability analysis (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, cumulative effects discussion in the *Wildlife* section).

Many private lands in Southeast Alaska are already highly developed in terms of roading and timber harvest and are likely to experience a continuing decline in old-growth forest in the future. Therefore, the cumulative long-term trend within the Forest boundary under all alternatives is likely to be a decline in optimum habitat for most old-growth associated species, with non-NFS land contributing to this trend. Additionally, land exchanges and conveyances (e.g., Mental Health Trust) have the potential to remove some lands from protection under the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy. The Forest Service would continue to evaluate opportunities to compensate for these losses by evaluating additional OGR modifications when land adjustments are implemented.

The transition to young-growth harvest on the Tongass would benefit wildlife species by reducing the overall amount of POG forest harvested over the planning horizon. Activities such as pre-commercial and commercial thinning would have both short-term (increased forage availability) and long-term (promotion of the development of old-growth forest stand characteristics) benefits to wildlife species that use POG forests on the Tongass.

When combined with other management activities occurring on non-NFS lands, implementation of the Forest Plan under any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative would produce additional impacts (noted above) associated with continued old-growth harvest to species for which this forest type is optimal habitat, such as goshawks, marten, mountain goats, red squirrel, red-breasted sapsucker, hairy woodpecker, brown creeper, marbled murrelets, and bat species. However, these declines in habitat (and associated effects such as fragmentation) would be lessened to some extent through the transition to young-growth harvest on NFS lands.

Approximately 875,700 acres of POG have been harvested across the Tongass, including both NFS lands and non-NFS lands, resulting in a reduction to 86, 78, and 67 percent of the original total, high-volume, and large-tree POG in Southeast Alaska, respectively (see Tables 3.3-10, 3.3-11, and 3.3-12). Approximately 82 percent of the original POG would remain on the Tongass after full implementation of the Alternative 1 or any of the action alternatives, along with future non-NFS harvest in 100+ years (Table 3.3-10). Future representation of high-volume POG and large-tree POG would be expected to be approximately 75 and 62 percent of the original amount, respectively, after 100+ years under the any of the alternatives. There would be no changes among the alternatives because harvest levels would be the same as Alternative 1.

Harvest associated with all alternatives would contribute to the cumulative reduction in POG and associated increase in fragmentation and loss of connectivity, which has the potential to reduce biological diversity. Timber harvest on NFS lands, as well as on non-NFS lands would result in similar effects; however, would not contribute above what was analyzed in the current Forest Plan.

Collectively, the implementation of the Forest Plan under all of the alternatives in combination with ongoing and foreseeable projects would increase the number of smaller patches on the landscape, reducing the amount of interior forest and increasing the occurrence of forest edge habitat. Edge effects such as shifts in species composition may reduce natural biological diversity over time by favoring some species over others; however, effects would be lessened by the transition to predominantly young-growth harvest, which would reduce the long-term cumulative effects to old-growth biological diversity by reducing the total amount of POG harvest and associated fragmentation. Note that the actual amount of harvest that has occurred to date on the Tongass is far less than that projected under all previous Forest Plan EISs and would likely continue to be less under all of the alternatives (see *Timber* section of this EIS for additional discussion).

Cumulative effects to modeled deer habitat capability would maintain 78 percent of the original level in 25 years and at 100 years. WAAs with the greatest impacts under the alternatives are located in GMU 2 (Prince of Wales and surrounding island) where concentrated past timber harvest has occurred. The USFWS Alexander Archipelago wolf species status assessment concluded that assuming continuation of current land use trends, the GMU 2 wolf population is anticipated to decline by another roughly 8 to 14 percent of current levels over the next 30 years (USFWS 2015). Although this could result in gaps in wolf distribution within GMU 2, given that it comprises just 6 percent of the population range wide, impacts to the overall distribution in Southeast Alaska or to species viability are not expected (USFWS 2015). The Forest Service will continue to coordinate with ADF&G and the Wolf Technical Committee to address future issues, especially within GMU 2.

Overall, biological diversity on the Tongass and in Southeast Alaska remains in good condition and the landscape continues to be dominated by old-growth forest ecosystems. As development continues through timber harvest and associated activities such as road building, and community expansion, particularly in areas where extensive development has already occurred (e.g., Prince of Wales Island), maintaining connectivity and roadless refugia will become increasingly important, particularly for wide-ranging species whose distribution depends on some level of connectivity across the landscape. In addition, the management of human resources will continue to play a role in maintaining biological diversity across the Tongass. Within the Tongass boundary, the Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was designed to address the more extensive harvest on non-NFS lands through the OGR system and Forest-wide standards and guidelines, both of which were intended to maintain ecological components needed to maintain the ecological integrity important to a variety of organisms and maintain connectivity across the landscape, with or without much contribution from non-NFS lands. Note that the system of OGRs and overall Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy approach was developed prior to roadless and would be maintained regardless of the alternative selected.

There are portions of the Tongass where cumulative effects become more important due to the level of past harvest that has occurred. Specifically, the North Central Prince of Wales and Kupreanof/Mitkof Islands biogeographic provinces have experienced some of the highest reductions in original (1954) POG forest on the Tongass and are also where much of the young-growth suitable for commercial timber production is located. Additional timber harvest, particularly when located adjacent to previously harvested areas, has a greater potential to result in localized reductions in landscape connectivity and

gaps in species distributions in these more heavily harvested areas compared to portions of the Tongass that have less cumulative past timber harvest. These cumulative effects would be most likely to occur for species with very limited ranges (endemic species limited to individual islands or island groups, e.g., Prince of Wales flying squirrel, Prince of Wales spruce grouse) or with limited dispersal capabilities or capabilities that are dependent on certain mature forest structural characteristics (e.g., goshawks, amphibians, flying squirrels, spruce grouse).

Species with limited dispersal capabilities (i.e., flying squirrels and spruce grouse, which are also endemic species) are likely to be more sensitive to habitat loss and fragmentation than species with greater dispersal capabilities (i.e., goshawks, wolves, and brown bears; D'eon et al. 2002). Natural fragmentation of habitats can also affect the level of additional fragmentation that can be supported. The Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy would continue to provide for extensive areas in reserves distributed across the Forest. The Legacy Forest Structure and other standards and guidelines that retain POG forest in harvested areas (e.g., beach and estuary fringe, RMAs, and Scenic Integrity Objectives) would also ensure the maintenance of a functional and interconnected old-growth ecosystem on the Tongass. These features are important for species associated with shoreline and riparian habitats such as river otters, black bears, brown bears, bald eagles, and Vancouver Canada geese. These measures, particularly when implemented in areas that have experienced concentrated past harvest increase the likelihood that the landscapes will continue to provide the full range of matrix functions that support viable and well-distributed populations of wildlife species.

Under all alternatives, activities implemented under the Forest Plan would result in vessel traffic and marine activity associated with LTF use and log transport, which would occur irregularly over the life of the Forest Plan (in association with individual old-growth and young-growth timber harvest projects as they are proposed). Therefore, all of the alternatives would make a minor contribution to the existing potential for oil or fuel spills associated with existing vessel activity and bark accumulations near the LTFs to which marine and shoreline-associated species such as black oystercatchers, Aleutian terns, short-tailed albatrosses, humpback whales, and Steller's sea lions would be exposed. However, levels of marine activity are expected to remain within levels anticipated for the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1) under all of the action alternatives. Furthermore, all activities at the project level would be conducted in accordance with Alaska Water Quality Standards under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for LTFs.

These standards place restrictions on the types, quantities, and extent of discharges (including bark) to the marine environment and would limit the effects of the project on water quality. Therefore, very minor contributions to cumulative effects in the marine environment are anticipated under all of the alternatives and these would be the same among the alternatives.

Climate change may also contribute to cumulative effects. Warmer temperatures and increased precipitation are anticipated to result in changes to vegetation and thus, the suitability of wildlife habitat, among other impacts (Haufler et al. 2010, Shanley et al. 2015; see the *Climate and Carbon* section). Although many species may benefit (e.g., greater overwinter survival of deer, and thus a greater prey base for wolves, resulting from warmer winter temperatures during normal years), habitat changes resulting from a longer growing season, wind, fires, insect infestations, and disease would have variable effects on others. The greatest concerns for wildlife populations in relation to climate change, however, are the weather extremes that can be expected to occur periodically (Haufler et al. 2010).

Periodic severe winter snowfalls, which may seem counterintuitive given the general warming trend, are anticipated (SNAP 2013). These stochastic events would be of greatest concern for populations that are limited in number or distribution. The Forest Plan Old-growth Habitat Conservation Strategy was designed to maintain a resilient old-growth forest ecosystem in the face of this uncertainty. The potential for contributions to climate change from continued old-growth timber harvest on the Tongass, which could indirectly affect wildlife species such as the Kittlitz's murrelet, is described in detail in the *Climate and Carbon* section.

Fish

Affected Environment

The important fish and aquatic habitat details of the Tongass were provided in the recently developed 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This section relies extensively on that information to characterize the current affected environment and refers the reader to that document for further details. The abundant aquatic systems of the Tongass provide spawning and rearing habitats for most fish produced in Southeast Alaska. Maintenance of this habitat and associated high-quality water is a focal point of public, state, and federal natural resource agencies, as well as user groups, Native organizations, and individuals.

Several watersheds and VCUs in the Tongass have been evaluated for relative importance for several metrics relating to fish and wildlife. Included among these are conservation priority areas identified by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and Audubon Alaska (Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy 2007), and the "Tongass 77" (T77)[18] watersheds identified by Trout Unlimited. Audubon Alaska and TNC identified conservation priority watersheds that include high-value intact watersheds in primarily intact conditions and generally encompass the highest current ecological values within each province; these areas were recommended to be managed for intact ecological values and habitat productivity.

About 46,000 stream miles and 213,000 acres of lakes and ponds are present on Tongass lands. Of these, approximately 14,900 stream miles and 3,300 lakes and ponds are mapped as anadromous or high-value resident fish habitat. Another 9,500 stream miles and 1,000 lakes and ponds are mapped as resident fish habitat. Many estuarine and marine, fish and shellfish resources are affected by actions on the Tongass that affect marine shorelines and stream runoff (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Subsistence, commercial, and sport fisheries are all important to the way of life for Southeast Alaskan residents and some forms occur in both marine and freshwater systems (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Major species include all five salmon species [pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*), chum salmon *(O. keta*), coho salmon *(O. kisutch*), Chinook salmon *(O. tshawytscha*), and sockeye salmon *(O. nerka*)] for all activities, while various primarily trout species [e.g., rainbow trout/steelhead (O. *mykiss)* and cutthroat trout *(O. clarki*), Dolly Varden char *(Salvelinus malma*)] are important for sport, commercial, and subsistence fishing, while a variety of other marine species are also of importance. Hatcheries, and the enhancement of wild fish, among other aquaculture projects, contribute to resource availability and abundance.

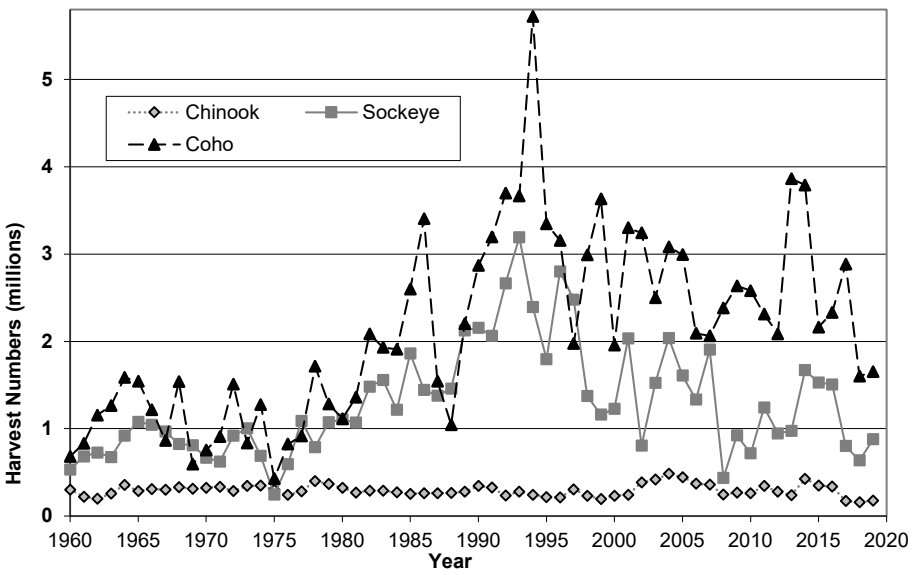
Details of quantity and changes in harvest of salmon species in Southeast Alaska are summarized here, including current updates on harvest and values. Commercial fish harvest in the waters of Southeast Alaska (includes Yakutat area harvest) can fluctuate widely from year to year but has remained typically in the tens of millions of fish for all five species (Figures 3.3-3 and 3.3-4). The annual average has ranged from a low of about 6 million in 1975 to a high of 112 million in 2013. Pink salmon have had a sharp decline since the 2013 peak with a low for odd-year returns of about 21 million in 2019. Pink salmon make up the bulk of the harvest, averaging 75 percent of all salmon from 1960 to 2019 (Conrad and Gray 2019; USDA Forest Service 2016b). Coho salmon also had below average harvests in 2018 and 2019.

Fish production from the Tongass is a primary source of fish for commercial, sport, and subsistence harvest. Based on recent period data (2007-2016), an estimated 75 percent of all salmon commercially harvested began their life in streams and lakes within the Forest boundaries (Johnson et al. 2019). Pink salmon have the highest portion of the commercial harvest originating in the Tongass at 91 percent. The estimated annual average commercial salmon harvest (2007-2016) produced from streams originating in the Tongass was over 41 million fish, with a wholesale value (ex-vessel value) over $69 million (adjusted

[18] The Tongass 77 (T77) refers to VCUs, which approximate major watersheds located on National Forest System lands that Trout Unlimited, Alaska Program, identified as priority salmon watersheds. Four watersheds were removed from the T77 in 2014 as a result of the Sealaska Land Entitlement Finalization in the Carl Levin and Howard P. "Buck" McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Public Law 113-291).

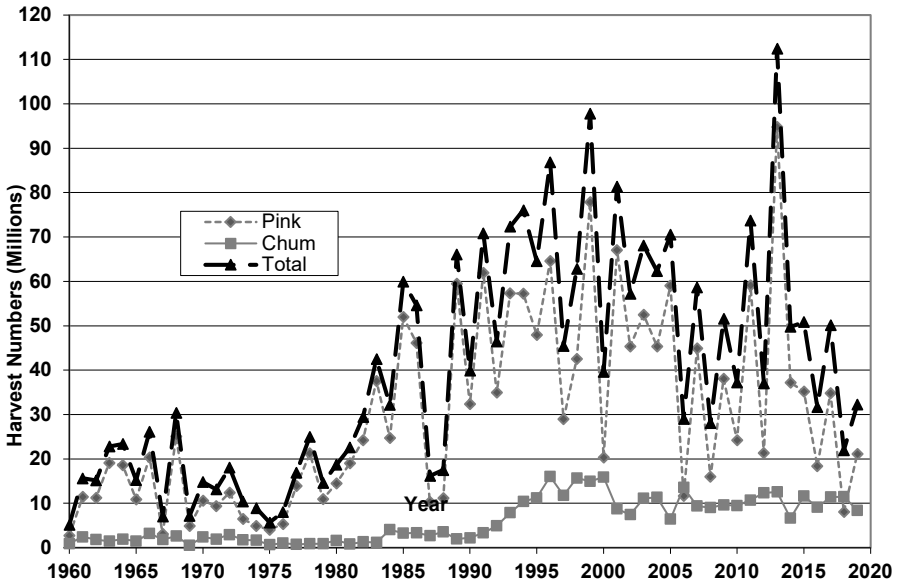
to 2017 dollars (Johnson et al. 2019). Approximately 85 percent of Southeast Alaska's sport fishing occurs in the vicinity of the Tongass. Sport fishing for salmon has been substantial over the recent two decades (averaging about 940,000 catch and 450,000 harvested salmon per year; see https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/index.cfm?ADFG=region.results). Hatchery production has also contributed substantially to overall fish production regionally. Hatchery production statewide has greatly increased since 1977 with releases of more than 1.5 billion fish occurring annually since 1995, peaking in 2014 with about 1.8 billion juvenile fish released statewide (Vercessi 2015). State subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries averaged about 46,000 fish annually from 2005 to 2018 for Southeast Alaska and Yakutat, down from peak period average of 62,000 fish during (1994–2004 period) (Conrad and Gray 2019).

Figure 3.3-3
Commercial Harvest of Chinook, Sockeye, and Coho Salmon in Southeast Alaska 1960-2019



Data Sources: Bachman et al. 2005, Conrad and Gray 2019

Figure 3.3-4
Commercial Harvest of Pink, Chum and Total Salmon in Southeast Alaska 1960-2019



Data Sources: Bachman et al. 2005, Conrad and Gray 2019

Fish Habitat

Important Components of Fish Habitat

With more than 46,600 miles of streams and 212,000 acres of ponds and lakes, the Forest provides abundant fish habitat. Generally, salmon and trout require cool stream temperature to thrive in streams with stream temperature affecting fish rearing, migration and spawning success (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). The relative composition of stream substrate and sediment affects many factors in stream production, including spawning areas and spawning success for salmon and trout, and benthic organism composition and abundance, an important food resource for fish.

The amount of coarse sediment affects available spawning habitat and influences pool filling and bank stability (Spence et al. 1996). High levels of fines affect pool filling and survival of eggs and fry in spawning nests of salmon and (Chapman and McLeod 1987; Chapman 1988; Iwamoto et al. 1978; Gregory and Bisson 1997; McNeil 1964). Increased fines in streams also reduce interstitial spaces in large substrate that are important habitat for many common cool water mountain stream aquatic insects.

Large woody debris (LWD) is an important component of good trout and salmon habitat, especially in heavily wooded regions (Swanson et al. 1976; Bisson et al. 1987; Naiman et al. 1992; Beechie and Sibley 1997; Spence et al. 1996; Murphy et al. 1986), that provides channel complexity and cover, and is especially important in the formation of pools (Bisson et al. 1987; Sullivan et al. 1987; Benda et al. 2003). The primary timber-related actions that may affect LWD supply to streams include buffer width along streams, stream class and channel characteristics that buffers are placed on, size of trees remaining in

the buffer area, and effects on windthrow from adjacent harvest. Additional information on LWD in Tongass streams and timber harvest practices of the past is presented in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Fish passage and access to suitable habitat in streams and lakes is critical to fish stocks. Natural falls and barriers in systems have been found in some areas to prevent the use of suitable fish habitat, especially for anadromous stocks in some natural systems. Man-made barriers in the form of dams, diversion, and road-crossing structures have been common partial or complete barriers to fish movement in much of the developed areas where fish are present. Road crossings (e.g., culverts) over much of the range of salmonids in the Pacific Northwest have often reduced or eliminated access to substantial portions of habitat to migratory fish use.

Effects of Past Forest Management Practices

Effects of past timber harvest practices on fish populations and habitat in the Tongass were addressed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Older forest practices (mostly prior to 1980) in the Tongass have had adverse effects to anadromous fish habitat conditions, including spawning and rearing habitat, and migration conditions (Murphy and Milner 1997). Timber harvest during this timeframe accounts for about 60 percent of all timber harvest on the Forest. Generally, studies found that older harvested watersheds (mostly prior to 1980), which generally included clearcutting of riparian trees, had mostly lower fish production (Stillwater Sciences 2012).

Modern forest practices under the Forest Plan are intended to prevent the habitat degradation in riparian areas and headwater streams that have contributed to adverse effects on fish and habitat. Monitoring of stream habitat, fish, and riparian conditions has not found marked problems with water quality, fish resources, or habitat with the implementation of current forest practices (USDA Forest Service 2004, 2007, 2014, 2015c). The results of the latest monitoring report, while indicating that some issues need further monitoring and analysis to fully assess effects, have not resulted in any recommendations to change the current standards and guidelines of the Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2015c).

Fish Habitat Enhancement and Restoration

Recent enhancements have included varied activities such as fishways, falls improvements, and lake and stream stocking, while restorations have been primarily culvert removal or repair and LWD management. Other watershed improvement activities include riparian and upland vegetation improvement, road storage and decommissioning, and improved road drainage structures to reduce sediment entry to streams and improve fish passage.

Special Status Species

Fish Management Indicator Species

The 1982 Planning Rule directed the use of MIS in forest planning to help display the effects of forest management. For the 1997 Forest Plan, pink salmon, coho salmon, Dolly Varden char, and cutthroat trout were selected as MIS. Pink salmon were selected to represent anadromous fish that are limited in their freshwater life period by spawning gravel quality and quantity; coho salmon to represent anadromous fish that are generally limited in their freshwater life period by stream and lake rearing area; Dolly Varden char because of their ubiquitous distribution in freshwater habitats; and cutthroat trout because of their dependency on small freshwater stream systems, which are most susceptible to effects from management activities. These MIS, and their habitats, are described in the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a) where carried through to the 2008 Forest Plan Amendment. Because the 2016 Forest Plan EIS analyzed an amendment to the 2008 Forest Plan done under the 1982 Planning Rule, these species were carried forward and analyzed even though the 2012 Planning Rule does not use MIS for evaluating effects.

Sensitive Fish Species

Sensitive species are those plant and animal species identified by the Regional Forester for which population viability is a concern on NFS lands within the region. The goal of the Forest Service Sensitive Species Program (Forest Service Manual 2670) is to ensure that species numbers and population distribution are adequate so that no federal listing will be required, and no extirpation will occur on NFS lands.

The Alaska Region Sensitive Species List was updated in 2009 (USDA Forest Service 2009a). There currently are no fish species designated as sensitive species in the Alaska Region.

Threatened and Endangered Fish Species

Federally listed threatened and endangered species are those plant and animal species formally listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), under authority of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended. An endangered species is defined as one that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. A threatened species is defined as one that is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

No federally listed fish species or stocks originate from Alaska streams. However, some federally listed fish stocks may occur in marine waters within the boundary of the Tongass National Forest (NMFS 2015a). These fish include the following:

Endangered species:

- Snake River sockeye salmon
- Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook salmon

Threatened species:

- Upper Columbia River steelhead
- Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon
- Snake River fall Chinook salmon
- Puget Sound Chinook salmon
- Lower Columbia River Chinook salmon
- Upper Willamette River Chinook salmon
- Hood Canal summer chum salmon
- Lower Columbia River coho salmon
- Snake River Basin steelhead
- Lower Columbia River steelhead
- Upper Willamette River steelhead
- Middle Columbia River steelhead
- Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) – Southern distinct population segment (DPS)

These listed stocks of salmon and steelhead do not spawn in Alaska but are known to seasonally inhabit marine waters on the outside coast to the west and occasionally in inside waters of the Tongass (McNeil and Himsworth 1980; Trudel et al. 2004; Trudel et al. 2009; Burgner 1991; Haggerty 2009; Groot and Margolis 1991; Tucker et al. 2011). They may feed on fish that are dependent on coastal marine waters of the Tongass at some stages of their lives. The southern DPS of the green sturgeon is an anadromous species that spawns in the Sacramento River in California (NMFS 2015b). Green sturgeon also do not rear or spawn in fresh waters of Southeast Alaska but have been rarely found to be present in marine waters of Southeast Alaska and may feed on benthic organisms found in these waters, likely in waters less than 100 meters deep (Lindley et al. 2008; Huff 2012; Colway and Stevenson 2007).

Green sturgeon could be present in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, particularly during the winter.

Environmental Consequences

Indirect Effects

The current standards and guidelines in the 2016 Forest Plan were developed substantially through work that was done initially by the Anadromous Fisheries Habitat Assessment (AFHA) (USDA Forest Service 1995). Follow-up work in the Tongass after 1995 and other studies have contributed to modifications of these standards and guidelines in the 1997, 2008, and 2016 Forest Plans. Monitoring in the Tongass has helped confirm that the actions taken under the standards and guidelines have protected fisheries resources in the Tongass. The Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives will be evaluated on how these alternative associated actions would affect fish resources relative to implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule (Alternative 1).

Fish Habitat

Roads pose the greatest risk to fish resources on the Tongass (Dunlap 1996), partly because they pose the largest risk of management-caused sediment input to streams (Reid and Dunne 1984; Furniss et al. 1991; Gomi et al. 2005; Hassan et al. 2005). Road construction, road drainage, level of road use, number of road stream crossings, watershed road density, and related actions in forested areas may all influence the amount of sediment to streams (Gomi et al. 2005; Furniss et al. 1991; Swanson et al. 1987; Chamberlin et al. 1991; Reid and Dunne 1984). Road effects to aquatic systems and fish are likely to vary little among the alternatives.

Roads

Roads have been found to contribute more sediment to streams than any other land management activity (Gucinski et al. 2001). Roads can contribute towards increases in peak flow to streams (Grant et al. 2008) that can result in stream channel erosion and bed scour (Tonina et al. 2008), affecting stream bed and bank stability, and adverse effects on fisheries resources. Roads can also potentially create areas of hillslope instability resulting in landslide generation, contribute fine sediment from surface erosion, and alter surface and subsurface water flow patterns. Long-term sediment introduction from roads is influenced by the type of structure at the road–stream crossing, proximity of the drainage structures to streams, road slope, age, maintenance condition, time since last graded, seasonal timing of maintenance activities, amount of traffic, rock quality, weather, hillslope length, soil depth, and cutbank depth (Croke and Hairsine 2006; Wemple and Jones 2003; Kahklen and Hartsog 1999; Reid and Dunne 1984). Although standards and guidelines are in place to help moderate these effects, some adverse effects, or increase in risk of adverse effects, would occur with these road parameters.

Density of roads is also a major factor in considering watershed condition as indicated by the Forest Service Watershed Conditions Framework (WCF) (USDA Forest Service 2011b). Road density is one of 12 factors considered when rating the status of watershed on national forest. The WCF concluded as part of their assessment that watersheds with fewer roads generally have healthier overall resources (USDA Forest Service 2011c). Specifically, the Forest Service (2011c) noted the following: 1) a watershed with road density of less than 1 mile per square mile would be considered “good” or “properly functioning,” 2) watersheds with road density of 1 to 2.4 miles per square mile were “fair’ or “functioning at risk,” and 3) watersheds with road density greater than 2.4 miles per square mile were rated as “poor” or “impaired function.”

New road construction and road density would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting, and the PTSQ under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Update of estimates of existing road conditions included about 5,000 miles of existing roads on NFS lands (Table 3.3-21). The projection over the next hundred years was modeled to include an additional 1,000 miles of new roads, totaling about 5,900 miles of roads after 100 years. This would be an increase of about 20 percent over existing conditions. In addition to new roads, roads would be constructed over decommissioned roadbeds or reconstructed. Reconstruction involves the rehabilitation of the original roadbed, and can include cleaning ditches, replacing drainage structures, re-

installing bridges, and grading and shaping. By the same rationale, the estimated 500 miles of roads constructed over decommissioned roadbeds and 1,100 miles of road reconstruction over 100 years for the No Action alternative would be similar among all alternatives (Table 3.3-21).

The number of new road miles estimated beyond the current forest plan (Alternative 1) would range from 0 to 49 miles total. Alternatives 1 and 2 would have the about the same amount of road miles as indicated in the current Forest Plan evaluation, with Alternative 3 a slight increase over 1 and 2, and Alternatives 4, 5 and 6 similar with slightly more road miles than Alternative 3 (see *Transportation* section). Alternative 1 would result in a 20 percent increase in new roads over existing conditions; none of the other alternatives would increase this value more than 1 percent (i.e., 21 percent).

Road density also would change little among the alternatives. Based on this information, the frequency of occurrence of road densities exceeding the "properly functioning" value of 1 mile of road per square mile was used as a general index of relative effects of roads on water quantity and quality and relative effect to fisheries resources. Under existing conditions, average road density is about 0.19 mile per mile square mile. Under all alternatives, the average road density on NFS lands is increased to about 0.23 mile per square mile (see Table 3.3-21). While there are slight differences among alternatives, this would translate into about 90 percent of all subwatersheds with road densities in the "properly functioning" range (less than 1 mile of road per square mile) for NFS lands for all alternatives.

Table 3.3-21
Estimated Road Miles and Percent of 6th Field Subwatersheds in Road Density Categories on NFS Lands under Existing Conditions and after 100 Years of Full Implementation[1]

		Alternative					
Road Type	**Existing**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Existing Roads [2] (miles)	4,929	4,929	4,929	4,929	4,929	4,929	4,929
New Road Construction (miles)	–	994	994	1,012	1,029	1,039	1,043
Road Construction over Decommissioned Roadbeds (miles)	–	527	527	532	535	539	541
Road Reconstruction[3] (miles)	–	1,104	1,104	1,111	1,119	1,123	1,123
Total Roads (miles)	4,929	5,922	5,922	5,941	5,958	5,968	5,972
Percent New Road Increase	-	20%	20%	21%	21%	21%	21%
Road Density Categories (Mi/Sq. Mi.)[4]							
0.0	67.8%	61.5%	60.8%	59.6%	58.4%	57.7%	56.4%
>0.0 – 1.0	23.8%	28.3%	28.9%	29.8%	31.1%	31.8%	33.0%
>1.0 – 2.4	7.8%	8.2%	8.3%	8.7%	8.6%	8.6%	8.8%
>2.4 – 3.0	0.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.5%	1.5%	1.4%
>3.0	0.2%	0.6%	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Percent of watersheds with Average Road Density less than 1.0 mile/sq. mi.	91.6%	89.8%	89.7%	89.5%	89.5%	89.5%	89.4%
Average Road Density (miles/sq. mi.) for all NFS Lands	0.19	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23

[1] Assumes full implementation of Forest Plan at PTSQ levels. Includes adjusted road miles estimated to be needed to harvest all scheduled timber in each alternative.
[2] Note that the 4,929 miles of existing roads consists of 43% open roads, 31% closed roads (i.e., in storage), and 26% decommissioned roads.
[3] Estimated existing road miles that would need to be reconstructed.
[4] Percentages are based on 959 6th field subwatersheds that contain at least 100 acres of NFS lands.
Source: Tongass National Forest GIS layer, 2018, and modeling of alternatives.

The number of subwatersheds that have no roads on NFS lands is currently about 68 percent; this is projected to be about 62 percent under the current Forest Plan Alternative 1. The other alternatives would decrease to between 56 and 61 percent. While there would be slight increases in number of watersheds with roads, most of that increase would result in additional watersheds with road density less than 1 mile per square mile with these watershed remaining in the "properly functioning" range. Alternative 2 would have the least increase and Alternative 6 the most increase in number of watersheds with roads. The overall number of watersheds with road density less than 1 mile per square mile would be least with

Alterative 6 as slightly more development would occur in watersheds without roads, with fewer new roads built in watersheds that have existing roads. Overall, there are only slight differences among the alternatives over the projected 100-year period in number of estimated changes in road density among watersheds.

Overall, the potential effects to fish from road construction, reconstruction, and maintenance under projects that could be approved in the future would be similar among all alternatives and would be evaluated at the project-scale.

Fish Passage
Roads may also increase risk to fish movement due to improper construction affecting fish passage (Gibson et al. 2005) and blocked culverts. Stream-rearing fish, particularly cutthroat trout and Dolly Varden, which occupy the smaller headwater streams during some parts of their lives, are at the greatest risk. Fish passage guidelines (Forest Service Handbook 2090.21 Aquatic Habitat Management Handbook [USDA Forest Service 2001]) for culvert design greatly reduces the risk of new culvert installation impeding fish passage, but some risks remain.

As discussed above, road construction would be similar under all alternatives; thus, the number road crossings that could impede fish passage would also be similar. While the alternatives with the most potentially new road miles (Alternatives 4 through 6) would appear to have the largest potential for increase in stream crossings, the lack of increase in actual predicted harvest would greatly limit additional construction of new roads, and respective increase in stream crossings, relative to implementation of the current Forest Plan under the 2001 Roadless Rule. Therefore, the total change in stream crossings, including fish streams with their associated impacts to fish and their habitat, would be highest for Alternatives 4 to 6, but would be unlikely to vary substantially among the alternatives.

Timber Harvest
Timber harvest activities can increase risk to fish resources. Protection of riparian areas, including floodplains, areas of riparian vegetation, and certain wetlands associated with riparian systems, is of concern. Riparian vegetation serves many important functions for stream fish habitat, including supplying LWD, food input, and stream shade to name a few. The 2016 Forest Plan includes areas designated as Riparian Management Areas (RMAs) that encompass the stream, mandatory no-harvest zones required by the 1990 TTRA, adjacent site-potential tree-height distances, landscape features such as floodplains, alluvial fans, and v-notches, and associated wetlands (Forest Plan, Appendix D; Paustian 2004). The RMAs are ecologically tailored to ensure the integrity of the stream channel, maintain the supply of large wood, and protect other functions critical to soil, water, fish, and wildlife in Southeast Alaska (USDA Forest Service 2015c). Greatest protection is provided to riparian areas associated with alluvial soils and fish streams; fishless headwater streams are also protected as important conduits of clean water, large wood, stream substrate, and food for aquatic organisms. In addition, reasonable assurance of windfirmness (RAW) must be provided for buffers, which may or may not include additional buffer width depending on site conditions. While some blowdown has occurred in monitored buffers this has generally been low, averaging 6.8 percent of the buffer area in monitored RMAs with blowdown occurrence decreasing with time (USDA Forest Service 2019e). These Forest Plan standards and guidelines associated with riparian areas, wetlands, and beach and estuary fringe are expected to protect fish resources from significant impacts associated with timber harvest, but there is still some level of risk. These ecologically based RMA buffers are also likely an important component to mitigate potential effects of climate change on hydrologic regimes and fish (EcoAdapt 2014).

All alternatives would have the same PTSQ as the current Forest Plan. Timber harvest activities projected under the current plan could potentially affect over 320,000 acres after full implementation of the Forest Plan over 100 years. The acres of harvest would not be substantially different from the current plan or among the alternatives. Therefore, effects on fish and fish habitat would be similar among the alternatives.

The Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas
The 2016 Forest Plan prohibits old-growth timber harvest in T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, and this carries through for all the alternatives in this EIS. Within ARAs,

harvests would generally be prohibited in Watershed Priority, LUD II Priority, and Roadless Priority ARAs, with exceptions. The exceptions for timber harvest and road building are presented in Chapter 2 (Table 2-2). However, there would be no prohibition on young-growth harvests within the Timber Priority ARA (Alternative 4). Under Alternative 4, young-growth harvest could occur within Timber Priority ARAs if other suitability requirements were met (such as occurring within a development LUD). Community Priority ARAs (Alternative 3) do not include T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas.

While the size and location of future harvests are unknown, Table 3.3-22 presents the acres of suitable young growth and the projected harvest over 100 years within T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. Suitable acres within these areas, as well as projected harvest, would occur outside of roadless areas.

Table 3.3-22
Acres of Suitable Young Growth and Estimated Harvest within Tongass 77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas

	Alternative					
Harvest Type	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**[1]	**5**	**6**
Suitable YG	55,500	58,800	59,000	59,200	60,100	61,300
Increase in Suitable YG Relative to Alt. 1	0	3,300	2,700	3,700	4,600	5,700
Estimated YG Harvest over 100 years	47,300	48,400	48,100	48,200	48,700	49,200
Increase in YG Harvest over 100 years	0	1,100	800	900	1,400	1,900

[1] Includes Timber Priority areas within Alternative 4 ARAs.

Suitable young growth in T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas would not increase much between the alternatives, with increases relative to Alternative 1 ranging from about 2,700 acres (5 percent) under Alternative 3 to about 5,700 acres (10 percent) under Alternative 6 (Table 3.3-22). Increases in estimated harvest over 100 years range between 800 and 1,100 acres (about 2 percent) under Alternatives 2 through 4 and between 1,400 and 1,900 acres (3 to 4 percent) under Alternatives 5 and 6.

All action alternatives would allow young-growth harvest in T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of designated roadless areas. Relative changes from current plans for all alternatives are slight and spread over a 100-year period resulting in no substantial change or differences among alternatives to fish resources. Further, the Record of Decision on the 2016 Forest Plan calls for a 5-year internal scientific review in collaboration with stakeholders to assess impacts resulting from young-growth harvest in these high-value areas.

Alternative Summary

While more suitable harvest acres would be open among the action alternatives than are currently available, none of the alternatives propose to increase harvest over the existing Forest Plan. While some of the metrics that have potential to cause adverse effect to fish and their habitat (e.g. road miles, road crossing of streams, total harvest acres) may slightly increase, their quantity is not expected to change substantially among any of the alternatives. Additionally, while there are minor differences among the alternatives, the overall risk to fish resources and watersheds is unlikely to be large or differ from current Forest Plan projected conditions. None of the alternatives would change Forest Plan LUDs or Forest Plan standards and guidelines developed to protect fish and their habitat.

Overall effects to fish habitat are expected to be minimal under all alternatives, because of the strong protections to fish habitats provided by Forest Plan LUDs, Forest-wide standards and guidelines including the riparian management strategy, and the lack of old-growth harvest or associated road construction allowed in the T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas. Localized effects on fish habitat may occur, but these are expected to be minimal overall with low long-term risk. Any potential site-

specific effects will be addressed under separate site-specific NEPA analysis, as this assessment will not authorize any site-specific actions.

Alternative 1: This alternative would have the lowest potential harvestable acres, the lowest number of new and rebuilt roads constructed, and likely the lowest number of new and reconstructed stream crossings of any alternative. However, these numbers are not substantially different than the other alternatives. All stream crossings increase risks to fish passage, and new crossings have a greater risk of sediment effects. Given that the expected number of new and reconstructed stream crossings under this alternative would be similar to other alternatives, there would be an overall similar risk of sediment addition and passage issues to other alternatives.

Alternative 2: The opening of roaded roadless areas would allow access to more acres of second-growth forest areas than under current conditions in areas that already have roaded systems. However, there would not be a substantial difference in harvest volume, road building or road reconstruction compared to Alternative 1. While young-growth harvest could potentially increase in key TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas and T77 watersheds in formerly roaded roadless areas, the amount of overall potential harvest area added would not be substantial. Overall, the risk of adverse effects to fish or their habitat relative through future actions would be similar to that under the current Forest Plan (Alternative 1). Compared to the Alternatives 4 through 6, Alternative 2 would be more protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, and some additional sockeye watersheds, because it is the most restrictive on timber harvest and road building by designating nearly all of these lands within ARAs as Watershed Priority (about 3.25 million acres) with the remaining areas designated LUD II Priority (about 856,000 acres) or Roadless Priority (8,700 acres).

Alternative 3: This alternative would open more areas to harvest and slightly increase road miles compared to Alternatives 1 and 2. The number of new road miles and road crossings would increase slightly (see *Transportation* section) relative to Alternatives 1 and 2 but overall harvest would not. While different areas may have harvest occurring and some additional roads may be constructed compared to the current Forest Plan, the change would be minor, and effects would be similar for fish, fish habitat, and watershed conditions as under Alternative 1. Like Alternative 2, Alternative 3 would be protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, and some additional sockeye watersheds, because it is the most restrictive on timber harvest and road building by designating nearly all of these lands within ARAs as Watershed Priority (3.21 million acres) with the remaining acres designated as Roadless Priority (24,000 acres).

In addition to designating T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas within ARAs as Watershed Priority, Alternative 3 would also add protection to these areas outside of ARAs through the roadless regulation. Specifically, old-growth timber harvest would be prohibited, subject to exceptions (Table 2-2) within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas outside of ARAs. Thus, the old-growth harvest prohibition would be extended beyond the designated` roadless area boundaries in order to maintain the balance and integrity of the watershed protection system. A prohibition on old-growth harvesting already exists through the Forest Plan, but Alternative 3 would include this prohibition in regulation. Young-growth timber harvest outside of ARAs within these areas would be allowable, as it is currently. This would apply to about 507,000 acres outside of roadless areas.

Alternative 4: This alternative has the potential to add more roads in roadless areas beyond roaded roadless logical extensions into old-growth areas and has a slight increase in overall new road miles constructed than Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 5 and 6. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 4 would be slightly less protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternatives 2 and 3, designating most roadless areas within these lands Roadless Priority (about 3.2 million acres) or LUD II Priority (about 140,000 acres) ARAs. Forest Plan requirements would still apply, including the prohibition on old-growth harvests within these areas.

However, there would still only be a slight potential increase in roads and essentially no change in harvest amount, so effects to fish and their habitat would be similar to current plan conditions over the Tongass.

Alternative 5: This alternative removed all regulatory roadless designation, and related restrictions, in development LUDs. This alternative has the potential to add more roads in currently roadless areas beyond the roaded roadless and logical extensions into old-growth areas accessible and has a slight increase in overall new road miles compared to Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 4 and 6. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 5 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternatives 2 and 3 because it is moderately restrictive on timber harvest and road building in these areas, designating these lands as LUD II Priority (about 136,000 acres) and Roadless Priority (about 2.1 million acres) ARAs.

Alternative 6: This alternative removes all designations of roadless areas on the Tongass. This alternative has the potential to add more roads in currently roadless areas beyond the roaded roadless and logical extensions into old-growth areas accessible and has a slight increase in overall new road miles compared to Alternative 3 but similar to Alternatives 4 and 5. While a potential slight increase in roads and potential harvest areas with associated effects to streams could occur, with the current project harvest remaining unchanged, harvest and road building in these areas would only occur, with minor exceptions, with an associated reduction in roads and harvest in other areas. Thus, there would be similar effects to fish and their habitat, though possibly in different areas, as under Alternative 1.

Alternative 6 would be less protective to fish resources within T77 watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas than Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 because it is not restrictive on timber harvest and road building in these areas, removing all regulatory roadless designations. Forest Plan requirements would still apply, including the prohibition on old-growth harvests within these areas. However, there would still only be a slight potential increase in roads and essentially no change in harvest amount, so effects to fish and their habitat would be nearly identical to current plan conditions over the Tongass.

Special Status Species Assessments

Threatened and Endangered Species

As stated in the *Affected Environment* section, there are six Chinook salmon, one sockeye salmon, one coho salmon, one chum, five steelhead, and one green sturgeon evolutionarily significant units/DPSs that are federally ESA listed that may be present in waters potentially affected by project alternatives. These are the same listed fish that were addressed during the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS and associated BA.

No ESA-listed stocks of salmon or steelhead originate (spawn) in Alaska streams. Listed species and stocks originate in freshwater habitats in Washington, Idaho, and Oregon. Some of these listed species migrate into marine waters off the coast of Alaska. While distribution of these stocks is primarily in outer coastal waters, some are occasionally present in the inner waters of Southeast Alaska and they may feed on prey resources originating within marine and estuarine waters of the Tongass.

The southern DPS of the green sturgeon is rarely present in Southeast Alaska waters. Most are believed to stay south, but some could be present in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, particularly during the fall and winter. They migrate south again in spring (Lindley et al. 2008). The adults live in nearshore waters typically less than 100 meters deep (Lindley et al. 2008). Based on their regional and seasonal distribution, they would be uncommon in nearshore areas where potential project actions may have some effect.

The potential project actions of concern for these ESA fish species would be those that directly or indirectly affect the nearshore marine and marine environments. Beach and estuarine fringe timber harvests under the 2016 Forest Plan have a chance of affecting nearshore habitat that may supply prey

resources to listed salmon, steelhead, or green sturgeon. Currently, there are about 17,000 miles of shoreline in the Tongass lands, and about 500 miles have past harvest. A small subset of these areas would be harvested over a 100+-year period under all alternatives. The Roadless Rule alternatives would not substantially or measurably change the quantity of these areas potentially affected. Nearshore marine bottom disturbance to intertidal and subtidal habitats could be caused by nearshore log yarding, vehicle travel on beaches, log rafting, and log loading and yarding vessel anchorage and associated activities. Sediment runoff to streams from land-based activities could have some effects to nearshore marine habitat where these species may be present. Site-specific nearshore marine habitat-disturbing actions, or any other ground-disturbing action, are not, however, directly authorized under the considered alternatives of the Roadless Rule alternatives. Thus, the considered actions of the Roadless Rule alternatives would not have any direct adverse effects to any of the listed species addressed in this section from potential nearshore marine disturbance or upslope activity.

These actions' effects to listed fish were considered in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS which included informal consultation and NMFS concurrence with effects determinations. Biological Assessments prepared for the 2016 Forest Plan, and their determinations, represent the baseline condition (no action). There would be no change from the baseline condition under any of the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives because, while there would be more acres potentially available for harvest with each of the Alaska Roadless Rule action alternatives, there would be no change in the projected harvest amount. Thus there would be no effect (no change from baseline) under any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative. Further, future projects that could be implemented would still be required to adhere to Forest Plan requirements and would be subject to ESA consultation if there would be effects to listed species and/or critical habitat.

Any proposed actions indirectly resulting from the considered alternatives will be evaluated on a case-specific basis as to their effects to listed species. This may include formal or informal consultation with NMFS at the time of project-specific evaluations.

Sensitive Species
There are no aquatic sensitive species on the Tongass.

Cumulative Effects

General

The effects of the alternatives on fish resources may be influenced by other actions occurring in the project area. Appendix B provides a list of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions considered for cumulative effects and indicates which of these interact with aquatic resources affected by the Forest Plan alternatives.

The main factors affecting fish are related to land development actions that occur regionally. This primarily includes other timber harvest-related actions on non-NFS lands, especially associated roads. The total lands within the Tongass boundary, which includes all NFS lands and other non-NFS lands, is about 17.8 million acres. Of this, only about 6 percent (1.1 million acres) are non-NFS lands. However, development actions on these non-NFS lands, which include most cities and towns in Southeast Alaska, are moderately intense.

Cumulative effects to fish resources include those actions that affect water and watershed resources, such as the development of roads. Generally, overall average road density, which is an indicator of potential adverse sediment effects to streams, is expected to increase markedly on non-NFS lands, but across the region would only increase slightly over 100 years (see USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Water* section) under the current Forest Plan and would not change from this estimate among the alternatives (Table 3.3-23).

Effects on fish resources are less directly tied to the amount of timber harvest than to roads, but harvest may affect fish through effects to water quality, riparian condition, and where the harvest occurs, as discussed under *Effects*. Existing conditions include retention of 86 percent of the original productive old-growth forest inside the Forest boundary and 95 percent of the land area remaining undisturbed from direct timber harvest (USDA Forest Service 2016b, *Water* section Table 3.4-10). Overall, the cumulative

effects to fish relating directly to quantity of timber harvest would be about 82 percent of the original productive old growth on all lands within the Forest boundary under the current Forest Plan in the future and would be unchanged by any Alaska Roadless Rule alternative.

While some local regions may have fish resources affected where watershed harvest levels and road density are high under the current Forest Plan, additional affects from any Roadless Rule alternative would not occur. Protections on non-NFS lands for stream buffers would be less but roadless alternative actions would not likely change cumulative effects to fish resources in these. There would be no difference in cumulative effects among the Alaska Roadless Rule alternatives and these cumulative effects would be unchanged from those disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS. Again, effects of harvest activities on fish resources would ultimately be considered at the project-specific levels, ensuring minimal adverse cumulative effects.

Table 3.3-23
Estimated Average Total Road Density on Tongass NFS Lands and Non-NFS Lands within the Tongass National Forest Boundary by Alternative over 100+ years[1]

	Road Density as Miles/Square Mile		
Alternative	Road Density on NFS Lands	Road Density on Non-NFS Lands[2]	Total Road Density All Lands
Existing	0.19	2.30	0.32
Alternative 1	0.23	3.60	0.44
Alternative 2	0.23	3.60	0.44
Alternative 3	0.23	3.60	0.44
Alternative 4	0.23	3.60	0.44
Alternative 5	0.23	3.60	0.44
Alternative 6	0.23	3.60	0.44

[1] Assumes full implementation of Forest Plan at PTSQ levels plus future non-NFS harvest. Includes adjusted roads miles estimated to be needed to harvest all scheduled timber in the alternative.
[2] Assumes an estimated increase in non-NFS road miles within the Forest boundary from 4,054 miles at present to 6,346 miles after 100 years.
Source: Tongass National Forest GIS layer, 2018, and modeling of alternatives.

Climate Change

Climate change is one factor that has some unquantifiable potential to affect fishery resources on the Tongass. In general, climate changes could affect stream temperature, snow accumulation and precipitation, stream flow and peak stream flow, and ocean water levels. The effects to fish resources in the Tongass from these changes would be both positive and negative and would vary by species, life stage, and location. Higher temperatures are expected in the winter months, with greater precipitation increases expected in winter and fall (EcoAdapt 2014). With warmer temperatures, much of the precipitation that currently is snow would fall as rain. The result would be higher peak flows in the winter and fall in most streams, and, even with increased precipitation, lower summer flows primarily in snowmelt- and rain-fed dominated basins, which would include most major fish-producing systems in Southeast Alaska (Shanley and Albert 2014; Shanley et al. 2015).

Higher stream temperatures would result in faster egg development and emergence of fry. This may affect when fish out-migrate to the ocean, which may have negative consequences (Heard 1991; Salo 1991). Elevated temperatures, however, may result in faster fish growth in these typical cool water streams of Southeast Alaska, which could be positive. If temperatures increase too much, fish may suffer indirect effect such as insufficient food supply to maintain growth even for temperatures well below physiological stress. Elevated temperatures may also increase the rate of predation on juvenile fish by other fish species (e.g., cutthroat trout and Dolly Varden char). Elevated temperatures in late summer or fall could also affect adult salmon survival and reproductive success (Bryant 2009). Changes in temperature could also affect life stage development possibly affecting whether fish out migrate or remain as resident fish (Kendall et al. 2015; Pearce et al. 2009).

Changes in flow could also have positive and negative effects. Higher flows in the winter may increase overwintering habitat for fish such as juvenile coho salmon, while high flows at this time could also scour streams beds affecting fish redds and habitat (Shanley and Albert 2014; Bryant 2009). Increasing precipitation in the winter likely increases the risk of landslides and debris flows that may enter streams (Bryant 2009). Areas that historically received precipitation as snow may get more as rain as estimated for climate change. Many species of Pacific salmon have adapted to high flows by selecting coarser spawning substrate (depending on species size) and locations away from the channel center (May et al. 2009). Sloat et al. (2016) modeled the likely effects of future flow changes from climate change on spawning conditions in Southeast Alaska. They noted that median annual average flood flows would increase by 28 percent by 2080. The estimated effects on habitat varied by watershed and stream morphology–specific conditions.

Climate change could also result in sea-level change. This sea-level rise could inundate estuarine rearing areas for fish. Stream mouth areas of some low-gradient small streams, which are used by some rearing fish including coho salmon, could also be inundated with salt water if sea-level rises were substantial. Pink and chum salmon in some areas spawn in intertidal regions, which could be affected with sea-level rise. Current predictions are for a sea-level rise of 1.3 to 2.1 feet by 2081-2100 (Shanley et al. 2014). However, the Southeast Alaska land mass is rising in many areas; due to isostatic rebound from past glaciers, sea level in Southeast Alaska is decreasing by as much as about 3 centimeters/year (1.2 inches/year) (Larsen et al. 2005). Some areas, particularly in northern Southeast Alaska, may rise 1 to 4 feet over the next century (Kelly et al. 2007). This rate of land rebound increase would likely offset sea-level rises over most of the Tongass shorelines. Thus, overall effects on estuarine areas, coastal stream mouths, and fish stocks would vary considerably, and changes are difficult to predict and may even be difficult to detect.

In summary, there is general agreement that the climate is warming, precipitation will increase, and flows will increase in the fall and winter but decrease in summer in snow- and rain-dominated watersheds. However, there is uncertainty surrounding specific predictions and even more uncertainty regarding the effect of these changes on resources including fish. The cumulative effects of climate change are not clear but some of the changes could be detrimental to fish resources.

Other Important Issues

Climate and Carbon

Affected Environment

Climate

The Tongass National Forest occupies an archipelago and a narrow strip of the mainland between the Pacific Ocean and the crest of the coastal mountains. The configuration of the coastline, the warm Japanese ocean current, and the high coastal mountains combine to produce a cool, wet environment. Precipitation at sea level in Southeast Alaska ranges from 30 inches per year at Skagway to 220 inches per year at Little Port Walter, with precipitation rates increasing with elevation. Average annual precipitation can be as high as 400 inches on the mountains of southern Baranof Island and about 260 inches over the Juneau Icefield. Southeast Alaska has complete cloud cover approximately 85 percent of the year. Snowfall varies according to elevation and distance inland from the coast. October is generally the wettest month. May through July are on average the drier months. The Pacific maritime influence holds the daily and seasonal temperatures within a narrow range. Temperatures average 28 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in the winter and 52°F in the summer. During the warmer months, temperatures are highest inland and lowest along the coasts, while in the colder months, the reverse is true. Storms and moderate to heavy precipitation occur year-round, but occurs most commonly in early fall. The abundant moisture supports an extensive temperate rain forest and feeds numerous streams, rivers, and lakes, which in turn provide valuable fish habitat.

Climate Change

Southeast Alaska experiences considerable year-to-year and decade-to-decade variability in its weather, associated with large-scale shifts in ocean temperatures, salinity levels, and ice conditions (as described in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). However, Southeast Alaska's climate has shown a strong warming trend since the middle of the 19th century (i.e., the end of the Little Ice Age), as has much of the Northern Hemisphere (Parson et al. 2001; Sullivan et al. 2015; Markon et al. 2018). A portion of this change in Southeast Alaska's average temperature is likely the result of the natural changes in the earth's climate, which are caused in part by "wobbles" in the earth's rotation around the sun resulting in changes to earth's position within its elliptical path (i.e., the precession of equinoxes) as well as the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (as described in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). However, recently (in geological terms) humans have contributed to the acceleration of natural climate change on a global level through multiple activities such as the burning of fossil fuels, which have released greenhouse gases (GHGs) into the environment, as well as reducing natural carbon sinks (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [IPCC] 2014; USDA Forest Service 2015d; Markon et al. 2018). The potential impacts of accelerated global climate change on the ecosystems of Southeast Alaska may include acidification of ocean waters; increasing the temperatures of ocean and streams; altering water input sources; changing precipitation rates and patterns; increasing the rate of glacier retreat; increasing storm intensities; altering ecosystem composition and structure; altering species distributions; and altering fire regimes (Wolken et al. 2011; EcoAdapt 2014; Shanley et al. 2015; Markon et al. 2018).

The impacts of climate change have been, and will likely continue to be, more pronounced in the most northern and southern regions of the globe. Alaska, which is located farther north than any other U.S. territory or state, has experienced an increase in annual temperatures at twice the rate of the rest of U.S. (Haufler et al. 2010; Chapin et al. 2014; Markon et al. 2018). Alaska's annual average temperatures have increased by 3.4°F over the last 50 years, with an increase of 6.3°F in average winter temperatures (Haufler et al. 2010; Chapin et al 2014; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] 2014a). The average number of snow-free days has also increased in Alaska by about 10 days (Chapin et al. 2014). The observed changes to the climate in Southeast Alaska have resulted in modifications to ecosystem processes and ecosystem services on the Tongass. For example, the warmer summers have led to

longer growing seasons for trees and other vegetation, while warmer winters have resulted in more insect outbreaks, plant diseases, and population declines for some plant species.[19] The warming trend has also reduced snowpack in low-elevation areas, which may be contributing to ongoing yellow-cedar decline.[20] Drier summers may have also contributed to the number and duration of low stream-flow episodes, which can have adverse effects on salmon while warming of some watersheds may increase productivity for some fish populations (EcoAdapt 2014). The increase in the amount of precipitation falling as rain instead of snow since the 1970s has reduced the frequency of low- and moderate-elevation avalanches, which has allowed mountain hemlock to colonize some alpine areas (EcoAdapt 2014; Shanley and Albert 2014). Furthermore, although Alaska has not yet experienced the same extensive rate of establishment by invasive plant species that has historically occurred in the rest of the U.S., the current and predicted milder winter temperatures and the longer growing season in Southeast Alaska have created opportunities for the spread and establishment of invasive plant species within this region (Bauder and Heys 2004; McKee 2006; Wolken et al. 2011).

The ongoing changes to Alaska's climate, as well as to the temperate forests in this region, can have global consequences. For example, recent data show that the melting of glaciers and ice sheets in Alaska has contributed more to the global increase in sea levels over the past 50 years than any other glaciated region that has been measured, with the exception of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets (Wolken et al. 2011; Chapin et al. 2014). The coastal-temperate forests in Southeast Alaska comprise approximately 10 percent of Alaska's total forests and 19 percent of the world's coastal-temperate forests (Wolken et al. 2011). Although these coastal forest types are confined to a relatively small footprint globally (covering less than 0.5 percent of the earth's total forested area), they play a critical role in the delivery of dissolved organic carbon to coastal oceans (Wolken et al. 2011). In addition, these forests currently take up and store large quantities of carbon (DellaSala 2014; DellaSala 2016; Law 2014). As a result, Southeast Alaska plays an important role in the global climate and carbon cycle; however, the recorded and projected increases in temperature and precipitation in the region can have both positive and negative effects on these forests ability to sequester carbon (Parks 2013; Markon et al. 2018; see further discussion in the "Carbon Sequestration" subsection below).

Climate Models

There are several models that examine the potential future climate conditions and/or trends in Alaska's climate. Most models suggest warmer, wetter conditions for Alaska. They generally project that rainfall may increase and snowfall may decrease at lower elevations in Southeast Alaska over the next 50 to 100 years (Bonsal and Prowse 2006; SNAP 2013; Markon et al. 2018). The Scenarios Network for Alaska & Arctic Planning (SNAP) developed a model for climate projections in Southeast Alaska (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014). SNAP's projections suggest that mean winter temperatures in Southeast Alaska may increase by an additional 1.8 to 6.3°F (or 1 to 3.5 degrees Celsius) by the year 2050 (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014). Their model also suggests that precipitation levels may increase in all seasons, with winter precipitation potentially increasing by 5 to 15 percent by 2050. The most recent synthesis for the National Climate Assessment (by the NCA4 Alaska Chapter team), presented annual average temperature increases for southeast Alaska for the end of the 21st century ranging from 4 to 6°F under a lower GHG emission scenario to 6 to 10°F under a higher scenario (Markon et al. 2018).

The effects that these changes in temperature and precipitation levels would have on local conditions would vary, with the increased precipitation potentially resulting in increased snow occurring at higher elevations where temperatures remain below freezing. Lower elevations could experience a shift from snow to rain and a decrease in snowpack as the lower elevations warm and the number of days with below freezing temperatures decrease (SNAP 2013 as cited in EcoAdapt 2014; Markon et al. 2018).

[19] In 2014, Alaska Region Forest Health Protection surveyed 4.5 million acres of the Tongass National Forest and mapped 51,000 acres of insect and disease damage. The most widespread damage type was recorded for yellow-cedar (which had a decline of about 19,600 acres), followed by 12,000 acres of spruce defoliation. Seventeen other infestation/damages were mapped, most notably cottonwood defoliation, hemlock sawfly, and general conifer defoliation (Heutte, pers. comm. 2015).

[20] Almost 585,000 acres of yellow-cedar decline have been mapped in Alaska through aerial detection surveys since the surveys began in the late 1980s, with extensive mortality occurring in a wide band from the Ketchikan area to western Chichagof and Baranof Islands (USDA Forest Service 2015d).

Carbon Sequestration

Forests both take up carbon dioxide and release it into the atmosphere. Forests are dynamic systems that naturally undergo ebbs and flows in carbon storage and emissions as trees establish and grow, die with age or disturbances, and re-establish and regrow. Management activities, such as timber harvests and prescribed fire, tend to approximate and promote natural processes that would also release carbon to the atmosphere. Many management activities initially remove carbon from the forest ecosystem, but they can also result in long-term maintenance or increases in forest carbon uptake and storage by improving forest health and resilience to various types of stressors. Carbon can also be transferred and stored outside of the forest system in the form of wood products, further influencing the amount of carbon entering the atmosphere. Wood fiber can substitute for products that generate more GHG emissions to produce, such as concrete and steel, and it may be used as a renewable energy source ("substitution effect"). Substitution of wood for fossil fuel–intensive materials and energy can lower net carbon emissions.

Commented [MJC(8]: Not a practice in the Togass

Carbon, primarily in the form of carbon dioxide, is one of the major GHGs released into the atmosphere through both natural and anthropogenic (i.e., human-driven) influences (McPherson and Simpson 1999; IPCC 2014). Recent changes to the global carbon cycle, driven in large part by human activities, have been cited as the leading cause of global climate change and the general global warming trend that has been detected (IPCC 2014, 2018). Forests worldwide contribute greatly to the global carbon cycle by taking up and storing about 1.4 billion metric tonnes of carbon every year (McKinley et al. 2011), and forests already store over one trillion metric tonnes of carbon[21] in plants and soil (Domke 2018). Forest management can play an important role in moderating the amount of carbon dioxide that enters and leaves the atmosphere (Ryan et al. 2010; McKinley et al. 2011; Skog et al. 2014).

The Tongass contains almost 10 million acres of forest land. About 5.5 million of these acres are considered to be productive forest land. The Tongass stores more forest carbon than any other national forest in the United States (Barrett 2014), due to its very large size and high density of carbon. As such, an important ecosystem service sustained by this forest is carbon uptake and storage (i.e., the removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and storage of it in live or dead biomass as well as organic soil matter). This makes the Tongass, along with forests worldwide, an important component in the global carbon cycle (DellaSala 2014; Law 2014).

Carbon Storage in Soils

Generally, the capacity of a forest system to take up and store carbon depends on the location (climate, disturbance), stand age, and species composition of the forest (Birdsey et al. 1993; McKinley et al. 2011). In some forests found in warmer climates, the accumulation of carbon can decrease overtime as the carbon stored in soils and dead vegetative materials are released through the process of organic decay, which includes biomass breakdown/decay and carbon release. A portion of the dead or decaying plant matter is eventually incorporated into the soil's organic and mineral layers within the Tongass where it accumulates and has varying degrees of recalcitrance (i.e., resistance to breaking down), decaying quickly or over centuries. The cool conditions on the Tongass produce a slower rate of decomposition compared with forests in warmer climates. Mature forests within the Tongass generally store considerable amounts of carbon in the soils. Although the soils of the Tongass currently store considerable amounts of carbon, D'Amore and Lynn (2002) note that numerous studies have shown that carbon stored in soils may be released to the atmosphere in the form of carbon dioxide or methane as the climate warms, and climate warming is expected to be relatively high in southeast Alaska (see above). Harvest activities can modify this effect by increasing the amount of solar energy that is allowed to reach the ground while the forest regenerates following a harvest. In contrast, forest clearing can have a slight cooling effect due to surface albedo (replacing the darker forest with more reflective open land, especially in winter when the ground is covered by snow). Davidson and Janssens (2006) noted that many factors can affect the sensitivity of soil decomposition rates to increased temperatures (e.g., the relative mix of organic to mineral substrates, soil moisture levels, as well as other biotic and abiotic conditions) and that not all soil

[21] Carbon mass is used here, not carbon dioxide mass, because carbon is a standard unit and can easily be converted to any other unit. To convert carbon mass to carbon dioxide mass, multiply by 3.67 to account for the mass of the oxygen.

types would be equally sensitive to increased temperature; however, D'Amore has indicated that the organic layers in the soil profile on the Tongass may experience increased decomposition rates if average temperatures were to increase (D'Amore et al. 2015; D'Amore 2016). Based on a synthesis of information from a wide range of recent studies, Conant et al. (2011) state that the impacts of climate warming on decomposition dynamics have not been resolved due to apparently contradictory results from field and lab experiments, most of which has focused on labile carbon with short turnover times. But the majority of total soil carbon stocks are composed of organic carbon with turnover times of decades to centuries. They conclude that important advances in understanding the temperature response of the processes that control substrate availability, depolymerization, microbial efficiency, and enzyme production will be needed to predict the fate of soil carbon stocks in a warmer world.

Carbon Storage Aboveground

Previous studies have been conducted to determine how much carbon is stored on the Tongass. Barrett (2014) examined the storage and flux of carbon in live trees, snags, and logs in the Tongass.[22] On the Tongass, growth and recruitment of live trees removed an estimated 760 pounds of carbon per acre per year on average from the atmosphere, but net change in live (aboveground) carbon mass was not significantly different from zero, with mortality and harvest estimated at 670 pounds of carbon per acre per year on average (Barrett 2014). Estimates were based on plot data measured in 1999-2003 compared with plots measured in 2004-2010. Including wilderness areas, aboveground live and snag carbon on the Tongass is estimated to be 601 (± 21) million U.S. tons[23] on an estimated 9.7 million acres of forest.[24] Some 233 million U.S. tons of this carbon are on lands that are legally excluded from timber harvesting, such as formally designated wilderness areas (Barrett 2014). Total carbon densities on unmanaged forests were estimated as 72 U.S. tons per acre, which comprised 7 percent logs, 13 percent snags, and 80 percent live trees. Carbon densities on managed forests were estimated as 45 U.S. tons per acre, which comprised 38 percent logs, 8 percent snags, and 54 percent live trees (Barrett 2014). On a per-acre basis, the Western hemlock and Sitka spruce forest types were found to have the highest amount of carbon (Barrett 2014). Using the per-acre values by forest types, and extrapolating to include wilderness areas, provides a rough estimate of about 650 million U.S. tons in aboveground tree carbon on the Tongass, equivalent to 2.4 billion U.S. tons of carbon dioxide (Barrett 2014). To put this in perspective, an estimated 83,500,000 billion metric tons of carbon are stored worldwide, primarily in the oceans and marine sediment, based on United Nations estimates. In 2005, Heath et al. (2011) estimated that the carbon stored in the Tongass makes up about 11 percent of the carbon currently stored in the national forests of the United States. Leighty et al. (2006) estimate that between 6.4 and 17.2 million metric tons (0.2 to 0.6 percent) of stored carbon in aboveground carbon pools, net of subsequent regrowth, has been lost on the Tongass since timber harvest began in the early part of the 20th century. For comparison, approximately 2,039 million metric tons of carbon dioxide (converts to approximately 556 million metric tons of carbon) were released to produce electric power in the United States in 2012 (U.S. Energy Information Administration [EIA] 2013). The total U.S. carbon dioxide emissions in 2017 (which includes the electric sector discussed above, as well as other sections such as industry, transportation, agriculture, and commercial/residential) were approximately 5,280 million metric tons of carbon dioxide (converts to approximately 1,439 million metric tons of carbon) (EPA 2019).

Mature forests on the Tongass National Forest likely store considerably more carbon compared to younger forests (within the individual trees themselves as well as within the organic soil layer found in mature forests). At the stand level, the rate of carbon uptake may decline and level off as forests reach older ages due to increases in mortality and subsequent respiration, although total carbon storage may continue to increase over time (Ryan et al. 1997; Pregitzer and Euskirchen 2004). However, this decline in the rate of carbon uptake may be slower and less pronounced than in other regions, given that decomposition rates in the Tongass are relatively lower. Furthermore, some studies have indicated that

[22] A number of carbon pools and fluxes were not included in Barrett's report, including (1) carbon in non-forested lands, which includes alpine environments, wetlands, grasslands, and shrublands; (2) below-ground carbon, including roots, soils, and organic materials; (3) carbon in non-tree vegetation and litter within forest; (4) carbon in a few pools currently not measured by FIA, which includes stumps below 4.5 feet and dead saplings; and (5) carbon in forest lands in inaccessible wilderness.

[23] Conversions: 1 U.S. ton = 0.907 metric ton, 1 metric ton = 1.102 U.S. tons

[24] Note that this does not represent a complete accounting of stored carbon, as it does not take into consideration carbon stored in the soil, nor does it take into consideration the stored carbon present in the final products of the harvested timber.

individual live trees can continue to accumulate carbon at increasing rates as they mature, thereby resulting in large amounts of carbon stored annually within mature trees (Stephenson et al. 2014).

Land Conversion

Important to the maintenance of this ecosystem service performed by the Tongass is the maintenance of its land base in forest. The largest source of GHG emissions in the forestry sector globally and within the United States is deforestation, defined as the removal of all trees on forested land to convert it to other land uses. Converting forest land to a non-forest use removes a very large amount of carbon from the forest and inhibits future carbon storage, because regrowth is inhibited. Since the mid-1950s, changes in land use have been minor in the Tongass. Development pressure for land use conversion in southeast Alaska has been slight. This is true for the non-NFS lands as well.

Timber Harvesting

Timber harvesting and active forest management can affect a forest's ability to take up and store carbon. After a forest is harvested, it will eventually regrow and recover the carbon removed from the ecosystem in the harvest. In some cases, removing carbon from forests for human use can result in lower net contributions of GHGs to the atmosphere than if the forest was not managed, when accounting for the carbon stored in wood products, substitution effects, and forest regrowth (Skog et al. 2014; Bergman et al. 2014; McKinley et al. 2011), Skog et al. (2014) noted that harvesting forests with high biomass and replanting with new forests would reduce carbon stocks more in the near term than if the high biomass forest were retained. They also note that increasing harvest intervals for forests harvested prior to peak growth rates begin to decline (culmination of mean annual increment [CMAI]) would maintain higher carbon stocks over time. Several authors (DellaSala 2016; Janish and Harmon 2002) suggest that the amount of carbon lost initially due to harvesting might take 50 to 200 years to fully recover in the ecosystem. However, these estimates do not include consideration of harvested wood products and substitution effects, which would effectively reduce the initial impacts more quickly. The net effect of a timber harvest and active forest management action (i.e., amount of carbon released versus the amount stored) would depend on how the harvested timber was used (e.g., if it was used for durable timber products, paper, pulp, or biomass fuels), what substitute materials are available for construction purposes (i.e., non-wood materials), the amount of carbon emitted during harvesting activities, the amount of carbon emitted via decomposition of on-site wood and organic soil matter losses, and the influence of the harvested wood on timber markets elsewhere (McKinley et al. 2011; Jonsson et al. 2012).

Timber harvesting in southeast Alaska peaked in the 1970s and 1980s, and harvest on the Tongass declined after that, especially after closure of two large pulp mills in the 1990s. Beginning in the 1980s logging increased on Alaska Native corporation and state lands. Approximately 474,000 acres of productive old growth have been harvested on the Tongass, almost entirely from the 1950s and more recent. This represents about 9 percent of the original amount of productive old growth and about 5 percent of all forest land on the Tongass. About 76 percent of these acres were harvested prior to 1990. Current harvest rates (since about 2006) were around 1,200 acres or less each year. The USDA Forest Service (In Review) estimated that the 2011 carbon storage on the Tongass was reduced by less than 0.3 percent by all disturbances (including harvest, insects, wind, and fire) during the period from 1990 to 2011. During this period, the harvest rate was approximately 5,100 acres of old growth per year. This result includes all non-soil ecosystem pools.

Forest carbon stocks on the forest appear to be steady or increasing, even after the impacts of disturbances. In the Alaska Region's baseline forest carbon assessment, the USDA Forest Service (2015d) concluded that, based on forest inventory data, total forest ecosystem carbon (in all seven ecosystem carbon pools) stored on the Tongass steadily increased from 2005 to 2013, although only slightly.

Other Disturbance Factors

Aside from timber harvesting, the only other disturbance factors of major importance on the Tongass have been windthrow and, to a lesser extent, insects; large windthrow events have occurred sporadically, but small windthrow disturbances are a common occurrence in southeast Alaska forests. Land exchanges

could be considered a disturbance factor as well. However, the lands involved are generally maintained as forests, possibly undergoing forest management.

Environmental Consequences

Indirect Effects

Climate Change / Carbon Sequestration

Implementation of any of the alternatives would be similar to how the Forest is managed today and would not convert additional forest land to non-forest uses. The largest source of GHG emissions in the forestry sector globally and within the United States is deforestation, defined as the removal of all trees on forested land to convert it other land uses. Maintaining forest land is necessary to ensure carbon storage over time and to realize potential carbon benefits from management activities through regrowth. Forests would not be converted to other land uses but rather would be retained and managed to maintain a vigorous and healthy condition with a decreasing reliance on old-growth harvest and increased harvest of regenerated forest (young growth) over the next 15 years. Consequently, the alternatives would not result in major sources of GHG emissions relative to local, national and global emissions and can be important in maintaining forest carbon uptake and storage and other ecosystem services in the region.

The effects of implementing the Forest Plan under the nationwide Roadless Rule (i.e., the No Action Alternative) and the action alternatives on GHG emissions and climate change would likely be small though there is considerable uncertainty regarding these effects. For instance, there is uncertainty regarding long-term carbon release particularly because of the importance of how the wood is used (durable or nondurable products), the regrowth of young forests, and market dynamics related to substitution. Considering the alternatives in a global atmospheric carbon dioxide context, treatment levels would have a small contribution to GHG emissions and therefore would have a negligible effect on GHG emissions and climate change. Because local GHG emissions mix readily into the global pool of GHGs, it is difficult and highly uncertain to ascertain the indirect effects of emissions resulting from these alternatives on global climate. There would be only negligible differences among the alternatives because the harvest levels and the mix of old growth and young growth to be harvested are expected to be very similar, and thus unaffected by implementation of the Alaska Roadless Rule. As a result, the alternatives would not differ in regard to their contributions to GHG emissions, changes in forest carbon stocks, carbon sequestration, or global climate change. Given the level of uncertainty in parameters related to the net contribution of GHGs, an attempt to quantify the evaluation would not provide a clearer understanding of potential effects.

This scope and degree of harvest effects would be similar and minor for all the alternatives, affecting an estimated 3.5 percent of the 9.7 million acres of forested land, 6 percent of all productive forest land, and less than 1 percent of productive old growth forests on the Tongass over 100 years (based on the assumption that harvest occurs at the Projected Timber Sale Quantity rate over the next 100 years). The average harvest rate over the next 100 years would be about 425 acres per year for old growth and 2,842 acres per year for young growth (with more old growth and less young growth in the early years and the opposite in later years), which is substantially lower than the harvest rate analyzed in the USDA Forest Service (2018) disturbance report (discussed previously). In addition, timber harvests mostly affect aboveground carbon stocks (live woody vegetation), while additional carbon stored in the soils represents a relatively stable and long-lived carbon pool (McKinley et al. 2011; Domke et al. 2017), However, there is growing evidence that carbon stored in soil is sensitive to global change effects, particularly land use histories, resource management, and climate (Domke et al. 2017).

Based on the fact that all of the alternatives would result in the same harvest volumes, effects are expected to be similar. Given the fact that the average harvest rate expected over the next 100 years is low by historical standards it is logical to assume that the rate of carbon storage reduction due to disturbances would also be lower. Further, given the maintenance of live tree carbon estimated on the Tongass by Barrett (2014) and the growth of total ecosystem carbon on the Tongass estimated by the USDA Forest Service (2015d) (both discussed previously) under the more intensive historical harvests, it

is logical to assume that ecosystem carbon will continue to accumulate at the forest level with the harvests expected under all alternatives.

Some assessments suggest that the effects of climate change in some U.S. forests may cause shifts in forest composition and productivity or prevent forests from fully recovering after severe disturbance (Anderson-Teixeira et al. 2013), thus impeding their ability to take up and store carbon and retain other ecosystem functions and services. An evaluation of the relative stability of biomes and the climate niche of dominant tree species on neighboring Chugach National Forest suggests that the Chugach Kenai Peninsula of Alaska are exceptionally resilient to expected changes in climate over the next 30 to 50 years (Hayward et al. 2017). However, there are considerable differences between the Tongass and the Chugach/Kenai assessment area and a comparable assessment has not yet been completed for the Tongass.

On the Tongass, yellow-cedar is one species that is already demonstrating effects of climate change on its distribution (Hennon et al. 2016). Based on plot data, Parks and Barrett (2013) noted that live-tree biomass in higher elevation ecoregions of the Alaska temperate rain forest increased by 7 to 8 percent between 1995 and 2008, western redcedar showed a 4.2 percent increase in live-tree biomass, and shore pine showed a 4.6 percent decrease. They concluded that continued warming in Alaska's temperate rain forest could lead to further biomass increases at higher elevations via faster growth, more trees, and uphill migration of tree species. However, there is considerable uncertainty in the long-term response of Tongass forests in terms of forest composition, especially because the forest trees of southeast Alaska are so long-lived. Despite long-term changes in climate, there is no direct evidence to suggest that that regenerating rainforest on the Tongass will have a reduced capacity for carbon storage under future climate conditions.

Cumulative Effects

Climate Change / Carbon Sequestration

This section will address two issues: 1) the cumulative effects of the alternatives and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions on climate change and carbon sequestration; and 2) the cumulative effects of climate change on the Forest Service's future management of the Tongass.

The extent and scope of cumulative effects on climate change and carbon sequestration depends on the amount and condition of total forest land harvested (worldwide, as well as locally within Southeast Alaska); the use to which harvested wood is put; the use of the land post-harvest; how the non-NFS lands are managed (including private and state-managed lands within the U.S., as well as forests in other countries); on the amount of carbon released during harvest, processing, and transporting wood products; decomposition rates of organic materials; factors such as the amount of new hydroelectric or other renewable energy power projects that are built (e.g., those that might replace diesel-generated power); future community expansion and development; as well as emissions from ongoing and future activities in the region. It is likely that most of the state and private commercial forest land in Southeast Alaska, except for state parks and some other state lands, would be managed for the production of forest products under any of the alternatives considered in this analysis. A noteworthy exception to this is the recent decision by Sealaska to set aside 165,000 acres of forested land in Southeast Alaska for 110 years to store, or bank, carbon (Sealaska 2018).

Potential negative effects on the Tongass may be ameliorated and may be completely reversed with time, reducing or eliminating potential negative cumulative effects on carbon and climate. Carbon emitted during the initial implementation of the management actions (e.g., harvest) would have a temporary influence on atmospheric carbon concentrations, because carbon would be removed from the atmosphere over time following management as the forest regrows. Over the longer term, the lower anticipated harvest levels associated with the Forest Plan are likely to result in increased carbon storage and reduced emissions at the forest level, independent of which alternative is selected. These net outcomes would be the cumulative result of forest regrowth, enhanced productivity of young stands, growth of older stands, growth releases from light thinning, carbon storage off-site in products (Tongass produces mainly saw logs for long-lived products), and substitution benefits of wood products and wood-based energy (IPCC 2007; McKinley et al. 2011; Keyser and Zarnoch 2012; Bergman et al. 2014; Skog et

al. 2014). The management mechanisms applied in all alternatives are consistent with internationally recognized climate change adaptation and mitigation practices identified by the IPCC (IPCC 2000, 2007).

Climate change could impact the resources currently managed by the Forest Service as well as how the Forest Service manages the Tongass in the future. While there is general agreement among scientists that the climate of Southeast Alaska is warming, there is considerable uncertainty concerning the exact scope of the effects of climate change on the forests of Southeast Alaska and how best to deal with possible changes to the many resources managed on the Tongass. A summary of the effects of climate change on Tongass resources is presented in the Climate and Air section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Because the effects of the alternatives on climate change are the same, this discussion is not repeated here.

The Forest Service will continue to work with local stakeholders and scientists to develop measures to alert the Forest Service to trends that may affect the health of the Forest and the species that depend on it, as well as measures that could be implemented to minimize or adapt to the effects of climate change on managed resources.

Karst Lands

Affected Environment

The geology and climate of Southeast Alaska are particularly favorable for karst development. Karst is a comprehensive term that applies to the unique topography, surface and subsurface drainage systems, and landforms that develop by the action of water on soluble rock in Southeast Alaska). The dissolution of the rock results in the development of internal drainage, producing sinking streams (streams that sink into the stream bed or karst features), closed depressions, sinkholes, collapsed channels, and caves.

Karst lands add a vertical, underground dimension to land use planning. Karst subsurface drainage networks generally operate independently of, and with more complexity than, the surface drainage systems above. On karst lands, the many solution-widened fissures at the surface become entry points into the subsurface drainage system, where water and sediment from surface sources move vertically downward into the underground lateral systems. Sediment and water from disturbed lands or roads may enter this system at a single point and emerge unexpectedly at one or more distant springs, sometimes crossing surface watershed boundaries.

Karst resources must be evaluated according to their vulnerability to land uses. Vulnerability mapping recognizes that some parts of the karst landscape are more sensitive than others to surface activities and groundwater contamination. These differences in vulnerability may be a function of the extent of karst development, the openness of the karst systems, and the sensitivity of other resources that benefit from karst groundwater systems. The vulnerability categories and their criteria are defined in the 2016 Forest Plan, Appendix H (USDA Forest Service 2016a). For projects that could affect karst, a four-step Karst Vulnerability Assessment is conducted that includes identifying potential karst lands, inventorying and characterizing karst resources in the project area, delineating karst hydrologic systems and recharge areas, and assessing the vulnerability of the karst terrain to management activities.

Applicable federal, state, and municipal laws, regulations, and policies that govern the management of karst include the Federal Cave Resources Protection Act (FCRPA) of 1988 (16 United States Code 4301-4309; 102 Stat. 4546), 36 CFR Part 290, 36 CFR part 261, Forest Service Manuals 2356 and 2880, and the Forest Plan (Karst and Cave Resources, Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines pp. 4-23 to 4-25, Plan Components for young-growth harvests on karsts pp. 5-5 to 5-6, and Appendix H).

Approximately 431,000 acres of karst underlies NFS lands inside the Tongass. Of these acres of NFS karst lands, approximately 278,000 acres were originally POG. Based on geographic information system (GIS) queries conducted for the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, about 82,000 of these POG acres (29 percent) have been harvested. Much of the karst land within development LUDs has been designated as high vulnerability karst land and is protected by standards and guidelines or included within geologic Special Interest Areas.

On the low to moderate vulnerability karst lands, where mineral or glacially derived soils fully or partially cover the epikarst, forest regeneration is exceptional. In these areas, even the complete loss of soil and litter from the surface of the limestone will not prohibit the re-establishment of a forest because the displaced surface materials are retained within the epikarst channels (Harding and Ford 1993).

Recent monitoring has shown that the karst and cave standards and guidelines outlined in Forest Plan were implemented to the fullest extent practicable, and through effectiveness monitoring have shown that they ensure a high level of protection for significant caves and karst resources overall (USDA Forest Service 2015a).

For additional information on the importance and sensitivity of karst, and the effects of past and current forest management practices on karst, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b, pp. 3-28 to 3-36).

3 Environment and Effects

Environmental Consequences

Indirect Effects

Potential effects from harvest that could occur under any of the alternatives could initially increase flow through karst systems after initial harvest in low and moderate vulnerability karst areas and subsequently (approximately 15 years post-harvest) decrease flow through these karst systems due to dense forest regeneration (Aley et al. 1993). Increase to turbidity and changes in water chemistry through the karst system could also occur due to these changes in flow (Aley et al. 1993). However, with implementation of the Forest Plan standards and guidelines, and site-specific mitigation measures (designed and implemented at the project level), the Forest Service expects to mitigate the effects of these activities.

None of the alternatives predict a PTSQ greater than the amount disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (46 MMBF per year) nor would they result in a considerable difference in suitable acres on mapped low or medium vulnerability karst lands (estimated to range from 64,000 acres for Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4 to 65,000 acres for Alternative 5 and 6). Impacts to karst and cave resources would be based on site-specific proposals, which are currently unknown, and would be addressed in subsequent project environmental analyses. From a broad programmatic standpoint, the impacts to karst and cave resources from the proposed alternatives would be the same as disclosed in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS due to implementation of the Forest Plan standards and guidelines. Karst inventories and vulnerability assessments would continue to be required before timber harvest could occur on suitable lands under all alternatives.

No additional harvest is anticipated in any areas mapped as high vulnerability karst under any alternative because they are included in the existing Special Interest Areas and are not suitable for harvest. However, where commercial thinning is determined to be an appropriate treatment on high vulnerability karst lands, effects to karst will be addressed through project-specific prescriptions and analysis to ensure karst management objectives can be met.

Cumulative Effects

There are approximately 549,522 acres (859 square miles) of karst lands within the boundaries of the Tongass. Some 431,000 acres (674 square miles) are on NFS lands. Past timber harvest has affected the epikarst landscape on the Tongass. In some portions of the Tongass, 70 to 80 percent of the commercial forest land within specific karst blocks has been harvested. It is estimated that about 29 percent (82,239 acres) of the karst lands on NFS lands have been harvested (based on the GIS database). In addition, several hundred miles of authorized and unauthorized roads have been constructed on karst lands. All alternatives would allow additional future harvests and associated road building and reconstruction on karst lands to varying degrees. For example, the Central Tongass Project could authorize an estimated 3,100 to 3,500 acres of harvests on karsts along with roads. However, Forest Plan karst and cave management direction would be implemented so there should be no cumulative detrimental effect to karst and cave resources.

Baichtal and Swanston (1996) observed sediment deposits and waterline marks in underground systems that suggested that past timber harvesting had increased sediment and debris transport and flooding of underground passages, many of which had not previously flooded for centuries. These timber harvests were conducted prior to the Karst and Cave Resources Standards and Guidelines implemented in the 1997 Forest Plan. As a result, they had more significant effects on karst lands than current and future harvest activities. At that time, many cave entrances were filled or blocked by logging slash, sediment, and debris. Additional runoff generated from road surfaces commonly had been diverted into karst features. They also noted strong evidence of greatly increased surface runoff on karst landscapes and adjacent surfaces after timber harvest, which increased sediment, nutrient, and debris transport capability of associated drainage networks.

Most easily accessible, low-elevation karst areas on Prince of Wales Island have been harvested. After the initial timber harvests, harvest activities concentrated on steeper, higher elevation karst landscapes characterized by shallower, excessively well-drained soils. Baichtal and Swanston (1996) suggested that trees were smaller and regeneration problems were greater on these steep, upper elevation sites. This

condition possibly resulted from shallow soils with low nutrient availability, excessive drainage of surface and soil waters into subsurface karst systems, removal of much of the shallow soil because of inadequate log suspension, and continued desiccation of the soil once the protective forest canopy was removed. After timber removal, high rainfall rapidly transported fragile soils into the well-developed epikarst.

More recent monitoring of karst lands near harvested areas (USDA Forest Service 2015a) have confirmed that current timber harvest practices have adjusted substantially to accommodate Karst and Cave Standards and Guidelines. For example, karst resource input was provided for timber sales projects throughout the Tongass.

Extensive landscape changes and ground disturbance have occurred and are likely to continue to occur on non-federal lands in Southeast Alaska. These include timber harvest and road construction, mining, recreation and tourism, growth of human settlements, transportation projects, and energy and transmission projects. Forest Service regulations requiring protection of karst resources do not apply to non-federal lands.

Transfers of karst lands from NFS lands to other land managers or private owners could also occur under any of the alternatives through land adjustments (such as the Alaska Mental Health Trust Land Exchange). This type of future action could increase the amount of karst lands in Southeast Alaska that are not in a protected LUD.

The Forest Service has identified a need to amend the 2016 Forest Plan. The amendment will focus on Standard S-YG-KC-02 related to commercial timber harvest on lands identified as moderate vulnerability karst to provide greater flexibility in managing harvests to protect the karst resource based on site-specific conditions.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Sensitive and Invasive Plants

Affected Environment

Threatened, Endangered, Sensitive, and Rare Plants

Threatened and Endangered Plants

There are no federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered plants under the Endangered Species Act known to occur on the Tongass. The only federally listed or proposed plant in Alaska is the endangered Aleutian hollyfern (*Polystichum aleuticum)*, which is only known to occur on Adak Island and is not expected to occur on the Tongass. A petition to list yellow-cedar (*Callitropsis nootkatensis*) was filed with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) on June 24, 2014. The 90-day finding of this petition, published on April 10, 2015 (80 FR 19263), determined that the petition to list yellow-cedar presented "substantial scientific or commercial information indicating that the petitioned action [to list the species under the Endangered Species Act] may be warranted". This petition is still under review.

Alaska Region Sensitive Plants

Sensitive plants are those plants identified by the Regional Forester for which population viability is a concern on NFS lands within the region. The objective of the Forest Service Sensitive Species Program (Forest Service Manual 2600 [USDA Forest Service 1991]) is to ensure that species numbers and population distributions are adequate so that no federal listing will be required and no extirpation will occur on NFS lands. The Alaska Region Sensitive Species list, updated in 2009 (Goldstein et al. 2009), includes 18 plants designated as sensitive, 14 of which are known to occur on the Tongass and an additional 2 that are not known but are suspected to occur. The 16 sensitive plants known or suspected to occur in the Tongass are listed in Table 3.6-1 along with habitat and occurrence information. Our understanding of sensitive and rare plant distribution across the Tongass is limited because of the enormous size of the Tongass coupled with the fact that most botanical surveys are focused within planning areas for specific projects.

Rare Plants

The 2016 Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) defines rare plants as:

> "…those with potential conservation concerns on the Tongass National Forest. They may be common elsewhere; however, the edge of their range is known or suspected to be on the Tongass National Forest, or disjunct populations of the plant species occur on the Tongass National Forest."

The Alaska Natural Heritage Program (AKNHP) maintains a list of plants that are rare in Alaska. The AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List was most recently updated in 2013. This list contains 126 vascular plants documented to occur on the Tongass.

Under the 2016 Forest Plan, rare plants have similar protection in the Forest-wide standards and guidelines as sensitive plants. The AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List is used as guidance for determining which rare plants may be evaluated in the project-level analysis. Generally, plants with a state ranking of S1 (critically imperiled in state) or S2 (imperiled in state) are given consideration during project analysis. Plants with a state ranking of S3-5 are sometimes given consideration if they are known to be rare in a specific location on the Forest.

Table 3.6-1
Alaska Region Sensitive Plants Known or Suspected to Occur on the Tongass National Forest

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Habitat and Occurrences on the Tongass National Forest[2]
Eschscholtz's little nightmare (*Aphragmus eschscholtzianus*)	Grows in moist mossy areas, seeps, heaths, and scree slopes in subalpine and alpine areas. Suspected to occur in mountainous areas on the northern mainland of the Tongass, but has not been documented on the Tongass.
Spatulate moonwort (*Botrychium spathulatum*)	Habitat includes coastal forests, stabilized coastal dunes, upper beach meadows, well-drained open areas, alpine habitats, and riparian forests. In southeastern Alaska, populations are known from Kruzof Island (on lands managed by the State of Alaska) and one on Chichagof Island on the Tongass.
Moosewort (*Botrychium tunux*)	Grows on upper beach meadows, coastal dunes, stream, terraces, river bars, and subalpine and alpine slopes. Ten known occurrences on the Tongass; 8 on the Yakutat Ranger District, 1 on the Wrangell Ranger District, and 1 in the Admiralty National Monument.
Giant moonwort (*Botrychium yaaxudakeit*)	Grows on upper beach meadows, beach dunes, coastal outwash plains, abandoned fields, and roadsides. Six known occurrences on the Tongass, one on the Hoonah Ranger District, and five on beach meadows on the Yakutat Ranger District.
Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*)	Grows in moist to dry open meadows, open forests in the upper montane to lower alpine zone, on scree slopes and talus slopes, and along glacial streams and lakeshores. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on the Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District.
Mountain lady's slipper (*Cypripedium montanum*)	Habitat includes upper beach meadows, areas along the beach-forest ecotone, open forests, muskegs, and wet meadows. Known from one population on the Tongass, on the Wrangell Ranger District.
Large yellow lady's slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*)	On the Tongass, grows in peatlands on calcareous substrates. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on northern Prince of Wales Island.
Calder's lovage (*Ligusticum calderi*)	Habitat includes alpine and subalpine meadows, boggy slopes, open mixed conifer forests, and rocky areas. There are 24 known occurrences on the Tongass: 23 on the Craig Ranger District and one on the Thorne Bay Ranger District.
Pale poppy (*Papaver alboroseum*)	Grows in open, well-drained areas, in rocky tundra of ridges and mountain summits, ash and cinder slopes, and sand and gravel of glacial outwash and river floodplains. Occasional disturbance can create or maintain habitat, including by humans (e.g., stabilized road sides, railroad trackbeds) can create habitat. Not known from, but suspected to occur on, the Tongass.
Lesser round-leaved orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata*)	Occurs in a variety of habitats including temperate, boreal, deciduous, and wetland forests. In Alaska, grows in low-elevation forested wetlands, medium to high volume old-growth hemlock forests with high bryophyte cover and red cedar, forest edges or near gaps in shady forests, near muskegs, open water, or boggy areas. This species is known from 285 occurrences on the Tongass, comprising 61 distinct populations.
Alaska rein orchid (*Platanthera unalascensis*)[3]	Habitat includes dry open sites, riparian areas, mesic meadows, drier areas in coniferous and mixed evergreen forests, and bogs and heath habitat from low to subalpine elevations. On the Tongass, generally grows in low-productivity forests at lower elevations in poorly drained soils. Known from 27 occurrences on the Tongass: 2 on the Ketchikan-Misty Ranger District, 6 on the Sitka Ranger District, and 19 on the Thorne Bay Ranger District.
Kruckeberg's swordfern (*Polystichum kruckebergii*)	Habitat includes ultramafic rock outcrops. Known from nine occurrences: five on the Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District and four on the Sitka Ranger District.
Lichen, no common name (*Ricasolia amplissima* (Scop.) De Not. Subsp. Sheiyi Derr & Dillman)[4]	Grows on trunks and main branches of Sitka spruce, Pacific crab apple (Malus fusca), and western hemlock in old-growth beach fringe forest. There are 30 known occurrences on the Tongass: 6 on the Petersburg Ranger District, 9 on the Sitka Ranger District, 13 on the Thorne Bay Ranger District, and 2 on the Wrangell Ranger District.
Unalaska mist-maid (*Romanzoffia unalaschcensis*)	Grows on ledges and crevices in rock outcrops and in gravelly areas along stream banks, often along coasts. Two known occurrences on the Tongass, both on the Thorne Bay Ranger District.

Table 3.6-1 (continued)
Alaska Region Sensitive Plants Known or Suspected to Occur on the Tongass National Forest[1]

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Range and Habitat2
Henderson's checkermallow (*Sidalcea hendersonii*)	Habitat includes wet meadows, estuaries, and tidal flats. On the Tongass, the one known population grows at the upper edge of an upper beach meadow near the edge of a hemlock and spruce forest. This population was located on the Juneau Ranger District; however, during surveys conducted in 2013 and 2017, the occurrence was not located.
Dune tansy *Tanacetum camphoratum* Less. (syn. = T*anacetum bipinnatum* (L.) Sch. Bip. Pro parte)[5]	Habitat includes upper beaches, sand dunes, and well-drained and calcareous soils. Known from seven occurrences on the Tongass, all on the Sitka Ranger District.

[1] Sensitive Plant list updated February 2009.
[2] Habitat and occurrence information based on: AKNHP 2018; Dillman 2004, 2008, 2011; Douglas et al. 1999; eFloras 2018; Goldstein et al. 2009; Nawrocki et al. 2013; USDA Forest Service 2012b, 2015e, 2019f.
[3] New taxonomy: Nawrocki et al. 2017.
[4] New taxonomy: Dillman et al. 2017; Cornejo et al. 2017
[5] New taxonomy: Carlson and Fulkerson 2018.

Invasive Plants

Executive Order 13112 (1999) defines an "invasive species" as a species that is 1) non-native (or alien) to the habitat under consideration, and 2) whose purposeful or accidental introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. This Executive Order directs all federal agencies to address invasive species concerns and refrain from actions likely to increase invasive species problems.

Invasive plants can negatively affect habitat by competing with native plants for resources such as water and light, establishing and changing the community composition, eliminating or reducing native plants, or changing the vegetation structure. The changes in community composition or vegetation structure can reduce native plant populations as well as negatively affect habitat for wildlife and fish. Compared to other states, Alaska has a low level of invasive plant infestations; however, invasive plant infestations within the state are increasing (Carlson and Shephard 2007; Nawrocki et al. 2011; Schrader and Hennon 2005).

Policy and guidance for managing invasive plants are provided by the Forest Service Manuals and Handbooks and Forest Service policy, including the Invasive Species Management Policy (Forest Service Manual [FSM] 2900), the *National Strategic Framework for Invasive Species Management* (USDA Forest Service 2013a), the Alaska Region Invasive Species Strategy (USDA Forest Service 2006), and the Tongass National Forest Invasive Plant Management Plan (Lerum and Krosse 2005). Additionally, the Tongass established an integrated weed management plan that includes manual and mechanical, as well as herbicidal, treatments of target invasive species on the Wrangell and Petersburg Ranger Districts (USDA Forest Service 2013b). FSM 2900 and Forest-wide standards and guidelines include direction to review proposed projects to determine the risk of introduction or spread of invasive plants and implement appropriate mitigation measures. They also include direction to control existing invasions and rehabilitate habitats impacted by invasive species.

Occurrences of invasive plants throughout Alaska are tracked by the Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse (AKEPIC), a cooperative project between the Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, the National Park Service, U.S. Geological Survey, University of Alaska, and other federal, state, and local agencies. The AKEPIC database maintains a georeferenced inventory of Alaska's invasive plants (AKEPIC 2018). Additionally, all invasive plant surveys, invasive plant finds, and treatments are entered into the Forest Service's Natural Resource Information System (NRIS) georeferenced invasive species database (USDA Forest Service 2018j). As of January 2019, 125 species of invasive plants have been documented on the Tongass. The Forest Service database (NRIS-INVP) and associated map provides an estimate of the extent of infestations, as well as the locations of invasive species observed. Table 3.7-3 of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) lists the invasive plants known on the Tongass, the number of observations of each species, and their invasiveness ranking. At the time of publication of

the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS, there were 23,386 documented observations of 124 different invasive plant species on the Tongass. Currently, there are 24,257 known occurrences of 125 invasive plant species known on the Tongass.

Environmental Consequences

This section compares effects of the six alternatives on sensitive, rare, and invasive plants. There would be no effects to threatened or endangered plants under any of the alternatives because none are known on the Tongass.

The alternatives described in Chapter 2 differ in the locations and extent of land designated as roadless and the management categories designated for lands within roadless areas. None of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities; rather the alternatives describe exceptions under which certain activities might be allowed within roadless areas. Specific projects that include ground disturbance or timber harvest must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by the NEPA. Additionally, the activities must still comply with applicable standards and guidelines identified in Forest land management plans.

Activities allowed under the action alternatives would primarily affect productive old-growth and young-growth forest habitats. Although there would be effects on unproductive forest, non-forest or other vegetation types, as roads are constructed through many types of habitat, these effects would be more limited since these vegetation types would not be the focus of any future timber harvest and associated road construction.

Indirect Effects

Sensitive and Rare Plants

Effects Common to All Alternatives
Effects of future timber harvest and road construction on sensitive or rare plants could include physical damage by cutting, trampling, or crushing them with vehicles, other machinery, foot traffic, or felled trees. Severe impacts may cause mortality or inhibit the vigor and reproductive capability of the plants.

Indirect effects to sensitive or rare plants from timber harvest or road construction and reconstruction involves alteration of habitat, such as changes in sunlight or hydrology, herbivore or pollinator behavior, soil structure and fertility, vegetation structure, fragmentation of habitat, and competition from other native plants as well as invasive plants. Some indirect effects, such as changes in sunlight or hydrology, can be beneficial or harmful depending on the effect and the species' life history. Other activities likely to cause indirect effects to sensitive and rare plants include increased off-road vehicle use, increased access, and increased use and associated trampling by recreationists.

A BE is conducted as part of the site-specific environmental analysis for individual project proposals. This type of sensitive plant review is required to include sufficient detail to determine how any proposed action may affect each sensitive species. In addition, existing Forest-wide standards and guidelines would be applied to avoid or minimize impacts to those sensitive plants and their habitat.

As a part of a NEPA analysis, an effects analysis may also be conducted for rare plants; however, a formal BE is not required. All alternatives would continue to follow the current Forest-wide standards and guidelines for rare plants.

Effects Specific to Each Alternative
In general, alternatives that are less permissive of road construction would have less risk of adverse effects to sensitive and rare plants and alternatives more permissive of road construction would have more risk of adverse effects. New road construction would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting and the PTSQ under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Thus, the predicted 1,000 new road miles on NFS lands over 100 years for the No Action alternative (Table 3.3-21) would be similar for all alternatives, with minor variations. Under Alternatives 1 and 2, nearly 1,000 miles of new roads are estimated to be built on

the Tongass over the next 100 years. Slightly more roads would likely be constructed under Alternative 3; however, the difference would likely be negligible. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 are likely to result in the most road miles because they add the most remote suitable timber acres. However, the overall differences among alternatives in total new road miles are expected to be low because total harvest levels would remain the same among all alternatives.

Species-Specific Impacts to Sensitive and Rare Plants

Approximately 126 plants listed on the AKNHP Rare Vascular Plant List have been documented on the Tongass; because of the large number of rare plants, species-specific impacts to rare plants are not discussed in this document, but if, during project planning, they are known or suspected within the project area, they would be evaluated. Potential effects to the 16 sensitive plant species known or suspected to occur on the Tongass under each of the alternatives are discussed below.

As discussed above, 16 sensitive plant species are known or suspected to occur on the Tongass. Two of these 16 sensitive plant species, Escholtz's little nightmare (*Aphragmus escholtzianus*) and pale poppy (*Papaver alboroseum*), are suspected, but not known to occur on the Tongass. Therefore, there is a very low risk that any of the alternatives would adversely impact these two sensitive species.

Potential impacts to the 14 sensitive plant species that have been documented on the Tongass can be estimated by looking at the proportion of known occurrences of each sensitive plant species in areas suitable for young-growth and old-growth timber harvest, and the percentage of harvest expected in each of these suitable areas under each alternative. Only four sensitive plant species have known occurrences expected to be within suitable young-growth or old-growth harvest areas over 100 years (Table 3.6-2).

As shown in Table 3.6-2, no known occurrences of Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*) or large yellow lady's-slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*) are expected within old-growth harvest areas under any of the alternatives. The proportion of known occurrences of Alaska rein-orchid (*Platanthera unalascensis*) expected within old-growth harvest areas over 100 years includes 0.3 to 0.6 occurrences under all alternatives. For lesser round-leaved orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata*), the proportion of known occurrences expected within old-growth harvest units is 7.4 to 11.3 over 100 years under all alternatives. However, differences may be explained by the variable level of effort expended searching for sensitive plants.

Within young-growth harvest areas, the proportion of known occurrences of Macoun's thistle expected within harvest areas is 0.8 to 0.9 for all alternatives over 100 years. The proportion of known occurrences of large yellow lady's-slipper and Alaska rein-orchid expected within young-growth harvest areas is 1.6 to 1.7 under alternatives over 100 years. The proportion of known occurrences of lesser round-leaved orchid expected within young-growth harvest units is 27.0 to 28.9 under all alternatives over 100 years. Therefore, the differences among alternatives appear to be insignificant, and may be related to the variable effort expended in sensitive plant surveys in one area versus another.

Under all alternatives, if previously undocumented populations of any sensitive plant species are located during project surveys, Forest-wide standards and guidelines under all alternatives would consider protection to minimize impacts to these species on the Tongass. For additional discussion of potential impacts to sensitive plant species from future timber harvest, road construction, and other development projects on the Tongass, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Additional details on the assessment of impacts to lesser round-leaved orchid are provided in the Plants BE (Krosse 2016).

Table 3.6-2
Known Occurrences of Sensitive Plant Species within Estimated Old-Growth and Young-Growth Harvest Areas over 100 Years by Alternative

		Species			
Alternative	**Harvest Type**	**Macoun's thistle (*Cirsium edule* var. *macounii*)**	**Large yellow lady's slipper (*Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *pubescens*)**	**Lesser round-leaved orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata*)**	**Alaska rein-orchid (*Platanthera unalascensis*)**
1	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.9	1.7	28.9	1.7
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	13.4	0.7
2	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.8	1.6	28.0	1.6
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	13.1	0.6
3	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.8	1.6	27.7	1.6
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	10.7	0.5
4	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.8	1.6	27.7	1.6
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	9.3	0.4
5	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.8	1.6	27.6	1.6
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	9.1	0.4
6	Known Occurrences in Est. YG Harvest Areas	0.8	1.6	27.3	1.6
	Known Occurrences in Est. OG Harvest Areas	0	0	9.1	0.4

OG = old growth; YG = young growth

Invasive Plants

Effects Common to All Alternatives
Ground disturbance associated with timber harvest, road construction, and other development or management activity on the Forest provides an opportunity for invasive plant introduction or expansion. Introduction and spread of invasive plants can occur because these activities disturb soil and/or remove existing vegetation, providing openings for invasive plants to establish or spread. Additionally, movement of equipment and personnel can also provide opportunities for transport of invasive plant seeds or propagules into new areas. Indirect effects can include the establishment or spread of invasive plants through the use of roads after harvest for recreation or during road maintenance. Similarly, construction and maintenance of energy and transmission line projects and associated road construction, maintenance, and use increases the risk of invasive species spread and colonization. The impacts of invasive plant spread and colonization can often spread beyond the area of disturbance.

Effects Specific to Each Alternative
The potential for the introduction and spread of invasive plant species due to ground disturbance associated with timber harvest, road construction, and other development or management activity exists under all alternatives. Increased disturbance increases the risk of establishment or spread of invasive plants. As discussed above, the volume of timber anticipated to be harvested and the miles of new roads anticipated to be constructed are not expected to be significantly different under the six alternatives. As a result, the alternatives are not expected to differ significantly in regard to their contributions to the introduction and spread of invasive species on the Tongass. Timber harvest and road construction in

inventoried roadless areas, however, could potentially lead to the introduction and spread of invasive species where these species do not currently exist. Thus, Alternatives 1 and 2 would have little effect on the spread of invasive species, and Alternative 3 would only have a slightly larger effect. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would have the largest potential to result in the spread of invasives into currently roadless areas because they include the most suitable forest land in remote areas and would likely result in more road construction.

The number of documented occurrences of invasive plant species within suitable young-growth and old-growth stands is similar under all the alternatives. Additionally, none of the alternatives authorize any site-specific projects or other ground-disturbing activities. Specific projects that include ground disturbance or timber harvest must undergo site-specific environmental analysis when they are proposed as required by NEPA, and the activities must still comply with applicable standards and guidelines identified in forest land management plans, including management of invasive species.

Cumulative Effects

Sensitive and Rare Plants

There are no federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered plants that are known to occur or are likely to occur on the Tongass; therefore, there would be no contribution to cumulative effects to threatened or endangered plants under any of the alternatives.

When considering effects to sensitive and rare plants, it is important to look at the cumulative effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future activities on all land ownerships within the geographic area. The significance of any direct or indirect effect in contributing to the cumulative effects on sensitive and rare plants from management activities depend on the amount and type of disturbance in the cumulative effects analysis area and how that disturbance may affect known locations of sensitive and rare plants.

Past plus expected timber harvest, road construction, and implementation of other development projects on all land ownerships within the Forest boundary on all lands in Southeast Alaska can be used to compare the risk that each alternative would add to cumulative effects on both sensitive and rare plants. Therefore, all lands in Southeast Alaska constitute the cumulative effects analysis area for sensitive and rare plants. Appendix B provides a full list of all the projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis.

As stated above, overall timber harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the proposed alternatives. Therefore, the contribution of cumulative effects to sensitive or rare plants due to timber harvest and road construction would be similar for all alternatives. Other activities that have occurred in the past and are reasonably foreseeable to occur in the future that have the potential to add to cumulative effects to rare and sensitive plants include mineral extraction, energy and transmission line projects, hydroelectric projects, transportation developments, and urban and recreational site development (Appendix B). Each of the activities could include clearing vegetation and disturbing habitat for construction and maintenance; therefore, they have the potential to affect sensitive and rare plants and their habitat. These impacts would be considered in project analysis and an assessment of cumulative effects to sensitive and rare plants would also be done for individual projects as part of the NEPA process for the relevant analysis area. Timber harvesting on state, municipal, and private land is governed by the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act (AS 41.17). Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Regulations (ADNR 2013) do not address threatened, endangered, or rare plants; however, they do recommend minimizing road construction and limiting disturbance in marshes and muskegs, which would provide some protection for some of the sensitive and rare plants.

Changes in Alaska's climate (discussed in the *Climate and Carbon* section of this chapter) could affect the hydrology and other habitat conditions where sensitive and rare plants occur. While the models do not fully agree on the climate change predictions for Southeast Alaska, they generally predict warmer weather with increased rainfall, and a decrease of snowfall. Recent research by Shanley et al. (2015) predicted an increase in mean annual temperature of approximately 3 to 10 degrees Fahrenheit, a 3 to 18 percent increase in mean annual precipitation, and a 22 to 58 percent decrease in snowfall by the 2080s (Shanley et al. 2015). These changes would likely result in lower soil moisture due to increased

evaporation during warmer summer months. Also, a precipitation shift from snow to rain could lead to more water running off the landscape rather than being stored as snow and feeding streams and wetlands in the late spring and summer, thus increasing evaporation and reducing water storage. These factors could lead to drier streams, meadows, and wetlands.

Changes in temperature and hydrologic conditions would likely favor some plants and stress others. There has been little research into the effects of changes in environmental conditions for each of the sensitive and rare species; consequently, there is uncertainty as to the effect of changes in the climate on sensitive and rare plant species known or suspected to occur on the Tongass.

Invasive Plants

Invasive plants on any land ownership in Southeast Alaska can affect establishment or spread of invasive plants on NFS lands and vice versa. As mentioned in the direct and indirect effects, activities can have wider effects on invasive plant spread than the specific area of land disturbance due to the interconnectedness of land. The cumulative effects of invasive plants from management activities would depend on factors such as the following:

- Amount and location of ground disturbance;
- Existence and extent of invasive plants at the time of project implementation;
- Overall habitat alteration due to invasive plants expected as a result of past, present, and foreseeable projects; and
- Anticipated response of invasive plants to the proposed actions and any management considerations or mitigation and monitoring that will be applied to each project.

Past, present, and future timber harvest, road construction, and other development activities on both private and public lands can be used to compare the risk of cumulative effects of the six alternatives on invasive plant introduction or spread. As stated above, overall timber harvest levels are not expected to vary significantly among the alternatives. Therefore, the contribution of cumulative effects to invasive plants due to timber harvest and road construction would be similar for all alternatives (road miles vary less by about 50 miles between alternatives over 100 years; see Table 3.3-21).

As discussed under cumulative effects for sensitive and rare plants, there are fewer restrictions on timber activities on non-NFS lands than on NFS lands. Timber activities on non-NFS lands that can contribute to the introduction or spread of invasive plants are not specifically regulated by the State of Alaska. Other activities that have occurred and are reasonably foreseeable to occur in the future that have the potential to add to cumulative effects of invasive plants include mineral activities, renewable energy and transmission line projects, hydroelectric projects, transportation developments, and urban and recreational site development (Appendix B). Each of these activities can include clearing vegetation, construction, transportation for construction and ongoing activities, and maintenance. Therefore, they have the potential to introduce or spread invasive plants in an area and would need to be considered in the project analysis.

Changes in Southeast Alaska's climate (discussed in the *Climate and Carbon* section of this chapter) could also create the conditions that encourage the spread of invasive plants by altering opportunities for invasive plants to colonize new areas, where could be compounded by climate change. Changing climate may also result in range extensions for some species that are native at more southerly latitudes, and they may become established or become more widespread on the Tongass, as a result. Changes in growing conditions would likely favor some plant species and stress others. There is uncertainty about the effect of changes in climate on invasive plants on the Tongass.

With any of the action alternatives, applying mitigation measures in the form of Forest-wide standards and guidelines as well as ongoing invasive plant control and management programs will contribute to lessening the cumulative effects of invasive plants across Southeast Alaska. For additional discussion of Forest-wide standards and guidelines and mitigation measures used by the Forest Service for prevention and control of invasive plants during implementation of management actions, see the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Transportation, Energy, Communications, and Infrastructure

Affected Environment

Transportation

Residents of the region are dependent on air and water transportation for travel between most communities, rather than roads or rail. A roaded transportation system has developed on NFS lands, largely in support of timber harvesting, but for the most part does not connect communities except on Prince of Wales Island. This section focuses on the road transportation system.

Regional Transportation System

The Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities (ADOT&PF) issued the comprehensive Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan (SATP) in 2004 (ADOT&PF 2004). The 2004 SATP called for transitioning away from the long-distance ferry runs to a system that connects the communities of Southeast Alaska with roads and relies on shuttle ferries to fill the gaps in the road network. The 2004 SATP identified 34 essential highway and utility corridors and requested they be reserved and incorporated into the Forest Plan. A Draft SATP was published in June 2014 (ADOT&PF 2014) that includes the same 34 essential corridors.

In recent years, ADOT&PF completed about 30 miles of highway construction in furtherance of the SATP goals. An additional 140 miles of highways are funded for design and construction in the SATP corridors, with a portion of those projects moving to construction phase in the 2019 and 2020 construction seasons. There are also 16 miles of highway funded for environmental permitting and design in the SATP corridors, without current appropriations for construction activities. The multiple highway projects will deliver improved transportation of goods and services through Southeast Alaska and will ease the development of connecting utilities in the region.

Because the ADOT&PF's Southcoast Region lies largely within the Tongass National Forest's boundaries, many of the proposed road projects cross NFS lands and require Forest Service authorization. The proposed linkages for the East Lynn Canal Highway (Juneau Access Improvement Project), the Kake to Petersburg road, and the Sitka to Warm Spring Bay road would each cross NFS land.

In August 2005, Congress enacted Section 4407 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act - A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU; Public Law 109-59), which states: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the reciprocal rights-of-way and easements identified on the map numbered 92337 and dated June 15, 2005, are hereby enacted into law." In 2015, the President signed into law Public Law 114-94, Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act. This law amended Section 4407 of SAFETEA-LU by striking "hereby enacted into law" and inserting "granted."

National Forest System Roads

NFS roads are constructed to provide access to NFS lands and are included in the Forest Development Transportation Plan (see Transportation Standards and Guidelines in Chapter 4 of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS [USDA Forest Service 2016a]). Most NFS roads are unpaved, single-lane roads.

On the Tongass, the demand for roads has historically been for access to timber resources. The maintenance and reconstruction requirements of the existing system depend mainly on the volume of timber hauled and, to a lesser extent, on recreational use. The need for future road development is largely determined by the need to access timber resources. There are approximately 4,900 miles of roads on Tongass NFS lands, including both opened and closed system roads (3,600 miles) and non-system or decommissioned roads (1,300 miles) (see Table 3.3-21). Of the 3,700 miles of classified Tongass NFS roads, over 80 percent are not open to use or not maintained for highway vehicles. There are another 4,300 miles of roads that are on non-NFS lands.

All timber harvest requires some road construction and maintenance and repair. If the planned harvest area is roaded, often the case for timber harvest which comprises solely regenerated timber stands, then most of the activity expected is road maintenance and repair. Otherwise, road construction is the primary activity.

Log Transfer Facilities

The transport of harvested timber from Southeast Alaska requires both land and water routes to reach processing facilities. Log transfer facilities (LTFs) are used to transfer logs to barges or rafts for towing. Over 100 LTFs exist on the Tongass. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) provided a framework for the State to grant the Forest Service tideland easements to use the 126 LTFs on state lands listed on Map 92337. As of 2016, there were 55 LTFs with active permits.

Transportation Systems in the Forest Plan

The 2016 Forest Plan applies the Transportation Systems Corridors Direction to existing and future transportation system corridors such as the those considered under the SATP and applicable laws (i.e., Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59; Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 [ANILCA] Title XI, Public Law 96-487).

Within IRAs, the Roadless Rule generally prohibits construction or reconstruction of roads with some exceptions. The Forest Service may authorize a road in an IRA if they determine it meets certain criteria (see Chapter 2).

Energy

Twenty-two operating hydroelectric projects are located either on NFS lands or on adjacent state or private land. These projects have a total installed capacity of 216.9 megawatts (MW) and range in size from less than 1 MW to 78 MW in size. Most hydropower sites are licensed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under the Federal Power Act.

The existing transmission system in Southeast Alaska is limited. The electric systems in a few communities are currently interconnected. These may be summarized by region, as follows:

- Southeast Alaska Power Agency (SEAPA) Region—The SEAPA system connects Ketchikan, Petersburg, and Wrangell.
- Juneau Area—The Alaska Electric Light & Power system connects Juneau, Douglas Island, Auke Bay, and Greens Creek Mine.
- Prince of Wales Island—The Alaska Power & Telephone (AP&T) system connects Coffman Cove, Craig, Hollis, Hydaburg, Kasaan, Klawock, and Thorne Bay.
- Upper Lynn Canal Region—A separate AP&T system connects Haines and Skagway in the Upper Lynn Canal Region and is connected via an intertie to the existing Inside Passage Electrical Cooperative) system that serves Klukwan and Chilkat Valley.
- Kake to Petersburg Intertie (approved but not constructed) — In 2016, the Forest Service issued a Record of Decision approving the construction of a transmission line connecting Kake and Petersburg.

Inventoried Roadless Areas

Currently, there are five proposed or unconstructed renewable energy projects in IRAs (see Table 3.7-1). In addition, proposed transmission lines serving as power interties among Southeast Alaska communities, including the line between Kake and Petersburg, would also cross IRAs.

Table 3.7-1
Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs

Name	Ranger District	Power Destination	IRA
Sweetheart Lake	Juneau	Juneau	302
Crooked Creek/Jim's Lake	Hoonah	Elfin Cove	311
Little Port Walter	Sitka	Little Port Walter Marine Station	334
Bell Island Geothermal[1]	KMF	Swan-Tyee Intertie	529
Mahoney Lake[2]	KMF	Swan-Tyee Intertie	524

[1] See *Minerals* section for geothermal discussion.
[2] Federal Energy Regulatory Commission licensed in 1998, unconstructed.

Hydroelectric projects are not prohibited in IRAs[25] on the Tongass. The Federal Power Act (FPA) grants the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) the authority to issue and administer licenses for hydropower projects. For projects located on NFS lands, Section 4(e) of the FPA requires FERC to determine whether the project is consistent with purposes and the land management plan. Section 4(e) also gives the Forest Service authority to impose mandatory conditions in the FERC license to ensure the adequate protection and use of NFS land and resources.

The Roadless Rule does not prohibit the construction or maintenance of transmission lines that do not require road construction or reconstruction. Temporary or permanent roads are not permitted in IRAs, with exceptions, though temporary linear construction zones can be authorized. As of January 2018, 10 hydropower or intertie projects have been approved in IRAs in the Alaska Region, including the 2016 approval of the Kake to Petersburg intertie.

Communication Sites

Appendix E of the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) lists approved communication sites on the Tongass (Table E-1). Sites approved for telecommunication facilities are characterized by antennas, electronic transmitters, equipment shelters, and a wide variety of electronic communication support equipment such as those listed in Forest Service Handbook 2709.11, Chapter 90.

Proposals for new communications uses on the Tongass will be encouraged to co-locate on an approved communications site, unless the proponent demonstrates that communication sites approved in the Forest Plan are not technically feasible due to geographic location or are incompatible with the requested use.

Communication and infrastructure are not prohibited in IRAs.

Environmental Consequences

The 2016 Forest Plan provides Forest-wide management direction for Renewable Energy and for Transportation Systems Corridors and other activities, which allows greater flexibility in development including renewable energy development to help Southeast Alaska communities reduce fossil fuel energy dependence. Energy project development and regional transportation development are possible under all alternatives with limitations that vary by alternative. Although these projects can be permitted under Alternative 1, there is likely to be a slight improvement in the potential for project development under each of the action alternatives because of the broadening of the rule language regarding access for the construction, expansion, or maintenance of facilities.

The following discussions address the indirect and cumulative effects of the alternatives on the transportation and other infrastructure of Southeast Alaska. Direct effects would result from on-the-ground

[25] In reinstating the Roadless Rule on the Tongass, the Alaska District Court's judgement in Organized Village of Kake, et al., v. USDA, et al. clarified that "nothing in this judgement shall be construed to prohibit any person or entity from seeking, or the USDA from approving, otherwise lawful road construction, road reconstruction, or the cutting or removal of timber for hydroelectric development pursuant to the standards and procedures set forth in the Federal Power Act."

activities that could occur in or outside of roadless areas under the Forest Plan and would be evaluated when they are proposed.

Transportation Effects

National Forest System Roads

The amount of new road construction would be similar under all alternatives because roads on the Tongass are largely developed in support of timber harvesting and the PTSQ under the 2016 Forest Plan does not vary between the alternatives. Thus, the predicted 1,000 new road miles on NFS lands over 100 years for the No Action alternative would be similar for all alternatives, with minor variations (about 45 miles difference; Table 3.3-21). Because the locations of future harvests and associated roadbuilding are unknown, a qualitative discussion of the predicted difference is used here.

There are about 5,100 miles of system and non-system roads on NFS lands (Table 3.3-21). Over the next 100 years, an estimated additional 1,000 miles of new roads would be constructed under all alternatives, totaling about 6,100 miles of roads over 100 years. This would be an increase of about 21 percent over existing conditions. In addition to new construction, some roads would be constructed or reconstructed over decommissioned roadbeds. Reconstruction involves the rehabilitation of the original roadbed, and can include cleaning ditches, replacing drainage structures, re-installing bridges, and grading and shaping. The estimated 500 miles of roads constructed over decommissioned roadbeds and 1,100 miles of road reconstruction over 100 years would occur under all alternatives.

Alternatives 1 and 2 would have roughly the same amount of road miles because additional timber harvest opportunities would be provided through the removal of roadless area designation within roadless areas that generally have roads (known as roaded roadless). In roaded areas, most of the activity expected is road maintenance and repair.

Alternative 3 is expected to result in slightly more new road miles than Alternatives 1 and 2 because additional timber harvest opportunities may be provided through extending areas removed from roadless designation to forest lands adjacent to existing road systems in addition to the roaded roadless areas. Thus, some new roads may be constructed to access these adjacent areas, and road maintenance and repair would occur within previously roaded areas.

Alternatives 4, 5 and 6 would be similar and have the potential for slightly more road miles than Alternative 3 because they would allow harvests and roadbuilding in areas farther from existing road systems. However, the economics of building roads to access forest land farther from the forest transportation system would be a limiting factor for new road construction.

Most roads developed for timber harvest would be closed to motorized traffic once their initial use is over. These roads are built for silvicultural purposes under exemptions granted under Section 404(f)(1) of the Clean Water Act. Roads constructed and maintained specifically for recreation or other uses do not qualify under this exemption (USACE 2004).

The effects of operations at LTFs are likely to be same under all alternatives because the PTSQ does not vary between the alternatives. Guidelines for LTF siting, construction and operation, and monitoring are provided in Appendix G of the 2016 Forest Plan.

Regardless, the decision on this Alaska Roadless Rulemaking would not result in any direct on-the-ground effects. Future Forest Service activities that would result in road building, maintenance, or removal would be subject to additional project-level NEPA analysis.

Effects on Regional Transportation Opportunities

Alternative 1
Transportation Systems Corridor plan components under the Forest Plan would apply to major road systems such as state and federal highways, railroads, and those identified by the State of Alaska in the

current version of the SATP and applicable laws (for example, Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59, as amended, Title XI of ANILCA, Public Law 96-487).

The 2001 Roadless Rule provides an exception to allow construction, reconstruction, or realignment of a Federal Aid Highway to occur in IRAs and pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided by statute or treaty.

Action Alternatives

Each of the action alternatives would add or remove areas or roadless designations to varying degrees (Table 2-12) that would affect where and for what purpose roads could be developed. Generally, roads would be prohibited in ARAs unless they met the one of the exceptions listed in Table 2-2. The exceptions vary by ARAs. Watershed Priority ARAs (Alternatives 2 and 3) are the most restrictive to road building. Timber Priority ARAs (Alternative 4) place no prohibition on permanent or temporary roads, and Community Priority ARAs allow more exceptions than Alternative 1. LUD II and Roadless Priority ARAs fall in the middle.

The effect to the potential for development of regional transportation systems within each ARA is discussed below.

All ARAs

Exceptions are provided for Federal Aid Highway projects roads and roads authorization pursuant to reserved or outstanding rights, or as provided for by statute or treaty, among others. See Table 2-2. Additional exceptions are applied according to the ARA designations.

Watershed Priority (Alternatives 2 and 3)

With the exception of the authorities provided for all ARAs, roads may not be constructed or reconstructed in an Alaska Roadless Area designated as Watershed Priority. Watershed Priority ARAs would be more restrictive on regional transportation routes than Roadless, Timber, or Community Use Priority designated ARAs because there is no exception for State highways, public utility systems, or for accessing public facilities such as airports, marine access points, and communication equipment.

LUD II Priority (Alternatives 2, 4, and 5)

Within LUD II Priority ARAs roads may be constructed or reconstructed if consistent with the legislated management restrictions established in Section 201 of the Tongass Timber Reform Act.

Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5)

In addition to the exceptions provided for all ARAs, roads would be permissible for State of Alaska's SATP projects, and for public facilities public and utility systems (Table 2-2 for complete list).

Timber Priority (Alternative 4 only)

Timber Priority ARAs would not prohibit road building and would make the process to develop regional transportation systems less restrictive.

Community Priority (Alternative 3 only)

In addition to the exceptions provided for all ARAs, roads would be permissible for public facilities and public utility systems (Table 2-2 for complete list). Like Watershed Priority ARAs, there is no exception for State highways.

Alternative 2

Alternative 2 includes Watershed, LUD II, and Roadless Priority ARAs. With 3.28 million acres (1.1 million acres of development LUDs) of Watershed Priority ARAs, Alternative 2 would be more restrictive on regional transportation opportunities than Alternative 1 within Watershed Priority ARAs because there is no exception for State SATP routes (though Federal Highway and roads authorized by other laws would still be permissible). However, the exceptions for regional road systems would be increased in LUD II (854,000 acres) and Roadless Priority ARAs (5.21 million acres) compared to the 2011 Roadless Rule.

The 2004 SATP (ADOT&PF 2004) identified 34 essential highway and utility corridors distributed throughout the Southeast Alaska and the Forest. Roadless areas exist along many of these routes and,

under Alternative 2, several of the crossed roadless areas would be designated as Watershed Priority ARAs, which do not include the exception for State roads included in the LUD II and Roadless Priority ARA. However, most of these routes were granted by Congress in 2005 (Public Law 109-59). Routes identified in the 2004 SATP that were not granted by Public Law 109-59 that could be prohibited in Watershed Priority ARAs include:

- A route on the east side of Eastern Passage (SATP Map 13); Portions of the Kuiu Island Corridor (SATP Map 19);
- A route on the Cleveland Peninsula north of Ketchikan (SATP Map 23);
- A portion of the route on Chichagof Island between Pelican and Tenakee Inlet (SATP Map 17); and
- A beachfront segment along Clarence Strait southeast of Coffman Cove (SATP Map 14).

Alternative 3
Alternative 3 includes 8.2 million acres of Watershed Priority, Community Priority, and Roadless Priority ARAs. Like Alternative 2, Alternative 3 would include 3.26 million acres (1.1 million acres of development LUDs) of Watershed Priority ARAs and would be more restrictive than Alternative 1 on regional transportation opportunities in these areas. However, the exceptions for regional road systems would be increased in Roadless Priority ARAs (4.6 million acres) compared to the 2011 Roadless Rule. By decreasing roadless areas by 1.25 million acres, Alternative 3 would be more permissive to road building than Alternatives 1 and 2 (although 847,000 acres of this would be in LUD II areas).

Like Alternative 2, opportunities for development of regional transportation systems that were not granted by Congress (Public Law 109-59) could be prohibited within Watershed Priority ARAs. Additionally, while Community Priority ARAs provide more exceptions for road building, including Federal Aid Highway projects, there is no exception for State highways.

Alternative 4
Alternative 4 includes about 9 million acres of LUD II, Roadless, and Timber Priority ARAs. Alternative 4 would be more permissive to road building than Alternatives 1 and 2 because it decreases roadless area acres by about 343,000 million acres and designates about 749,000 acres as Timber Priority ARAs. Together, the area removed from roadless designation and the area of Timber Priority ARAs would be about 1.1 million acres, similar to Alternative 3. Road-building restrictions imposed by the Roadless Rule within development LUDs would be removed from these 1.1 million acres. Of the remaining 8.2 million acres of ARAs in Alternative 4, 7.4 million acres would be designated as Roadless Priority, and the remaining 854,000 acres would be designated as LUD II Priority.

Alternative 5
Alternative 5 includes 7.0 million acres of ARAs and would be more permissive to road building than Alternatives 1 through 4 because it decreases roadless area acres by about 2.3 million acres. All remaining ARAs would be Roadless Priority, which provide more exceptions for regional road systems compared to the 2001 Roadless Rule, or LUD II Priority. A total of 6.2 million acres would be Roadless Priority ARAs and 0.85 million acres would be LUD II Priority. The remaining Roadless and LUD II Priority ARAs would have more exceptions for road systems compared to the 2001 Roadless Rule.

Alternative 6
Alternative 6 would be the most permissive to road systems because it would remove all 9.3 million acres of roadless areas.

Energy and Infrastructure Effects

Five proposed hydropower projects are located in IRAs. Other hydropower projects and other types of energy projects could be developed in the future. Potential impacts to roadless areas would be addressed during the permitting and licensing of these projects, with most requiring NEPA analysis and oversight by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. Potential impacts would be mitigated, but some impacts, like the presence of a road or facilities in a roadless area, would be unavoidable.

No significant adverse consequences related to energy projects and related infrastructure are anticipated for any of the alternatives. Removing roadless designations in areas under Alternatives 2 through 6 would simplify the process for projects but would not necessarily result in an increase in the number of projects developed. If new roadless areas are added or expanded, the permitting process could be more burdensome, but projects would not be prohibited. An ~~exemption~~ exception for public utility systems in Roadless Priority ARAs under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 and Community Priortiy under Alternative 3 would allow for timber harvest and road construction. Under Alternative 4, lands within the Timber Priority ARA would not prohibit timber harvest or road construction at all. If roadless areas are removed, or ~~exemptions~~ exceptions for public utility systems added, the greatest effect may be in making the permitting process for developers less burdensome and with less regulatory uncertainty, resulting in a quicker permitting process and potentially lower costs, rather than an increase in the number of projects developed. Additionally, ~~exemptions~~ exception for road building for the the construction, expansion, or maintenance of public utility systems would improve long-term access to utility infrastructure for operations and maintenance. Thus, operation and maintenance costs could be reduced and service reliability improved.

Under all alternatives, energy projects would need to be consistent with the 2016 Forest Plan components for Renewable Energy (Forest Plan Chapter 5). Existing and proposed renewable energy projects are widely distributed across the Forest, with five proposed renewable energy projects in roadless areas (Table 3.7-2). This would reduce the cumulative effects of these activities on any specific roadless area. Overall, none of the alternatives would likely have additional adverse effects to roadless areas relative to current conditions.

Management and administration would remain the same in all the action alternatives. For projects located on NFS lands, Section 4(e) of the FPA requires FERC to determine whether the project is consistent with National Forest purposes. The Forest Service will continue to use Section 4(e) to impose mandatory conditions in the FERC license to ensure the adequate protection and use of NFS land and resources. Non-FERC projects would continue to be administered through issuance of a special use authorization, with specified conditions and in accordance with other federal and state permits and/or permissions, to allow construction and operation of projects.

Table 3.7-2
Alaska Roadless Area Priorities at Proposed or Unconstructed Renewable Energy Projects in IRAs[1]

Name	Roadless Area	Action Alternatives				
		2	3	4	5	6
Sweetheart Lake	302	W	W	R	R	Rv
Crooked Creek/Jim's Lake	311	R	R	R	R	Rv
Little Port Walter	334	R	R	R	R	Rv
Bell Island Geothermal[2]	529	W	W	R	R	Rv
Mahoney Lake	524	R	R	R	R	Rv

[1] R = Roadless Priority; W = Watershed Priority; Rv = Removed
[2] See *Minerals* section for geothermal discussion.

Communications and infrastructure projects that do not require tree cutting or road construction / reconstruction are not prohibited in IRAs, nor would they be in ARAs. Added exceptions for energy infrastructure and essential pubic facilities in Roadless Priority and Community Use Priority ARAs, and to a lesser extent LUD II Priority ARAs would facilitate development of projects such as transmission lines, airports, marine access points, and communication.

Cumulative Effects

The road construction projected for non-NFS lands primarily includes roads needed for timber harvest, but also includes roads that may be built to serve or connect communities. Road corridors covered by

Public Law 109-59 would, if developed, connect additional areas in Southeast Alaska to the continental highway system, and improve transportation between communities.

There is considerable uncertainty concerning the future development of Southeast Alaska's road system. As stated above, the ADOT&PF has prepared a Draft SATP. As stated above, the ADOT&PF has prepared a Draft SATP and is delivering transportation projects under that plan. However, new roads linking communities and linking Southeast Alaska to the continental highway system are expensive to build and maintain.

If new wood-processing facilities and markets are not developed, especially for young-growth products, the levels of harvest predicted in the 2016 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) are unlikely to occur, and new road construction would be less than anticipated. There is also uncertainty concerning the funds to maintain the existing NFS road network, to place existing roads into storage status, and to decommission roads that are no longer needed. Risks associated with inadequate funding include adverse effects to fish, water quality, and wildlife and increased safety hazards as older roads and stream crossings deteriorate.

Timber Resources

Affected Environment

Introduction

The forests of Southeast Alaska are primarily the western hemlock-Sitka spruce forest type. This forest type is part of the temperate rain forest that occupies a coastal strip 2,000 miles long from northern California to Southcentral Alaska. While western hemlock and Sitka spruce comprise the majority of the stocking in this forest type, associated species include, depending on location, yellow-cedar, western redcedar, mountain hemlock, and silver fir (Harris and Johnson 1983). Other forest lands support relatively small stands dominated by yellow-cedar, lodgepole pine (shore pine), red alder, or black cottonwood. Western hemlock is used for pilings, poles, railway ties, windowsills, doors, and construction lumber, and has been an important fiber source for pulp. Sitka spruce is used for lumber and commodity products, as well as specialty products, such as piano sounding boards, guitar faces, oars, planking, masts, and spars for custom-made or traditional boats, and ladders. For centuries Alaska Natives have used cedar species for canoes and paddles, housing (along with Sitka spruce), and totem poles. Today, redcedar is primarily used as a roofing material and yellow-cedar has many uses, including boats, utility poles, heavy flooring, framing, and marine decking and piling.

The forests of Southeast Alaska are the major source of raw materials for the region's wood products industry. Generally, timber harvested on NFS lands is available for processing by the local wood products industry but most timber harvested on non-NFS lands is exported. Due to economic conditions in recent years, the exporting of timber from NFS lands has been allowed under certain circumstances. The wood products industry and associated regional employment is discussed in more detail in the *Key Issue 2* section of this document.

Current Condition of the Forest Land Base

Approximately 56 percent of the forest land on the Tongass (approximately 5.5 million acres) is classified as productive forest land; these lands are considered biologically capable of producing industrial wood products. Approximately 0.5 million acres of the productive forest lands on the Tongass have been converted to young-growth forest due to harvest or other disturbances such as fire or wind. This is approximately 5 percent of the total forest land base and 10 percent of the productive forest lands and represents approximately 15 billion board feet of harvested timber.

In addition to productive forest lands, the Tongass includes approximately 4.4 million acres of unproductive forest. These are lands that are not capable of producing industrial forest products, but are important for watershed protection, wildlife habitat, recreation, and other uses. Unproductive forest is land incapable of yielding crops of industrial wood, usually because of adverse site conditions. These conditions may include sterile or poorly drained soil, subalpine conditions, and steep rocky areas where landslides or avalanches curtail timber development.

Currently, the forest land suitable for timber production covers approximately 564,000 mapped acres (230,000 old growth and 334,000 young growth). Following field verification, the suitable acreage is expected to amount to approximately 474,000 acres. This is based on the level of falldown assumed in the 2016 Forest Plan. Falldown is the reduction in suitable acreage that occurs when a project is implemented and taken from the paper plan stage to an actual field-based plan. It is mostly due to finding new streams, over steepened slopes, difficult to log areas, muskegs, etc., within areas that were mapped as suitable.

Current Condition of the Timber Resource

Age Class Distribution. The Tongass is a mix of old-growth stands and naturally regenerated young-growth forest, which consists of both wind-created and harvest-created young growth. Harvest-created young growth amounts to approximately 5 percent of the total forest land area. Suitable forest lands are classified into five stand conditions: 1) old-growth sawtimber, 2) young-growth sawtimber, 3) pole timber,

4) seedling and sapling, and 5) non-stocked. For timber inventory purposes, stands of trees 150 years old or older are designated as old growth. Over 85 percent of productive forest lands meet the criteria for old-growth sawtimber (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Forests less than 150 years (harvest and natural) cover approximately 0.5 million acres; forests that are 150 years of age or older cover over 5 million acres.

Approximately 46 percent of the area harvested over the past century is no longer suitable, due to Congressional designations such as Wilderness, State and Native land selections, or Forest Plan LUD allocations. For example, areas designated as Wilderness or LUD II by Congress are no longer suitable.

Approximately 80 percent of harvested young growth stands on the Tongass are less than 55 years of age and about 10 percent of young-growth stands are 56 to 65 years of age. Because stands on the Tongass need to be about 65 years old or older to have a chance of being economic to harvest, less than 10 percent of the Tongass harvested young-growth stands are currently in this category.

Volume Strata

The Forest currently uses three volume strata to categorize commercial timber: high, medium, and low volume. Average volumes for each category vary with geographic area on the Tongass. In terms of net sawlog volume, the high-volume stratum averages about 25 to 33 thousand board feet (MBF) per acre, medium volume averages about 18 to 28 MBF per acre, and low volume averages about 5 to 15 MBF per acre, depending on geographic area (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.13-4).

While the three-strata approach is useful for estimating timber volume for forest planning purposes, it is not a good tool for identifying other important forest elements, including forest structure, biological diversity, and wildlife habitat. For example, two stands may have the same volume, but one may be a dense stand of medium-sized trees with a single canopy layer, while the other stand may be a combination of widely-spaced large overstory trees and two or three lower canopy layers containing small- and medium-sized trees. To help account for these differences, the Size Density Model (SDM), which is based on a combination of tree sizes and tree densities (Caouette et al. 2001), has proven to be a better tool for representing these other forest elements. Using tree sizes and densities provides a more comprehensive forest measuring system for describing habitat than timber volume (Spies and Franklin 1991). The SDM (Caouette and DeGayner 2005) is described and used in the *Biological Diversity* and other sections.

Non-National Forest System Lands

The State of Alaska, Native village corporations, Sealaska (the Native regional corporation), and individuals own over 1,186,000 acres of land in Southeast Alaska, inside the Forest boundary. Approximately 364,000 acres of this land currently consists of productive old-growth forest and 422,000 acres consists of young growth. This means that approximately 54 percent of the original productive old growth on non-NFS lands has been harvested (based on geographic information system analysis and information provided by the landowners; USDA Forest Service 2016b). Most timber harvested from Department of Natural Resources state lands in recent years has been processed locally, while timber harvested from University Trust and Mental Health Trust lands has been exported.

Current Practices

Young-Growth Management

Managing young-growth forests in Southeast Alaska will become an increasingly important component of forest management on the Tongass in the next decade. Young-growth stands can be treated through thinning and other intermediate treatments to concentrate growth in fewer, larger trees, improve lumber quality, and/or to enhance habitat conditions for wildlife. Zaborske et al. (2000) concluded that the types of treatments applied to young stands will have a profound effect on the types of materials available in the future, including log diameter, knot size, and wood strength.

Public Law 113-291 specifies that the Tongass may harvest trees prior to 95 percent of culmination of mean annual increment (CMAI) to facilitate the transition away from commercial timber harvest of old-growth stands, given certain acreage and time limitations.

Over 200,000 acres have been precommercially thinned on the Tongass since 1979. In recent years, precommercial thinning has averaged approximately 5,600 acres per year. The Forest has less experience with other young-growth management techniques, such as pruning and commercial thinning.

There has been increased interest in commercial thinning in recent years, not only to improve timber values, but as a tool to improve wildlife habitat. Studies in other forest types in the Pacific Northwest indicate that stand structures that are similar to old-growth forest conditions can be developed through thinning (Thysell and Carey 2000). However, there are many unanswered questions as to how to implement thinning treatments that provide a sustainable source of high-value wood products while maintaining biological diversity (Zaborske et al. 2000). In a study comparing the lumber harvested from thinned and unthinned, 90-year-old stands on the Tongass, Christensen et al. (2002) found that there was no difference in volume recovery or lumber grade in thinned and unthinned Sitka spruce. For western hemlock, the unthinned stands produced more wood volume, but the thinned stands produced more high-grade lumber. The Prince of Wales Commercial Thinning Study was awarded as an Integrated Resource Service Contract at the end of Fiscal Year 2008. This study looks at five different commercial thinning prescriptions that offer a range of potential treatments that could be used on the Tongass. The five different prescriptions were implemented at three replicates: near Harris River, in the Maybeso Experimental Forest, and near Naukati. The objectives of the study are to assess how mechanized equipment operates, how the different prescriptions hold up to Southeast Alaska's weather, and what the understory response is after treatment. A 5-year re-measurement of the sites was completed in 2014.

There is also increased interest in managing young-growth stands to increase and maintain understory vegetation, especially as forage for deer and other wildlife. Hanley et al. (2005) noted that much research is needed on new approaches involving thinning of older stands, including red alder in the secondary successional sequence. Zaborske et al. (2002) found that thinning greatly increased forage production, though the amount of useful forage produced varied by the type of thinning implemented.

In addition to their continuing research on managing young forests, scientists at the Pacific Northwest Research Station joined with the Tongass in 2001 to establish an operational-scale adaptive management study of young-growth management options. This program, called the Tongass-wide Young-Growth Studies (TWYGS), is designed to evaluate the potential benefits of treating young-growth stands to increase wildlife habitat and wood production. Currently, TWYGS includes experiments that test the effectiveness of alder interplanting, precommercial thinning, slash treatments, girdling and pruning.

Regeneration Methods and Reforestation

Regeneration methods are the harvest methods used to create a new age class within a stand. The methods used on the Forest are not expected to differ when applied to old-growth or young-growth stands. A description of the primary methods is provided in the *Timber* section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). They cover even-aged, two-aged, and uneven-aged systems.

The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) requires assurance that all areas receiving final removal harvest can be adequately restocked with trees within 5 years of that harvest. On the Tongass, natural restocking is usually adequate to meet this objective because both western hemlock and Sitka spruce are prolific seed producers (USDA Forest Service 1983). The new stand originates from advance regeneration and from seeds that come from residual trees or from trees adjacent to the harvest unit.

Species Composition

Of the four major commercial tree species on the Tongass, western hemlock is the most shade tolerant, followed by western redcedar, yellow-cedar, and Sitka spruce, in that order (USDA Forest Service 1990). Western hemlock is by far the most prevalent species, making up 83 percent of the old-growth forests (Farr and McClellan 1994). Western hemlock has the lowest economic value of these four species.

Having a diverse species mix contributes to wildlife habitat quality, economic value, and minimizes losses due to insects and diseases that are species-specific.

Regeneration harvest methods that create open conditions and expose bare mineral soil, such as clearcutting, would encourage germination and growth of Sitka spruce and the cedars. Group selection with openings of at least 2 acres could also encourage germination and growth of Sitka spruce and the cedars, but to a lesser degree than clearcutting due to side shading. The amount of sun reaching the surface would vary depending on the size, shape, and aspect of the opening. Regeneration methods that create less ground disturbance and smaller openings in the canopy such as single tree selection, smaller sized groups in group selection, overstory removals, and treatments with many reserve trees would encourage growth of western hemlock at the expense of the other species. However, limited retrospective studies indicate that Sitka spruce can be maintained in mixed hemlock-Sitka spruce stands over a wide range of cutting intensities if enough Sitka spruce trees are present in the stand after harvest (McClellan 2005). Two-aged harvest would be similar to even-aged harvest if leave trees are concentrated near the unit boundaries but may be more favorable for western hemlock regeneration if reserve trees are scattered through the unit, due to shading from the residual overstory.

Forest Health

Insects, diseases, related decay processes, and windthrow are an integral and natural part of forest ecosystems. Many of these appear to play key roles in gap-level disturbance (see discussion of old-growth forests in the *Biological Diversity* section of this chapter) and in providing wildlife habitat. The majority of the forests on the Tongass are old-growth forests. Losses to the timber resource caused by heart rot in live trees are considerable in old-growth forests. Approximately one-third of the volume of the old-growth hemlock-spruce forests in Southeast Alaska is decayed by heart rot fungi (USDA Forest Service and ADNR 2014).

In addition to heart rot, some of the more common destructive insects, diseases, and conditions within Southeast Alaska are the black-headed budworm (*Acleris gloverana*), hemlock sawfly (*Neodiprion tsugae),* hemlock dwarf mistletoe, (*Arceuthobium tsugense*) and other decays, Alaska yellow-cedar decline*,* and windthrow.

Decline and mortality of yellow-cedar continues to be one of the most widespread and important forest problems in Southeast Alaska. This decline is associated with wet, poorly drained sites, and recent research has demonstrated that no organism is the primary cause of the decline (Hennon and Shaw 1997). As the climate continues to warm, cedar decline is likely to continue to spread, especially in the south and east. Conversely, yellow-cedar appears to be spreading northward as climate warms, into areas that retain snow longer into the spring.

Windthrow is the dominant disturbance agent in Southeast Alaska. Two forms occur: small-scale events (gap disturbance) and large-scale events (catastrophic disturbance). Most of the Forest is subject to small-scale windthrow events. Individual trees or small groups of trees blow over during storm events, opening gaps in the canopy that allow young trees to grow to fill the openings. This results in complex, mixed-aged stands. Disease and decay agents also play a role in this process. Small-scale events occur on a regular basis and result in openings from 6 to 13 percent on the canopy (Nowacki and Kramer 1998). Areas not protected by topographic barriers from the severe effects of infrequent, major storms are subject to large-scale windthrow events that cause catastrophic damage. Entire stands have been blown down in the past, resulting in the regeneration of more even-aged stands with more uniform canopies (Nowacki and Kramer 1998). Both forms of windthrow are a part of the natural forest generation, growth, and development. Juday et al. (1998) rated many potential impacts on the coastal forests of Southeast Alaska due to climate change. They concluded that there was a high risk of increased large-scale blowdown across Southeast Alaska as well as increased windthrow around harvest units.

Environmental Consequences

The analysis of the potential effects of the alternatives addresses the following questions:

- How much land would be allocated to timber production?

- What would be the future condition of the Forest in 100 years?

The analysis of timber supply and demand for timber products, as well as how existing sales under contract and timber volume in preparation may be affected by the alternatives is discussed in the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS. The effects on the timber industry infrastructure and employment levels are also discussed in that section.

Suitable Timber Lands

Most importantly, the Tongass has initiated a formal transition from predominantly old-growth harvest to predominantly young-growth harvest. The 2016 Forest Plan prescribes an average of 46 MMBF per year while transitioning to predominantly young growth harvest after about 16 years. See a more complete discussion of the market demand, the young-growth transition strategy, and the export policy in the *Key Issue 2* section of this EIS.

There are approximately 5.5 million acres of productive forest land on the Tongass. Approximately 1,000,000 acres were mapped as suitable for timber production under the 2008 Forest Plan (which included roadless areas). Under the 2016 Forest Plan (which excluded roadless), approximately 564,000 acres (230,000 acres of old growth and 334,000 acres of young growth) were mapped as suitable for timber production. In this EIS, the amount of suitable land would vary by alternative for both young growth and old growth (Table 3.8-1) (see Maps 7-12 on the thumb drive and website, which show suitable by alternative).

Table 3.8-1
Mapped Suitable Acreage of Old-Growth and Young-Growth under Each Alternative (thousands of acres)[1]

	Alternative					
Classification	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Suitable Forest Land						
Mapped Suitable Old Growth	230	247	305	388	395	395
Mapped Suitable Young Growth	334	344	348	349	351	354
Total Estimated Suitable Old Growth	**564**	**592**	**653**	**736**	**746**	**749**

[1] Sums and differences may not appear exact due to rounding.

Mapped suitable old-growth acreage would range from 230,000 acres under Alternative 1 to 395,000 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6, which is a 72 percent increase relative to Alternative 1. Mapped suitable young-growth acreage is relatively consistent among alternatives, however, ranging from 334,000 to 354,000 acres, only a 5 percent increase. The vast majority of suitable young growth is already suitable in Alternative 1. An exception is the roaded roadless areas, which are designated as roadless but include 10,000 acres of suitable young growth along with their access roads. These roaded roadless areas are incorporated into Alternative 2 and the other action alternatives.

Projected Timber Harvest

The PTSQ of each of the alternatives is an indicator of possible future timber supply level that each alternative would produce. PTSQ is the estimated quantity of timber meeting applicable utilization standards that is expected to be sold during the plan period.

The PTSQ for the Tongass under the 2016 Forest Plan, based on an annual average, is 46 MMBF in the initial years (about 15 or more years). The projection is 34.5 MMBF from old growth and 11.5 from young growth for the first decade. Full transition is expected about Year 16 with 41 MMBF of young growth and 5 MMBF of old growth. After that, young growth harvest is permitted to grow, but old growth harvest must remain at 5 MMBF per year.

All alternatives would have the same PTSQ. There would be no change in young-growth or old-growth harvest. Aside from the changes in suitable timber land acres, none of the alternatives include any changes to the 2016 Forest Plan, so the only changes are the removal of the roadless designation overlay.

The main effect of the alternatives on timber would be the ability to develop economic sales. Although no additional harvest would take place, the expansion of suitable areas means that greater area is available for the development of sales, allowing more choices for the development of economic ones. Therefore, the resultant effect would be the same harvest spread out over a larger area. Alternative 2 would add suitable acres from the roaded roadless areas, which, because of their existing infrastructure and connection to the existing road systems should include some of the most economic areas. Alternative 3 would result in even more added suitable acres in areas where roads already exist, in areas where roads could be logically extended within the same watershed, and in Community Priority ARAs and, therefore, are also generally considered relatively economic to harvest. Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 would result in a greater increase in harvest in remote areas; however, a number of factors would limit this increase. First, remote areas almost entirely consist of old growth, so once transition starts resulting in a greater proportion of young growth in the harvest in 10 to 15 years, there is little reason to move away from existing roads. Second, current economic conditions suggest that economic sale requirements may limit the level of entry into remote areas, at least for the next 5 or 10 years. This suggests that while Alternatives 2 and 3 may result in improvements in sale economics because they open up areas that appear likely to be more economic due to accessibility, the additional expansion produced by Alternatives 4, 5, and 6 may not produce further improvements in economic sales.

Cumulative Effects

In 1954, there were approximately 6.3 million acres of productive forest land on all ownerships inside the Tongass Forest boundary (including Annette Island). The amount of forest land in Southeast Alaska that is available for timber management has declined over the past century, largely due to Wilderness and LUD II designation by Congress, land selections by the State and ANSCA, land restricted by roadless designations, and land allocated to non-development LUDs in the current Forest Plan. This, along with mill closures and changes in timber markets, has contributed to a decline in timber harvest. Harvest on all lands in Southeast Alaska peaked from the late 1960s through the early 1990s and has been in decline since then. Total harvest on federal, state, and private lands declined from just under 1,000 MMBF in 1989 to less than 80 MMBF in 2017. Approximately 722,000 acres of productive forest land have been harvested since 1954 in this portion of Southeast Alaska; approximately 64 percent of this is NFS land and 36 percent is on Alaska Native corporation, state, and other lands (USDA Forest Service 2016b).

Currently, there are between 0.56 and 0.75 million acres of NFS lands considered suitable for timber management on the Tongass, depending on the alternative. In addition, approximately 0.5 million acres of state, Alaska Native corporation, and other private lands are available for harvest. Potential annual harvest on state and private land is estimated to be approximately 90 MMBF (Daniels et al. 2016). Based on past experience, most of the harvest on private land would be exported and would not contribute to meeting local demand. Using this estimate, cumulative harvest in Southeast Alaska would be about 136 MMBF for the next decade, increasing slowly in succeeding decades, and would be the same for all alternatives. Table 3.8-2 displays the cumulative harvest under the alternatives.

Table 3.8-2
Maximum Estimated Average Annual Timber Harvest in Southeast Alaska during the Next Decade (MMBF)

Alternative	National Forest[1]	State and Private[2]	Total
1	46	90	136
2	46	90	136
3	46	90	136
4	46	90	136
5	46	90	136
6	46	90	136

[1] PTSQ in the current Forest Plan
[2] 70 MMBF/year from Native corporation lands and 20 MMBF/year from state land (Daniels 2015). Most harvest on private land is exported.
MMBF = million board feet; PTSQ = projected timber sale quantity

Minerals

Affected Environment

Mineral deposit types and mineral resource occurrences were described thoroughly in the 2016 and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment Environmental Impact Statements (EIS; USDA Forest Service 2016b, 2008b) and the 1997 Forest Plan EIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

With respect to National Forest management, mineral resources are divided into three groups: locatable minerals, leasable minerals, and salable minerals. The Forest Service manages mineral resource programs that are specific to each group of minerals.

The Tongass Forest Plan, as amended, allocates about 249,570 acres of the Forest to the Minerals LUD. The intent of the Minerals LUD is to encourage exploration and development of locatable minerals in areas of high mineral potential, while taking other resource values into account.

Locatable Minerals

A locatable mineral is any mineral that is “valuable” in the usual economic sense or has a property that gives it distinct and special value. Examples of some locatable minerals on the Tongass are gold, silver, copper, molybdenum, iron, nickel, lead, and zinc. The General Mining Law of 1872, as amended, grants every United States citizen the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to mineral entry. The right of access is guaranteed and is not at the discretion of the Forest Service.

The Forest Service works with mining claimants and operators to provide reasonable access to their claims, minimize adverse environmental impacts on surface resources, and ensure reasonable reclamation of disturbed lands affected by mining operations. Protection of surface resources is accomplished by reviewing the mining plan of operations submitted by the claimant, disclosing impacts of the proposed mining operations in a project-specific environmental analysis, approving only those activities that are reasonably incident to the proposed operation, monitoring operations to ensure environmental standards are met, and ensuring prompt and reasonable reclamation of disturbed areas.

By law, designated Wilderness, National Monuments, Research Natural Areas, Enacted Municipal Watersheds, and Wild Rivers (when designated by Congress) are withdrawn from mining claim location, subject to existing rights.

On the Tongass, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, Recreational Rivers, Timber Production, and Minerals LUDs are open to mineral entry. The Primitive Recreation, Semi-Remote Recreation, Old-growth Habitat, Experimental Forest, Special Interest Areas, Scenic Rivers, and LUD II LUDs remain open to mining activities; however, special stipulations and more stringent mitigation measures may be required for mining activities in these LUDs. Similarly, roadless areas within any of these LUDs are open to mineral entry.

Leasable Minerals

Certain types of minerals, primarily energy resources (e.g., oil, gas, coal, and geothermal resources), are not subject to mining claim location but are available for exploration and development under provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920. Access to these types of minerals is provided through leases, permits, or licenses that include fee and/or royalty payment conditions. The authority to manage these minerals is presently administered by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) in cooperation with the Forest Service. National Monuments, Wilderness Areas, and Wild Rivers are withdrawn from mineral leasing.

No leasable minerals are presently being produced on the Tongass, nor have they been since at least the 1997 Forest Plan, and the anticipated demand is expected to remain low. There are three existing geothermal leases on Bell Island. Previous assessments have indicated a potential for oil and gas occurrence in the Yakutat region (BLM 2006; URS Corporation 2006); however, the resource development potential is considered low. Outside of the Yakutat area, oil and gas occurrence potential

elsewhere in the Tongass is considered low to none. Coal is found at several locations in Southeast Alaska; however, the development of these resources is considered uneconomic, other than possibly for local use, and exploration or development activity is unlikely.

Geothermal resources occur in 19 known locations in Southeast Alaska. Thermal springs in several locations have been developed for small-scale commercial uses such as tourism, aquaculture, community bathhouses, and district heating of buildings (URS Corporation 2006). There has been some recent interest in geothermal resources in the Bell Island area, but no projects are currently under consideration by the Forest Service. In 2012, the Forest Service issued a consent determination on the Bell Island lease application areas being made available for leasing and the adjacent mainland (USDA Forest Service 2012c). Of note, the consent determination included restrictions on new road construction or reconstruction (Roadless Area Stipulation) on any leases within NFS Inventoried Roadless Areas (IRAs).

While the occurrence potential for geothermal resources is considered high in several locations and some exploration could occur, geothermal development activity is not anticipated in the near future.

Salable Minerals

Salable, or “common variety,” minerals are sold rather than located or leased. These minerals include petrified wood and common varieties of sand, rock, building stone, gravel, pumice, clay, and other similar materials. Crushed rock is the most common saleable mineral extracted on the Tongass and is often used to construct roads. The supply of quality rock sources is largely dependent upon the locations of active logging operations.

Mineral Resource Inventory and Development Potential

The 2008 Forest Plan Amendment provides a summary of Mineral Resource Inventory and Development potential on the Tongass including identified mineral resources and undiscovered resources. There has been no update to mineral inventories since that time.

Mineral Resource Demand

The extent to which identified and undiscovered mineral resources on the Tongass will be developed in the future depends largely upon the level of demand for those resources. Demand for mineral resources can be inferred based on the amount of money spent by the mining industry to prospect and explore for mineral resources in Southeast Alaska. Between 1982 and 1987, the mineral industry spent an average of $2.92 million per year on mineral exploration in Southeast Alaska, with a high of $5.85 million in 1987 (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Exploration expenditures increased drastically for the 1988 to 1991 period, when the industry spent more than $20 million each year. Expenditures generally declined for the next 10 years, reaching $1.6 million in 2001, before increasing again to a level of $9.9 million in 2006 (Alaska Department of Natural Resources [ADNR], Alaska’s Mineral Industry annual reports and summaries for 1997 to 2005). Annual exploration expenditures remained high between 2007 and 2013, averaging $20 million with a high of $34.3 million in 2011. Recently, statewide exploration spending increased significantly to $120.8 million in 2017, doubling 2016 exploration spending (Athey and Werdon 2018), but exploration spending for Southeast Alaska alone was not provided.

Environmental Consequences

Indirect Effects

None of the alternatives propose any changes to the Forest Plan relating to minerals management. Operators will continue to submit plans of operation to the Forest Service for approval, and regulations under which those operating plans are processed will not change by alternative. Identified and undiscovered mineral resource tracts, characteristics and location of mineral deposits, and Southeast Alaska geology will not vary as a result of implementing any of the alternatives.

Locatable Minerals

Under any alternative, future exploration and development (except for valid, currently existing rights) would be precluded in areas withdrawn from mineral entry, such as Wilderness.

Future exploration, mining, and mineral processing activities would continue to occur in ARAs where valuable deposits exist. When necessary, construction or reconstruction of roads for locatable mineral exploration or development is part of the reasonable right of access provided under the General Mining Law. Therefore, none of the alternatives would affect rights of reasonable access to prospect and explore lands open to mineral entry and to develop valid claims.

All proposals for locatable mineral exploration or development are subject to the planning and design requirements governing locatable minerals in 36 CFR 228, subpart A, and the appropriate level of environmental analysis. The plan of operations would be approved subject to modifications identified in the environmental analysis and would be binding on the operator.

Under Alternative 5, roadless areas would be removed from areas with the highest potential for locatable mineral development (areas within the Forest Plan Minerals LUD). The minerals overlay LUD aims to encourage the prospecting, exploration, development, mining, and processing of locatable minerals in these areas. These areas would also be removed from roadless under Alternative 6, the full exemption alternative.

Leasable Minerals

The effects of any mineral leasing activity would be analyzed at the appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for access to leasable minerals.

Alternative 1
The Tongass has three active geothermal leases but the anticipated demand for leasable minerals is generally expected to remain low. The Forest Service is aware of some level of interest in leasable minerals in specific areas of the Tongass; however, there are no active leasable activities nor have there been since at least the 1997 Forest Plan. Consistent with the current Forest Plan, any mineral leasing activity would need to be consistent with the standards and guidelines for the respective LUDs affected by the leasable mineral activity. The Forest Service currently prohibits roadbuilding for any new leasable projects, including geothermal projects, within IRAs. Although the road building is prohibited, these projects may include the incidental cutting, sale, and/or removal of trees.

Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5
Roadless areas would be added and removed under Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 (see Chapter 2, Table 2-12). The Forest Service currently prohibits roadbuilding for any new leasable projects, including geothermal, within IRAs. This prohibition would continue in newly designated ARAs except ~~withing~~ within the Timber Priority ARA. Following project-specific analyses, roads could be approved for leasable projects within Timber Priority (Alternative 4) ~~and Roadless Priority~~ ARAs. ~~However, if~~If the geothermal project was developed as a public utility system, roads would be permissible under the exceptions provided for in Roadless Priority (Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5) and Communty Use Priority (Alternative 3) designated ARAs.

Regarding the Bell Island geothermal site, the island would retain its roadless designation under each of these alternatives. It would be designated a Roadless Priority ARA under Alternatives 4, and 5, which would allow roads under the provided exceptions if the geothermal project was developed as a public utility system. ~~and~~It would be designated a Watershed Priority ARA under Alternatives 2 and 3, which would not allow for road building associated with leasable projects. ~~However, if the geothermal project was developed as a public utility system, roads would be permissible under the exceptions provided for in Roadless Priority designated ARAs under Alternatives 4 and 5.~~

The effects of any geothermal or other leasable project would be analyzed at the appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for such projects.

Alternative 6
Under Alternative 6, there would be no areas under a roadless designation. Consistent with the current Forest Plan, any mineral leasing activity would need to be consistent with the standards and guidelines for the respective LUDs affected by the leasable mineral activity.

Salable Minerals

The predominant use of salable minerals is to construct roads in support of the Tongass transportation system. Since road construction is not expected to vary much between alternatives, there would be little difference in salable mineral development between the alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

Under all alternatives, the right to prospect and explore public domain lands open to locatable mineral entry are preserved. Existing mineral projects are expected to continue and new projects are expected to be explored and developed. The effects of any mineral activity operating under the standards and guidelines of the Forest Plan would be evaluated at the time appropriate future time if the Forest Service receives specific requests for such projects.

In September 2018, the Forest Service published two separate Advance Notices of Proposed Rulemaking in the FR as first steps to update the agency's regulations that address surface activities associated with exploration and development of locatable minerals, and to update regulations that address leasing and subsequent development of oil and gas resources. Revision of the regulations governing both locatable minerals and oil and gas resources should help achieve more efficient permitting processes, which in turn reduces regulatory burdens.

Recreation and Tourism

Affected Environment

Southeast Alaska possesses a remarkable and unique combination of features including inland waterways with over 11,000 miles of shoreline, mountains, fjords, glaciers, and large fish and wildlife populations that provide opportunities for a wide range of outdoor recreation experiences. Many Alaska residents purposefully live in proximity to such settings as a part of their lifestyle. Most visitors who travel to see Alaska expect to find it in a wild and "unspoiled" state, but also expect comfort and convenience, reliable transportation, and other features requiring some level of infrastructure and development. The challenge for recreation managers is to identify and understand the relationship between the settings and the variety of groups seeking to recreate on or near the Tongass. Commercial providers of recreation activities base much of their marketing strategy on particular environmental settings and identified recreation places within those settings.

The Tongass includes approximately 16.7 million acres of land available for recreation. This land contributes to the feeling of vastness and solitude that dominates the region; however, much of the land is not heavily used for outdoor recreation. Difficult and steep terrain, wetlands, icefields, glaciers, and heavy vegetation confine most recreation activities to accessible shorelines, river and stream bottoms, and around the many lakes within the Forest. Extensive use is made of some of the icefields and alpine areas (above tree line), but access to these areas is usually by aircraft. Both residents and visitors use developed campground and picnic areas, beaches, trails, cabins, shelters, and visitor centers that are located near communities. An inventory of developed recreation sites on the Tongass is presented in Table 3.10-1.

Table 3.10-1
Tongass Recreation Facilities, 2015

Type of Facility	Number
Anchor Buoys	42
Boating Sites	7
Campgrounds	15
- Number of Sites	220
Camping Areas	7
Day Use Areas	10
Picnic Sites	33
Group Picnic Sites	2
Hotel, Lodge, Resort	2
Interpretive Site	3
Interpretive Visitor Centers	3
Lookout/Cabin	147
Shelters	39
Observation Site	2
Recreation Residence	3
Swimming Site	2
Trailheads	120
Trails (number of miles):	
– Nonwilderness	900
– Wilderness	93
– Total Trail Miles	993
Wildlife Viewing Sites	10

The National Park Service (NPS) and the State of Alaska also provide recreation opportunities in Southeast Alaska. The NPS manages 3.3 million acres in three park units, with the majority of this land located within the Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. Alaska State Parks manages about 80,000 acres and 34 park units, including 16 marine parks, in Southeast Alaska. In addition, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) manages two state wildlife refuges, two critical habitat areas, and one wildlife sanctuary, and the Alaska Division of Forestry manages the 247,000-acre Haines State Forest.

Community road systems are limited and used for access to recreation sites and attractions near local communities. Existing road systems are primarily located near the communities of Juneau, Sitka, Ketchikan, Petersburg, and Wrangell. There is also an extensive road system connecting the small communities on Prince of Wales Island, as well as road systems near the communities of Hoonah and Kake. There is no interconnecting highway system between islands or between communities on the mainland.

Roads exist in other locations where timber harvest has taken place. Residents, as well as independent visitors from elsewhere, often use road systems that are accessible from the Alaska Marine Highway System ferries or from local communities for recreational purposes. Roads in locations where there are no communities or interconnecting ferry access receive relatively low levels of recreation use. However, recreation-related vehicle use has been growing on certain remote islands, including Kruzof, Zarembo, and Etolin Islands, and isolated systems on Kuiu and Kupreanof Islands. While the total amount of recreation use on these islands is low, it can be heavy at times, such as during hunting season.

Supply of Recreation Opportunities

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

The 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a) uses the ROS to help identify, quantify, and describe the range of recreation settings provided by the Forest. The ROS system portrays the combination of activities, settings, and experience expectations along a continuum that ranges from highly modified to primitive environments. The following seven classifications are identified along this continuum from most to least developed:

- Urban (U)
- Rural (R)
- Roaded Modified (RM)
- Roaded Natural (RN)
- Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM)
- Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM)
- Primitive (P)

The setting indicators and applicable standards and guidelines for the seven ROS classes are described in Appendix I to the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a). These classes and associated indicators may be used in recreation planning and project analysis to describe the current condition across the landscape (ROS inventory) and assess the potential effects of the alternatives on recreation settings. Viewed in terms of acres, the Primitive ROS setting is the largest on the Tongass, with approximately 62 percent of the forest (10.4 million acres) allocated to this setting (Table 3.10-2). SPNM accounts for a further 18 percent (3.1 million acres), followed by RM (10 percent) and SPM (9 percent) (Table 3.10-2).

Table 3.10-2
Forest-wide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Acres

ROS Class	Acres	Percent of ROS Total
Primitive (P)	10,357,832	62
Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SPNM)	3,052,410	18
Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM)	1,458,528	9
Roaded Natural (RN)	157,386	1
Roaded Modified (RM)	1,662,825	10
Rural and Urban (R and U)	5,618	<0

Note:
The total acres by Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) class shown in this table are slightly lower than the Forest-wide total because the ROS inventory does not include the entire Forest. Source: USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.15-3

Recreation Places

The pattern of use associated with known protected boat anchorages, boat landings, aircraft landing sites, and the limited road systems makes it possible to identify specific "recreation places" on the Tongass. A total of 1,436 recreation places, encompassing approximately 3.6 million acres, were identified as part of the planning process for 1997 Forest Plan Revision (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Recreation places are classified in two basic ways. First, recognizing that access plays a key role in recreation in Southeast Alaska, "home ranges" were defined for each community. Inventoried recreation places were classified into two categories: those located within a radius of approximately 20 miles from communities ("home range") and those farther than 20 miles from a community. Almost half (48 percent) of the identified recreation place acres are within a community home range. Second, recreation places were identified as either important or ordinary/common based on five categories: facilities, marine, hunting, fishing, and tourism. Recreation places may be important for one, several, or none of the identified categories. Important recreation places by category are summarized in Table 3.10-3 and discussed further in the *Recreation and Tourism* section of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997b, pp. 3-109, 3-111).

Table 3.10-3
Important Recreation Places by Category[1]

	Number of Places	Percent of Total[2]	Acres (1,000s)	Percent of Total[2]
Facilities[3]	402	28	1,053	29
Marine[4]	617	43	1,089	30
Hunting[5]	373	26	1,452	40
Fishing[6]	187	13	472	13
Tourism	876	61	1,924	53
Total	**1,436**	**NA**	**3,630**	**na**

na = not applicable
[1] Recreation places are rated as either important or common/ordinary.
[2] The Percent of Total columns sum to more than 100 because a recreation place can be rated important in more than one category.
[3] All recreation places with facilities were rated as being important. In addition, other recreation places with some type of facility, such as a viewing platform, and facilities authorized by a special use permit for recreation purposes, were identified as important.
[4] The marine category identified here is different to the marine type identified in Table 3.15-6 (USDA Forest Service 2016b). The marine category in this table only includes those recreation places that are truly unique or typify the Southeast Alaska marine experience.
[5] Important hunting areas were distinguished from ordinary hunting areas based on a number of factors, including heavy recurring use, hunter success, ease of access, opportunities for several species, and prized species, such as mountain goats and moose.
[6] Important fishing recreation places were identified using ADF&G ratings for recreational fishing. Source: USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.15-7

3 Environment and Effects

Recreation Use

Many residents of Southeast Alaska place a high value on the quality and availability of outdoor recreation opportunities in the region, with the proportion of Alaskan residents who participate in outdoor activities generally much higher than elsewhere in the United States (Bowker 2001). Many local residents engage in dispersed recreation activities on National Forest System (NFS) land and adjacent saltwater. Most recreation activities take place in and depend upon settings that are primarily undeveloped and widely dispersed. Much of the recreation on the Forest occurs as day trips originating from a nearby community. Although there are some locations on the Tongass where fees are collected and locations where people can be easily counted, accurate data on dispersed recreation use is difficult to obtain. As a result, while there is a general consensus that outdoor recreation opportunities provided by the Tongass are highly important to residents, there is limited data that accurately quantifies resident recreation use.

Resident recreation demand is influenced by a number of factors, including regional population levels, per capita participation rates, and recreation travel behavior. Over time, the supply of certain recreation opportunities in Southeast Alaska has increased. Road systems have expanded into previously inaccessible areas and visitor services and in some cases resulted in supply-induced increases in participation. Supply-induced participation changes have also been accompanied by additional demand for specific recreation places or facilities for a related activity. Increased opportunities for roaded access and activities are typically accompanied by a need for parking, dispersed campsites, picnic sites, trails to scenic attractions, and additional short access routes to cabin sites and previously inaccessible beaches.

Based on the results of the National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) program for 2010 to 2014 and coefficients developed by White and Stynes (2010), the Forest Service (2017f) calculated a visitation estimate of 2,874,000 annual visits to the Tongass. The results of earlier surveys indicated that half of Alaska residents surveyed who live in Southeast Alaska reported using a boat or plane to access the national forest (White and Stynes 2010). Almost half (49.7 percent) of non-resident visits to the Tongass involved the use of a guide or outfitter at some point, with local cruises, wildlife viewing, and flightseeing reported most frequently. Alaska residents in contrast were found to very rarely use outfitters or guides (White and Stynes 2010).

The Tongass is home to a vibrant and growing tourism industry. Cruise ship and other package visitors are a very large group that uses the Tongass. These visitors spend less time in the area than independent visitors and generally follow preplanned and regimented itineraries. Shore excursions have, however, become an important part of the cruise ship experience, with much of this activity centered around ports of call that accommodate large or mid-sized cruise ships. Trends in visitation in areas near communities that serve as large cruise ship ports (such as Juneau, Ketchikan, Sitka, and Hoonah) include a desire for shorter, “softer” adventure excursions that do not require “hard” skills to experience wild Alaska (Zegre et al. 2012). Half-day and day excursions into the Forest have increased in popularity, providing increased revenues for ship operators and opportunities for local entrepreneurs.

Independent visitors, who constitute a much smaller group, tend to arrive by air, ferry, and highway and engage in a variety of activities.[26] Independent visitors spend more time in the communities and on the Forest, and may secure the services of outfitters and guides, restaurants, motels, and transportation services such as floatplanes, boats, and gas stations. Independent travelers tend to plan their own itineraries, but often secure the services of mini-packages, such as day excursions or fishing charters. These types of visitors compete more directly with residents for recreation opportunities on the Forest.

Lodges have grown in popularity in recent years, with fishing lodges playing an important role in the tourism industry in some areas. This is, for example, the case with Elfin Cove, an unincorporated town located west of Hoonah, where nine recreational fishing lodges are located in the vicinity of the town (Dugan et al. 2009). Fishing lodges accounted for 79 percent of the non-cruise, multi-day packages identified in Summer 2016, with wilderness lodges and adventure tours accounting for a further 6 percent of the total each. Rail packages (1 percent), motor coach tours (1 percent), rental car/recreational vehicle

[26] Three Southeast Alaska communities – Haines, Hyder, and Skagway – can be accessed from outside the region via highway. As noted above, there is no interconnecting highway system between islands or between communities on the mainland.

package (2 percent), and hunting (less than 1 percent) accounted for the remaining share of multi-day packages (McDowell Group 2017).

The marketing of recreation opportunities by suppliers has important similarities to resident recreation concerns. For example, many businesses that provide boat or aircraft access for wildlife viewing and other activities have a low tolerance for the presence of other groups in the same area. The presence of more than two or three other parties in a bay or area may cause such operators to seek other locations. Similarly, resident recreationists who traditionally use an area may be discouraged by businesses operating in the same area. Outfitter/guide businesses are discussed in the next section.

Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use

The Forest Service authorizes outfitter and guiding services to provide for public health and safety and foster successful small businesses. Outfitters and guides are typically skilled and experienced individuals who conduct activities in a manner that protects environmental resources and ensures that national forest visitors receive high-quality services. Due to its remote and rugged nature, recreation use on much of the Tongass requires good outdoor skills and/or specialized equipment. Commercial outfitters and guides provide access and equipment to assist people who might not otherwise be able to pursue certain recreation activities on the Forest. Outfitter/guides on the Tongass range from small family-run operations to larger corporations and non-profit organizations, with activities ranging from fishing and hunting to helicopter flights and photography. Both residents and nonresidents use the services of outfitter/guides, but nonresidents tend to use outfitter/guides more often because they do not have the local knowledge or necessary equipment. Outfitter/guides are authorized to operate on the Tongass through special use permits and are required to report annual use as part of their permit.

While people often participate in several different activities in one or more settings on any given trip, different activities result in different numbers of people in a group and different amounts of time spent on the Forest. At one end of the spectrum, guided bear hunting consists of many small groups of one or two people. (State regulations require non-resident hunters to use guides for hunting brown bear and mountain goats which are present in Southeast Alaska). Hunters are dispersed across a large area and are on the Forest for long periods of time, typically 5 to 10 days, during spring and fall. At the other end of the use spectrum are mid-sized nature-viewing tour boats with relatively large group sizes (from 12 to 70 people). These groups are typically concentrated in a few areas of the Forest. Their use is short-term and typically concentrated in the summer season.

Using information provided by outfitter/guides as part of their permit requirements, the Forest Service compiles data for 143 separate outfitter/guide use areas, which are used to identify and manage recreation use. These use areas are subdivisions of the Guide Use Areas that ADF&G uses to manage commercial big game guiding. Use areas are distinct geographic areas that range in size from about 500 acres to more than 1.3 million acres. Outfitter/guide use areas consist of a mix of IRAs, Wilderness, and LUD II areas, as well as other areas managed for a range of non-development and development use under the 2016 Forest Plan. Thirteen outfitter/guide use areas have no IRA acres and 11 more include less than 100 acres. IRAs make up more than half the total acres of 96 of the 143 use areas (66 percent), with the roadless area share ranging from 51 percent to 100 percent.

A total of 3.1 million outfitter/guide service days were reported on the Tongass from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 632,100 service days. Reported use in 2017 was 641,149 service days, higher than the five-year average. Reported use is presented for 2013 to 2017 for the 143 outfitter/guide use areas in Table C-1 in Appendix C. The following sections provide an overview of existing outfitter/guide use by ranger district. More detailed information on outfitter/guide use and management is available in the Outfitter and Guide Management Plan documents that address outfitter/guide use on the Forest (USDA Forest Service 2009b, 2009c, 2012d, 2012e, 2017e).

Admiralty National Monument

Admiralty National Monument is composed of 11 outfitter/guide use areas, 8 of which do not include any IRAs. The roadless share of the other three areas ranges from 14 percent to 31 percent. A total of 14,221 outfitter/guide service days were reported on Admiralty National Monument from 2013 to 2017, for an annual

average of 2,844 service days (Table 3.10-4). Viewed in terms of service days, wildlife viewing at Pack Creek Zoological Area was the most popular activity, accounting for 23 percent of total outfitter/guide use on Admiralty National Monument. Pack Creek Zoological Area is located in the Pack Creek use area, which does not include any roadless areas and would not be affected under any of the alternatives. Freshwater fishing was the next most popular activity making up 21 percent of service days. The Greens Creek use area accounted for almost half (47 percent) of total freshwater fishing service days.

Craig Ranger District

Outfitter/guide data are compiled for the Craig Ranger District as a whole. Approximately 77 percent of the 0.93 million acres that comprise this area are roadless. A total of 9,343 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 1,869 service days. Wildlife viewing was the most popular outfitter/guide activity in this area, accounting for 84 percent of total service days (Table 3.10-4).

Table 3.10-4
Outfitter/Guide Average Annual Use 2013 to 2017 by Ranger District and Activity

	Ranger District									
Reported Activity[1]	Admiralty	Craig	Hoonah	Juneau	Ketchikan-Misty Fjords	Petersburg	Sitka	Thorne Bay	Wrangell	Yakutat
Total Service Days	2,844	1,869	6,079	575,802	17,399	8,266	13,431	1,239	2,346	2,831
Percent of Total by Ranger District										
Camping	1	1	5	0	0	18	5	26	42	1
Fishing	21	2	4	0	3	2	10	23	2	90
Flightseeing	0	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
Helicopter ski/tours	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hiking/Mountaineering	17	0	52	7	31	63	43	28	8	0
Hunting	14	9	1	0	0	6	5	4	1	3
Nature Viewing	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
Non-Motorized Boating	1	0	1	3	3	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	1	0	2	0	0	5	0	0	0
Remote-Setting Nature Tours	15	2	10	0	12	6	14	3	12	0
Road-Based Activities	0	1	26	0	2	1	15	0	0	0
Sightseeing	7	1	1	0	0	3	1	16	4	2
Visitor Center	0	0	0	71	1	0	0	0	0	0
Wildlife Viewing	23	84	0	0	12	0	0	0	29	0

Note:
[1] Reported activities and service days are from the Forest Service's outfitter/guide database.

Hoonah Ranger District

The Hoonah Ranger District includes 10 outfitter/guide use areas and parts of two others, Tenakee Inlet and West Yakobi Island, which are also partially in the Sitka Ranger District. Four of the 12 areas do not include any roadless areas. The roadless share of the other eight areas ranges from 61 percent to 100 percent. A total of 30,394 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 6,079 service days. Hiking/mountaineering accounted for 52 percent of average annual use. Road-based activities were the second most popular activity (26 percent), followed by remote-setting nature tours (10 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Viewed by use area, hiking/mountaineering service days were concentrated in two use areas, Port Althorp and Idaho Inlet, which together accounted for 81 percent of total service days. Port Althorp also accounted for more than one-third (39 percent) of the remote-setting nature tour visitor days. Road-based activities were concentrated in the Port Frederick and Freshwater Bay areas, which together accounted for 99 percent of total road-based service days.

Juneau Ranger District

The Juneau Ranger District includes 28 outfitter/guide use areas. Three of the 28 areas do not include any roadless areas. The roadless share of the remaining 25 areas ranged from 67 percent to 100 percent. A total of 2,879,009 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 575,802 service days (Table 3.10-4). Visits to the Juneau Ranger District accounted for 91 percent of Forest-wide outfitter/guide service days over this period. Put another way, outfitter/guides using the Juneau Ranger District reported 10 times as many service days as the other nine districts (including Admiralty National Monument) combined. Visits to one use area, Juneau Icefield 4 – Mendenhall Glacier, accounted for 90 percent of reported service days, with the majority of these service days (79 percent) consisting of trips to the Forest Service's Mendenhall Glacier Visitor Center. Helicopter ski/tours accounted for 15 percent of total service days on the Juneau Ranger District and were mainly reported for the seven Juneau Icefield and three Skagway Icefield use areas, with Juneau Icefield 4 – Mendenhall Glacier accounting for almost half (48 percent) of the reported total.

Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District

The Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District includes 28 outfitter/guide use areas. Four of the 28 areas do not include any roadless areas, and two more had less than 50 roadless acres each. The roadless share of the remaining 22 areas ranged from 6 percent to 98 percent. A total of 86,997 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 17,339 service days. Flightseeing accounted for 36 percent of service days, followed by hiking/mountaineering (31 percent) (Table 3.10-4). More than 99 percent of flightseeing service days were reported in the Misty Core Lakes use area. This area does not include any roadless areas and would not be affected under any of the alternatives.

Hiking/mountaineering service days on the Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District were reported for a number of areas, with the largest use occurring in the Betton Island use area, which accounted for about 72 percent of service days in this category. Other important types of use included remote-setting nature tours (12 percent of service days) and wildlife viewing-developed sites (12 percent of service days) (Table 3.10-4). Almost all (98 percent) of the remote setting nature tour service days were reported in the Betton Island use area. Wildlife viewing-developed site service days were all reported for the Margaret Creek Wildlife Viewing Area, which is part of the Margaret Bay outfitter/guide use area.

Petersburg Ranger District

The Petersburg Ranger District includes 20 outfitter/guide use areas, one of which does not include any roadless acres. The roadless share of the remaining 19 areas ranges from 2 percent to 99 percent. A total of 41,328 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 8,266 service days.

Hiking/mountaineering was the most popular outfitter/guide activity (63 percent of service days), followed by camping (18 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Hiking/mountaineering service days were reported for a number of use areas, with relatively large numbers reported for the Thomas Bay/Point Vandeput (30 percent) and Petersburg Creek/Duncan Salt Chuck (25 percent) use areas. Camping service days were reported in almost all of the outfitter/guide use areas on the Petersburg Ranger District.

Sitka Ranger District

The Sitka Ranger District includes 13 outfitter/guide use areas and parts of two others, Tenakee Inlet and West Yakobi Island, which are also partially in the Hoonah Ranger District. Two of the 15 areas include less than 10 roadless acres, with the roadless share of the other 13 areas ranging from 70 percent to 99 percent. A total of 67,156 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 13,431 service days.

Hiking/mountaineering accounted for 43 percent of reported service days, followed by road-based activities (15 percent), and remote-setting nature tours (14 percent) (Table 3.10-4). Two outfitter/guide use areas, the Sitka Area and Kelp Bay use areas, together accounted for more than three-quarters of reported visitor days. Hiking/mountaineering and remote-setting nature tour service days were

concentrated in these use areas, with the Sitka Area also accounting for most of the road-based activity service days. Use in these two areas is discussed in more detail in the *Environmental Consequences* section below.

Thorne Bay Ranger District

Outfitter/guide data are compiled for the Thorne Bay Ranger District as a whole. Approximately 40 percent of the 0.9 million acres that comprise this area are roadless. A total of 6,196 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 1,239 service days.

Hiking/mountaineering, camping, and fishing were the most popular outfitter/guide activities in this area, accounting for 28 percent, 26 percent, and 23 percent of total service days, respectively (Table 3.10-4).

Wrangell Ranger District

The Wrangell Ranger District includes 13 outfitter/guide use areas. Two of the 13 areas had no roadless acres, with the roadless share of the other 11 areas ranging from 40 percent to 99 percent. A total of 11,730 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 2,346 service days. Camping was the most popular outfitter/guide activity, accounting for 42 percent of total service days, followed by wildlife viewing-developed sites (29 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (12 percent) (Table 3.10-4).

Camping service days were reported for most of the use areas. Wildlife viewing-developed site service days were all reported for the Anan Creek wildlife viewing area, which is part of the Anan Creek outfitter/guide use area. Remote-setting nature tour service days were reported for a number of use areas, with the Stikine-LeConte Wilderness use area accounting for 71 percent of the total.

Yakutat Ranger District

The Yakutat Ranger District includes 16 outfitter/guide use areas, with roadless shares ranging from 1 percent to 99 percent. A total of 14,157 outfitter/guide service days were reported from 2013 to 2017, for an annual average of 2,831 service days. Fishing was the most popular outfitter/guide activity accounting for 90 percent of service days (Table 3.10-4). Fishing visitor days were reported for a number of use areas, with the Situk River use area accounting for 71 percent of the total.

Environmental Consequences

Supply of Recreation Opportunities

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

This EIS is programmatic, meaning that it examines potential effects arising from direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedule specific activities in specific locations. The action alternatives would increase the acres available for timber harvest, but harvest levels are expected to remain the same across all alternatives. In addition, while there may be some variation by alternative, the amount of new or reconstructed road miles is expected to be broadly similar across all alternatives.

Alternatives 2 to 6 would result in changes to the number of suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest[27] in development LUDs (Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed) presently managed as roadless. Total suitable acres are, therefore, used here as a relative measure of timber opportunity by ROS setting to differentiate between alternatives. They do not represent estimates of how much harvest would occur under each alternative, which, as noted above, is expected to be the same across all alternatives. In addition, harvest projections are used to provide another perspective on potential programmatic changes in ROS settings. Actual harvest locations would depend on the timber sales that are carried out during plan implementation.

[27] Changes in roadless management, areas in development LUDs managed as roadless, and suitable timber are discussed in more detail in the Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use section below.

As discussed in the preceding affected environment section, the ROS system is designed to help identify and quantify different types of recreation setting on the Tongass and portrays the appropriate combination of activities, settings, and experience expectations along a continuum that ranges from highly modified to primitive environments (Table 3.10-2). Recreational visitors with an expectation of a remote experience would be most affected by timber production in Primitive, SPNM, and SPM settings.

Figure 3.10-1 shows total old-growth suitable acres by ROS setting and alternative. Total old-growth suitable acres would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives, with increases ranging from about 20,000 acres (9 percent) (Alternative 2) to 168,000 acres (74 percent) (Alternatives 5 and 6). The total number of suitable acres would increase for all ROS settings. The largest increase for Alternatives 4 to 6 would occur in the SPNM setting. Large absolute increases would also occur in RM, but RM as a share of total acres decreases as total acres increase, decreasing from almost 90 percent under Alternative 1 to 67 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-1).

Young-growth acres suitable for harvest would remain relatively constant across all alternatives. Suitable young-growth acres would range from 334,000 acres for Alternative 1 to 354,000 acres for Alternative 6. More than 90 percent of young-growth suitable for harvest is in the RM setting under all six alternatives.

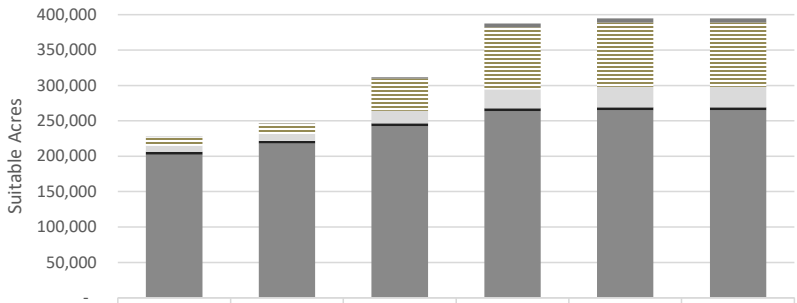
Although the alternatives would vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber harvest, the total volumes expected to be harvested would be the same under each alternative. An estimated 42,500 acres of old growth would be harvested over 100 years.[28] As described above, the following analysis assumes that the estimated total number of acres harvested would be the same for each alternative. Based on this analysis, RM as a share of the estimated total would decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all alternatives, decreasing from 91 percent under Alternative 1 to 72 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-2). RM decreases as a relative share under the action alternatives because the share of suitable acres in other ROS settings increases (see Figure 3.10-1). Much of this relative decrease in RM would be made up by an increase in SPNM acres. SPNM as a share of the estimated total would range from 4 to 5 percent under Alternatives 1 and 2 to 18 percent under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-2).

Using the same assumptions for young growth, an estimated 284,000 acres of young growth would be harvested over 100 years under all alternatives.[29] Harvest would largely be concentrated in RM settings under all six alternatives, with RM accounting for 93 to 96 percent of total harvest acres by alternative.

[28] These estimates of total old growth (42,500 acres) and young growth (284,000 acres) that would be harvested over 100 years were developed as part of the 2016 Forest Plan EIS modeling for the Forest Plan (Alternative 1 in this EIS).

[29] See previous footnote.

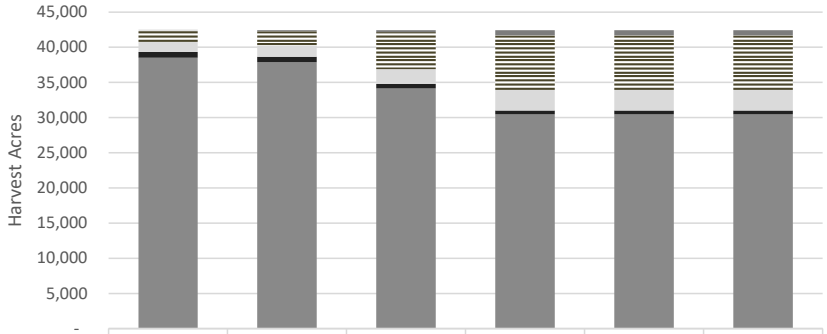
Figure 3.10-1
Old-Growth Suitable Acres by ROS Setting and Alternative



	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
P	118	587	2,200	5,622	5,753	5,756
SPNM	12,359	14,723	45,256	87,566	91,249	91,250
SPM	8,531	9,763	17,750	26,868	28,770	28,770
RN	3,735	3,770	3,921	3,900	4,029	4,029
RM	202,414	217,833	242,638	263,713	265,022	265,023

Note:
[1] Urban (U) and Rural (R) ROS settings are not shown because they each make up a very small share of suitable acres under all six alternatives, less than 10 acres and between 100 and 200 acres, respectively.

Figure 3.10-2
Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by ROS Setting and Alternative



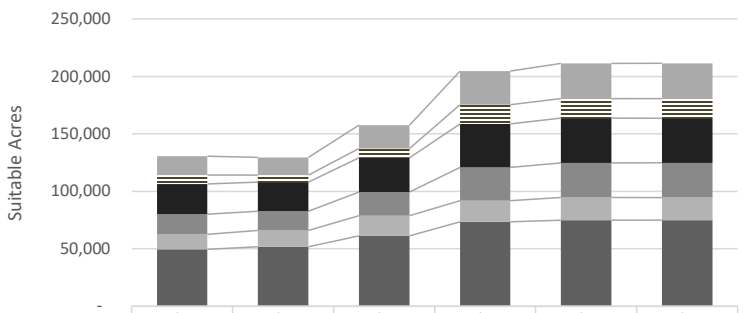
	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
P	20	153	288	753	753	753
SPNM	1,687	2,039	5,285	7,769	7,769	7,769
SPM	1,391	1,621	2,059	2,899	2,899	2,899
RN	829	757	640	557	557	557
RM	38,526	37,885	34,171	30,471	30,471	30,471

Recreation Places

As with the preceding ROS assessment, total suitable acres available for harvest are used here as a relative measure of timber opportunity by recreation place to differentiate between alternatives. They do not represent estimates of how much harvest would occur under each alternative, which is expected to be the same across all alternatives. Figure 3.10-3 shows total old-growth suitable acres by important recreation place and alternative. Total old-growth suitable acres in recreation places would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives. The total number of suitable old-growth acres would increase for all recreation place categories. The largest absolute increases would occur in home range recreation places, with net increases of approximately 25,400 suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 5 and 6. Home range recreation places are those inventoried recreation places within an approximate 20-mile radius of one or more communities. Large increases would also occur under Alternatives 5 and 6 in recreation places important for marine use, hunting, and tourism, with net increases of about 12,400 to 14,500 suitable old-growth acres (Figure 3.10-3).

Total young-growth acres suitable for harvest would remain relatively constant across all alternatives, with the largest increase anticipated for home range recreation places under Alternative 6, a net gain of almost 4,000 acres.

Figure 3.10-3
Old-Growth Suitable Acres by Recreation Place Category and Alternative



	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Tourism	16,258	15,326	20,355	29,272	30,754	30,755
Fishing	7,761	6,060	8,149	16,664	17,087	17,088
Hunting	26,296	25,456	29,682	38,127	38,703	38,703
Marine	17,548	16,744	20,627	28,871	30,307	30,308
Facilities	13,019	14,272	17,480	18,270	19,570	19,570
Home Range	49,553	51,666	61,374	73,539	74,970	74,971

Note:
[1] Recreation place categories are not mutually exclusive. A recreation place can be rated as important in more than one category.

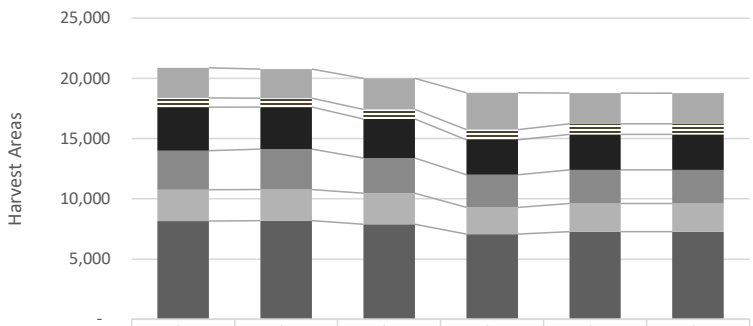
As discussed with respect to ROS settings, although the alternatives would vary in terms of the amount and location of acres suitable for timber harvest, the total volumes expected to be harvested would be the same under each alternative. The following analysis assumes that the estimated total number of acres harvested over 100 years would be the same for each alternative. Harvest would be distributed across available suitable acres, including those that coincide with important recreation places. Based on this analysis, the acres of old-growth acres harvested within four of the recreation place categories (home range, facilities, marine, and hunting) would mostly decrease relative to Alternative 1 (Figure 3.10-4). Old-

growth acres harvested in recreation places important for fishing and tourism would be expected to increase relative to Alternative 1.

Using the same assumptions for young-growth, total acres harvested in important recreation places over 100 years would be similar across all alternatives, with changes relative to Alternative 1 ranging from a decrease of 1.3 percent (Alternative 6) to an increase of 1.3 percent (Alternative 2).

Overall, the total share of recreation place acres that would be harvested over 100 years would be small under all alternatives. Viewed as a share of total recreation place acres in each category, estimated old-growth and young growth harvest would range from about 2 percent (facilities and tourism) to 4 percent (home range and fishing) of total acres, with harvest in the other two categories (marine and hunting) equivalent to about 3 percent of total acres. Total acres by category are shown in Table 3.10-3. Actual harvest locations would depend on the timber sales that are carried out during plan implementation.

Figure 3.10-4
Old-Growth Acres Expected to be Harvested After 100 Years by Recreation Place Category and Alternative



	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Tourism	2,497	2,420	2,586	3,049	2,543	2,543
Fishing	764	727	800	846	870	870
Hunting	3,625	3,489	3,232	2,898	2,947	2,947
Marine	3,246	3,357	2,939	2,709	2,803	2,803
Facilities	2,592	2,582	2,568	2,217	2,336	2,336
Home Range	8,154	8,190	7,882	7,072	7,268	7,268

Note:
[1] Recreation place categories are not mutually exclusive. A recreation place can be rated as important in more than one category.

Recreation Use

As noted above, this EIS evaluates direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than authorizing specific activities in specific locations. Actual timber harvest locations and associated road development activities would depend on the timber sales that are carried out during plan implementation. Further, timber harvest levels are expected to be similar under all alternatives. This makes it difficult to evaluate the effects of the alternatives on particular groups of recreation users or resources. The following discussion addresses potential impacts at the programmatic or Forest-scale and assesses relative potential impacts in terms of suitable acres available for harvest as a measure of potential timber opportunity. Forest-wide suitable acres are shown by alternative in Maps 7 to 12 (on thumb drive or website).

Changes in roadless area designations have the potential to affect the spatial distribution of future development activities, especially timber harvest. Figure 3.10-1 indicates that Alternatives 4 to 6 would result in relatively large increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest in SPNM ROS settings, as well as RM settings. Harvest projections over the next 100 years for each alternative indicate that the share of harvest in Primitive, SPM, and especially SPNM settings would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all the action alternatives with the largest increases occurring under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-2). Similarly, the number of suitable acres available for harvest in important recreation places would increase relative to Alternative 1 under all action alternatives with the largest increases under Alternatives 4 to 6 (Figure 3.10-3).

Timber harvest and associated road construction in Primitive and Semi-Primitive (SPNM and SPM) ROS settings has the potential to affect recreation activities and users dependent on remote, natural settings with low to no evidence of human use. Harvest in these settings could affect the quality of the recreation experience and displace visitors to other parts of the Forest. These types of impacts are likely to occur in Primitive, SPNM, and SPM ROS settings in recreation places, especially in “home range” recreation places (i.e., those within approximately 20 miles of communities). Impacts are likely to be most acute in Primitive and Semi-Primitive areas where recreation use is already at or near capacity, including areas where competition already exists between resident recreationists, independent visitors, and commercial outfitter/guide operations. Commercial outfitter/guide use is discussed in more detail below.

Changes in roadless area designations could also indirectly affect nearby Primitive and Semi-Primitive ROS settings, as displaced recreationists seek other locations with similar qualities. In addition to long-term impacts in Primitive and Semi-Primitive settings, in the short term, resident and other recreationists could be displaced by logging operators in the nearby vicinity, with the presence of logging equipment potentially affecting access and the overall quality of the recreation experience. This type of short-term impact would potentially affect recreationists across all ROS settings.

The alternatives evaluated here could also result in different supply-induced changes in participation. In the past, supply-induced changes in participation on the Tongass have been mainly related to changes in road systems and road access. This type of change in participation appears to have occurred on Prince of Wales, Wrangell, and Mitkof Islands, for example. In these locations, road systems developed for timber harvesting created an opportunity for road-related access to previously inaccessible recreation settings and, therefore, an opportunity for recreation activities involving wheeled vehicles. In addition, new roads that provide easier access to a wider area may create new semi-primitive opportunities that increase the capacity of a recreation place or create a new recreation place. Over time, continuation of such new opportunities would be dependent on the availability of funds for road maintenance and other system management needs.

There would be some new road access in the long term under all alternatives. In addition, the Community Priority ARA (Alternative 3) would allow road construction and reconstruction in conjunction with the construction, expansion, or maintenance of a developed recreation site. Nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They may, however, be available for access by other methods and would, as a result, have the potential to affect existing recreation patterns. Any potential increase in recreational access may be limited by the extent to which road closures include restoring the road bed to a more natural condition, possibly blocking or discouraging non-vehicle access as well. The action alternatives would increase the acres available for timber harvest, but harvest levels are expected to remain the same across all alternatives. As a result, the amount of new or reconstructed road miles would be similar across the alternatives, but would be lowest under Alternatives 1 and 2 and highest under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 3 would likely result in more roads than Alternatives 1 and 2, and fewer than Alternatives 4 to 6. In addition, based on the distribution of suitable acres, Alternatives 4 to 6 would be more likely to result in new road construction in Primitive or Semi-Primitive ROS settings.

Commercial Outfitter/Guide Use

Land management activities that affect the natural appearance of the landscape have the potential to affect outfitter/guide operations that provide commercial recreation opportunities on the Forest. Impacts to

existing outfitter/guide use are likely to be greatest where changes in roadless designations allow development in remote areas that are used for outfitter/guide activities dependent on high scenic integrity and undisturbed landscapes.

Changes in roadless area designations could also affect outfitter/guide use in other adjacent or nearby areas as outfitter/guides displaced from one location seek other places to take clients. Some use areas are currently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects. Long-term changes in roadless area management could affect the Forest's ability to meet future outfitter/guide demand, especially for operators seeking more remote areas. In the short term, commercial recreation operators could be displaced by logging operations in the nearby vicinity, with the presence of logging equipment and related noise affecting the quality of the recreation experience.

In some locations, new road construction could create new opportunities for operators who use Forest roads for access. However, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest.

The following analysis assesses potential impacts to the 143 outfitter/guide use areas that the Forest Service uses to manage outfitter/guide use using the following primary measures by alternative: 1) change in acres managed as roadless; 2) change in acres in development LUDs managed as roadless; 3) change in suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest; and 4) projected old-growth and young-growth harvest. As described below, a screening review based on existing outfitter/guide use and changes in suitable old-growth acres is used to help focus on a smaller group of outfitter/guide use areas for more detailed review.

Changes in Roadless Area Acres

The change in acres managed as roadless provides a broad overview of the changes in the current management situation by outfitter/guide use area. Changes in roadless acres are presented by outfitter/guide use area and alternative in Table C-2 in Appendix C.

Under Alternative 3, roadless designation would be removed from "roaded roadless" and "logical extension" areas, as discussed in Chapter 2. Alternative 3 would also remove protection from the 843,000 LUD II acres that are currently within an IRA. LUD II acres removed from roadless designation would still retain their congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to retain their wildland character. Therefore, decreases shown for Alternative 3 tend to overstate the amount of acres that would no longer be protected.

Two sets of estimates are provided for Alternative 4. Three ARAs would be designated under this alternative: LUD II Priority, Roadless Priority, and Timber Priority. The Timber Priority ARA would exempt timber harvest and road construction. The first set of estimates (4a) shows the net change in acres classified as roadless; the second set (4b) also subtracts the acres that would be managed as Timber Priority ARA because road construction would be allowed in these areas.

Changes in Acres in Development LUDs Managed as Roadless

Not all acres removed from roadless management would be available for development. LUD II acres removed from roadless designation under Alternative 3, for example, would, as noted above, still retain their congressionally-designated protections, which require that these areas be managed in a roadless state to maintain their wildland character. Other areas removed from roadless designation occur in non-development LUDs, such as Old-growth Habitat and Remote and Semi-remote Recreation, which do not allow old-growth timber harvest. The change in acres in development LUDs managed as roadless serves as a measure of development potential.

Development LUDs for the purposes of this analysis are Timber Production, Modified Landscape, and Scenic Viewshed. These three LUDs all allow timber production, with Timber Production generally considered an intensive development LUD and Modified Landscape and Scenic Viewshed considered moderate development LUDs. Approximately 7 percent (1,152,700 acres) of the Forest is presently managed in development LUDs without roadless designation. This total does not include development

LUD acres that are presently in IRAs. Total development LUD acres without roadless designation would increase under all action alternatives, with net gains ranging from about 53,300 acres (Alternative 2) to more than 2.1 million acres (Alternatives 5 and 6), as areas are removed from roadless designation.

Changes in development LUDs are presented by outfitter/guide use area and alternative in Table C-3 in Appendix C.

Changes in Suitable Timber

Not all lands allocated to development LUDs are available for timber management. As described in Appendix A to the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a), old-growth forest located within Phases 2 and 3 of the Tongass Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy or within the Tongass 77 (T77) Watersheds and The Nature Conservancy (TNC)/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas is identified as not suitable for timber production. As a result, not all increases in development LUD acres would provide additional opportunities for timber harvest. Changes in suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest are, therefore, used as a relative measure of timber opportunity to differentiate between alternatives (see Tables C-3 and C-4 in Appendix C, respectively). Suitable acres in this context serve as a relative measure of timber resources that would be potentially available under the current Forest Plan by outfitter/guide use area and alternative. Forest-wide, approximately 227,300 acres are presently considered suitable old-growth available for harvest. This total would increase under all the action alternatives, with gains ranging from about 19,500 acres (Alternative 2) to 160,600 to 167,800 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Approximately 333,700 acres are considered suitable for young-growth harvest, with estimated increases ranging from about 11,300 acres (Alternative 2) to 20,200 acres (Alternative 6).

Estimated Timber Harvest over 100 Years

Total acres harvested are assumed to remain constant across all alternatives. After 25 years of Forest Plan implementation, an estimated 24,000 old-growth acres would be harvested. Old growth would continue to be harvested over time, but at a much reduced rate, with an estimated total of 42,500 old-growth acres expected to be harvested after 100 years. The corresponding totals for young growth are 43,300 acres after 25 years and 284,100 acres after 100 years. Estimated harvest totals over 100 years show the amount of harvest likely to occur by alternative and outfitter/guide use area. Estimated harvest acres were distributed over the suitable old-growth base using the following assumptions: 1) all harvest acres were assigned to medium- and high-volume old growth only; 2) based on historic harvest distributions, 95 percent of old-growth harvest was assumed to occur on the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fjords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell); and 3) harvest was assumed to occur in VCUs with higher stumpage values as estimated for the 2008 Forest Plan using the Spectrum model. The resulting distributions represent best estimates based on the available information and the above assumptions. Actual harvest locations will depend on the timber sales that are carried out during plan implementation.

Effects on Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

The following analysis uses changes in suitable old-growth acres in conjunction with information on existing outfitter/guide use to help focus on potentially affected areas. Changes in suitable old-growth acres are presented by outfitter/guide use area and alternative in Table C-4 in Appendix C. Reported service days for 2013 to 2017 are presented for each outfitter/guide use area in Table C-1 in Appendix C. Not all of the outfitter/guide use areas were used over the past 5 years; a number do not include any roadless acres; others include roadless acres, but none are suitable for old-growth harvest; and others would see little change in suitable old-growth acres by alternative. A screening review based on these factors identified 15 outfitter/guide use areas where potential conflicts between existing outfitter/guide use and future management could occur based on recent patterns of existing use. These are outfitter/guide use areas with recent outfitter/guide use where there would be increases in suitable old-growth acres under one or more of the action alternatives. Areas with no or limited existing use and no or small estimated changes in suitable old-growth acres relative to Alternative 1 were removed from further review. A majority of the areas removed had no or minimal change in suitable old-growth acres under all five action alternatives (see Table C-4 in Appendix C).

This screening was undertaken to help focus on potentially affected areas as part of this programmatic review and is not meant to imply that potential conflict between changes in roadless management and outfitter/guide use would be limited to the 15 identified areas only. Outfitter/guide use could also be affected in site-specific locations in other areas. Further, changes in roadless area designations in one or more of the 15 identified outfitter/guide use areas could indirectly affect use in adjacent or nearby areas as displaced outfitter/guides seek other places to take clients. It is also important to note that the screening review looked at recent outfitter/guide use only, and did not consider future patterns of outfitter/guide use or Forest Service outfitter/guide management actions.

The 15 areas identified for further discussion are identified in Table 3.10-5, which also identifies the total number of acres in each area and the share presently in IRAs and provides a summary of reported service days for 2013 to 2017. Eight of the 15 identified outfitter/guide use areas are located on the north part of the Forest, in the Juneau, Sitka, and Hoonah Ranger Districts. The remaining seven areas include the entire Craig and Thorne Bay Ranger Districts, and outfitter/guide use areas on the Petersburg (four areas) and Ketchikan-Misty Fjords (one area) Ranger Districts. These areas are identified in Figure 3.10-5, which shows these areas along with the areas presently in development LUDs not managed as roadless. These 15 areas and the other 128 outfitter/guide use areas are shown on Map 13, which also shows existing roadless areas and suitable old-growth and young-growth acres presently available for harvest.

Table 3.10-5
Total Area, Percent Roadless, and Reported Service Days for Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Area

			Reported Service Days						
Outfitter/Guide Use Area	Total Acres	Percent in IRA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Grand Total	Annual Average
01-03 East Chilkats	361,545	67%	446	454	179	146	246	1,471	294
04-03 Sitka Area	345,862	85%	5,213	4,733	6,005	5,614	6,597	28,162	5,632
04-04A Rodman Bay	75,427	60%	250	428	385	347	508	1,918	384
04-04B Kelp Bay	144,680	89%	4,048	4,427	5,316	5,343	5,494	24,628	4,926
04-11A Port Frederick	112,512	77%	10	15	78	1,358	3,021	4,482	896
04-11B Freshwater Bay	160,078	61%	178	228	1,838	2,235	2,468	6,947	1,389
04-12 Tenakee Inlet	312,435	79%	95	89	108	230	407	929	186
04-13 Peril Strait	232,130	72%	744	1,057	1,473	1,254	1,368	5,896	1,179
CRD 00 Craig Ranger District	925,877	77%	2,574	1,920	2,125	1,798	926	9,343	1,869
K19 North Revilla	70,401	83%	217	269	101	286	193	1,066	213
P01 Mitkof Island	109,302	32%	1,179	1,106	1,105	681	568	4,639	928
P08 North Lindenberg Peninsula	75,605	78%	200	227	482	224	255	1,388	278
P12B Kuiu Island Road System	134,852	31%	167	91	174	156	108	696	139
P21 Muddy River Area	63,357	68%	474	330	411	263	257	1,735	347
TBRD 00 Thorne Bay Ranger District	901,507	40%	1,872	1,495	953	1,006	870	6,196	1,239

The following sections assess potential impacts by alternative to existing outfitter/guide use in each of the 15 identified areas. This assessment is a programmatic review based on the distribution of suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest by alternative, and locations where outfitter/guides have reported use as part of their permit requirements. Projected old-growth and young-growth harvest is also reviewed for each of the 15 areas. Reported outfitter/guide use information includes number of groups and service days, primary activity, and usually a named location (e.g., Teardrop Creek, Mirror Creek, Mosquito Cove Trail). This location information is useful at the programmatic level, but does not identify actual patterns of outfitter/guide use, which may extend over relatively large areas, depending on the activity. It is also important to note that the 15 outfitter/guide use areas identified are large areas

ranging from about 63,000 acres to more than 900,000 acres in size. All 15 areas are larger than the District of Columbia and the two largest areas (Craig Ranger District and Thorne Bay Ranger District) are each larger than the state of Rhode Island. Use in some of these areas involves multiple outfitter/guides, activities, and locations. Potential conflict could occur in multiple locations in each area. The following assessment is not a site-specific review, rather it uses available information to illustrate broad patterns of use and differentiate between alternatives. More detailed information on outfitter/guide use and management is available in the Outfitter and Guide Management Plan documents that address outfitter/guide use on the Forest (USDA Forest Service 2009b, 2009c, 2012d, 2012e, 2017e).

With these caveats in mind, the following review found that in almost all of these areas existing outfitter/guide use occurs on or near shorelines and along Forest road systems where development has occurred in the past. Viewed in terms of increases in acres suitable for harvest, impacts under Alternatives 2 and 3 would be minimal in all areas, with increases in roadless acres and reductions in suitable acres occurring in some areas under these alternatives. Alternatives 4 to 6 would add similar numbers of suitable acres in all areas. In most cases, additions under Alternatives 4 to 6 would expand areas of existing suitable acres around an existing road system, for example, rather than open-up new areas for potential harvest. For old-growth this is at least partially due to the definition of suitable, which allows harvest only in Phase 1 of the Tongass Timber Sale Program Adaptive Management Strategy and excludes the T77 Watersheds and TNC/Audubon Conservation Priority Areas, as noted above. These exclusions result in roadless restrictions being removed in development LUDs, with no corresponding increase in suitable acres.

In most of the following outfitter/guide use areas, harvest that could already occur in these areas (under Alternative 1) has the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use. By expanding the acres available for harvest, Alternatives 4 to 6 could directly add to these potential impacts by increasing the number and geographic extent of the acres affected. The addition of acres could also improve the economics of a potential timber sale, increasing the potential for a sale to be proposed in that area.

The following review by outfitter/guide use area also considers projected old-growth and young-growth harvest by alternative. Based on the assumptions used to distribute estimated old-growth harvest acres, very limited to no old-growth harvest is projected to occur in 8 of the 15 outfitter/guide use areas discussed below, specifically those areas located on the north part of the Forest. In other cases, old-growth and young-growth harvest is projected to decrease relative to Alternative 1, based on the relative distribution of suitable acres across the Forest.

Areas in development LUDs without roadless designations are shown for the six alternatives in Figures 3.10-5 to 3.10-10, which also highlight the 15 outfitter/guide use areas discussed below. More detailed maps showing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres available for harvest for each alternative and outfitter/guide use area are provided as Maps 13 to 18 (on thumb drive or website).

Figure 3.10-5
Alternative 1 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

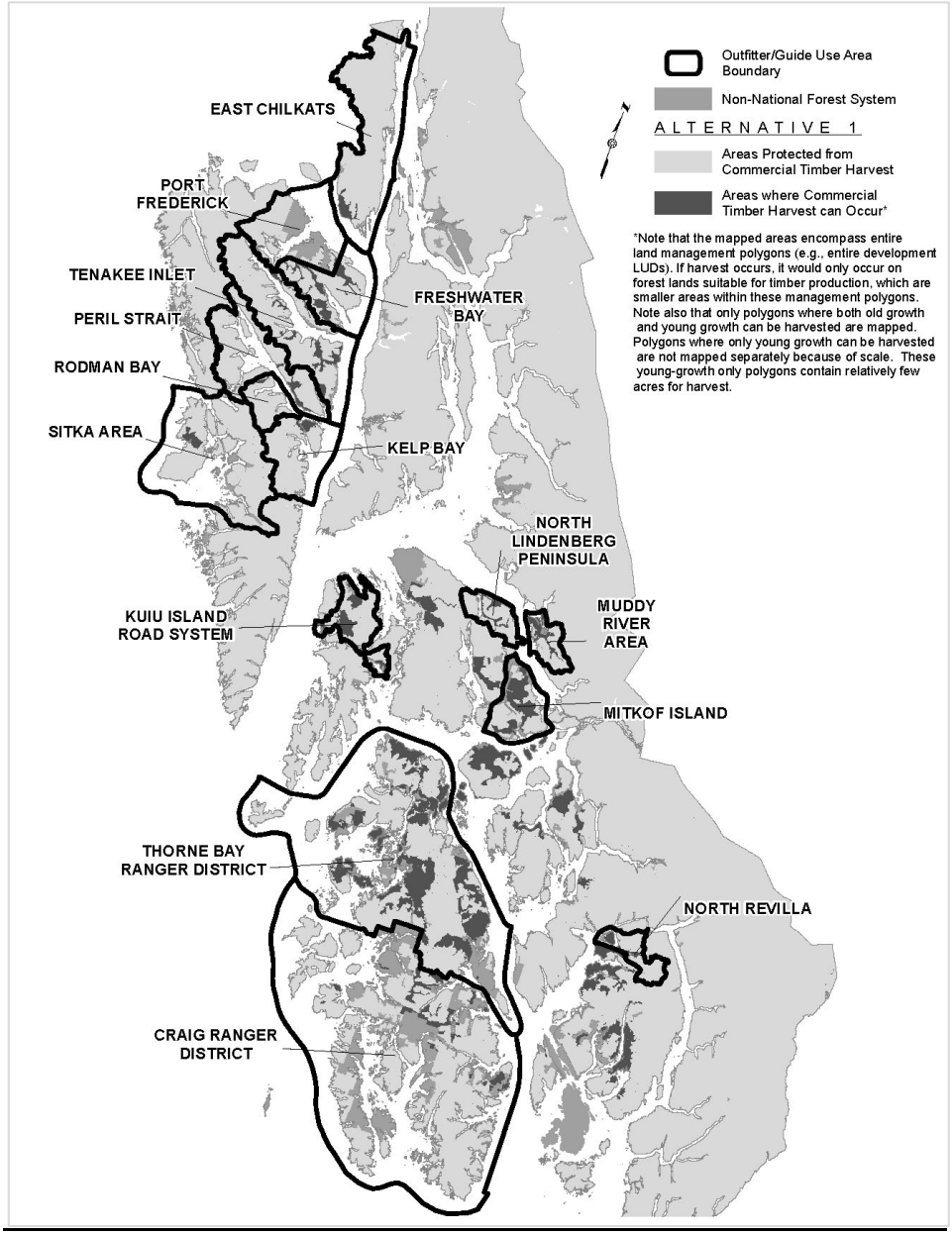


Figure 3.10-6
Alternative 2 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

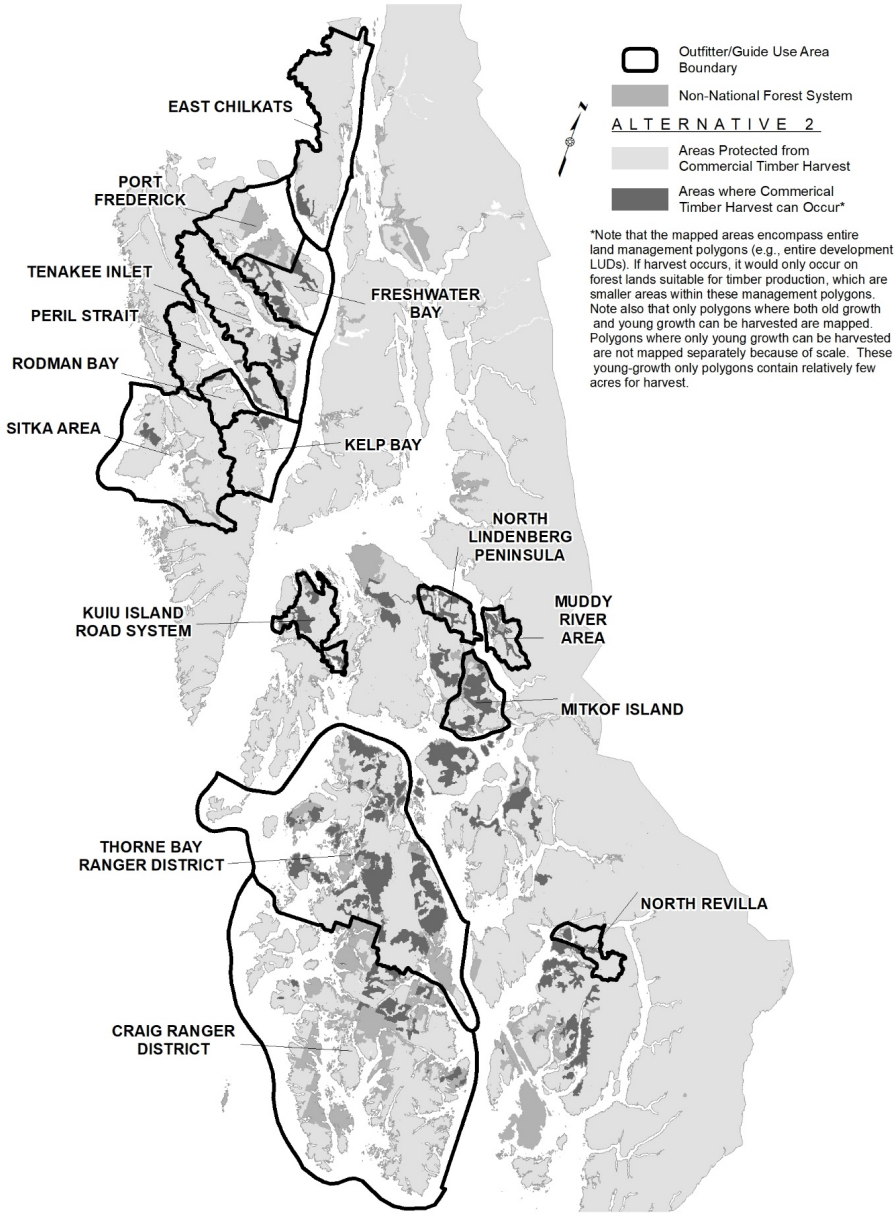


Figure 3.10-7
Alternative 3 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

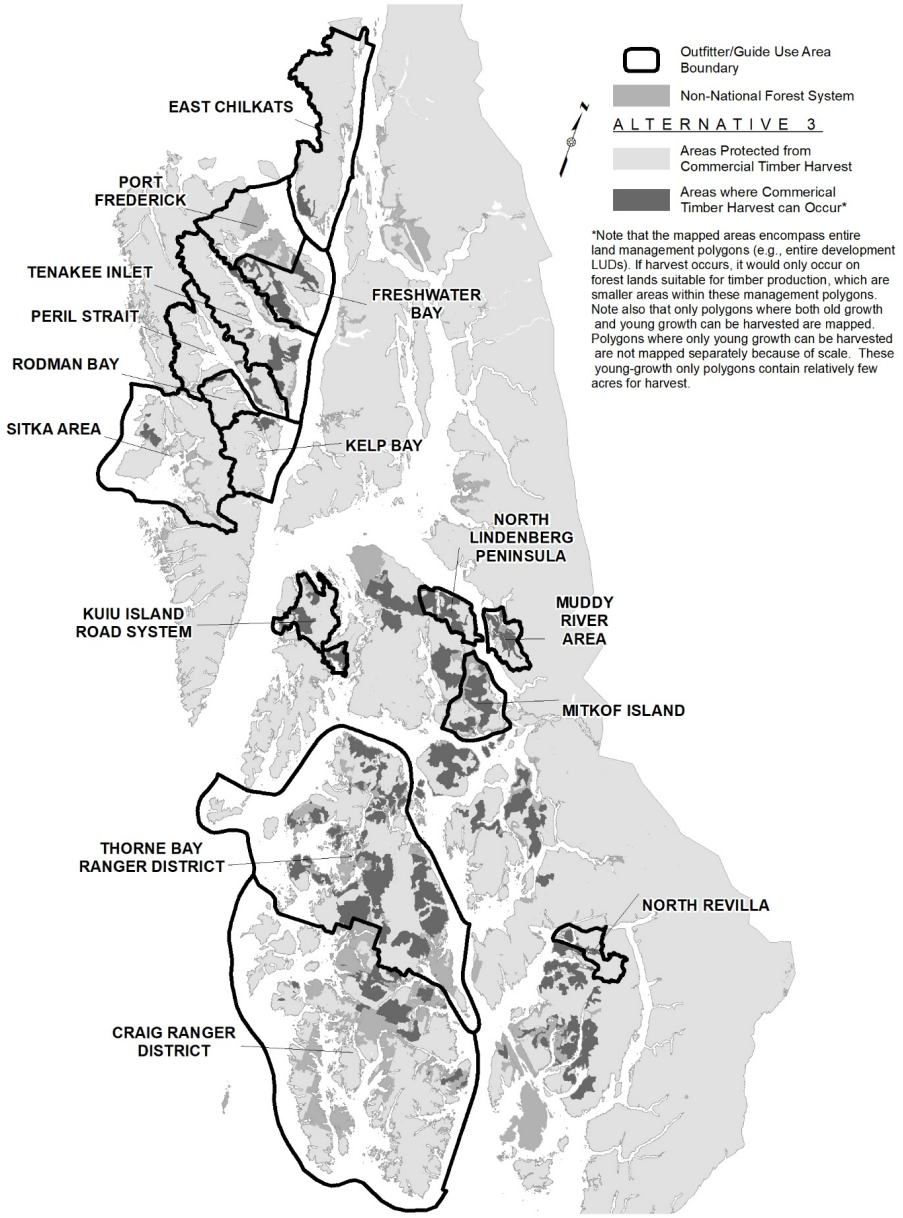


Figure 3.10-8
Alternative 4 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

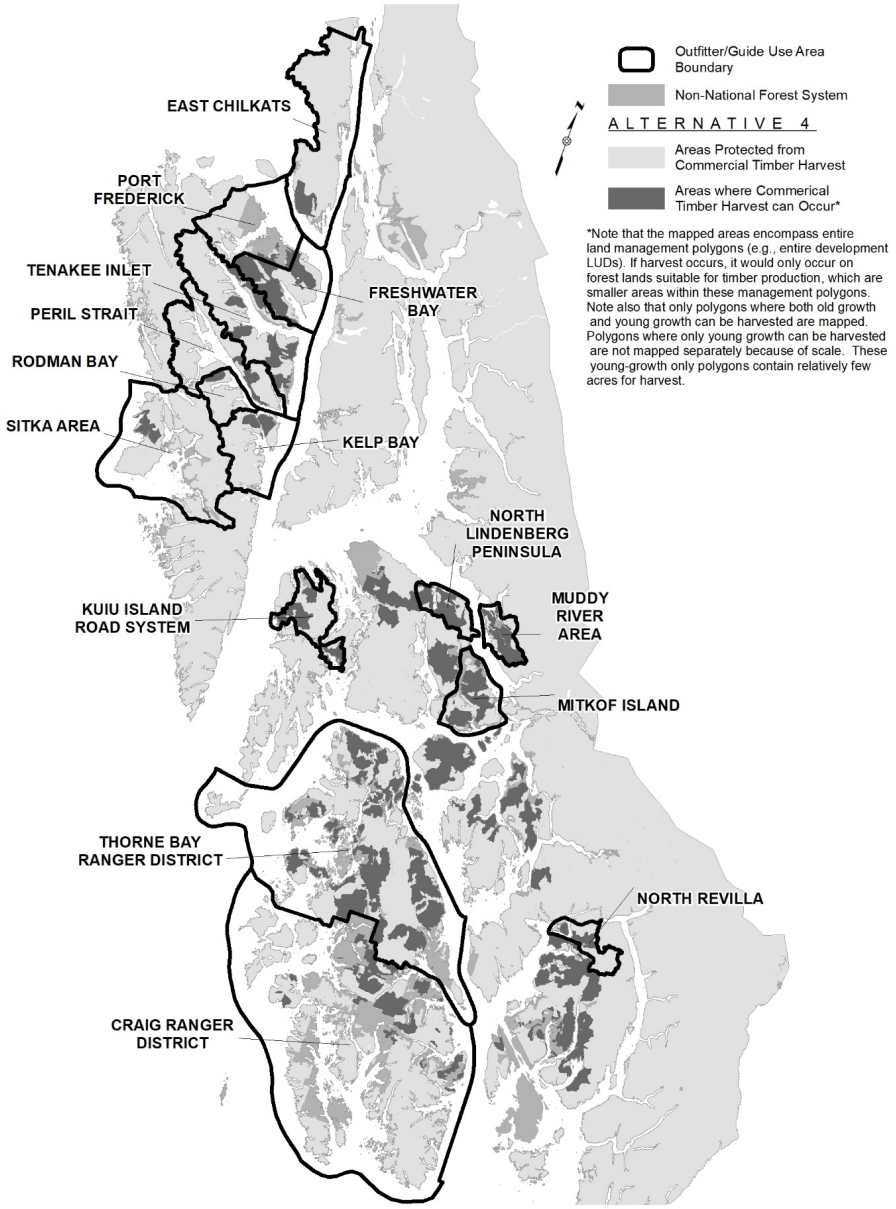


Figure 3.10-9
Alternative 5 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas

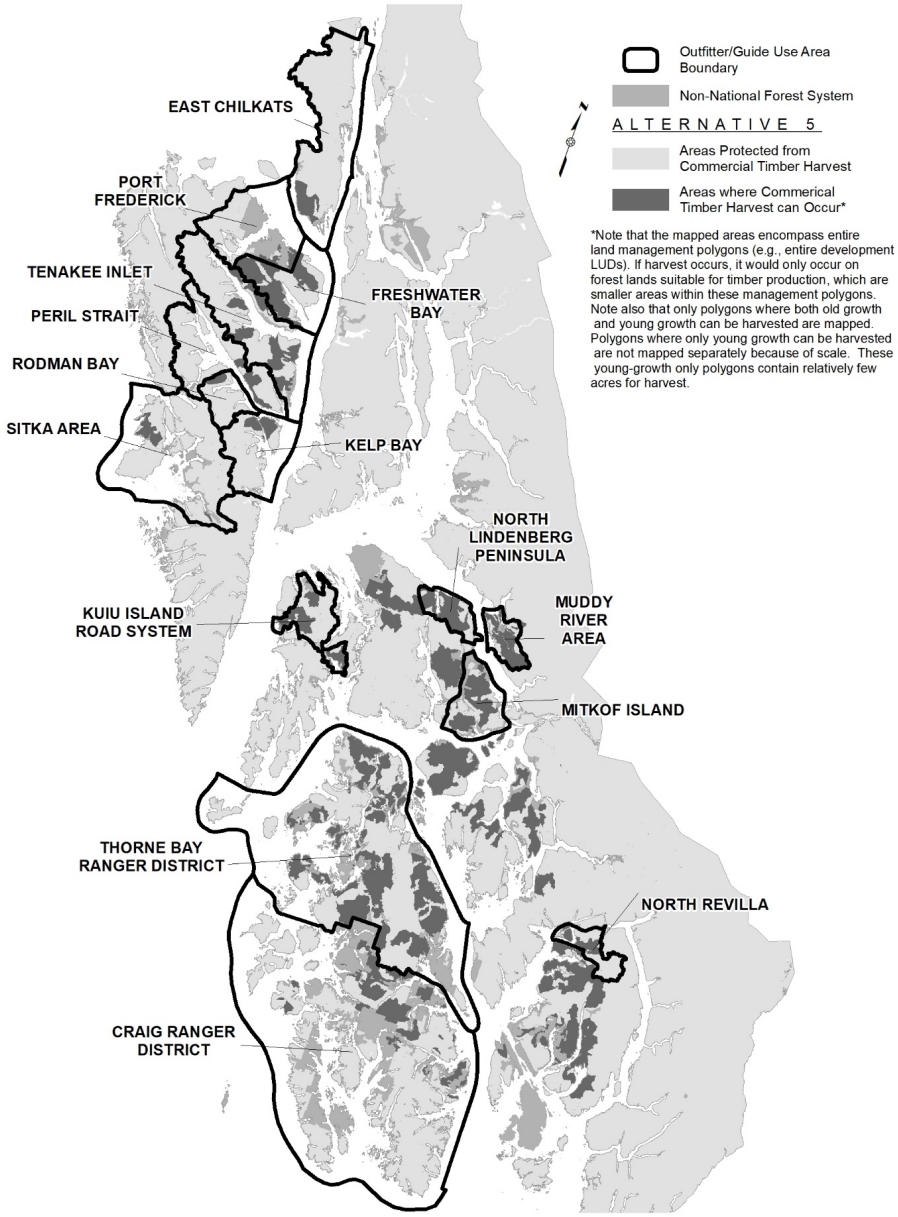
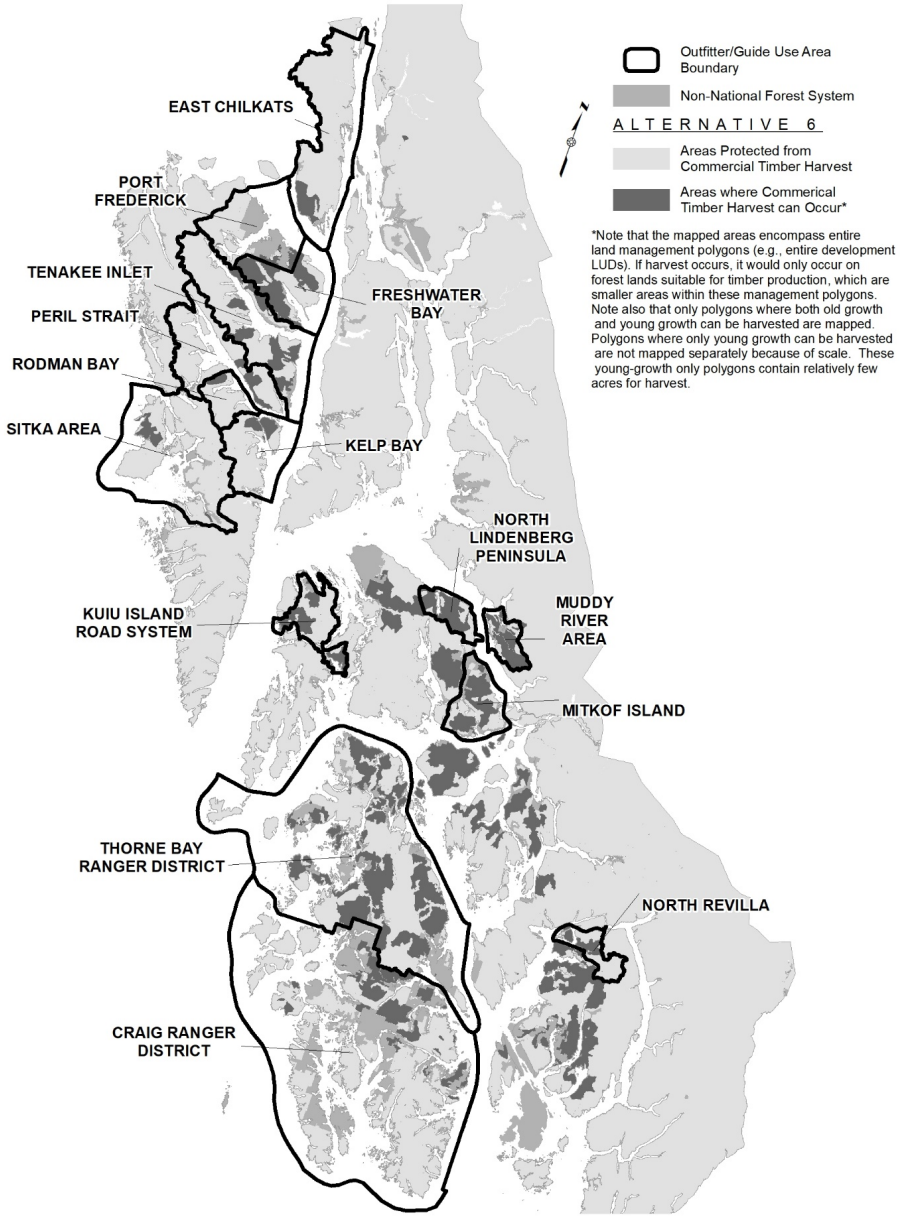


Figure 3.10-10
Alternative 6 with 15 Selected Outfitter/Guide Use Areas



01-03 East Chilkats

The East Chilkats outfitter/guide use area is located on the Juneau Ranger District and consists of 361,545 acres, almost two-thirds of which (67 percent) are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). Located on the south end of the Chilkat Peninsula, this use area is bordered to the west by Glacier Bay National Park and Lynn Canal to the east, with the Endicott River Wilderness located alongside the north part of the area. An existing logging road system is located at the southern end of the area.

Seven outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, two of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 294 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). The majority of the use involved one operator conducting guided freshwater fishing trips. Fishing accounted for the majority (86 percent) of reported service days, followed by hiking/mountaineering (11 percent). Use was reported at 12 locations, with Teardrop Creek accounting for 36 percent of reported service days, followed by Couverden Creek (31 percent) and Mirror Creek (19 percent).

The East Chilkats use area includes about 16,100 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 6,350 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 3,800 acres of suitable young-growth. Existing suitable old-growth acres are concentrated around the existing logging road system at Point Couverden on the south end of the peninsula. Suitable young-growth is also located along this road system and along the shorelines near Excursion Inlet on the west side, and near St. James Bay and Sullivan Island to the east.

Table 3.10-6
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the East Chilkats Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	244,171	-2,259	-2,259	-2,259	-50,978	-244,171
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	16,105	2,049	2,049	2,049	50,441	50,441
Suitable Old Growth	6,345	291	291	3,421	4,350	4,350
Suitable Young Growth	3,777	687	687	688	1,061	1,105
Old-Growth Harvest	292	1	-44	-98	-80	-80
Young-Growth Harvest	3,216	461	422	421	704	704

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the East Chilkats use area would decrease under the action alternatives, with decreases ranging from about 2,250 acres (Alternatives 2, 3, and 4) to about 244,200 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove roadless designation from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 51,000 acres (Table 3.10-6). Increases in the number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would range from about 2,050 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4) to 50,450 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth would range from less than 300 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to about 4,350 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable young-growth acres would increase by about 700 acres (Alternatives 2 to 4) to 1,100 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.10-6).

Suitable old-growth and young-growth acres would be added in and around the existing road system under all alternatives. Alternatives 5 and 6 would add more suitable old growth along the Excursion Inlet shoreline north of the past harvest area. Young-growth acres would also be added along the shoreline, north of William Henry Bay (all action alternatives) and south of Lynn Sisters (Alternatives 5 and 6). Harvest near Lynn Sisters under Alternatives 5 and 6 could conflict with existing outfitter/guide use in that area. Fishing at Lynn Sisters accounted for about 10 percent of reported service days from 2013 to 2017.

The East Chilkats outfitter/guide use area is located on the Juneau Ranger District and, therefore, only very limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives,

with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 200 to 300 acres. An estimated total of 3,200 acres of young growth are projected to be harvested over the next 100 years under Alternative 1, with harvest acres expected to increase under all five action alternatives, with net increases of 420 acres (Alternatives 3 and 4) to 700 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.10-6).

04-03 Sitka Area

The Sitka Area outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 345,862 acres, 85 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area includes Sitka and northwest Baranof Island from north of Fish Bay to south of Three Entrance Bay, as well as Kruzof, Partofshikof, Halleck, Krestof, and Siginaka Islands. Much of the shoreline is protected and provides easy access to the bays, sounds, and straits located throughout the area.

Thirty-two outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 11 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 5,632 service days were reported over this period, more than 40 percent of the total reported for all areas on the Sitka Ranger District. Hiking accounted for 39 percent of reported use, followed by road-based nature tours (32 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (12 percent). Use was reported in multiple locations, with relatively high use identified for the Mud Bay road system and Iris Meadows, which together accounted for 31 percent of reported service days, followed by the Mosquito Cove Trail, with 20 percent of service days.

The Mud Bay road system and Iris Meadows are mainly used for road-based nature tours. The Mosquito Cove Trail is mainly used for hiking, with some road-based nature tour use also reported.

The Sitka Area includes 24,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,300 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 9,850 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-7). Existing suitable old-growth acres are almost entirely located on Kruzof Island, primarily along the existing Mud Bay road system. Suitable young-growth acres are also located in this area, as well as along FR 7595 on the north part of Kruzof Island.

Suitable young-growth acres are also available along existing Forest road systems near Fish Bay, St. John Baptist Bay, and along Nakwasina Sound.

Table 3.10-7
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Sitka Area Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	296,576	456	456	-1,479	-60,038	-296,576
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	24,386	465	465	467	58,947	58,951
Suitable Old Growth	2,322	20	20	2,529	2,530	2,530
Suitable Young Growth	9,849	1	9	9	9	37
Old-Growth Harvest	0	0	0	6	5	5
Young-Growth Harvest	8,384	-274	-353	-356	-397	-448

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in roadless area acres in the Sitka Area would be minimal under Alternatives 2 to 4, with Alternatives 2 and 3 adding about 450 acres to roadless designation. Alternative 4 would remove about 1,500 acres from roadless, with this total increasing to 26,900 acres (9 percent of the roadless area), if acres designated as Timber Priority ARA are included with those removed. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designations from about 60,000 acres. Alternative 6 would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands in existing IRAs, approximately 296,600 acres (Table 3.10-7).

Alternatives 2 to 4 would have very little effect on development potential, as measured by acres in development LUDs without roadless designation, with each alternative adding about 470 acres, about 2 percent of the existing total. Alternatives 5 and 6, on the other hand, would increase existing development LUD acres without roadless designation more than three-fold, with a net increase of 58,950 acres under each alternative. There would be essentially no change in suitable young-growth acres under any alternative, and a negligible decrease in suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 2 and 3. Alternatives 4 to 6 would each add about 2,500 suitable old-growth acres, mainly along the north side of the Mud Bay road system on Kruzof Island.

The Mud Bay road system is heavily used by outfitter/guides, mainly offering road-based nature tours. The existing old-growth suitable acres in this area are along this road system. The addition of 2,500 suitable old-growth acres under Alternatives 4 to 6 would extend the area available for harvest. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially make harvest in this area more likely by expanding available volumes and improving economics; potentially exacerbating the level of impact if harvest were to occur in these areas. However, the Sitka Area outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and no old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years in this area under any of the alternatives. An estimated 8,400 acres of young growth are projected to be harvested over the next 100 years under Alternative 1, with harvest acres expected to decrease under all five action alternatives, with drops ranging from about 300 acres (Alternative 2) to 450 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-7).

04-04A Rodman Bay

The Rodman Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 75,427 acres, 60 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area is located on the north end of Baranof Island extending from just west of Peschani Point to Point Moses, just east of the Lake Eva Trail. Shorelines are easily accessed in the area's bays: Rodman Bay, Appleton Cove, and Saook Bay.

Twenty outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years), with one outfitter/guide accounting for more than half (57 percent) of total reported use. An annual average of 384 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for almost half (46 percent) of reported use, followed by freshwater fishing (37 percent), and remote-setting nature tours (13 percent). Use was reported at eight locations around the area's three bays. Almost three-quarters (74 percent) of reported service days were for Saook Bay or Saook Bay Creek.

The Rodman Bay use area includes 24,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 750 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 7,500 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-8). Existing suitable young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems around Rodman Bay, Appleton Creek, and Saook Bay, along Rodman Creek, and extending northeast along the Duffield Peninsula toward Peschani Point. Existing suitable old-growth acres are located either side of the suitable young-growth along Forest Road 7587 on the Duffield Peninsula.

The number of roadless acres in the Rodman Bay use area would increase under Alternatives 2 and 3, with net gains of approximately 7,650 aces, about 10 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless designation would decrease under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 34,500 acres, and Alternative 6 would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands, approximately 45,400 acres (Table 3.10-8).

Table 3.10-8
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Rodman Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	45,371	7,639	7,639	-423	-34,452	-45,371
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	24,368	-6,257	-6,257	302	34,306	34,306
Suitable Old Growth	749	61	61	2,661	2,662	2,662
Suitable Young Growth	7,508	-44	-44	0	0	0
Old-Growth Harvest	0	0	0	0	0	0
Young-Growth Harvest	6,392	-245	-311	-277	-309	-364

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in the total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would range from a decrease of about 6,300 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 to an increase of about 34,300 acres for Alternatives 5 and 6. Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (about 20 acres) to about 2,700 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6) (Table 3.10-8). Suitable old-growth acres would be entirely added to the Duffield Peninsula, extending the existing narrow bands of suitable old-growth to the north and south. None of the action alternatives would add suitable young-growth acres (with negligible decreases expected for Alternatives 2 and 3).

Harvest of existing suitable young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. Projected young-growth harvest is, however, expected to decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives, with decreases ranging from about 250 acres (4 percent) to 360 acres (6 percent) (Table 3.10-8). The suitable old-growth acres added on Duffield Peninsular under Alternatives 4 to 6 are located farther away from areas that receive relatively high levels of existing outfitter/guide use. In addition, no old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years in this area under any of the alternatives (Table 3.10-8).

04-04B Kelp Bay

The Kelp Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 144,680 acres, 89 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). Located on the northern end of Baranof Island, this use area extends from Hanus Bay to south of Takatz Bay and includes Catherine Island and surrounding islands, as well as the islands in Kelp Bay. Easily accessible shorelines include Hanus Bay, Cosmos Cove, Kasnyku Bay, Takatz Bay, and Kelp Bay.

Almost 40 outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 20 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 4,926 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (54 percent) of reported use, followed by remote-setting nature tours (17 percent) and hatchery tours (13 percent). Use was reported at 31 locations, with the Lake Eva Trail accounting for almost half (46 percent) of reported service days. Other popular locations were Hidden Falls Hatchery (21 percent of total service days) and various locations around Kelp Bay (10 percent of service days).

Conflicts between guided groups (hunting, remote-setting nature tour, and freshwater fishing) have been reported during spring and fall hunting seasons at Hanus Bay and Kelp Bay. Concerns have also been expressed about small cruise ship activity in Kelp Bay and the impact of larger groups on the remote experience being sought by other operators in the area (USDA Forest Service 2017e).

The Kelp Bay use area includes about 10,500 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,500 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 3,500 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-9).

Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located on the north end of Catherine Island, around Hanus Bay, and either side of Portage Arm. Suitable young-growth acres are also along existing roads near Kelp Bay.

Table 3.10-9
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kelp Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	131,182	230	230	-228	-22,462	-131,182
Development LUDs - Not Roadless[2/]	10,447	182	182	195	22,341	22,341
Suitable Old Growth	2,524	66	66	3,880	3,880	3,880
Suitable Young Growth	3,535	0	0	0	0	0
Old-Growth Harvest	109	1	-16	95	86	86
Young-Growth Harvest	3,009	-97	-129	-130	-144	-167

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Kelp Bay use area would increase slightly under Alternatives 2 and 3 and decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 22,500 acres, and Alternative 6 would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands, approximately 131,200 acres (Table 3.10-9).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would range from slight increases under Alternatives 2 and 3 (less than 200 acres) to about 22,350 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (less than 100 acres) to 3,900 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added next to the areas of existing suitable old-growth, extending further south on Catherine Island and northwest on Baranof Island toward Lake Eva. None of the action alternatives would add suitable young-growth and projected young-growth harvest is expected to decrease slightly relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives (Table 3.10-9). Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas. However, the Kelp Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and, therefore, only very limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives, with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 100 to 200 acres (Table 3.10-9).

04-11A Port Frederick

The Port Frederick outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and consists of 112,512 acres, 77 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the north and northeast portions of Chichagof Island from Chicken Creek east to Port Frederick. The area also includes the city of Hoonah, Alaska Native corporation lands, State properties, and several private inholdings. Access is via boat or float plane.

Fourteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, two of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 896 service days were reported over this period. Use has, however, increased substantially over recent years, with reported service days increasing from 10 (2013) to 1,358 and 3,021 in 2016 and 2017, respectively (Table 3.10-5).

Road-based nature tours accounted for almost two-thirds (62 percent) of reported use, followed by hiking (34 percent). Use was reported at 12 locations, with Burnt Point and the Neka Bay North Bight Large

Group Area each accounting for more than one-third of reported service days, followed by Game Creek (20 percent).

The Port Frederick use area includes about 14,800 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 1,500 acres of old-growth identified as suitable for harvest and 3,800 acres of young-growth suitable for harvest (Table 3.10-10). Existing suitable old-growth acres are mainly located east of Hoonah. Suitable young-growth acres are located south of Port Frederick and along the existing road system that follows the Neka River.

Table 3.10-10
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Port Frederick Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	88,043	3,278	3,122	-368	-48,870	-88,043
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	14,815	-3,051	-2,957	209	48,677	48,677
Suitable Old Growth	1,502	19	73	3,766	3,867	3,867
Suitable Young Growth	3,789	2	2	13	18	126
Old-Growth Harvest	104	-2	-17	147	136	136
Young-Growth Harvest	3,225	-104	-137	-130	-141	-83

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Port Frederick use area would increase by more than 3,000 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 and decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 48,900 acres, and Alternative 6 would regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands, approximately 88,000 acres (Table 3.10-10).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would decrease by about 3,000 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3 and increase by about 48,700 acres under Alternatives 5 and 6. Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a negligible increase under Alternatives 2 and 3 (less than 100 acres) to about 3,800 acres (Alternative 4) and 3,900 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added south and east of Hoonah in areas that do not presently receive high outfitter/guide use. Further, the Port Frederick outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and, therefore, only very limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives, with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 100 to 250 acres (Table 3.10-10). Changes in suitable young-growth acres available for harvest are negligible (about 125 acres or less). Projected young-growth harvest is expected to decrease slightly relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives (Table 3.10-10).

04-11B Freshwater Bay
The Freshwater Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and consists of about 160,078 acres, 61 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the north and northeast portion of Chichagof Island from Whitestone Harbor east to Freshwater Bay. Access is via float plane, boat, or the Hoonah forest road system.

Fifteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 1,389 service days were reported over this period. Use has, however, increased over recent years, with reported service days increasing from 178 (2013) to 2,235 and 2,468 in 2016 and 2017, respectively (Table 3.10-5).

Road-based nature tours accounted for more than three-quarters (78 percent) of reported use, followed by hiking (9 percent) and freshwater fishing (8 percent). Use was reported at 14 locations, with Upper

Game Creek accounting for almost half (45 percent) of reported service days, followed by Kennel Creek (23 percent) and Freshwater Bay (13 percent).

The Freshwater Bay use area includes about 47,200 acres of lands in development LUDs not currently classified as roadless, with about 16,600 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 12,400 acres of suitable young growth (Table 3.10-11). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems in the area with almost half (46 percent) of the non-roadless portion of the area considered suitable and available for harvest.

The number of roadless acres in the Freshwater Bay use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with decreases ranging from about 1,300 acres (Alternative 2) to 97,500 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 49,400 acres, with a similar reduction under Alternative 4 (49,400 acres), if acres designated as Timber Priority ARA are included with those removed.

Table 3.10-11
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Freshwater Bay Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	97,513	-1,319	-11,085	-11,714	-49,438	-97,513
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	47,176	1,667	10,737	10,737	49,119	49,120
Suitable Old Growth	16,587	530	3,646	12,120	12,236	12,236
Suitable Young Growth	12,373	171	196	316	363	1,205
Old-Growth Harvest	718	0	38	-39	-67	-67
Young-Growth Harvest	10,534	-204	-293	-200	-215	368

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 1,700 acres (Alternative 2) to 49,100 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 550 acres (Alternative 2) to more than 12,000 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable young-growth acres available for harvest would increase under all alternatives, with the largest increase (about 1,200 acres) under Alternative 6 (Table 3.10-11). Suitable old-growth acres would be added throughout the area under Alternatives 4 to 6. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all of the alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas.

However, the Freshwater Bay outfitter/guide use area is located on the Hoonah Ranger District and, therefore, only limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives, with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 650 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) to 750 acres (Alternative 3) (Table 3.10-11). An estimated 10,500 acres of young growth are projected to be harvested over the next 100 years under Alternative 1, with minor changes in projected harvest acres expected under all five action alternatives, ranging from a drop of about 300 acres (Alternative 3) to an increase of around 400 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-11).

04-12 Tenakee Inlet
The Tenakee Inlet outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka and Hoonah Ranger Districts and consists of 312,435 acres, 79 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the central and eastern portions of Chichagof Island that surround Tenakee Inlet, as well as the lands adjacent to Chatham Strait from the mouth of Tenakee Inlet south to Florence Bay.

Sixteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, with none using the area more than 3 out of 5 years. Reported use has increased in recent years, jumping from 95 service days in 2013 to 407 in 2017, for a 5-year annual average of 186 service days (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for almost half (47 percent) of reported use, followed by brown bear hunting (33 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (10 percent). Use was reported at more than 20 locations, with much of the use reported at the bays on the south side of Tenakee Inlet. Seal Bay received the most use (29 percent of total service days), followed by Corner Bay (20 percent) and Basket Bay (10 percent).

The Tenakee Inlet use area includes about 47,500 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 13,300 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 10,100 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-12). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems that are excluded from the Chichagof IRA (IRA 311).

The number of roadless designated acres in Tenakee Inlet would increase under Alternative 2, with a net gain of approximately 7,900 acres, about 2 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless designation would decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 104,400 acres, and Alternative 6 would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands, approximately 247,600 acres.

Table 3.10-12
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Tenakee Inlet Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	247,557	7,869	-47,029	-16,774	-104,363	-247,557
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	47,494	-7,562	2,825	11,844	104,096	104,100
Suitable Old Growth	13,299	-1,348	1,736	11,727	11,735	11,736
Suitable Young Growth	10,114	94	94	95	140	174
Old-Growth Harvest	581	1	90	-78	-99	-99
Young-Growth Harvest	8,610	-204	-294	-297	-302	-351

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would decrease by about 7,600 acres under Alternative 2. Increases in development LUDs outside of roadless for the other alternatives would range from about 2,800 acres (Alternative 3) to about 104,100 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from a drop of 1,350 acres (Alternative 2) to increases of more than 11,700 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added to areas in and around existing roads, extending the areas of existing suitable old-growth available for harvesting. The action alternatives would each add less than 150 acres of suitable young-growth.

Suitable old-growth acres would be added in the vicinity of Basket Bay and Corner Bay, both of which receive relatively high levels of reported outfitter/guide use. Suitable old-growth acres would also be added south of Crab Bay, another area with reported outfitter/guide use, under Alternatives 4 to 6. These additions would extend existing areas of suitable acres that are presently available for harvest. Harvest of these areas under all of the alternatives, including Alternative 1, would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use, but particularly under Alternatives 4 to 6, which would increase suitable old-growth acres by 87 percent.

However, the Tenakee Inlet outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka and Hoonah Ranger Districts and, therefore, only very limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur in this area over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives, with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 400 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) to 700 acres (Alternative 3) (Table 3.10-12). An estimated 8,600 acres of young-

growth are projected to be harvested over the next 100 years under Alternative 1, with decreases in projected harvest acres expected under all five action alternatives, ranging from drops of about 200 acres (Alternative 2) to 350 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-12).

04-13 Peril Strait

The Peril Strait outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and consists of 232,130 acres, 72 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses the southern end of Chichagof Island surrounding Hoonah Sound and Peril Strait, from near Sergius Point to Point Hayes. Access to the shoreline along Hoonah Sound and Peril Strait is dictated by weather conditions and tidal flow.

Twenty-one outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, eight of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,179 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (58 percent) of reported use, followed by freshwater fishing (15 percent), brown bear hunting (9 percent), and road-based nature tours (9 percent). Use was reported at more than 30 locations, with about one-third of service days reported at Sitkoh Bay, Sitkoh Creek, and Sitkoh Lake on the south end of Chichagof Island. Relatively high use was also reported for Eammon Island (18 percent of total service days), Deep Bay, Sergius Narrows (11 percent), and the False Island Road System (10 percent).

The Peril Strait use area includes 49,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 3,000 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 9,000 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-13). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are mainly located along the existing road systems at the south end of Chichagof Island, and further northwest around two existing roads on the north shore of Peril Strait.

Table 3.10-13
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Peril Strait Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	168,913	19,926	-64,777	-1,120	-53,059	-168,913
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	49,419	-17,470	-17,464	712	52,386	52,391
Suitable Old Growth	2,998	28	28	1,537	2,536	2,536
Suitable Young Growth	9,063	99	99	126	129	188
Old-Growth Harvest	313	-2	-50	-30	18	18
Young-Growth Harvest	7,716	-171	-251	-233	-268	-288

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of designated roadless acres in the Peril Strait use area would increase under Alternative 2, with an estimated net gain of approximately 19,900 aces, about 12 percent of the total use area. The number of acres with roadless designation would decrease under the other action alternatives. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 53,100 acres, and Alternative 6 would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands, approximately 168,900 acres (Table 3.10-13).

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designations would decrease by almost 17,500 acres under Alternatives 2 and 3. Increases in development LUDs outside of roadless for the other alternatives would range from about 700 acres (Alternative 4) to about 52,400 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 30 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to about 2,550 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in areas in and around existing roads, extending the areas of existing suitable old-growth available for harvesting. The action alternatives would each add less than 200 acres of suitable young-growth.

Suitable old-growth acres would be added south of Sitkoh Lake, on the north side of the False Island road system, and around the existing roads further northwest on the north shore of Peril Strait under Alternatives 4 to 6. These additions would extend existing areas of suitable acres that are presently available for harvest. Harvest of these areas under Alternatives 4 to 6 would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use.

However, the Peril Strait outfitter/guide use area is located on the Sitka Ranger District and, therefore, only very limited old-growth harvest is projected to occur in this area over the next 100 years under all of the alternatives, with estimated harvest totals ranging from about 260 acres (Alternative 3) to 330 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6) (Table 3.10-13). An estimated 7,700 acres of young-growth are projected to be harvested over the next 100 years under Alternative 1, with decreases in projected harvest acres expected under all five action alternatives, ranging from drops of about 200 acres (Alternative 2) to 300 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-13).

CRD 00 Craig Ranger District

The CRD 00 outfitter/guide use area, which consists of the entire Craig Ranger District, encompasses about 926,000 acres, 77 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Craig Ranger District is located on the southern half of Prince of Wales Island, the largest island in Southeast Alaska. Prince of Wales Island has the most extensive road system in Southeast Alaska, ranging from paved scenic byways to logging roads that require four-wheel drive. These roads provide access to numerous areas with opportunities to fish, hike, camp, hunt, boat, and view wildlife.

Twenty-one outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,869 service days were reported over this period. Use in this area was noticeably lower in 2017 than in previous years, with just 926 reported service days, about half the annual average (Table 3.10-5). Wildlife viewing accounted for 85 percent of reported service days, followed by hunting (7 percent). Use was reported at 75 locations, with the Dog Salmon fish pass wildlife viewing site and Polk Inlet accounting for 39 percent and 17 percent of service days, respectively. Reported use at Dog Salmon fish pass was mainly from 2014 to 2016; use at Polk Inlet was mainly reported in 2013.

The Craig Ranger District includes about 66,300 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 12,900 acres of suitable old growth available for harvest and 17,000 acres of suitable young growth (Table 3.10-14). Existing suitable acres are located along the road systems throughout the non-roadless parts of the area, including areas near Dog Salmon fish pass and Polk Inlet. The Craig Ranger District use area includes Congressionally designated LUD II areas, as well the South Prince of Wales Wilderness.

Table 3.10-14
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Craig Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	735,240	-4,049	-157,633	-39,977	-268,322	-735,240
Development LUDs - Not Roadless[2]	66,339	16,393	37,161	41,389	244,548	256,527
Suitable Old Growth	12,932	4,312	9,921	14,856	15,847	15,851
Suitable Young Growth	16,958	2,916	3,929	3,937	4,093	4,242
Old-Growth Harvest	3,124	495	741	706	804	804
Young-Growth Harvest	14,461	1,928	2,579	2,578	2,618	2,582

Note:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Craig Ranger District would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from about 4,050 acres (Alternative 2) to about 735,200 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 268,300 acres (Table 3.10-14).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 16,400 acres (Alternative 2) to 256,500 acres (Alternative 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 4,300 acres (Alternative 2) to about 14,900 to 15,850 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6), which would more than double the amount available. Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from about 2,900 acres (Alternative 2) to about 4,250 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-14). Suitable acres would mainly be added in the north central part of the area, near the communities of Craig, Klawock, and Hollis in the Twelvemile and Soda Bay IRAs (IRAs 534 and 505), with smaller concentrations on the south part of Sumez Island and east of Cholmondeley Sound. These additions would expand the areas presently available for harvest in the vicinity of Dog Salmon fish pass and Polk Inlet. Harvest of suitable acres in the vicinity of these areas under all alternatives would have the potential to conflict with existing outfitter/guide use.

Projected old-growth harvest is estimated to range from 3,100 acres (Alternative 1) to almost 4,000 acres (Alternatives 3 to 6). Young-growth harvest is projected to range from 14,500 acres (Alternative 1) to about 17,000 acres (Alternatives 3 to 6) (Table 3.10-14).

K19 North Revilla

The North Revilla outfitter/guide use area is located on the Ketchikan-Misty Fjords Ranger District and consists of 70,400 acres, 83 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The North Revilla area encompasses the northern, non-wilderness portion of Revillagigedo Island, including Hassler Island and Black Island.

Eight outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 213 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for most (82 percent) of reported use, followed by fishing (17 percent). Use was reported for three locations. Hiking use was reported at Klu Bay and the Orchard Lake Trail, with fishing reported at Orchard Lake.

The North Revilla use area includes about 9,400 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with 2,200 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 2,300 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-15). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres occupy much of the non-roadless portions of this use area, including Hassler Island, along the south shoreline, and around Orchard Lake.

Table 3.10-15
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Revilla Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	59,814	-426	-426	-427	-13,347	-59,814
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	9,377	303	303	303	13,208	13,209
Suitable Old Growth	2,181	103	103	2,384	2,654	2,655
Suitable Young Growth	2,278	5	5	133	144	154
Old-Growth Harvest	262	-2	-51	266	256	256
Young-Growth Harvest	1,939	-59	-79	24	23	13

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Changes in roadless area acres in North Revilla would be minimal under Alternatives 2 to 4, with roadless designation removed from less than 450 acres. This total increases to 9,600 for Alternative 4, if acres designated as Timber Priority ARA are included with those removed. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 13,350 acres, with Alternative 6 removing roadless designation from all lands in existing IRAs, approximately 59,800 acres (Table 3.10-15).

Alternatives 2 to 4 would have little effect on development potential, as measured by acres in development LUDs outside of roadless, with each alternative adding about 300 acres, about 3 percent of the existing total. Alternatives 5 and 6, on the other hand, would more than double existing development LUD acres without roadless designation, with a net increase of about 13,200 acres under each alternative.

Changes in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 100 acres (Alternatives 2 and 3) to an increase of about 2,400 to 2,650 acres under Alternatives 4 to 6, more than double the suitable old-growth acres under Alternative 1. Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added on Black Island and north of the existing suitable acres on Revillagigedo Island. The action alternatives would each add less than 200 acres of suitable young growth. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all of the alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in this area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest to occur in these areas. However, only limited old-growth harvest is anticipated under all of the alternatives, with projected harvest over the next 100 years estimated to range from about 260 acres (Alternative 1) to 510 acres (Alternative 6). Projected young-growth harvest is not expected to vary much across the alternatives (Table 3.10-15).

P1 Mitkof Island

The Mitkof Island outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 109,300 acres, 32 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). This use area encompasses all of Mitkof Island and includes the city of Petersburg.

Fifteen outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 928 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than half (59 percent) of reported service days, followed by camping (9 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (15 percent). Use was reported at 11 locations, with the Ideal Cove Trail accounting for 71 percent of reported service days, followed by Point Alexander (13 percent).

The Mitkof Island use area includes about 57,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless (slightly more than half the total area), with about 15,500 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 9,800 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-16). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road systems through the center of the island, as well as along the roads that wrap around the south side of the Sumner Mountains.

Table 3.10-16
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Mitkof Island Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	35,054	-286	-4,244	-4,376	-22,476	-35,054
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	56,859	140	4,098	4,098	22,198	22,199
Suitable Old Growth	15,527	9	1,431	3,385	3,572	3,572
Suitable Young Growth	9,756	5	6	23	31	57
Old-Growth Harvest	3,588	-331	-704	-846	-866	-866
Young-Growth Harvest	8,306	-267	-352	-342	-376	-427

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Mitkof Island use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from less than 300 acres (Alternative 2) to about 35,000 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 22,500 acres (Table 3.10-16).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from less than 150 acres (Alternative 2) to 22,200 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 1,400 acres (Alternative 3) to about 3,400 acres (Alternative 4) and 3,600 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Suitable old-growth acres would be added in three main locations under Alternatives 4 to 6, none of which would likely conflict with areas receiving relative high levels of existing outfitter/guide use. Further, projected old-growth harvest in this area is expected to drop relative to Alternative 1 under all of the action alternatives (Table 3.10-16)

Increases in suitable young-growth acres would be negligible (less than 60 acres) under all of the action alternatives, with projected young-growth harvest expected to drop under all five of the action alternatives.

P08 North Lindenberg Peninsula

The North Lindenberg Peninsula outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 75,600 acres, 78 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). Located on the north end of Kupreanof Island, this use area is bordered to the north and east by Frederick Sound and includes Portage Bay.

Twelve outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 278 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Camping accounted for more than three-quarters (76 percent) of reported service days, followed by remote-setting nature tours (9 percent). Use was reported at 11 locations, with locations around Portage Bay accounting for 46 percent of reported service days, followed by Five Mile Creek (29 percent).

The North Lindenberg Peninsula use area includes about 13,500 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 4,700 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 3,700 acres of suitable young growth (Table 3.10-17). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing roads on the east side of Portage Bay.

The number of roadless acres in the North Lindenberg Peninsula use area would decrease under all of the action alternatives with drops ranging from 10,700 acres (Alternative 2) to about 59,000 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 49,000 acres (Table 3.10-17).

Table 3.10-17
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the North Lindenberg Peninsula Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	59,007	-10,681	-28,098	-28,123	-48,981	-59,007
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	13,525	10,157	24,318	24,335	48,445	48,446
Suitable Old Growth	4,661	3,263	7,320	8,770	8,862	8,862
Suitable Young Growth	3,685	742	756	756	804	815
Old-Growth Harvest	1,263	549	829	743	723	723
Young-Growth Harvest	3,137	509	481	479	500	475

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs without roadless designation would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 10,150 acres (Alternative 2) to 48,450 (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 3,300 acres (Alternative 2) to about 8,800 to 8,900 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6) (Table 3.10-17). Old-growth acres would be added throughout the area under Alternatives 4 to 6. Increases in suitable young growth acres would range from about 750 to 800 acres under all of the action alternatives. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in the area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas. Projected old-growth harvest in this area is estimated to increase relative to Alternative 1 under all of the action alternatives, with increases ranging from about 550 acres (Alternative 2) to 830 acres (Alternative 3). Projected young-growth harvest would also increase under all of the action alternatives (Table 3.10-17).

P12B Kuiu Island Road System

The Kuiu Island Road System outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 134,850 acres, 31 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Kuiu Island Road System area is located on the north end of Kuiu Island. The area includes the mainline and spur roads on Kuiu Island. Roads extend to Saginaw Bay, Security Bay, Rowan Bay, Bay of Pillars, Port Camden, and Three Mile Arm.

Nine outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, five of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of about 139 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hunting, mainly for black bear, and camping each accounted for about one-third (33 percent and 32 percent, respectively) of reported service days, followed by freshwater fishing (26 percent). Use was reported at 13 locations, with Kadake Creek and Port Camden each accounting for slightly more than one-quarter (26 percent) of reported service days, with various locations along the road system making up 24 percent.

The Kuiu Island Road System use area includes about 77,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 14,750 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 19,600 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-18). Existing suitable old-growth acres are located in the center of the area and north of Rowan Bay. Existing young-growth acres are distributed along the existing road system throughout the area.

The number of roadless acres in the Kuiu Island Road System use area would increase under Alternative 2 (2,500 acres) and decrease under the other action alternatives, with drops ranging up to about 41,400 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation from about 30,900 acres (Table 3.10-18).

Table 3.10-18
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Kuiu Island Road System Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	41,428	2,529	-4,458	-8,197	-30,932	-41,428
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	76,994	-2,558	4,425	7,913	30,622	30,622
Suitable Old Growth	14,741	-1,351	1,049	4,247	4,248	4,248
Suitable Young Growth	19,585	0	2	25	34	49
Old-Growth Harvest	4,025	-738	-899	-736	-797	-797
Young-Growth Harvest	16,673	-545	-716	-704	-778	-910

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would decrease under Alternative 2, by about 2,600 acres. Increases in development LUD acres outside of roadless under the other action alternatives would range up to about 30,600 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Total suitable old-growth acres would decrease under Alternative 2, dropping by about 1,350 acres. Increases under the other action alternatives would range from about 1,050 acres (Alternative 3) to 4,250 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Increases in suitable young-growth would be about 50 acres or less under all alternatives.

Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in the north central and southwest parts of this area. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with existing outfitter/guide use in this use area. An estimated 4,000 old-growth acres are projected to be harvested in this area over 100 years under Alternative 1. Projected old-growth harvest acres in this area are estimated to decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all five of the action alternatives. Projected young-growth harvest is estimated to decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all five alternatives, with drops ranging from about 550 acres (Alternative 2) to 900 acres (Alternative 6) (Table 3.10-18).

P21 Muddy River Area

The Muddy River Area outfitter/guide use area is located on the Petersburg Ranger District and consists of 63,357 acres, 68 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Muddy River Area is located on the mainland east of Frederick Sound. The area includes the Thomas Bay road system, Patterson River, Muddy River, Point Agassiz, and a portion of Thomas Bay.

Eight outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, three of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 347 service days were reported over this period (Table 3.10-5). Hiking accounted for more than three quarters (78 percent) of reported use, followed by camping (9 percent). Use was reported for seven locations, with relatively high use identified for Patterson River (62 percent), followed by Ruth Island, Thomas Bay (23 percent). Service days reported for Patterson River were mainly hiking, with some mountain goat hunting use also reported.

The Muddy River Area includes about 16,650 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 2,900 acres identified as suitable for old-growth harvest and 4,200 acres suitable for young-growth harvest (Table 3.10-19). Existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres are located along the existing road system and extend south along the Muddy River and Crystal Creek drainages reflecting past harvest in the area. Suitable old-growth acres are also located on Point Agassiz Peninsula and Deer Island.

Table 3.10-19
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Muddy River Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	**Alt 1**	**Alt 2**	**Alt 3**	**Alt 4**	**Alt 5**	**Alt 6**
Roadless Area[1, 2]	43,101	-233	-7,917	-7,924	-28,919	-43,101
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	16,651	236	7,796	7,796	28,713	28,713
Suitable Old Growth	2,891	115	3,180	6,764	6,772	6,772
Suitable Young Growth	4,218	0	0	0	0	13
Old-Growth Harvest	617	-28	356	805	780	780
Young-Growth Harvest	3,591	-117	-154	-156	-173	-194

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

Decreases in roadless area acres in the Muddy River Area would range from about 200 acres (Alternative 2) to about 43,100 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Increases in development LUDs outside of roadless would range up to 28,700 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). There would be no change in suitable young-growth acres by alternative. Changes

in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 100 acres (Alternative 2) to an increase of almost 6,800 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6) (Table 3.10-19).

Suitable old-growth acres would mainly be added in the south portion of the area. Harvest of existing suitable old-growth and young-growth acres under all alternatives would conflict with outfitter/guide use in this area. The old-growth acres that would be added under Alternatives 4 to 6 could potentially exacerbate these impacts if harvest were to occur in these areas. Projected old-growth harvest is estimated to range from about 600 acres (Alternative 2) to 1,400 acres (Alternatives 4 to 6). Young-growth harvest is projected to decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives (Table 3.10-19).

TBRD 00 Thorne Bay Ranger District

The TBRD 00 outfitter/guide use area, which consists of the entire Thorne Bay Ranger District, encompasses about 901,500 acres, 40 percent of which are located in IRAs (Table 3.10-5). The Thorne Bay Ranger District is located on the northern half of Prince of Wales Island. The largest island in Southeast Alaska, Prince of Wales Island has an extensive road system that provides access to numerous areas with opportunities to fish, hike, camp, hunt, boat, and view wildlife. The Thorne Bay Ranger District is known for its cave systems and karst topography.

Twenty-seven outfitter/guides reported use in this area from 2013 to 2017, 11 of which used the area regularly (4 out of 5 years). An annual average of 1,239 service days were reported over this period. Use in this area was lower in 2017 than in previous years, with about 870 reported service days, slightly more than two-thirds of the annual average (Table 3.10-5). Freshwater fishing accounted for 43 percent of reported service days, followed by sightseeing (20 percent), and camping (13 percent) and remote-setting nature tours (13 percent). Use was reported at 65 locations, with the El Capitan Cave interpretative site accounting for 39 percent, followed by locations along Staney Creek (9 percent) and Thorne River (8 percent).

The Thorne Bay Ranger District includes about 327,000 acres of lands in development LUDs outside of roadless, with about 62,300 acres of suitable old-growth available for harvest and 127,000 acres of suitable young-growth (Table 3.10-20). Existing suitable acres are located along the road systems throughout the non-roadless parts of the area. The Thorne Bay Ranger District use area includes Congressionally designated LUD II areas, as well the Coronation Island, Warren Island, and Karta River Wildernesses.

Table 3.10-20
Change in Roadless Area, Development LUDs without Roadless Designation, and Suitable Timber by Alternative for the Thorne Bay Ranger District Outfitter/Guide Use Area

	Total Acres	Change from Alternative 1 (acres)				
Management Type	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4	Alt 5	Alt 6
Roadless Area[1, 2]	364,798	-13,619	-193,327	-80,038	-133,003	-364,798
Development LUDs – Not Roadless[2]	326,652	12,415	60,737	61,064	127,126	127,126
Suitable Old Growth	62,326	3,114	14,383	20,349	21,299	21,299
Suitable Young Growth	126,994	1,241	1,296	1,351	1,353	1,560
Old-Growth Harvest	13,469	-752	-1,877	-2,643	-2,723	-2,723
Young-Growth Harvest	108,114	-2,512	-3,595	-3,593	-4,126	-4,903

Notes:
[1] Changes in roadless area acres for Alternative 3 include LUD II acres, which would be removed from roadless classification, but would still be managed in a roadless condition.
[2] Roadless acres managed as Timber Priority ARA under Alternative 4 are included in the roadless area total and excluded from the development LUD total, which has the effect of understating the changes in these categories.

The number of roadless acres in the Thorne Bay Ranger District would decrease under all of the action alternatives, with decreases ranging from about 13,600 acres (Alternative 2) to about 365,000 acres under Alternative 6, which would remove regulatory roadless prohibitions from all lands. Alternative 5 would remove roadless designation for about 133,000 acres (Table 3.10-20).

The total number of acres in development LUDs outside of roadless would increase under all alternatives with gains ranging from about 12,400 acres (Alternative 2) to 127,100 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable old-growth acres available for harvest would range from about 3,100 acres (Alternative 2) to about 20,350 acres (Alternative 4) and 21,300 acres (Alternatives 5 and 6). Increases in suitable young-growth acres would range from about 1,200 to 1,600 acres across all the action alternatives (Table 3.10-20). Suitable old-growth acres would be added throughout the area, with larger additions near Klawock in the Kogish IRA (IRA 509) and Karta IRA (IRA 510), with relatively large gains in the northwest part of the area in the El Capitan IRA (IRA 517). These additions are not expected to conflict with outfitter/guide use at the most visited locations in this use area because changes are not proposed in those areas. In addition, both projected old-growth and young-growth harvest acres are estimated to decrease relative to Alternative 1 under all five action alternatives (Table 3.10-20).

Cumulative Effects

This section considers the incremental effects of the alternatives when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The effects of past and present actions on recreation are included in the *Affected Environment* portion of this section, which discusses current recreation facilities and activities on the Tongass. Past actions include past timber harvest and road building that has facilitated roaded recreation and changed ROS settings, as well as the development of recreation facilities, such as cabins, campgrounds, interpretive sites, and visitor centers. Present actions include the impacts of current management policies on existing recreation patterns, particularly those that are authorized by special use permits. For commercial outfitter/guide use, recent and reasonably foreseeable actions include ongoing capacity determinations and use allocations on many Ranger Districts (USDA Forest Service 2009b, 2009c, 2012d, 2012e, 2017e). Some use areas are currently at capacity, which could serve to exacerbate potential displacement effects from long-term changes in roadless area management.

The number of cruise ship passengers visiting the region remains a significant source of current and future recreation demand on the Tongass. Current recreation patterns on the Tongass also reflect past timber harvest and road building activities on adjacent private and Alaska Native corporation lands, as well as wildland recreation opportunities on federal- and state-managed lands elsewhere in the region.

Reasonably foreseeable actions on NFS lands include the projected levels of future timber harvest and other developments that are used in the preceding analysis to assess the potential impacts of the alternatives on the supply of recreation opportunities, recreation use, and commercial outfitter/guide use. Other reasonably foreseeable actions include regional transportation development as defined by the State Transportation Plan and the Forest Service Alaska Region Long Range Transportation Plan, as well as road paving on Prince of Wales Island, the closing of roads, and construction of the Angoon Airport. In addition, the expansion of cities like Juneau, Ketchikan, and Sitka, recreational cabin development, land auctions by the State, and land adjustments could include additional road construction, timber harvest, and facility construction. It is not possible at this time to predict exactly which roads would be developed or their likely impact on future recreation patterns.

Reasonably foreseeable future actions also include an expected growth in recreation and tourism businesses, as well as the development of additional fishing and other lodges. This type of development would facilitate additional recreation and tourism in the region and on the Forest. Human settlement expansion around the region's larger cities, as well as residential expansion that could potentially result from state land auctions, would likely result in increased demand for a range of recreation activities, with some developments favoring developed recreation opportunities, and others more dependent on undeveloped lands. Mining activities are expected to expand at existing sites, including Greens Creek on Admiralty Island and Kensington Gold Mine north of Juneau, as well as possible future sites, including the Bokan Mountain and Niblack sites on the southern end of Prince of Wales Island. Mining projects are for the most part expected to have a negative effect on recreation activities, because most recreational activities are incompatible with these types of land use.

Scenery

Affected Environment

The Tongass offers a variety of scenery to its visitors, from mountain ranges and the glaciers of the mainland to low-lying marine landscapes composed of intricate waterways, bays, and island groups. The Forest is viewed from a variety of vantage points, including the communities of Southeast Alaska, the Alaska Marine Highway ferry route, cruise ship routes, existing road systems, popular small boat routes and anchorages, developed recreation sites and facilities, and hiking trails. Visitor-related flight seeing via small aircraft is increasing in popularity and provides aerial views of the forest landscape.

The Forest Service developed a Visual Management System (VMS) in 1974 to integrate aesthetic considerations into large-scale resource management decisions. Due to advances in technology, as well as the increased demand for high-quality scenery, the Scenery Management System (SMS) was released in 1996. The SMS integrates the increased understanding of ecosystem processes and cultural landscapes in identifying the effects of various management practices on scenic resources. The SMS was used in this analysis to inventory existing scenic resources, provide measurable scenic quality management objectives for each portion of the landscape, and estimate the landscape's sensitivity based on the visibility from priority travelways and use areas.

To apply the SMS to the Forest, a viewshed analysis of the entire Tongass was completed using the Tongass Geographic Information System (GIS) and is described in the Scenery section of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b). This viewshed analysis was completed separately for each Ranger District and was based on the viewsheds of selected points along Visual Priority Routes and Use Areas. The analysis included identification of distance zones, which were subsequently overlaid with the Land Use Designations (LUDs) to generate the Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIOs) (refer to the Forest-wide standards and guidelines in the Forest Plan for details on how SIOs were determined for each LUD).

Existing Scenic Integrity

The existing scenic resources of the Tongass encompass everything from vast tracts unmodified by human activity to areas of heavily modified landscapes. Existing Scenic Integrity (ESI) ratings are used by the Forest Service to analyze the degree of intactness of the landscape character. These ratings are used to categorize the degree of alteration visible in the landscape on a continuum from a natural setting to a heavily altered landscape. The ratings apply to the broad landscape affected, not just the acres altered. As described below, ESI ratings range over six levels of integrity, from Very High to Unacceptably Low.

- **Very High**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character is intact with only minute deviations, if any. The existing landscape character and sense of place is expressed at the highest possible level.
- **High**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears intact. Deviations may be present, but must repeat the form, line, color, texture, and pattern common to the landscape character so completely and at such scale that they are not evident.
- **Moderate**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears slightly altered. Noticeable deviations must remain visually subordinate to the landscape character being viewed.
- **Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears moderately altered. Deviations begin to dominate the valued landscape character being viewed, but they borrow valued attributes such as size, shape, edge effect and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes or architectural styles outside the landscape being viewed. They should not only appear as valued character outside the landscape being viewed, but compatible or complementary to the character within.
- **Very Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character appears heavily altered. Deviations may strongly dominate the valued landscape character. They may not borrow from valued attributes such as size, shape, edge effect and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes, or architectural styles within or outside the landscape being viewed.

- **Unacceptably Low**—Landscapes where the valued landscape character being viewed appears extremely altered. Deviations are extremely dominant and borrow little if any form, line, color, texture, pattern or scale from the landscape character.

Table 3.16-1 in the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2016b) displays the percent of acres of each ESI for the Tongass. A breakdown between "seen" and "seldom seen" areas is presented. Seen areas are those areas that can be viewed in the foreground, middleground, or background from inventoried Visual Priority Routes and Use Areas with a concern level of 1 or 2, the travelways and use areas with the highest number of users. Seldom seen areas are all the rest of the Forest. The ESI for wilderness is also included in this table. Approximately 88 percent of the Tongass is rated as a Very High ESI, which is a visually unaltered condition. About 10 percent of the land is rated as Low, Very Low, or Unacceptably Low, which indicates noticeable development activity. The remainder of the Forest is rated as High or Moderate. Some of the wilderness acres have a High or lower rating. This is mostly due to the landscape effect of developments adjacent to wilderness and past development activities within wildernesses.

Under the Forest Plan, all land has a designated LUD, which guides the types and intensity of development actions. The LUDs designate the SIOs for each area, which define the degree to which the natural landscape can be altered, and provide guidelines for timber harvest, road building, and other activities to ensure they are conducted in a way that allows the scenic objectives to be achieved. A LUD may have different SIOs depending on the distance zone (foreground, middleground, background) in which the development activity is to take place.

SIOs are classified using the same terms outlined above for ESI: Very High, High, Moderate, Low, and Very Low. The Unacceptably Low rating is only used to inventory existing conditions and cannot be used as a management objective.

- The current adopted SIOs for all land within the Tongass are displayed in Table 3.11-1. This table separates the percent of acres of each SIO into five categories: foreground, middleground, background, seldom seen, and other (municipal watersheds and non-wilderness national monuments where the SIO is determined on a project-by-project basis). The Very High SIO is typically assigned to wilderness; however, it is not used for Tongass wilderness because of the potential alterations allowed under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). The vast majority of wilderness acreage will be managed through the specific wilderness plans with a Very High SIO. Thus, over 60 percent of the Tongass is to be managed at the High or Very High Scenic Integrity level.
- Demand for scenic quality can be represented by the increase in visitor-related travel to the Tongass, as well as a heightened awareness and sensitivity of Alaskan residents to scenic resource values. This results in a strong indirect connection between scenic resource values and the economy of Southeast Alaska. For example, Southeast Alaska's Inside Passage is advertised and promoted by the Alaska Department of Commerce, cruise ship operators, and the Southeast Alaska Tourism Council. Their marketing strategy focuses on the scenery of the Tongass as a major attraction. The visitors to Southeast Alaska arrive with expectations and an image of the environment and scenery awaiting them. If current trends continue, demand for viewing scenic landscapes will increase. A report published by the Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development shows that the largest number of visitors (1.96 million) for 2013-2014 was 5,000 more than the last record set in 2007-2008. This increase also represents a 6 percent increase over 2012-2013.

Lands adjacent to the Alaska Marine Highway, cruise ship routes, flight-seeing routes, high-use recreation areas, and other marine and land-based travel routes will be seen by more people, more frequently, and for greater duration.

Table 3.11-1
Adopted Scenic Integrity Objectives for the Tongass (percent)

	Scenic Integrity Objective					
Category	**High**	**Moderate**	**Low**	**Very Low**	**Other[1]**	**Total**
Foreground	7.6	3.6	1.4	0.0	0.5	13.1
Middleground	18.1	7.2	2.4	5.9	0.5	34.1
Background	0.8	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.4
Seldom seen	34.1	8.6	0.0	7.4	0.9	51.1
Unmapped	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.3
Total	**60.6**	**19.8**	**3.9**	**13.5**	**2.2**	**100.0**

[1] Includes land in the Municipal Watershed and Non-wilderness National Monument LUDs. SIOs in these LUDs are to be determined on a project-by-project basis. Generally, the High SIO will be met.

Source: USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest 2018 GIS. Numbers are not exact and may not sum correctly due to rounding.

Environmental Consequences

The Tongass has adopted specific management objectives for scenic resources (i.e., SIOs) for each LUD in the Forest. The adopted SIOs indicate the desired or acceptable level of human-induced alteration to the valued landscape character. No changes in the SIOs or related Scenery standards and guidelines are proposed under any alternative. Harvest of old growth would follow the SIOs of the 2016 Forest Plan for all alternatives. However, the Forest Plan relaxes the SIOs for young-growth harvest to increase the availability of young growth, especially in the first few decades. In other words, all alternatives have reduced SIOs in viewsheds where young growth is to be harvested. As a result, the current SIO designated for the LUD in which young-growth harvest takes place is not likely to be met in many cases.

Adopted SIOs can be thought of as an indicator of long-term cumulative effects. SIOs are adopted to provide a threshold for the amount of modification to the landscape during land-altering activities; therefore, land may have an adopted SIO of Low, but currently meet the High SIO.

The potential effects to the scenic resource are primarily described in the following two ways:

1. A display of acres of each SIO adopted for suitable young growth, along with LUD, for each alternative.
2. A display of the effects of each alternative on a selected group of key viewsheds throughout the Tongass (described below).

Indirect and Cumulative Forest-wide Effects

Changes in Scenic Integrity Objective Acres

The Forest Plan relaxes the SIOs for young-growth harvest to Very Low, no matter what the SIO is currently, in all development LUDs. However, young-growth harvest is also allowed in the Old-Growth Habitat LUD and there is no change in the SIO for this LUD (it would remain High). All alternatives would follow these same SIO definitions for young-growth harvest. Table 3.11-2 displays the acres of suitable young growth in each SIO that would result from the six alternatives.

Overall old-growth and young-growth harvest would be similar under all alternatives. However, the distribution of harvest acres would vary based on the locations of suitable forest land. As shown in Table 3.11-2, the vast majority of young-growth harvest areas would have Very Low SIOs in all alternatives, which could result in negative effects on scenery. The only variation from Very Low SIOs would occur for young-growth harvest in Old-Growth Habitat LUDs. These harvest areas would have High SIOs. All alternatives would have similar percentages of High SIOs.

Table 3.11-2
Scenery Integrity Objectives for Suitable Young Growth by LUD and Alternative (percent)

SIO/LUD	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Very Low/Timber Production	60%	61%	61%	61%	61%	60%
Very Low/Modified Landscape	23%	23%	22%	22%	22%	22%
Very Low/Scenic Viewshed	5%	6%	6%	6%	6%	6%
High/Old-Growth Habitat	11%	11%	11%	11%	11%	12%
Total Young-Growth Suitable Acres	**334,000**	**345,000**	**349,000**	**349,000**	**351,000**	**354,000**

[1] Consists of unmapped areas.
Note: Numbers are based on GIS estimates and are not exact due to rounding.

Effects on Selected Viewsheds

To help focus the visual effects on more familiar areas, the alternatives were analyzed by selected large viewsheds in the Tongass. These 23 viewsheds were selected for their popularity and intensity of public use and travel and are the same as those analyzed in the EIS associated with the 1997 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 1997a) and in the EISs associated with the 2008 and 2016 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 2008b, 2016b). They technically represent a series of viewsheds along a travelway and take in entire VCUs. Table 3.11-3 compares suitable and projected harvest acres for young-growth and old-growth timber under the six alternatives for each of the viewsheds. The table also includes the total acres of each viewshed and the percent of each viewshed consisting of non-NFS lands. Acres that are seldom seen or unseen from any viewpoint along the travelway are excluded from the viewshed, which are displayed in Figure 3.11-1.

While the previous section of this effects analysis summarized overall effects by alternative, this section is intended to be a viewshed-specific assessment of effects. As such, it takes into account past harvest and represents a cumulative assessment of scenery effects. Listed below are some summary points that can be observed from the viewshed-specific assessment:

- Three of the 23 viewsheds (Hyder/Salmon River Highway, Stephens Passage, and Mendenhall Glacier) include less than 500 acres of suitable young growth in all alternatives.
- Six of the 23 viewsheds (Hyder/Salmon River Highway, Mendenhall Glacier, Stephens Passage, Ernest Sound, Lynn Canal, and Salmon Bay Lake) include less than 150 acres of suitable old growth in all alternatives.
- In most viewsheds, the highest effects on scenery would be associated with Alternatives 5 and 6, followed in order by Alternatives 4, 3, 2, and 1.
- Viewsheds with the highest potential for negative effects from young-growth harvest include Chatham Strait, Duncan Canal, Frederick Sound, Lynn Canal, and Stikine Strait, based on both the percent increase and the increase in acreage of young growth suitable and projected harvest relative to Alternative 1.
- Viewsheds with the highest potential for negative effects from old-growth harvest include Duncan Canal, Eastern Passage, Frederick Sound, Stikine Strait, Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs, and Zimovia Strait, based on both the percent increase and the increase in acreage of old growth suitable and projected harvest relative to Alternative 1.

Table 3.11-3
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

Viewshed and Category	Alternative 1	2	3	4	5	6
Behm Canal (West)						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	803	803	804	804	803	846
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	8,114	8,114	8,114	8,115	8,127	8,127
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	8,223	8,279	8,469	9,205	9,420	9,420
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	7,592	7,344	7,267	7,265	7,236	7,204
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,628	1,489	1,237	1,192	1,170	1,170
Total Acres in Viewshed (2% is Non-NFS)	48,956	48,956	48,956	48,956	48,956	48,956
Carroll Inlet						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	86	90	90	90	90	91
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	7,026	7,312	7,312	7,312	7,312	7,312
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	6,288	7,154	9,110	9,756	9,756	9,756
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	6,055	6,097	6,032	6,029	5,998	5,945
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,559	1,626	1,686	1,543	1,514	1,514
Total Acres in Viewshed (6% is Non-NFS)	52,422	52,422	52,422	52,422	52,422	52,422
Chatham Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,326	2,316	2,316	2,337	2,326	2,898
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	4,850	4,850	4,875	4,938	4,940	4,940
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	8,136	8,309	10,495	12,449	12,516	12,516
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	6,109	5,902	5,860	5,925	5,896	6,293
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	651	657	728	617	592	592
Total Acres in Viewshed (4% is Non-NFS)	107,411	107,411	107,411	107,411	107,411	107,411
Cholmondeley Sound						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	91	91	91	91	91	96
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	711	727	727	727	728	728
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	958	977	1,176	1,724	1,726	1,726
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	682	673	666	666	664	662
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	237	218	177	206	202	202
Total Acres in Viewshed (21% is Non-NFS)	36,157	36,157	36,157	36,157	36,157	36,157

Table 3.11-3 (continued)
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

Viewshed and Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Clarence Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1,181	1,243	1,254	1,248	1,256	1,290
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	17,272	17,565	17,816	17,689	17,864	17,864
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	9,910	10,661	12,328	13,771	13,773	13,773
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	15,702	15,490	15,538	15,424	15,493	15,379
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,902	1,804	1,524	1,357	1,333	1,333
Total Acres in Viewshed (11% is Non-NFS)	200,380	200,380	200,380	200,380	200,380	200,380
Duncan Canal						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	351	351	351	351	351	362
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1,919	2,448	2,448	2,448	2,477	2,477
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	1,618	2,871	4,392	4,415	4,415	4,416
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,933	2,305	2,281	2,280	2,292	2,280
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	410	705	888	772	757	758
Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)	69,641	69,641	69,641	69,641	69,641	69,641
Eastern Passage						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	342	342	342	342	342	468
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,343	2,428	2,428	2,428	2,465	2,465
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	4,217	4,924	8,361	8,361	8,361	8,361
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	2,286	2,282	2,257	2,256	2,275	2,355
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	876	941	1,316	1,138	1,117	1,117
Total Acres in Viewshed (9% is Non-NFS)	135,673	135,673	135,673	135,673	135,673	135,673
Ernest Sound						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	31	33	33	33	33	53
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	464	464	464	464	464	464
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	0	0	0	0	0	0
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	421	409	405	405	403	415
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Acres in Viewshed (7% is Non-NFS)	36,131	36,131	36,131	36,131	36,131	36,131

Table 3.11-3 (continued)
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

Viewshed and Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Frederick Sound						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	526	590	618	596	590	635
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	7,424	8,183	8,196	8,197	8,218	8,218
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	9,080	12,136	16,684	20,509	20,601	20,601
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	6,769	7,225	7,182	7,162	7,137	7,108
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	2,275	2,680	2,803	2,982	2,944	2,944
Total Acres in Viewshed (2% is Non-NFS)	163,068	163,068	163,068	163,068	163,068	163,068
Salmon Bay Lake						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	256	256	256	256	256	256
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,103	1,103
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	12	12	14	14	14	14
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,156	1,119	1,107	1,106	1,101	1,091
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	4	3	3	3	3	3
Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)	8,422	8,422	8,422	8,422	8,422	8,422
Icy Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	16	17	17	17	17	132
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,418	2,436	2,436	2,439	2,564	2,564
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	8,049	8,246	8,418	10,515	11,179	11,179
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	2,072	2,020	1,999	2,001	2,091	2,165
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	586	583	509	412	421	421
Total Acres in Viewshed (5% is Non-NFS)	71,116	71,116	71,116	71,116	71,116	71,116
Lynn Canal						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1	2	2	2	26	83
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	40	646	646	696	928	928
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	34	53	53	73	106	106
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	34	534	528	569	774	812
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	0	0	0	0	2	2
Total Acres in Viewshed (15% is Non-NFS)	233,552	233,552	233,552	233,552	233,552	233,552

Table 3.11-3 (continued)
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

Viewshed and Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Mendenhall Glacier						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	0	0	0	0	0	0
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	0	0	0	0	0	0
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	0	0	0	0	0	0
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	0	0	0	0	0	0
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Acres in Viewshed (3% is Non-NFS)	55,266	55,266	55,266	55,266	55,266	55,266
Peril Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1,804	1,804	1,804	1,804	1,804	1,868
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	6,518	6,478	6,478	6,518	6,521	6,521
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	3,437	3,465	3,465	5,333	6,270	6,270
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	7,086	6,821	6,748	6,778	6,746	6,736
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	272	271	229	266	311	311
Total Acres in Viewshed (7% is Non-NFS)	189,194	189,194	189,194	189,194	189,194	189,194
Hyder						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	0	0	0	0	0	0
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	160	160	160	160	180	207
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	3	3	3	21	24	24
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	136	132	130	130	146	166
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1	1	1	1	4	4
Total Acres in Viewshed (3% is Non-NFS)	23,278	23,278	23,278	23,278	23,278	23,278
Stephens Passage						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	21	21	21	21	21	156
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	120	124	124	145	258	258
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	0	0	1	36	49	50
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	120	120	119	136	227	332
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	0	0	0	0	1	1
Total Acres in Viewshed (26% is Non-NFS)	258,966	258,966	258,966	258,966	258,966	258,966

Table 3.11-3 (continued)
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

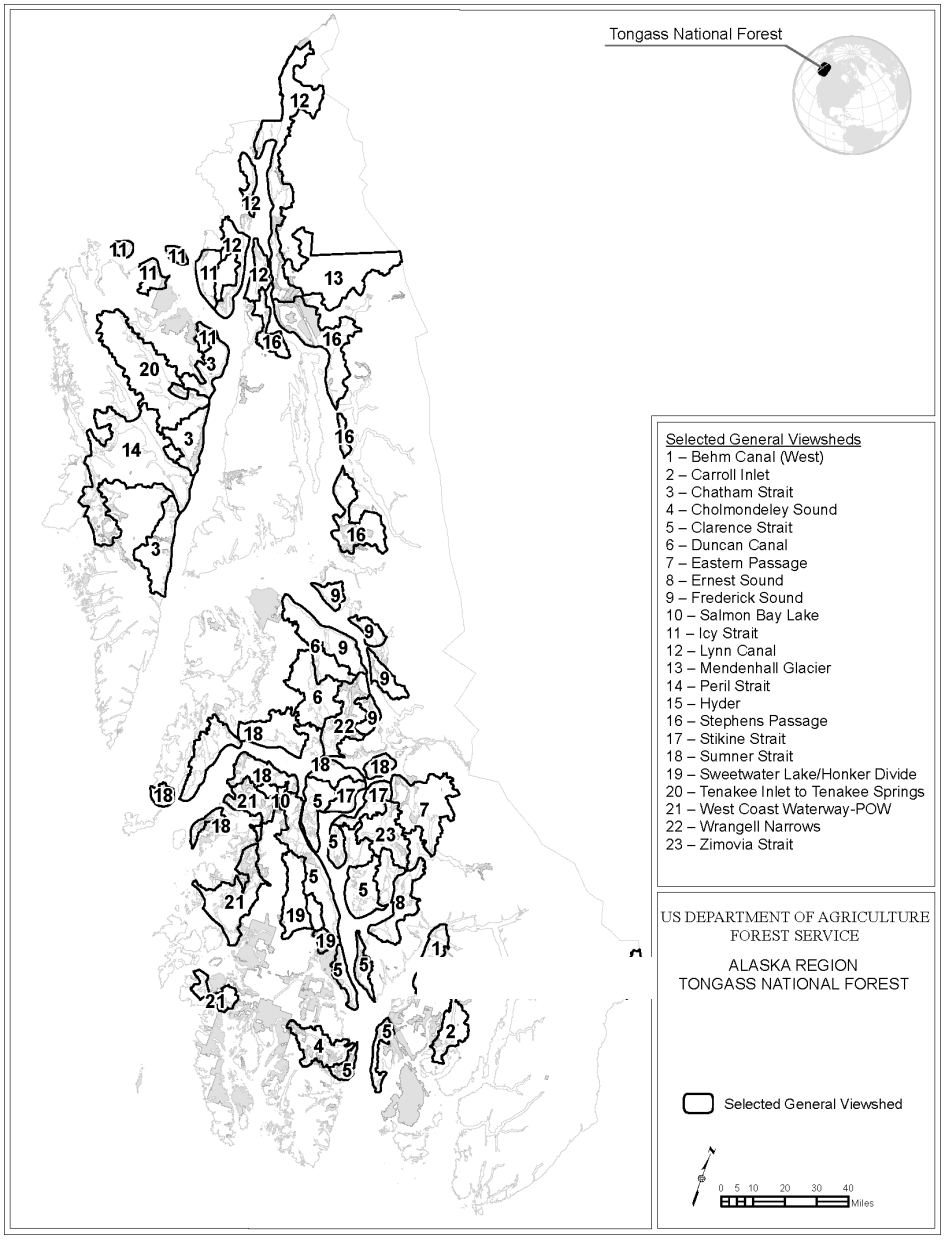
Viewshed and Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Stikine Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	350	361	367	367	361	511
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	3,222	3,800	3,801	3,857	3,958	3,958
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	2,025	2,327	2,344	4,150	5,281	5,281
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	3,041	3,427	3,396	3,441	3,500	3,588
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	464	476	388	602	767	767
Total Acres in Viewshed (0% is Non-NFS)	60,654	60,654	60,654	60,654	60,654	60,654
Sumner Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	898	906	906	906	906	936
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	20,226	20,238	20,253	20,279	20,291	20,291
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	13,339	13,445	13,616	16,170	16,175	16,175
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	17,985	17,414	17,240	17,254	17,176	17,044
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	3,163	2,896	2,371	2,381	2,338	2,338
Total Acres in Viewshed (5% is Non-NFS)	151,274	151,274	151,274	151,274	151,274	151,274
Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,586	2,586	2,586	2,586	2,586	2,586
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	6.911	6,972	6,974	6,974	6,974	6,974
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	466	466	466	466	467	467
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	8,085	7,871	7,789	7,786	7,746	7,676
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	123	112	90	78	77	77
Total Acres in Viewshed (9% is Non-NFS)	107,353	107,353	107,353	107,353	107,353	107,353
Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	1,146	1,146	1,146	1,146	1,146	1,149
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,600	2,607	2,607	2,607	2,641	2,641
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	4,795	4,094	5,168	9,628	9,628	9,629
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	3,189	3,091	3,058	3,057	3,068	3,043
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	133	134	197	144	138	138
Total Acres in Viewshed (1% is Non-NFS)	152,402	152,402	152,402	152,402	152,402	152,402

Table 3.11-3 (continued)
Suitable/Projected Harvest (in acres) for Young Growth and Old Growth in Selected General Viewsheds [1,2]

Viewshed and Category	Alternative					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
West Coast Waterway-POW						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,009	2,024	2,024	2,024	2,024	2,057
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	10,779	10,821	10,822	10,834	10,838	10,839
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	5,483	5,926	6,564	6,880	6,880	6,880
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	10,888	10,579	10,466	10,472	10,422	10,354
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,357	1,326	1,136	1,023	1,005	1,005
Total Acres in Viewshed (15% is Non-NFS)	139,547	139,547	139,547	139,547	139,547	139,547
Wrangell Narrows						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	513	562	562	562	562	587
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,257	2,394	2,394	2,394	2,432	2,432
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	5,860	6,326	6,434	8,410	8,872	8,872
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	2,358	2,434	2,408	2,407	2,425	2,424
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,289	1,287	1,062	1,223	1,281	1,281
Total Acres in Viewshed (26% is Non-NFS)	87,438	87,438	87,438	87,438	87,438	87,438
Zimovia Strait						
Suitable YG Acres by SIO & Dist. Zone						
High SIO-Foreground/Middleground	663	666	666	666	666	730
Very Low SIO-Foreground/Middleground	2,807	3,158	3,181	3,195	3,198	3,198
Suitable OG Acres – All SIOs and Dist. Zones	4,448	5,506	7,056	8,127	8,128	8,128
Projected YG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	2,954	3,149	3,134	3,144	3,131	3,154
Projected OG Harvest Acres in Foreground/Middleground over 100 Years	1,023	1,061	1,114	1,160	1,139	1,139
Total Acres in Viewshed (12% is Non-NFS)	82,695	82,695	82,695	82,695	82,695	82,695

[1] SIO terms are defined in the *Affected Environment* portion of this section.
[2] The numbers in this table are approximate acres seen from a Visual Priority Travel Route and Use Area.

Figure 3.11-1
Map of Selected General Viewsheds



Behm Canal (West)
All alternatives would have similar acres of suitable young growth in the Behm Canal West viewshed. Suitable old-growth acres would be similar for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 and would be 10 to 15 percent higher for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

However, projected harvest in this viewshed would generally decrease for both young growth and old growth for the alternatives that include greater acreages of suitable lands. This is because harvest levels would remain the same under all alternatives and alternatives with greater acreages of suitable lands would experience a lower harvest rate on a per acre basis. Therefore, the total harvest acres for a viewshed depends on the total suitable acres in the viewshed relative to the total suitable acres in all other viewsheds.

In some areas, particularly on the Revilla Island side of the west Canal, existing harvest is likely near the level allowed by the adopted SIOs. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in some areas in the coming decade. A high portion of the existing harvest acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives.

Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, but a 200-foot shoreline buffer would be maintained, which would help conceal the opening created by clearcuts. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized higher effects during the first few decades.

Carroll Inlet
Suitable acres of young growth in Carroll Inlet would increase by about 4 percent for all action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. Suitable acres of old growth would increase by 14 and 45 percent under Alternatives 2 and 3, respectively, relative to Alternative 1, and by 55 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Again, however, projected harvest levels would decrease or increase slightly under each of the action alternatives because the constant harvest levels dictated by the Forest Plan would be spread over larger acreages of suitable forest lands.

Carroll Inlet has experienced relatively heavy past harvest and existing harvest is likely near the level allowed by the adopted SIOs in some areas. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas in the coming decade depending on the SIO. A high portion of young-growth acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, but a 200-foot shoreline buffer would be maintained, which would help conceal the opening created by clearcuts. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

Chatham Strait (West side)
Suitable young-growth acres in this viewshed would be similar under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, varying by about 1 percent or less, and increasing by about 9 percent under Alternative 6. Suitable old-growth acres would also be similar under Alternatives 1 and 2, would increase by 29 percent under Alternative 3, and would increase by about 53 to 54 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Again however, young-growth and old-growth projected harvest under the action alternatives would be the same or less than under Alternative 1, with the exception of young-growth harvest under Alternative 6, which would increase by about 3 percent.

Chatham Strait has experienced relatively high past harvest but much of it is in seldom seen areas. Further, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is very limited (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, all of the alternatives are expected to have low effects during the first few decades.

Cholmondeley Sound
In this viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would be similar under all alternatives, varying by less than 3 percent. Using Alternative 1 as the baseline, suitable old-growth acres, however, would increase by 23 percent under Alternative 3, and by 80 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Suitable old-growth acres would be almost identical under Alternatives 1 and 2. Projected young-growth and old-growth harvest would be less than the Alternative 1 level for all alternatives.

Cholmondeley Sound has experienced limited past harvest on NFS lands, but high past harvest on non-NFS lands. About 21 percent of the viewshed consists of non-NFS lands. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is very limited (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5) and the projected harvest of old growth is less than 200 acres over the next 100 years. Therefore, with the possible exception of Alternatives 5 and 6, all of the alternatives are expected to have relatively low effects during the first few decades. However, additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas near non-NFS land, especially where harvest includes openings in the beach fringe.

Clarence Strait

Clarence Strait is a large viewshed (over 200,000 acres), extending along both sides of the strait, from its northern end south to Gravina Island. The viewshed includes portions of the South Etolin Wilderness Area, which would have an SIO of High under all alternatives; however, a Very High SIO would likely be achieved.

Relative to Alternative 1, the suitable young-growth acres would vary by 4 percent (Alternatives 5 or 6) or less and suitable old-growth acres would increase by up to 39 percent (under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6). However, because of the constant overall harvest level under all alternatives, projected harvest acreage would be at Alternative 1 levels or less for both young growth and old growth.

Clarence Strait has experienced considerable past harvest, but much of it is not readily visible from the Strait, so much of the viewshed appears relatively pristine. However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is considerable (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). A number of these acres are scattered along the beach fringe, especially along Prince of Wales and adjacent islands. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

Duncan Canal

In the Duncan Canal viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would increase from 23 to 25 percent and the projected harvest would increase by 19 percent under all action alternatives. However, suitable old-growth acres would increase from 77 to 173 percent and projected harvest would increase from 72 to 166 percent under the action alternatives.

Duncan Canal has experienced considerable past harvest on the east side of the Canal, but much of it is not readily visible from the Strait. However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade exceeds 100 acres (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). A number of these acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Therefore, all alternatives could have local effects along the travelway during the first few decades.

Eastern Passage

Suitable young-growth acres for each alternative vary by only 9 percent, with the highest acreage in Alternatives 5 and 6. The increase in suitable old-growth acres relative to Alternative 1 would range up to 98 percent in Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected young-growth harvest would vary by 4 percent or less under the alternatives but projected old-growth harvest would range up to 28 percent more acres than under Alternative 1.

Eastern Passage has experienced considerable past harvest on the Wrangell Island side, but much of it is not readily visible from the Passage. A few older young-growth acres are scattered along the beach fringe in all alternatives.

Therefore, all alternatives could have local effects along the travelway during the first few decades.

Ernest Sound

Both suitable and projected harvest acres in the Ernest Sound viewshed for young growth and old growth do not vary significantly among the alternatives. There are no suitable old-growth acres under any alternative.

Ernest Sound has experienced considerable past harvest on Deer Island and along the beach to the north. A considerable number of young-growth acres of harvestable age during the next decade occur

within the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5) and most of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, and a 200-foot shoreline buffer would mitigate opening size.

Therefore, all alternatives could have localized effects during the first few decades.

Frederick Sound
In the Frederick Sound viewshed, suitable young-growth acres would increase from 10 to 11 percent and the projected harvest would increase from 5 to 6 percent under all action alternatives. However, suitable old-growth acres would increase more substantially under all alternatives ranging from 34 percent under Alternative 2 to 127 percent under Alternatives 5 and 6. Projected harvest would increase from 18 percent under Alternative 2 to 31 percent under Alternative 4.

Frederick Sound is a large viewshed (163,000 acres) along Kupreanof Island and the mainland. Frederick Sound has experienced considerable past harvest in local areas on Kupreanof Island and along the mainland. It includes a substantial acreage of young-growth of harvestable age within the next decade (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Some of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed, and a 200-foot shoreline buffer would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades.

Salmon Bay Lake
In the Salmon Bay Lake Viewshed, suitable acres of young growth and old growth would remain the same as Alternative 1 acres under all alternatives. Projected harvest would remain the same as Alternative 1 or be slightly lower. Harvest of old growth would be 2 acres or less.

None of the alternatives would have any young-growth acres that would be of harvestable age within the next decade (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, none of the alternatives are expected to have more than minor effects on scenery in the next few decades.

Icy Strait
Icy Strait would experience limited effects due partly to the Wilderness LUDs on Pleasant and Lemesurier Islands and the LUD II at Point Adolphus. Wilderness areas would have an SIO of High under all alternatives, but would likely achieve an SIO of Very High.

Suitable young growth and projected harvest acres would be similar under Alternatives 1, 2, 3, and 4 varying by only 22 suitable acres and up to 4 percent for projected harvest acres. Under Alternatives 5 and 6, suitable young growth would increase by about 11 percent. For suitable old-growth acreage, Alternatives 1, 2, and 3 would vary by up to 5 percent, while these acres would increase by 31 to 39 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest, however, would be lower under all action alternatives because of the fact that Forest-wide harvest would be constant under all alternatives.

No young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade occur in the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Therefore, minor effects are expected to occur under any alternatives during the first few decades.

Lynn Canal
Scenic effects within the Lynn Canal Viewshed would be very limited under Alternative 1 because of minor suitable acreages of young growth and old growth. In addition, very minor differences would result under all alternatives for old growth suitable (34-106 acres) and projected harvest acreages (0-2 acres). In contrast, young-growth suitable and projected harvest acreages would increase considerably for all action alternatives, especially for Alternatives 5 and 6. However, projected young-growth harvest over 100 years would be less than 900 acres for all alternatives, or less than 0.4 percent of this large viewshed (234,000 acres).

Mendenhall Glacier
No effects would occur in the Mendenhall Glacier Viewshed under any of the alternatives. No suitable young growth or old growth occurs within the viewshed.

Peril Strait/Neva-Olga Strait/Sitka
This viewshed is a large one (189,000 acres) that begins near Sitka and wraps around the northern end of Chichagof Island and the southern end of Baranof Island. Young growth suitable acres would vary insignificantly under all alternatives, and projected harvest acres for young growth under all action alternatives would be less than under Alternative 1. Suitable old-growth acres would be relatively constant for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, but would increase by 55 to 82 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest acres would be less than Alternative 1 for Alternatives 2, 3, and 4, but would be 6 percent higher under Alternatives 5 and 6.

The Peril Strait complex has experienced considerable past harvest in local areas, mostly on Chichagof, Kruzof, and adjacent small islands. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is substantial for all alternatives (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting or patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed in the beach fringe, along with a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have local moderate effects during the first few decades.

Hyder/Salmon River
Only minor amounts of suitable young-growth and old-growth acres occur in this viewshed under all of the alternatives. Therefore, little to no impacts related to scenic quality are expected to occur.

Stephens Passage
Stephens Passage is a large viewshed (259,000 acres) running between Admiralty Island and the mainland. It excludes the majority of the wilderness portion of the Admiralty National Monument.

Young growth suitable acres are relatively minor under all alternatives and old growth suitable acres are insignificant. Only Alternatives 5 and 6 have a projected young-growth harvest over 200 acres. Although many of the young-growth acres are older stands in the beach fringe, they are scattered throughout the large viewshed.

Stikine Strait
This viewshed covers the corridors between Etolin, Zarembo, and Woronkofski Islands. Suitable young growth would increase under the action alternatives by 16 percent for Alternatives 2 and 3 and by 18 to 25 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected young-growth harvest would also increase under all action alternatives ranging from 12 percent for Alternative 3, to 18 percent for Alternative 6. Suitable old growth would be about 15 percent higher under Alternatives 2 and 3, but up to 161 percent higher under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth harvest would be similar under Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, ranging from 3 percent higher to 16 percent lower than Alternative 1, but would be 30 percent higher under Alternative 4 and 65 percent higher under Alternatives 5 and 6.

The Stikine Strait Viewshed has experienced considerable past harvest in most areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade are relatively low, but many of these acres are along the beach fringe.

Sumner Strait
The Sumner Strait Viewshed is a large viewshed (152,000 acres) along northern Prince of Wales, Kosciusko, Kuiu, Kupreanof, Zarembo, and other islands. It includes portions of the Kuiu Wilderness and the Mt. Calder/Mt. Holbrook and Salmon Bay LUD II areas. These areas would have an SIO of High but would likely achieve an SIO of Very High.

Suitable young-growth acres in this viewshed are essentially the same under all alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres are also similar for Alternatives 1, 2, and 3, but increase by 21 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected old-growth and young-growth harvest, however, would decrease for the action alternatives because all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level. The number of young-

growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively high (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5), and many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10 acre openings, are allowed in addition to a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all alternatives could have relatively high effects along the shoreline during the first few decades.

Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide
Suitable young-growth and old-growth acres are essentially the same under all alternatives in this viewshed. Therefore, there would be little difference among the alternatives; however, both young-growth and old-growth harvest would steadily decline from Alternative 1 through Alternatives 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, in that order.

The Sweetwater Lake/Honker Divide Viewshed has experienced relatively heavy past harvest in some portions. Additional harvest may need to be deferred in localized areas in the coming decade.

Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs
This is a large viewshed (152,000 acres), which contains the Trap Bay and Kadashan LUD II areas, which have an SIO of High under all alternatives. The viewshed also contains land designated as Research Natural Area and Wild River LUDs, which also have a High SIO under all alternatives.

Suitable young-growth acres are essentially the same under all alternatives in this viewshed, so there would be little difference among the alternatives in terms of young growth. Old-growth suitable acres, however, would decrease by 15 percent under Alternative 2 and increase by 8 percent under Alternative 3 and by 101 percent under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Projected harvest would increase by 1 percent for Alternative 2, by 48 percent for Alternative 3, and by 4 to 8 percent for Alternatives 4, 5, and 6.

The Tenakee Inlet to Tenakee Springs Viewshed has experienced considerable past harvest in many areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is considerable (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed in addition to a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, all of the alternatives could have relatively high localized effects during the first few decades.

West Coast Waterway/Prince of Wales
This large viewshed (140,000 acres) contains the Mt. Calder/Mt. Holbrook LUD II area, which would have an SIO of High under all alternatives. Suitable young-growth acres and projected harvest acres would vary by only 1 and 5 percent, respectively, under all alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range up to 25 percent (Alternatives 4, 5, and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. However, projected old-growth harvest in the viewshed would decline under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1, because of the fact that all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level and the action alternatives would spread that harvest over a larger suitable area.

The West Coast Waterway/Prince of Wales Viewshed has experienced relatively heavy past harvest in many areas within the viewshed. The number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively high (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Many of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives. Clearcutting and patch cutting, with up to 10-acre openings, are allowed along with a 200-foot shoreline buffer, which would mitigate opening size. Therefore, the alternatives could have relatively high localized effects during the first few decades.

Wrangell Narrows
Suitable young-growth acres would be up to 9 percent higher for the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1, and projected harvest acres would be up to 3 percent higher under the action alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range up to 51 percent (Alternatives 5 and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. However, projected old-growth harvest acres in the viewshed would decline by up to 18 percent under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1,

because all alternatives would have the same overall harvest level and the action alternatives would spread that harvest over a larger suitable area.

The Wrangell Narrows Viewshed has experienced relatively high past harvest in many areas within the viewshed and includes 26 percent non-NFS lands.

However, the number of young-growth acres of harvestable age within the next decade is relatively low. Most of these acres are along the beach fringe and, therefore, all of the alternatives could have localized effects during the first few decades.

Zimovia Strait
The Zimovia Strait Viewshed runs between Etolin and Wrangell Islands. Suitable young-growth acres would be 10 to 13 percent higher for the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1 and projected young-growth harvest acres would be about 7 percent higher under all action alternatives. Suitable old-growth acres would generally increase and range from 24 percent (Alternative 2) up to 83 percent (Alternatives 4, 5, and 6) higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1. Projected old-growth harvest acres in the viewshed would also increase ranging up to 13 percent higher under the action alternatives relative to Alternative 1.

The Zimovia Strait Viewshed has experienced relatively high past harvest in some areas within the viewshed. There are a considerable number of young-growth acres of harvestable age over the next decade within the viewshed (USDA Forest Service 2016b, Table 3.16-5). Most of these acres are along the beach fringe in all alternatives and, therefore, all alternatives could have localized moderate effects during the first few decades if these isolated beach units are harvested. Actual effects depend on the type of harvest implemented.

Non-Timber Actions

A range of other developments may occur within areas removed from roadless designation or in areas where roadless designations have been modified, as occurs under the action alternatives. These other developments include mining related actions, energy development, transmission lines, state highway development, and others. Essentially all of these developments are allowed under Alternative 1 so changes in their likelihood are expected to be minor.

Effects from these projects on scenery would heavily depend on site-specific plans. In general, project activities that would impact scenery could include mine development and expansion; new access road construction; forest clearing and ground disturbance; dam, powerhouse, and penstock construction; transmission line construction; and others. There is a wide range of types and sizes for these disturbances and facilities and the eventual impacts to scenery will depend on the location and design features. All potential impacts to scenery resources would be addressed during the permitting and licensing of the projects, and would include National Environmental Policy Act assessment.

The impacts to scenery associated with the action alternatives are expected to be similar to those associated with Alternative 1, as these alternatives would make only minor changes to regulations that affect the potential for their development. Impacts associated with Alternative 1 are expected to be slightly lower because of the development of slightly fewer projects over the long term; however, the Alternative 1 standards and guidelines for scenery related to these other projects are similar to the plan components of the action alternatives.

Although on a site-specific basis differences would occur, on a Forest-wide basis the scenery effects associated with all of the alternatives would show little differences because of the small number of projects likely to be developed.

Cumulative Effects

This section considers the incremental effects of the alternatives when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The effects of past and present actions on scenery are included in the *Affected Environment* portion of this section, which discusses the level of scenic quality on the Tongass.

Past actions include past timber harvest and road building, as well as the development of facilities and mines, which have resulted in reduced ESIs in many areas.

Present actions include the impacts of current management policies on scenery; these have resulted in modifications to SIOs.

Reasonably foreseeable actions on NFS lands include the projected levels of future timber harvest and other developments that are used in the preceding analysis to assess the potential impacts of the alternatives on the scenic quality. Other reasonably foreseeable actions include regional transportation development as defined by the State Transportation Plan and the Forest Service Alaska Region Long-Range Transportation Plan, as well as road paving on Prince of Wales Island, the closing of roads, and construction of the Angoon Airport. In addition, the expansion of cities like Juneau, Ketchikan, and Sitka, recreational cabin development, land auctions by the State, and land adjustments could include additional road construction, timber harvest, and facility construction.

It is not possible at this time to predict exactly which roads, energy projects, or other projects would be developed or their likely impact on future scenic integrity. Human settlement expansion is expected to occur around the region's larger cities with residential expansion also expected as a result of state land auctions. These developments would likely result in increased impacts on scenery. Mining activities are expected to expand at existing sites, including Greens Creek on Admiralty Island and Kensington Gold Mine north of Juneau, as well as possible future sites, including the Bokan Mountain and Niblack sites on the southern end of Prince of Wales Island. Mining projects are for the most part expected to have a negative local effect on scenery. Overall, the cumulative effects of past, present, and future actions on scenery are expected to be adverse, but are not expected to be substantially different than the effects associated with the actions addressed under direct and indirect effects.

Subsistence

Affected Environment

Harvest and use of natural resources for food, shelter, clothing, transportation, handicrafts, and trade, commonly called "subsistence," has a long history in Alaska. Alaska Native peoples engaged in subsistence for thousands of years prior to statehood; living off the land is the core of Alaska Native peoples' culture. In more recent history, non-Native people living in rural Alaska have come to rely on natural resources for their livelihoods as well (Office of Subsistence Management 2016). Harvest and use of natural resources for food, shelter, clothing, transportation, handicrafts, and trade, commonly called "subsistence", has a long history in Alaska. Alaska Native peoples' engaged in subsistence for thousands of years prior to statehood; living off the land is the core of Alaska Native peoples' culture. In more recent history, non-Native people living in rural Alaska have come to rely on natural resources for their livelihoods as well (Office of Subsistence Management 2016).

Within the context of Southeast Alaska's seasonal and cyclical resource-based employment, subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife resources takes on special importance. The use of these resources may play a major role in supplementing cash incomes during periods when the opportunity to participate in the wage economy is either marginal or nonexistent. Because of high prices of commercial products provided through the retail sector of the cash economy, especially in remote communities, the economic role of locally available fish and game takes on added importance.

Native and non-Native communities both have high subsistence participation rates and rely heavily on wild foods, with approximately 79 percent of rural households in Southeast Alaska using wild game and 95 percent using fish (Fall 2016). The opportunity to participate in subsistence activities reinforces a variety of cultural and related values in both Native and non-Native communities. For example, the distribution of harvested fish and wildlife contributes to the cohesion of kinship groups and community stability through the sharing of resources.

Subsistence resources provide the foundation for Native culture, forming the basis for different clans and potlatch ceremonies, as well as reinforcing basic values of respect for the earth and its resources. Participating in subsistence activities contributes to the self-reliance, independence, and ability to provide for oneself; values that social surveys indicate are important reasons why many non-Native people move to or remain in Southeast Alaska (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

The Legal Context for Subsistence Use

Congress defined subsistence use in Title VIII of the 1980 Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). Section 803 of ANILCA as:

> "the customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild renewable resources for direct, personal, or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of non-edible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; and for customary trade."

ANILCA provides for "the continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses by rural residents of Alaska, including both Natives and non-Natives, on the public lands." The provisions in ANILCA established a harvest priority for rural residents in an attempt to protect subsistence resource harvest. Under ANILCA, in times of resource scarcity or when demand exceeds biologically sound harvest levels, subsistence harvests have priority over other consumptive use of resources. Such a priority shall be implemented through appropriate limitations based on the application of the following criteria: (1) customary and direct dependence upon the populations as the mainstay of livelihood; (2) local residency; and (3) the availability of alternative resources. In practice, state or federal fish and wildlife management authorities would limit commercial, sport, or other harvests before subsistence harvests are limited. The Alaska legislature subsequently passed a regulation to comply with ANILCA, but in 1989, the Alaska Supreme Court ruled in *McDowell v. State of Alaska* that a harvest priority for rural residents

conflicted with the state constitution, which guarantees all Alaskans equal access to the state's natural resources. This ruling took the state out of compliance with ANILCA, and the federal government has managed subsistence resources on federal lands in Alaska since 1990. As a result, federal subsistence harvests of fish and wildlife on the Tongass are presently managed by the Forest Service (Schroeder and Mazza 2005).

ANILCA requires the ~~analysis~~ evlaution of the potential effects on subsistence uses and needs of all actions on federal lands in Alaska to determine if the federal action would significantly restrict subsistence uses. This ~~analysis~~evaluation typically focuses on those food-related resources most likely to be affected by habitat degradation associated with land management activities. If significant restrictions to subsistence uses are identified, prior to putting the federal action into effect, notice and hearings must occur. Per ANILCA Sec. 810(a)(3), the following three determinations must be made: "(A) such a significant restriction of subsistence uses is necessary, consistent with sound management principles for the utilization of the public lands, (B) the proposed activity will involve the minimal amount of public lands necessary to accomplish the purposes of such use, occupancy, or other disposition, and (C) reasonable steps will be taken to minimize adverse impacts upon subsistence uses and resources resulting from such actions." To make these three determinations, the Forest Service shall analyze the following: ~~Three factors related to subsistence uses are specifically identified by ANILCA:~~ 1) resource distribution and abundance, 2) access to resources, and 3) competition for the use of resources. These factors are discussed in general terms in the following paragraphs.

Abundance and Distribution

Southeast Alaska subsistence resources include terrestrial wildlife (including deer, moose, mountain goat, black and brown bear, furbearers, and small game), waterfowl (including ducks, geese, and seabirds), marine mammals (harbor seal), salmon, other finfish, marine invertebrates, plants, and firewood. The abundance and distribution of these resources on the Tongass is described in the 1997 Forest Plan FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a), as well as in other sections of this EIS.

Access

Road building, a byproduct of timber harvesting and, to a lesser extent, mining, is an important agent of change in Southeast Alaska. New road networks often provide greater access to previously unconnected areas and can affect subsistence both positively and negatively by providing access, dispersing hunting and fishing pressure, and creating the potential for increased competition. On Prince of Wales Island, for example, areas that have become connected by road are now more easily reached by local residents and other nearby communities. Road systems tend to bring more people into an area and also give subsistence hunters access to previously remote regions and provide a greater opportunity for subsistence harvest.

Southeast Alaska comprises isolated islands unconnected by road systems; however, with the transportation means available (floatplanes, ferry systems, automobiles, and boats), Southeast Alaska residents are very mobile in their subsistence resource use activities. Wrangell, the fifth-largest community in Southeast Alaska, for example, has documented their subsistence gathering from the southern tip of Prince of Wales Island to Yakutat, covering most of the islands in between (Kruse and Muth 1990).

Competition

The Tongass, with nearly 17 million acres of largely undeveloped land, includes extensive subsistence resources. These resources are not, however, distributed or used evenly across the Forest. Where the resources are confined to island groups or river systems and access is costly or nonexistent, use of the resources is low. Where the resource is abundant, and a community is present but access by other communities is costly, the resource tends to be used primarily by the community that resides in the area. Where resources are abundant and access is readily available to local and other communities of Southeast Alaska, competition for resources may exist.

Increased competition may result when less expensive access to the area or within the area is provided. Such is the case when road systems are established to local communities. When areas historically not used for subsistence purposes are made available because of easier, more cost-effective access, the new area then tends to be used. When communities with road access to abundant resources are connected to a ferry system or to commercial air services, competition for the resources may be generated from outside communities with lower abundance of the same resource.

Examples of the effect of ease of access are readily available in Southeast Alaska. Chichagof Island, Prince of Wales Island, and the Yakutat Forelands at one time were isolated portions of the Tongass with limited use from communities in the vicinity. Today, road construction, primarily a result of timber harvest activities, has created relatively large areas that are easily accessed from local communities. Access provided by ferry systems and small commuter planes to Chichagof and Prince of Wales Islands allows relatively easy access from off-island communities. Access to the Yakutat Forelands has been made easier because of commercial jet service and ferry service to the community of Yakutat.

Subsistence Users

Under ANILCA, only rural Alaska residents qualify for priority use of subsistence hunting and fishing on federal lands. Alaska residents living in urban areas can harvest under State subsistence, sport, personal use, or commercial regulations on federal public lands, but not under federal subsistence regulations. Following the Alaska Supreme Court's 1989 ruling in *McDowell v. State of Alaska*, all Alaska residents qualify as subsistence users on state lands with federal lands continuing to be managed under ANILCA.

In 2019, Southeast Alaska had an estimated population of 72,373, with the majority (about 91 percent) living in established communities (either incorporated cities or Census Designated Places [CDP]) (Alaska Department of Labor [DOL] 2019).

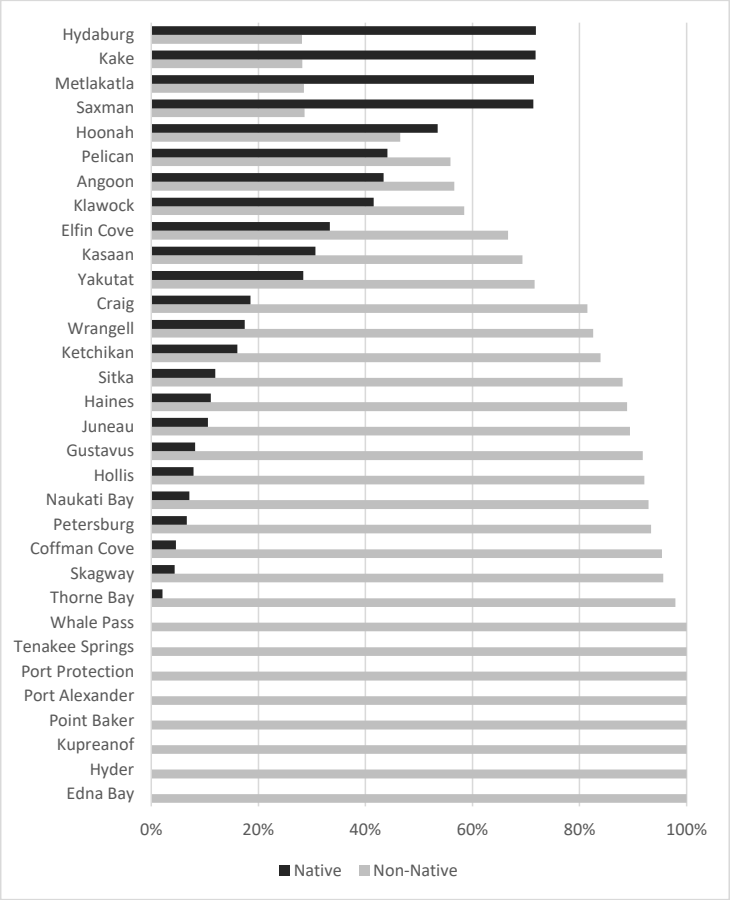
Almost two-thirds (63 percent) of the area's population lived in the city and borough of Juneau (44 percent) or Ketchikan Gateway Borough (19 percent), the only two communities considered as urban areas for subsistence purposes. An additional 23 percent of the area's population resided in the communities of Sitka, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Haines. The remaining share of the population living in established communities lived in communities ranging in size from Elfin Cove with 11 people to Metlakatla with 1,359 people (Alaska DOL 2018).

A relatively small number of Southeast Alaska residents live at remote isolated locations. These include people living at home sites throughout Southeast Alaska, at summer fishing sites along the outer coast, tree thinners camped near areas where they have Forest Service contracts, trappers, and people living on floathouses and fishing boats. This diverse group is typically transient, generally has very low cash income, and is closely tied to non-commercial harvest of fish, game, and other renewable natural resources.

Alaska Natives made up an estimated 15 percent of the region's population in 2019 (including Juneau and Ketchikan), and an estimated 21 percent for rural communities (excluding Juneau and Ketchikan) (Figure 3.12-1). These rural communities include places that are predominately Native, such as Hydaburg, Kake, Saxman, and Metlakatla where Alaska Natives make up an estimated 72 percent (Hydaburg and Kake) and 71 percent (Saxman and Metlakatla) of the population; other communities that are predominately non-Native, like Edna Bay, Point Baker, and Whale Pass; and places with more mixed ethnicity where Alaska Natives range from about one-third to two-thirds of the population (Figure 3.12-1).

The Bureau of Indian Affairs identifies 17 localized Indian tribes in the region, including the Metlakatla of the Annette Island Reserve. At the time of contact, tribes occupied seasonal camps and temporary villages throughout traditional territories. In the late 1800s, the individual tribes of the region coalesced at what had been their winter villages. The area's extant tribes live within their earlier territories and use a similar set of subsistence resources and in this way maintain long standing ties to place. For Native people, this tie to place and the harvest and use of traditional foods are key elements in fostering Native cultural identity (Alaska Native Heritage Center 2014).

Figure 3.12-1
Native/Non-Native Components of Southeast Communities



Note:
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2019a

Subsistence Economy

Subsistence use of fish and wildlife has been and continues to be an important component of the economies of Southeast Alaska communities. In Native communities, harvest and use of wild resources supported the subsistence-based economy that predated the introduction of cash income. In the modern era, beginning in the late-1700s, the economies of Native communities have undergone a progressive transformation, incorporating cash income into the subsistence-based system. Southeast Alaska communities that were settled primarily by non-Native immigrants have also depended on a mix of subsistence use of wild resources and cash income.

Cash income in most Southeast Alaska rural communities is limited and intermittent, and frequently supports the purchase of fuel and equipment that are part of subsistence harvest technology.

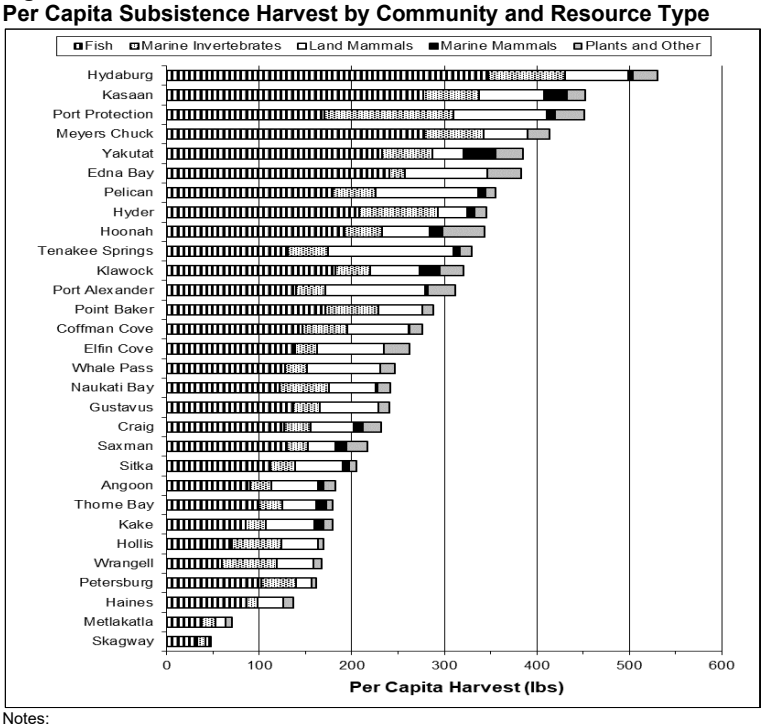
Subsistence harvests have been found to fill essential food needs in most rural communities in the region. These harvests are also customarily shared among community residents and between members of different communities. Some subsistence products are traded and bartered within the region. Subsistence harvests are not geared toward market sale or commercial profit. A mixed subsistence-market economy in which subsistence harvests and cash income are complementary characterizes the economies of most of the region's rural communities and provides the economic basis for a way of life that is highly valued in these communities (Wolfe 2004; Wolfe and Walker 1987).

A compilation of traditional knowledge about the fisheries of Southeast Alaska demonstrated the continuing importance of sharing and trade of wild resources as a traditional practice across the region (Brock and Coiley-Kenner 2009). This compilation identified sharing as one of the most important activities associated with harvesting salmon, for example, with many respondents saying that sharing subsistence harvests is a core Tlingit value. Households who do not fish for salmon are often given fish by family and friends. Pride and respect were also identified as key concepts in the distribution of wild resources. Wild resources are traded in local communities and throughout the region, with sockeye salmon, for example, traded for other types of wild resources or trade items (Brock and Coiley-Kenner 2009).

Subsistence research conducted in Southeast Alaska over the past two decades has included detailed community studies, use area mapping, household surveys, and studies of specific subsistence harvests. During the 1980s, the Forest Service supported research that examined the impacts of timber harvests on the Tongass on subsistence resources in the area. The Tongass Resource Use Cooperative Survey (TRUCS) was completed in 1988. Data from TRUCS are summarized in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS (USDA Forest Service 1997a).

From 1987 to 2001, interviews were conducted with 1,064 households in 24 Southeast Alaska communities as part of the Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) subsistence administrative studies. This fieldwork was conducted cooperatively with the Forest Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and the area's tribes and communities all participating. Summary data from this and past community harvest assessments were compiled from the ADF&G Subsistence Community Profile Database (www.state.ak.us) and harvest levels are presented by community and species in Figure 3.12-2. The data presented in this figure are the most recent available in the ADF&G database. The year these data were collected does, however, vary by community, and the data summarized should be considered a general overview of harvest patterns rather than an exact representation of current harvest activities.

Figure 3.12-2
Per Capita Subsistence Harvest by Community and Resource Type



Notes:
The year these data were collected varies by community, as follows:
1987: Elfin Cove, Gustavus, Hyder, Metlakatla, Meyers Chuck, Pelican, Port Alexander, Skagway, and Tenakee Springs
1996: Kake, Point Baker, Port Protection, and Sitka 1997: Craig, Hydaburg, and Klawock
1998: Coffman Cove, Edna Bay, Hollis, Kasaan, Naukati Bay, and Thorne Bay 1999: Saxman
2000: Petersburg, Wrangell, and Yakutat
2012: Angoon, Haines, Hoonah, Hydaburg, and Whale Pass Source: ADF&G 2006, 2014

The findings of this research are summarized in an unpublished paper by Schroeder and Mazza (2005) who identify a number of key subsistence characteristics that are evident in these data and generally consistent with the following past findings:

- Wild foods account for a large share of the diet for residents of the studied communities, ranging from 48 pounds per capita for Skagway in 1987 to over 500 pounds per capita for Hydaburg in 2012 (Figure 3.12-2). The average American diet includes about 225 pounds of meat, fish, and poultry on a per capita basis. In more than half of the identified communities, wild foods came close to, or exceeded, this national average (Figure 3.12-2). Although residents of subsistence communities purchase food, most could meet their entire protein need from wild sources.
- Marine resources, including fish, mammals, and plants, comprise the majority of subsistence harvests in all communities when measured by food weight. Marine resources account for more than half of total per capita harvest in all Southeast Alaska communities, ranging from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway (Figure 3.12-2).
- More recent subsistence harvest levels in the main Native communities and the larger non-Native communities appear very similar to harvest levels estimated in the late 1980s or before. Harvest

levels identified in the recent assessments conducted in Angoon, Hoonah, Hydaburg, Kake, Petersburg, Wrangell, and Yakutat, for example, are very similar to those identified in earlier studies. In a few communities, such as Coffman Cove, Kasaan, Klawock, and Port Protection, there are larger differences in harvest levels over time. However, these differences seem to be more influenced by special events or small community sizes than by patterned changes in subsistence harvests.

- Subsistence harvest levels vary considerably from community to community. Recent research and other data suggest that intercommunity variability may not be fully explained by ethnicity, income, community size, or access to resources. Other factors, such as community demographic composition, cultural traditions and orientations, and community history, may have a larger influence on harvest levels than more easily analyzed standard socioeconomic variables.
- Subsistence harvesters use a wide variety of species, but use tends to be concentrated on a relatively small number of species. In Yakutat, for example, individual subsistence harvesters use as many as 65 of the 150 different species that are harvested in the community, but 84 percent of overall community harvest (in food weight) involves just 10 species. That said, the contribution of a particular species to the total subsistence harvest generally appears to vary from year to year, although the overall total harvest in food weight may remain nearly constant.
- A small number of high harvesting households account for a disproportionate share of the total community harvest and tend to harvest more fish and wildlife than their family members can consume. The surplus is distributed to other subsistence users through a kinship network and through barter and trade. These networks are also used to distribute specialty subsistence products such as herring roe and eulachon (hooligan) oil, which are produced in large quantities in only a few communities. In Yakutat, for example, just 25 percent of subsistence households account for about 75 percent of total community subsistence harvest (in terms of food weight), with the lowest harvesting 50 percent of households taking just 8 percent of the total community harvest.

Subsistence Use Areas

Historically, subsistence use occurred where access to the resources cost less in energy than the resources gathered. Many of the gathering activities occurred in easily accessible areas. These activities occurred close to settlements where they could be accessed by foot or boat. Over time, as new technology developed, ease of access meant a movement outward into new resource use areas. The advent of motorized boats and the development of road systems associated with timber harvest activities have had a substantial influence on subsistence gathering activity in Southeast Alaska. Today, all communities use motorized boats and many are tied to nearby lands by road systems.

The distribution of subsistence harvest activity is described in further detail in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS, with traditional household deer hunting areas mapped in Appendix H. These areas were identified based on the 1987 TRUCS (Kruse and Muth 1990). The traditional household deer hunting areas mapped in Appendix H show that the road systems are extensively used. This is particularly true on Prince of Wales Island. These maps also show that subsistence use tends to be concentrated in close proximity to individual communities and along beaches.

Each of the communities in Southeast Alaska has a distinct home range where concentrated use occurs, with a wide range of use typically occurring on a less concentrated scale outside the normal home range. More than half (54 percent) of all households surveyed in rural Southeast Alaska in 1987 traveled a minimum of 11 miles by boat to reach the one reliable deer hunting area that they chose to describe in TRUCS (Kruse and Muth 1990). An additional 18 percent of all households also used boats to reach their reliable deer hunting area, but traveled shorter distances (10 miles or less). Only 15 percent of all households used cars or trucks to travel to their most reliable areas. Thirteen percent used some other form of transportation, such as airplanes, walking, all-terrain vehicles, and the Alaska Marine Highway System (Kruse and Muth 1990).

While the majority of use occurs within about a 15-mile radius of rural communities, nearly all of the forested lands of the Tongass are used to some degree for subsistence deer hunting (USDA Forest Service 1997a). Appendix H in the 1997 Tongass Land Management Plan Revision FEIS also displays,

by community, the individual WAAs where approximately 75 percent of the average annual deer harvest occurred.

Kruse and Muth (1990) found that nearly one-half of the households harvesting deer mentioned the existence of clearcuts of various ages occurring in presently reliable areas (44 percent), most-often-used areas (48 percent), and areas no longer used (55 percent). They also reported that old-growth forests were mentioned as most reliable by 90 percent of households harvesting deer, were most-often-used areas by 91 percent of households, and were areas no longer used by 90 percent of those households harvesting deer.

Many of the fish and wildlife resource values of Southeast Alaska watersheds, based on the VCU classification of the Tongass, are summarized in the 1998 Tongass Fish and Wildlife Resource Assessment (ADF&G 1998). This report shows the relative value of areas for black bear, brown bear, deer, sport fishing, salmon production, and subsistence use. This resource assessment also included a ranking of the VCUs that have the highest community values.

Environmental Consequences

The following section provides a Forest-wide evaluation that assesses the three factors related to subsistence uses identified by ANILCA: abundance and distribution, access, and competition. This general analysis relies on the community discussions presented in Appendix E and also on the Forest-wide effects analyses from the related resource sections (primarily *Fish* and *Wildlife* from the Key Issue 3 discussion) where abundance and distribution are of concern. The community discussions presented in Appendix E include information related to each community's use area. Originally identified as part of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision (USDA Forest Service 1997a), community use areas represent the general area commonly used or related to by many of the community's residents in their local day-to-day work, recreational, and subsistence activities. These areas do not necessarily define the limits of a community's use or represent traditional use areas or territories. Community residents may also work or pursue recreation or subsistence activities elsewhere on the Forest. Traditional territories are shown in Appendix F, which presents maps from Goldschmidt and Haas' (1946) landmark ethnographic study of Alaska Native land use, occupancy, and possession in Southeast Alaska.

Section 810 of ANILCA requires the Forest Service, in determining whether to withdraw, reserve, lease, or otherwise permit the use, occupancy, or disposition of NFS lands in Alaska, to evaluate the potential effects on subsistence uses and needs, followed by specific notice and determination procedures should there be a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence uses. The Alaska Land Use Council's definition of "significantly restrict subsistence use" is one guideline used in the evaluation:

> "A proposed action shall be considered to significantly restrict subsistence uses, if after any modification warranted by consideration of alternatives, conditions, or stipulations, it can be expected to result in a substantial reduction in the opportunity to continue subsistence uses of renewable resources."

Considerations of abundance and distribution, access, and competition (by non-rural residents) are mentioned.

It should be noted that the term "significant" as used in this context does not have the same definition as used in the implementing regulations for the NEPA. See 40 CFR 1508.27 for definitions of "significant" in a NEPA context.

The U.S. District Court Decision of Record in *Kunaknana v. Watt* provided additional clarification. In part it states:

> "restrictions for subsistence uses would be significant if there were large reductions in abundance or major redistribution of these resources, substantial interference with harvestable access to active subsistence-use sites, or major increases in non-rural resident hunting."

Direct and Indirect Effects

Abundance and Distribution

Based on the 1987 survey information compiled as part of TRUCS, 61 percent of subsistence resources (by weight) are fish or marine invertebrates, 21 percent are deer, 4 percent are other land mammals, and another 3 percent are marine mammals. More recent community data compiled by ADF&G (2014) indicate that fish and marine invertebrates still comprise the majority of subsistence harvest per capita (in pounds). As shown in Figure 3.12-2, the share of total subsistence harvest that consists of fish and marine invertebrates ranges from 55 percent in Tenakee Springs to 88 percent in Skagway.

The subsistence analysis conducted for the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS found that the primary subsistence resource likely to be significantly affected by the alternatives was Sitka black-tailed deer. Some effects to fish habitat may also result from land management activities, but the magnitude of the effects could not be calculated. Alternatives with more roads and timber production within riparian management areas and/or beach and estuary fringe were found to generally have the highest potential for adverse effects to fish and wildlife resources in the Tongass. As a result of their association with old-growth forest habitat, which is the main terrestrial habitat type affected by the alternatives, deer are considered the "indicator" for potential subsistence resource consequences concerning the abundance and distribution of the resources. Effects to subsistence resources have the potential to affect subsistence users.

Both the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS and 2008 Forest Plan Amendment FEIS concluded that deer habitat capabilities in several portions of the Tongass may not be adequate to sustain the current levels of deer harvests, and that implementation of any of the 1997 and 2008 alternatives could, therefore, be accompanied by a significant possibility of a significant restriction on the abundance and/or distribution of subsistence uses of deer. This possibility was largely due to the continuation of reduced habitat capabilities resulting from past habitat alterations, which is why it applied to all alternatives.

The 2016 Forest Plan EIS found that the possibility of a significant restriction, resulting from a change in abundance or distribution, would be less than the possibility under the 1997 Forest Plan or 2008 Forest Plan for all of the alternatives considered in that EIS because of the lower anticipated rates of timber harvest. Further, although the harvest of old growth is likely to have negative effects on deer habitat, the vast majority of the harvest proposed under the 2016 Forest Plan EIS alternatives represented the harvest of young-growth stands that are currently in the stem exclusion stage of plant succession.

The interagency deer habitat capability model was used to assess existing habitat capability within the planning area. Table 3.3-16 (*Wildlife* section) summarizes the modeled deer habitat capability by biogeographic provinces. Forest-wide, approximately 89 percent of the original (1954) habitat capability remains, ranging from 72 to 100 percent depending on the biogeographic province. The greatest reductions in deer habitat capability have occurred in provinces where timber harvest has been concentrated (the North Central Prince of Wales, East Baranof, and Etolin Island and vicinity biogeographic provinces). Harvesting these stands currently in the stem exclusion stage would convert them to the stand initiation stage or open them up to provide more light to forage, which is generally of much higher value to deer. As a result, the harvest under all of the 2016 Forest Plan EIS alternatives would have both adverse and beneficial effects on deer habitat, depending on the stand.

The alternatives evaluated in this EIS would all harvest approximately the same amounts of young-growth and old-growth acres and, therefore, the risk of a significant restriction would be the same under all of the alternatives. In the short term, the effects of past harvest would override the effects of new harvest during the next 10 years. In the long term, future harvesting of old growth would decrease substantially following the young-growth transition under all of the alternatives, reducing the risk of a significant restriction when viewed in the context of past Forest Plan harvest projections. Total maximum old-growth harvest over 100 years would be approximately 42,500 acres under all of the alternatives. While harvest levels are expected to be the same or similar under all alternatives, the distribution of acres harvested is likely to vary by alternative. Maps showing the distribution of suitable old-growth and young-growth timber acres by alternative are provided in Appendix D for the community use areas identified for each of the 32

communities evaluated in this EIS (see Appendix E).[30, 31] The areas shown in these maps represent the distribution of suitable acres, not projected harvest acres, which would generally be a smaller subset of the areas shown.

Access

Subsistence users typically hunt and fish in traditional areas surrounding their communities. Many of the communities in Southeast Alaska are compact, centralized places surrounded by undeveloped land with limited infrastructure. Most subsistence food production is supported by a central or core use area surrounding a community. Traditional household deer hunting areas are identified for 32 communities in Southeast Alaska in Appendix H to the 1997 Forest Plan EIS. Access to and use of surrounding areas for subsistence activities may be guided by local customary rules, as well as federal and state regulation and economic considerations, with traditional use areas for different communities often overlapping at their margins. Customary rules guiding subsistence harvest may be related to local histories and social customs of clans and communities (Wolfe 2004).

This EIS is programmatic, meaning that it examines direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedule specific activities in specific locations. This makes it difficult to evaluate the effects of the alternatives on particular groups of subsistence users or resources. The following discussion addresses potential impacts at the programmatic or forest scale and assesses relative potential impacts in terms of overall proposed road construction and timber management activities.

Viewed at this scale, none of the alternatives would directly limit the use of public lands for the purposes of subsistence gathering activities. Traditional access methods would remain available under all the alternatives for present and foreseeable future activities. Access methods differ by Game Management Unit (GMU). Those subsistence users who use a boat as their primary method of access may have temporary and localized disruptions where young-growth harvest occurs in the beach fringe.

Data on documented deer harvest by transportation type are available at the GMU level. Data from the 2013 Deer Management Report are presented by transportation type and GMU in Table 3.12-1. GMU 4, the ABC Islands (Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands), accounted for slightly more than half (52 percent) of reported deer harvested in Southeast Alaska in 2013 (5,434 deer), with GMU 2, Prince of Wales Island, accounting for more than a third (36 percent) (3,702 deer). Hunters accessing hunting areas by boat accounted for 53 percent of total deer harvest in 2013. Hunters accessing the area by highway vehicle accounted for 33 percent of total deer harvest. The relative share of harvest by transportation type varies by GMU, with boat access, for example, accounting for 84 percent of harvest in GMU 1B, but just 27 percent in GMUs 1C and 2. Highway vehicle was the most frequently used method of access in GMU 2, Prince of Wales Island, accounting for almost two-thirds (65 percent) of deer harvest in 2013 (Table 3.12-1). This relatively high share reflects the more densely roaded nature of Prince of Wales Island and may be considered generally indicative of the effects of timber harvest and associated road building in areas connected to communities and the marine highway system.

New road construction is likely to result in the development of new use patterns around some communities, but these changes are not likely to lead to a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence access to the resources. New use patterns may, however, favor some subsistence groups and disadvantage others. Subsistence access may be via a number of different transportation types and often involves more than one form of transportation.

Subsistence users may, for example, access an area via boat followed by road (and on-foot) or via boat and on-foot, with types of access varying by location and user. Some hunters may access specific areas

[30] These maps are available electronically only. They are included on the electronic storage device accompanying this document and are also available online at: [TBD]

[31] The suitable old-growth acres shown in these maps include medium and high volume old growth only. In addition, the maps show only those suitable acres in VCUs with higher stumpage values as estimated for the 2008 Forest Plan using the Spectrum model. Old-growth harvest is assumed to be more likely to occur in these areas, with the majority of harvest expected to occur on the five south ranger districts (Craig, Ketchikan-Misty Fjords, Petersburg, Thorne Bay, and Wrangell).

using more than one form of transportation, but others may favor one form of transportation over another, say highway vehicle over on-foot.

Table 3.12-1
Deer Harvest by Game Management Unit and Transportation Type, 2013

GMU Number[1]	Area[2]	Deer Harvested	Percent of Deer Harvested by Transportation Type[3]					
			Airplane	Boat	3- or 4-Wheeler	Highway Vehicle	Foot	Unknown
1A	Ketchikan[4]	265	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1B	Petersburg[5]	89	1	84	4	1	6	4
1C	Juneau	413	0	27	0	47	21	5
2[5]	Prince of Wales Island	3,702	3	27	NA	65	2	3
3	Central Islands	474	2	38	8	42	3	7
4	ABC Islands[6]	5,434	8	73	0	9	3	7
	Total[7]	**10,377**	**556**	**5,333**	**41**	**3,289**	**343**	**549**
	Percent of Total	100	5	53	0	33	3	5

Notes:
NA = not available; ABC Islands = Admiralty, Baranof, and Chichagof Islands
[1] Game Management Units (GMUs) are a geographic unit of measurement established and used by ADF&G.
[2] Harvest estimates are reported totals only and do not include estimates of unreported and illegal harvest.
[3] These data were compiled as part of ADF&G's mandatory hunt report cards issued in conjunction with deer harvest tickets. Hunters report transportation method for traveling to their hunting areas. Numbers may not sum to 100 percent due to rounding.
[4] Airplane data are not available for this GMU.
[5] The foot category for this GMU includes 1 percent of hunters that used a horse/dog team to access their hunting area.
[6] In GMU 2, 3- or 4-Wheelers were accounted for in the Highway Vehicle category.
[7] Total deer harvested by transportation type exclude Unit 1A, where transportation information is not available.
Source: ADF&G 2015

While there would be some new road access under all alternatives in the long run, nearly all new roads constructed under the alternatives would be closed following harvest. These roads would, therefore, not be available for use by highway vehicles or high-clearance vehicles. They may, however, be available for access by other methods and would, as a result, have the potential to affect existing subsistence patterns. The action alternatives would increase the acres available for timber harvest, but harvest levels are expected to remain the same across all alternatives. As a result, the amount of new or reconstructed road miles would be similar across the alternatives, but would be lowest under Alternatives 1 and 2 and highest under Alternatives 4, 5, and 6. Alternative 3 would likely result in more roads than Alternatives 1 and 2, and fewer than Alternatives 4 through 6 (Table 3.3-21).

Some subsistence users have a preference for unroaded areas. Viewed at a programmatic level, Alternatives 1 and 2 would likely have the lowest impact on subsistence users who prefer unroaded areas because timber harvest would be limited to areas outside existing IRAs under Alternative 1 and areas outside and roaded roadless under Alternative 2. These alternatives would, therefore, tend to increase road density in already developed areas rather than provide new access to presently undeveloped areas. More harvest is likely to occur in the vicinity of existing roads under these alternatives with corresponding potential impacts to subsistence use.

Another potential access impact relates to the effects of clearcut harvesting on the landscape. Subsistence hunters have varying opinions on the effects of clearcut harvest on hunting success. Some hunters say that timber harvest clearcuts are productive for some years after harvest, while others prefer not to use clearcuts. Hunters interviewed on Prince of Wales Island, for example, reported that the best hunting in clearcut areas begins approximately 2 years after an area is logged, with hunt quality typically starting to decline 9 years after the area was cut (Brinkman 2006). Concern has been expressed by hunters that clearcuts in the process of regrowth become impassable to hunters after a period of time (Galginaitus 2004). Young-growth harvest would likely improve hunting in many previously harvested areas, particularly those stands that are currently in the stem exclusion stage of plant succession. Harvesting these stands would convert them to the stand initiation stage which would initially increase

forage quantity and quality for deer, and therefore provide for increased hunting opportunities in these areas for a period of time (see the *Wildlife* section).

In addition to long-term access effects, timber management activities may also have short-term, temporary displacement effects for subsistence users because it is standard practice to close logging roads to outside traffic when logging is taking place. Subsistence users who use existing roads for access would be preempted from using those roads for the duration of logging activity in the affected area. These types of effects would, however, be short term and temporary, and would not be likely to lead to a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence access to the resources. In addition, as previously noted, most or all new roads would be closed following harvest.

Competition

Almost two-thirds (63 percent) of the population in Southeast Alaska in 2014 resided in Juneau (44 percent) or Ketchikan (19 percent) and is, therefore, considered non-rural from a subsistence perspective (Alaska DOL 2018).

Residents in the remaining communities are considered rural. Competition for the more abundant wildlife and fisheries resources near rural communities is affected by a number of factors, including fish and game regulations, the mobility of community residents, the Forest-wide distribution of game species, decreases in resource populations as a result of habitat reductions and/or over-harvest, and types of community access, such as roads, ferries, and commercial air services.

The following assumptions were made for the purposes of evaluating potential impacts to competition:

- New road construction adjacent to communities with ferry access will result in increased competition from outside communities.
- New road construction adjacent to existing road systems where interties between communities exist will result in increased competition from surrounding communities associated with the interconnected roads.
- Habitat reductions will result in increased competition if regulations allow sport use to remain constant, with the same number of users seeking fewer huntable resources.
- The demand for resources will remain constant or increase slightly as the habitat capability remains the same or declines over time.

Given these assumptions, the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS concluded that implementation of Alternative 11 (the Selected Alternative) would result in a significant possibility of a significant restriction of subsistence use of deer by increasing competition for some subsistence resources by non-rural, as well as rural residents. This was judged most likely to occur on Chichagof, Baranof, and/or Prince of Wales Islands, where competition for deer and some other land mammals was identified as heavy, and habitat capability had already been reduced as a result of timber harvest.

Cumulative Effects

The significant possibility of a significant restriction, resulting from a change in competition, would still exist but be less than the possibility under Alternative 11 (the Selected Alternative) of the 1997 Forest Plan Revision FEIS for all of the alternatives considered in this EIS because of the much lower anticipated rates of timber harvest and road construction.

Cumulative effects are discussed in four categories.

1. **Effects Resulting from Timber Harvesting of Private Lands**. Alaska Native corporation lands adjacent to the Tongass support extensive timber harvest operations, and old-growth forest wildlife habitat capability on Alaska Native corporation lands (especially that for deer) has declined. This decline has occurred primarily on North Chichagof, Kupreanof, Admiralty (localized), and Prince of Wales Islands, as well as in some mainland areas. The resulting lower habitat capabilities on these private lands are likely to increase hunting demands in adjacent National Forest areas, increasing competition and potentially leading to reduced

hunter success, reduced or eliminated sport seasons, and in some places reduced or eliminated subsistence seasons.

2. **Effects from Past Activities**. Timber harvest has been more influential in changing the landscape than any other use of the resources of the Tongass. Timber harvest has historically been accompanied by road building, log transfer facility development, and reductions in old-growth forest habitat.
3. **Effects of Present Activities**. Implementation of the 2016 Forest Plan established an annual average PTSQ of 46 MMBF prior to the young-growth transition, with annual old-growth harvest stabilized at 5 MMBF following the transition to support small operators and specialty products. Under this plan, an estimated total of 24,000 acres of old-growth habitat would be converted to young-growth habitat after 25 years, with a total of 42,500 old-growth acres converted after 100 years. These estimates are assumed to remain the same under all of the alternatives considered in this EIS, with similar miles of road construction and reconstruction anticipated under each alternative, as discussed in the *Effects* section, above. Two mining operations, the Greens Creek Mine on Admiralty Island and Kensington Mine north of Juneau, are currently operating.
4. **Effects of Reasonably Foreseeable Future Activities**. Timber harvest activities have typically been accompanied by new access and often increased use of subsistence resources by rural and non-rural residents. The effects of timber harvest on deer habitat capability would be reduced over time as harvest areas transition from old growth to young growth under all alternatives.

Counting all lands in Southeast Alaska, an estimated 86 percent of the original old growth remains today. After 100 years of implementing any of the alternatives, it is estimated that the percentage of the original old growth remaining would be 82 percent, due to combined harvest on NFS and non-NFS lands, assuming maximum rates of harvest. Although the percentage reduction would not be high overall, areas of concentrated harvest could have higher effects on subsistence. Areas of concentrated harvest are described in the *Biological Diversity* section, which quantifies the estimated effects of cumulative future harvest on the amount of old growth by biogeographic province for all of Southeast Alaska (see Tables 3.3-10, 3.3-11, and 3.3-12).

Timber harvest of Alaska Native corporation lands is anticipated to continue at a relatively low but constant level over the next decade. New land conveyances under Public Law 113-291 could result in some previously unharvested areas being logged.

Actual mineral development is difficult to predict, but effects to subsistence resources would be highly localized where it does occur. Appendix B provides a full list of all the projects considered in the cumulative effects analysis.

ANILCA Determination

Public hearings on subsistence issues for the proposed Alaska Roadless Rule were held in 18 communities throughout Alaska (Angoon, Craig, Ketchikan, Petersburg, Sitka, Tenakee Springs, Wrangell, Yakutat, Point Baker, Hoonah, Skagway, Gustavus, Haines, Thorne Bay, Kake, Kasaan, Hydaburg, and Pelican) between the Draft and Final versions of this EIS and an ANILCA determination may be made in the record of decision, if appropriate.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Environmental Justice

Affected Environment

Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, requires each federal agency to make the achievement of environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations. The Order further stipulates that the agencies conduct their programs and activities in a manner that does not have the effect of excluding persons from participating in, denying persons the benefits of, or subjecting persons to discrimination under such programs, policies, and activities because of their race, color, or national origin.

Race and ethnicity are shown by borough in Table 3.13-1. According to the most recent Census estimates, approximately 63 percent of the population of Southeast Alaska is White. American Indian and Alaska Native was identified as the largest minority group, accounting for 15 percent of the total Southeast Alaska population. Table 3.13-1 indicates that there are relatively large proportions of Alaska Natives in Prince of Wales-Hyder, Hoonah-Angoon, and Yakutat. The populations of Haines, Juneau, Petersburg, and Skagway in contrast, have relatively low proportions of Alaska Natives, below the Southeast Alaska average of 15 percent.

Alaska Native populations are identified as a percentage of total population by community in Table E-1 in Appendix E. This information is presented graphically in Figure 3.12-1 (in the *Subsistence* section). These data indicate that 16 of Southeast Alaska's 32 communities have Alaska Native populations that comprise a larger share of total population than the regional average. Alaska natives comprised a particularly large share of total population in Hydaburg (72 percent), Kake (72 percent), Saxman (71 percent), Metlakatla (71 percent), and Hoonah (54 percent), all considered traditional Native communities.

Table 3.13-1
Race/Ethnicity by Borough/Census Area[1]

		Percent of Total Population				
Geographic Area	**Total Population**	**White[2]**	**American Indian and Alaska Native[2]**	**Hispanic or Latino**	**Other Race[2,3]**	**Two or More Races[2]**
Haines Borough	2,518	78	8	4	3	7
Hoonah-Angoon CA	2,132	43	36	7	6	8
Juneau City and Borough	32,330	65	11	7	9	9
Ketchikan Gateway Borough	13,804	64	14	5	9	8
Petersburg Borough	3,255	63	7	10	10	9
Prince of Wales-Hyder CA	6,474	45	39	4	2	9
Sitka City and Borough	8,738	62	12	6	8	11
Skagway Municipality	1,061	84	4	5	3	4
Wrangell City and Borough	2,484	66	17	5	3	8
Yakutat City and Borough	689	42	27	7	11	12
Southeast Alaska	**73,485**	**63**	**15**	**6**	**8**	**9**
Alaska	738,516	61	14	7	11	7

CA = Census Area
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
[2] Non-Hispanic only. The Federal Government considers race and Hispanic/Latino origin (ethnicity) to be two separate and distinct concepts. People identifying as Hispanic or Latino origin may be of any race. In this table people identifying as Hispanic or Latino are included in the Other Race category only.
[3] The "Other Race" category presented here includes census respondents identified as Black or African American, Asian, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, or Some Other Race.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2019a

Median household income and the percent of households below the poverty line are presented by borough in Table 3.13-2. Statewide, the estimated share of the population below the poverty line was 10.8 percent in 2018. Median household income was approximately $76,700. Juneau is the only borough in the region with median household income above the state median. Median household income as a share of the state median in the other boroughs ranged from 71 percent in Prince of Wales-Hyder to 94 percent in Skagway (Table 3.13-2). The share of the population below the poverty level in 2018 ranged from 5.3 percent in Skagway to 15.2 percent in Prince of Wales-Hyder (Table 3.13-2).

The percent of households below the poverty line and the median household income are identified by community in Table E-1 in Appendix E. The U.S. Census identified 16 communities in Southeast Alaska with 10 percent or more of their population below the poverty line. All but three of the communities identified in Table E-1 where data are available had median household incomes below the state average.

Table 3.13-2
Income and Poverty by Borough/Census Area[1]

Geographic Area	Median Household Income		Population Below the Poverty Level (Percent)
	2018 Dollars	Percent of State Median	
Haines Borough	64,342	84	9.0
Hoonah-Angoon CA	63,603	83	9.7
Juneau City and Borough	88,213	115	7.9
Ketchikan Gateway Borough	70,356	92	10.5
Petersburg Borough	66,907	87	8.2
Prince of Wales-Hyder CA	54,191	71	15.2
Sitka City and Borough	71,534	93	7.5
Skagway Municipality	72,237	94	5.3
Wrangell City and Borough	57,583	75	7.8
Yakutat City and Borough	65,833	86	6.7
Alaska	**76,715**	**100**	**10.8**

CA = Census Area
[1] Estimates are annual totals developed as part of the 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.
Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2019b, 2019c

Environmental Consequences

As discussed elsewhere, this EIS is programmatic and, as such, examines direction and allowable activities for broad land areas, rather than schedules specific activities in specific locations. The action alternatives would increase the acres available for timber harvest, but harvest levels are expected to remain the same across all alternatives. In addition, while there may be some variation by alternative, the amount of new or reconstructed road miles is expected to be broadly similar across all alternatives. This makes it difficult to evaluate the effects of the alternatives on particular communities or populations.

The potential effects of the alternatives on the economic and social environment of Southeast Alaska are discussed in the *Key Issue 2* section of this document. The principal regional effects would be those associated with changes in the timber industry and recreation and tourism. There could also be potential effects upon subsistence use and heritage resources that have particular significance for Alaska Native populations. The effects of the alternatives on communities are discussed by community in Appendix E. Changes in roadless management and acres are estimated for each community use area. In addition, traditional territories are shown in Appendix F, which presents maps from Goldschmidt and Haas' (1946) landmark ethnographic study of Alaska Native land use, occupancy, and possession in Southeast Alaska. Impacts to subsistence are discussed in the *Subsistence* section. Overall effects on heritage resources are expected to be low under all the alternatives because of the protection offered by Forest-wide standards and guidelines. The potential effects of the alternatives upon heritage resources are expected

to be the lower than under the 2008 Forest Plan because of the lower allowable amount of potential timber harvest.

Areas designated as Roadless Priority and Community Priority ARAs would explicitly allow the cutting, utilization, customary trade, and removal of trees for the purposes of Alaska Native customary and traditional uses, as well as road construction deemed necessary by a federally recognized Tribe for access to Alaska Native cultural sites. This type of use would also be allowed in Timber Priority ARAs, which allow timber harvest and road construction.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Preparers and Contributors

Forest Service

Interdisciplinary Team

Jacqueline Chandler, Public Affairs Director

M.A., Public Communications, The College of Saint Rose, 2009
B.A., Mass Communications, University of Guam, 1991

Robin Dale, Regional Roadless Coordinator

B.S., Political Science, Montana State University, 1992

Henry Eichman, Economist

M.S., Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University, 2006
B.S., Biology, Colorado College, 2000

Jacqueline Foss, GIS Data Specialist

B.S., General Engineering and Soil Science, Cal Poly San Luis Obispo, 2002

Nicole Grewe, Roadless Public Engagement Specialist

Ph.D., Rural Sociology, Iowa State University, 2003
M.C.R.P., Community and Regional Planning, Iowa State University, 2001
M.S., Rural Sociology, Iowa State University, 1999
B.S., Sociology, North Dakota State University, 1996

Troy Heithecker, Deputy Forest Supervisor Tongass National Forest

M.S., Forest Ecosystem Analysis, University of Washington, 2005
B.S., Computer Science, Colorado State University, 2001

Melinda Hernandez Burke, Tribal Relations Program Manager

B.A., Social Science (Anthropology emphasis), University of Alaska, Southeast, 2005

Sitka R. Pence, NEPA Specialist

M.S., Environmental Planning, University of Wollongong (Australia), 2009
B.S., Forest Resources, University of Idaho, 2007
B.S., Conservation Ecology, University of Idaho, 2006

Stephani D. Rust, NEPA Specialist

B.S., Biology, Chadron State College, 2006

Mary Snieckus, Project Lead

M.S., Forest Policy, University of New Hampshire, 1991

B.S., Forestry, University of Wisconsin, 1983

Ken Tu, Interdisciplinary Team Lead

B.S., Forest Management, Colorado State University, 1987

Chad VanOrmer, Regional Planning and Budget Director

M.S., Natural Resources and Society, University of Idaho, 2002

B.S., Forestry, Southern Illinois University, 1997

Tetra Tech Team

Randal Fairbanks, Project Manager & Timber Resources

M.S., Forest Science/Biostatistics, University of Washington, 1979
B.S., Wildlife Science, University of Washington, 1972

David Cox, Tetra Tech Interdisciplinary Team Leader, Minerals, Transportation and Energy Lead

B.S., Environmental and Engineering Geology, Western Washington University, 2000

Matt Dadswell, Economist; Recreation and Roadless Lead

Ph.D., Candidate, Geography, University of Washington
M.A., Geography, University of Cincinnati, 1990
B.A., Economics and Geography, Portsmouth Polytechnic, 1988

John Knutzen, Fisheries Biologist/Aquatic Ecologist

M.S., Fisheries, University of Washington, 1977
B.A., Biology, Western Washington State College, 1972

Steve Negri, Wildlife Biologist

M.S., Wildlife Ecology, Michigan State University, 1995
B.S., Business Finance, University of Missouri, 1985

Mary Jo Watson, GIS Analyst

B.S., Computer Information Systems, Menlo College

Karen Brimacombe, Wetland Scientist /Botanist

B.A., Botany, University of Washington, 2000

M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1993

Chris James, Hydrologist

M.S., Forest Hydrology, University of Washington, 2007
Certified, Watershed Management, Portland State University, 2005
B.A., Environmental Resources (Chemistry minor), Lewis and Clark College, 1999

John Crookston, Biologist and Planner; Climate

M.S., Ecology, San Diego State University, 2007
B.S., Biology, University of California San Diego, 2002

Rachael Katz, Environmental Planner

MPA, Environmental Policy and Natural Resource Management, University of Washington, Evans School of Public Policy and Governance, 2011
BA, Political Science and German Studies, New York University, 2005

Hope Herron, Climate

Master of Natural Resource Studies (M.NRS.), University of Queensland, Australia, 2006
M.A., International Communication, American University, Washington, D.C., 2007
B.A., English, University of Southern Mississippi, 2001

Cliff Barnhardt, Stuntzner Engineering and Forestry, Forester

B.S., Forest Engineering, Oregon State University, 1987

David Gravender, Technical Editor

PhD, English (Candidate), University of Toronto, 1997
M.A., English, University of Toronto, 1991
B.A., English, University of Washington, 1990

Dawn Nelson, Desktop Publishing

4 Preparers and Contributors

This page is intentionally left blank.

List of Document Recipients and Those Notified or Consulted

This section provides a list of the agencies that were notified of the draft EIS. This list includes federal, state, and local governments, elected officials, and federally recognized tribes who submitted comments or requested to be on the mailing list for this draft EIS. It does not include the thousands of individuals and organizations on the mailing list who were notified of the draft EISs availability on the Internet, depending on the preference they expressed. This information is available upon request.

Federal Agencies and Tribal Governments

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Environmental Compliance Branch
Federal Highway Administration, Division Administrator
Library of Congress
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), NWS Office of Strategic Planning and Policy
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service, Habitat Conservation Division, Alaska Region
National Environmental Coordinator, NRCS
US Government Accountability Office
US Government Publishing Office, Federal Digital System
US Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Planning and Review
US Army Corps of Engineers, Pacific Ocean Division
US Coast Guard, Environmental Management CG-443
US Coast Guard, Coast Guard Commandant CG47th
USDA, APHIS PPD/EAD
USDA, National Agricultural Library
USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service
USDA, Rural Development, Rural Utilities Service
US Department of Energy, Office of NEPA Policy and Compliance
US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Alaska State Office
US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Anchorage District
US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Fairbanks District
US Department of the Interior, Federal Subsistence Management Program
US Department of the Interior, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance
US Department of the Interior, US Geological Survey Alaska Science Center
US Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Office of the Regional Director
US Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Alaska Division Administrator
US Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Review and Sediment Management Unit
US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10
US Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage Field Office
US Fish and Wildlife Service, Juneau Field Office
US Navy, Energy and Environmental Readiness Division
US Navy, Office of the Chief of Navy Operations
USGS Alaska Science Center

5 List of Document Recipients and Those Notified or Consulted

Federal Congressional Representatives

Lisa Murkowski, U.S. Senator
Dan Sullivan, U.S. Senator
Don Young, U.S. Representative

Alaska Native Tribes and Corporations

Alaska Native Brotherhood Grand Camp
Alaska Native News
Alaska Tribal Leader Committee
Angoon Community Association
Alaska Native Sisterhood Grand Camp
Cape Fox Corporation
Central Council Tlingit & Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska
Chilkat Indian Village
Chilkoot Indian Association
Craig Tribal Association
Douglas Indian Association
Goldbelt, Incorporated
Haida Corporation
Hoonah Indian Association
Huna Totem Corporation
Hydaburg Cooperative Association
Kake Tribal Corporation
Kavilco Inc.
Ketchikan Indian Community
Klawock Cooperative Association
Klawock Heenya Corporation
Klukwan Inc.
Kootznoowoo Inc.
Metlakatla Indian Community
Organized Village of Kake
Organized Village of Kasaan
Organized Village of Saxman
Petersburg Indian Association
Sealaska Corporation

Individuals

Notifications of the availability of the final Environmental Impact Statement were also sent to over 62,000 individuals.

Consultation

The following organizations and agencies were consulted with on the development of this EIS:

- **Advisory Council on Historic Preservation:** The Advisory Council was contacted for advice on the determination of whether this rulemaking effort constitutes an undertaking as defined under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- **Alaska State Historic Preservation Office:** The Forest Service notified the Alaska State Historic Preservation office of the proposed rule and that the agency determined that the proposed rule was

not an undertaking as defined under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

- **Angoon Community Association; Central Council Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes of Alaska; Hoonah Indian Association; Hydaburg Cooperative Association; Organized Village of Kake; and Organized Village of Kasaan:** These six tribes worked with the Forest Service as cooperating agencies providing input on the development of this EIS.
- **State of Alaska:** The State of Alaska submitted the petition which provided the foundation for developing the proposed rule. The State worked with the Forest Service as a cooperating agency assisting in public meetings held throughout the state and providing input on the development of this EIS.
- **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency:** The Forest Service contacted the Environmental Protection Agency early in the process to discuss their concerns regarding the proposed rule and analysis expectations.
- **U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service:** The Forest Service contacted the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service early in the process to discuss the proposed rule and their concerns regarding wildlife issues and analyses.
- **U.S. National Marines Fisheries Service:** The Forest Service contacted the National Marine Fisheries Service early in the process to discuss the proposed rule and their concerns regarding wildlife issues and analyses.

5 List of Document Recipients and Those Notified or Consulted

This page is intentionally left blank.

References

Abrahamson, M. 2013. Alaska's Mining Industry. Strong growth in jobs, wages, and production value. *Alaska Economic Trends* 33(5):4-11. May.

ADED (Alaska Department of Economic Development). 2016. Trends and Opportunities in Alaska's Small Cruise Vessel Market. Draft. January. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd530432.pdf

ADF&G (Alaska Department of Fish and Game). 2018. 2018-2019 Alaska Hunting Regulations. Available online at: http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildliferegulations.hunting

ADF&G. 2019. Alaska Sport Fishing Survey – Regional Estimates - Southeast Alaska Region. Accessed Web Site in 2019: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sf/sportfishingsurvey/index.cfm?ADFG=region.home

ADFE&G. 2017. Deciphering Wolf Diets in Southeast Alaska Using Stable Isotope Analyses and Prey Remains in Scats. Annual Performance Report. Grant AKW-20. 4 pg.

ADF&G. 2015. Deer Management Report of Survey-Inventory Activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-3, Juneau. Patricia Harper and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Available online at: http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildliferesearch.smr20153

ADF&G. 2014. Community Subsistence Information System. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/

ADF&G. 2006. Subsistence Community Profile Database. Available online at: http://www.state.ak.us/local/akpages/FISH.GAME/subsist

ADF&G. 2000. Southeast Alaska Unit 4 Brown Bear Management Strategy. Available online at: http://www.alaskabears.alaska.gov/management/planning/planning_pdfs/u4rep.pdf

ADF&G. 1998. Tongass Fish and Wildlife Resource Assessment.

ADNR (Alaska Department of Natural Resources). 2013. Alaska Forest Resources & Practices Regulations, 2013. Division of Forestry. Anchorage, Alaska.

ADNR. 1997-2005. Alaska's Mineral Industry. Special Reports 51-59 (annual reports for 1996 through 2004). Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys.

ADOT&PF (Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities). 2014. Draft Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. Available online at: http://dot.alaska.gov/sereg/projects/satp/assets/SATP_2014_Draft_Final_Web.pdf

ADOT&PF. 2004. Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan. August 2004.

AKEPIC (Alaska Exotic Plants Information Clearinghouse). 2018. Non-Native Plant Species List. Alaska Center for Conservation Science, University of Alaska, Anchorage. Available online at: http://accs.uaa.alaska.edu/invasive-species/non-native-plant-species-list.

AKNHP (Alaska Natural Heritage Program). 2018. Rare Plant Data Portal. Alaska Center for Conservation Science. University of Alaska Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. Available online at: http://accs.uaa.alaska.edu/botany/.

6 References

Alaska DCCED (Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development). 2018. Search and Database Download Information, Business License Download. Division of Corporations, Business and Professional Licensing. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/cbp/main/

Alaska DCCED. 2017. Commercial Passenger Vessel Excise Tax: Community Needs, Priorities, Shared Revenue, and Expenditures. Fiscal Years 2007 to 2016. Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (Alaska DCCED) February. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/DEV/TourismDevelopment/TourismResearch.aspx

Alaska DCCED. 2012. Report to the Alaska Timber Jobs Task Force, Division of Economic Development. Administrative Order 258, Task 8: Alaska's Timber Resource and Wood Products. March.

Alaska DOL (Department of Labor). 2019a. Alaska Population Estimates by Borough, Census Area, City, and Census Designated Place (CDP), 2010 to 2019. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/index.cfm

Alaska DOL. 2019b. Fish Harvesting Employment by Species and Month, 2000 – 2018. Southeast Region. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/seafood/seafoodsoutheast.cfm

Alaska DOL. 2019c. Southeast Economic Region Monthly Employment Statistics. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/ces/ces.cfm?at=60&a=000001&adj=0

Alaska DOL. 2019d. Seafood Processing Workforce by Borough or Census Area, 2017. Southeast Region. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/seafood/seafoodsoutheast.cfm

Alaska Native Heritage Center. 2014. Eyak, Tlingit, Haida & Tsimshian. Cultures of Alaska. Available online at: http://www.alaskanative.net/en/main-nav/education-and-programs/cultures-of-alaska/eyak-tlingit-haida-and-tsimshian/ Accessed on 12/29/2014

Alaska Shorebird Group. 2008. Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan. Version II. Alaska Shorebird Group, Anchorage, Alaska. Available online at: http://www.fws.gov/alaska/mbsp/mbm/shorebirds/pdf/ascp_nov2008.pdf

Albert, D., and J. Schoen. 2007. A Conservation Assessment for the Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest. In *The Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest; a conservation assessment and resource synthesis*, edited by J. Schoen and E. Dovichin, Chapter 2. March 2007.

Aley, T., C. Aley, W.R Elliott, and P. Huntoon. 1993. Karst and Cave Resource Significance Assessment Ketchikan Area, Tongass National Forest, Alaska. Final Report. Prepared for Ketchikan Area of the Tongass National Forest. 79 pp. and Appendix.

Allen, B.M., and R.P. Angliss. 2014. Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Pacific Stock. In *Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2014*, 172–176. NOAA-TM-AFSC-301. Revised 10/09/2014.

Andrén, H. 1994. Effects of Habitat Fragmentation on Birds and Mammals in Landscapes with Different Proportions of Suitable Habitat: A Review. *Oikos* 71:355–366.

Andres, B.A., and G.A. Falxa. 1995. Black oystercatcher (*Haematopus bachmani*). The Birds of North America Online. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available online at: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/155/articles/introduction.

APLIC. 2006. Suggest Practices for Avian Protection on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 2006. Edison Electric Institute, APLIC, and the California Energy Commission. Washington, D.C. and Sacramento, CA.

References 6

As, S. 1999. Invasion of Matrix Species in Small Habitat Patches. *Conservation Ecology* [online] 3(1): 1. http://www.consecol.org/vol3/iss1/art1/

Athey, J.E., and M.B. Werdon. 2018. Alaska's Mineral Industry 2017. Alaska Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys Special Report 73, 92 p. http://doi.org/10.14509/30075

Audubon Alaska and The Nature Conservancy. 2007. Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregions of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest: A Conservation Assessment and Resource Synthesis. Available online at: https://www.conservationgateway.org/ConservationByGeography/NorthAmerica/UnitedStates/alaska/seak/era/cfm/Pages/CA-AKCFM.aspx

Baichtal, J. 2006. Geologic Resources, Paleontology, Geologic Special Areas, and Listing of Significant Caves. Forest Plan Adjustment Proposal Report. Rationale and process used in making the recommended changes to the Plan. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest. File Code 2880 Geology and Karst Resources. Letter to Lee Kramer, Forest Plan Adjustment Coordinator. March 24.

Baichtal, J.F., and D.N. Swanston. 1996. Karst Landscapes and Associated Resources: A Resource Assessment. General Technical Report, PNW-GTR-383. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 13 pp.

Barrett, T.M. 2014. Storage and Flux of Carbon in Live Trees, Snags, and Logs in the Chugach and Tongass National Forests. USDA-FS. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-889. 44 pp.

Bauder, P., and J. Heys. 2004. Exotic Plant Management at Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve; Summer 2004 Field Season Report. National Park Service. Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve.

Beechie, T.J., and T.H. Sibley. 1997. Relationships between channel characteristics, woody debris, and fish habitat in northwestern Washington streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126:217-229.

Bell, C. 2015. Tourism in Southeast. Visitor-related Jobs a Key Part of the Region's Economy. *Alaska Economic Trends* 35(8):4-8.

Ben-David, M., R.T. Bowyer and J.B. Faro. 1996. Niche Separation by Mink and River Otters: Coexistence in a Marine Environment. *Oikos* 75(1):41-48.

Benda, L., D. Miller, J. Sias, D. Martin, R. Bilby, C. Veldhuisen, and T. Dunne. 2003. Wood Recruitment Processes and wood budgeting. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 37:49-73.

Berg, E.C., C.B. Gale, T.A. Morgan, A.M. Brackley, C.E. Keegan, S.J. Alexander, G.A. Christensen, C.P. McIver, and M.G. Scudder. 2014. Alaska's Timber Harvest and Forest Products Industry, 2011. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, General Technical Report PNW-GTR-903. November.

Bergman, R., M. E. Puettman, A. Taylor, and K. E. Skog. 2014. The Carbon Impacts of Wood Products. *Forest Products Journal* 64:220-231.

Bettridge, S., C. S. Baker, J. Barlow, P. J. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D. K. Mattila, R. M. Pace III, P. E. Rosel, G. K. Silber, and P. R. Wade. 2015. Status review of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-540, 240 p.

Birdsey, R. A., A. J. Plantinga, and L. S. Heath. 1993. Past and Prospective Carbon Storage in United States Forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 58:33-40.

6 References

Bisson, P. A., R. E. Bilby, M. D. Bryant, C. A. Dolloff, G. B. Grette, R. A. House, M. L. Murphy, K.V. Koski, and J.R. Sedell. 1987. Large Woody Debris in forested Streams in the Pacific Northwest: Past, Present, and Future. In *Streamside Management: Forestry and Fishery Interactions,* edited by E. O. Salo and T. W. Cundy, 143-190. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington. Contribution No. 57.

Bissonette, J. A., D. J. Harrison, C. D. Hargis, and T. G. Chapin. 1997. The influence of spatial scale and scale-sensitive properties on habitat selection by American marten. In *Wildlife and Landscape Ecology*, edited by J. A. Bissonette, 368-385. Springer-Verlag, NY.

Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat Requirements of Salmonids in Streams. In *Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitats*, edited by W.R. Meehan, 83-128. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland

BLM (Bureau of Land Management). 2006. Ring of Fire Proposed Resource Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Anchorage Field Office. Anchorage, Alaska. July 2006.

Boag, D. A., and M. A. Schroeder. 1992. Spruce Grouse. In: A. Poole, P. Stettenheim, and F. Gill, editors. The Birds of North America. Philadelphia: The Academy of Natural Sciences. Washington, DC. The American Ornithologists' Union.

Boland, J. L., W. P. Smith, and J. P. Hayes. 2009. Survey of Bats in Southeast Alaska with emphasis on Keen's Myotis (*Myotis keenii*). *Northwest Science* 83(3):169-179.

Bonsal, B. R., and T. D. Prowse. 2006. Regional Assessment of CCM-Simulated Current Climate Over Northern Canada. *Arctic* 59(2):33-40

Bosakowski, T., B. McCullough, F. J. Lapsansky, and M. E. Vaughn. 1999. Northern Goshawks nesting on a private industrial forest in western Washington. *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:240-244.

Bowker, J. M. 2001. Outdoor recreation by Alaskans: projections for 2000 through 2020. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-527. Portland, Oregon: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 22p. Available online at: http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/gtr527.pdf

Bowyer, R. T., G. M. Blundell, M. Ben-David, S. C. Jewett, T. A. Dean, and L. K. Duffy. 2003. Effects of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill on River Otters: Injury and Recovery of a Sentinel Species. *Wildlife Monographs* 153:1-53.

Boyce, D. A., Jr., R. T. Reynolds, and R. T. Graham. 2006. Goshawk status and management: what do we know, what have we done, where are we going? In *The Northern Goshawk: A Technical Assessment of its Status, Ecology, and Management,* edited by M. L. Morrison, 312-325. Studies in Avian Biology No. 31, Cooper Ornithological Society.

BPIF (Boreal Partners in Flight Working Group). 1999. Landbird Conservation Plan for Alaska Biogeographic Regions, Version 1.0. Unpublished report, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK. 45 pp.

Bradner, T. 2014. Parnell Signs Bill to Boost Bokan, Niblack Mine Projects. *Alaska Journal of Commerce.* June 19. Available online at: http://www.alaskajournal.com/business-and-finance/2014-06-19/parnell-signs-bill-boost-bokan-niblack-mine-projects

Brinkman, T. J. 2009. Resilience of a Deer Hunting System in Southeast Alaska: Integrating Social, Ecological, and Genetic Dimensions. Dissertation. University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, AK.

Brinkman, T. J. 2006. The Prince of Wales Island Deer Hunter Project. Preliminary Summary of Hunter Responses to Interview Questions. Community Report. Unpublished report. February.

Brock, M., and P. Coiley-Kenner. 2009. A Compilation of Traditional Knowledge about the Fisheries of Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence in Collaboration

with the Sitka Tribe of Alaska. September. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=ByAreaSubsistenceSE.research

Bryant, M. 2009. Global Climate Change and Potential Effects on Pacific Salmonids in Freshwater Ecosystems of Southeast Alaska. *Climatic Change* 95(1-2):165-193. doi 10.1007/s10584-008-9530-x

Burger, A. E. 2002. Conservation assessment of Marbled Murrelets in British Columbia: a review of the biology, populations, habitat associations, and conservation. Technical Report Series No. 387. Canadian Wildlife Service, Pacific and Yukon Region, British Columbia.

Burgner, R. L., J. T. Light, L. Margolis, T. Okazaki, A. Tautz, and S. Ito. 1991. Distribution and Origins of Steelhead Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in Offshore Waters of the North Pacific Ocean. Bulletin Number 51. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission.

Burkey, T.V. 1995. Extinction Rates in Archipelagoes: Implications for Populations in Fragmented Habitats. *Conservation Biology* 9:527–541.

Buskirk, S. W., and W. J. Zielinski. 1997. American marten (*Martes americana*) ecology and conservation. In *Mesocarnivores of northern California: biology, management, and survey techniques, workshop manual,* edited by J.E. Harris, and C.V. Ogan, 17-22. August 12-15, 1997, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. The Wildlife Society, California North Coast Chapter, Arcata, CA. 127 pp.

Calambokidis, J., E. A. Falcone, T. J. Quinn, A. M. Burdin, P. J. Clapham, J. K. B. Ford, C. M. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, L. Rojas-Bracho, J. M. Straley, B. L. Taylor, J. Urbán R., D. Weller, B. H. Witteveen, M. Yamaguchi, A. Bendlin, D. Camacho, K. Flynn, A. Havron, J. Huggins, and N. Maloney. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance and Status of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific. Final Report for Contract AB133F-03-RP-00078. 58 p. Available online: http://www.cascadiaresearch.org/files/publications/SPLASH-contract-Report-May08.pdf

Calkins, D. G. 1986. Marine Mammals. In *The Gulf of Alaska Physical Environment and Biological resources,* edited by D.W. Hood and S.T. Zimmerman, 527-560. Mineral Management Service Publication number OCS Study: MMS 86-0095, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Campbell, W. R., N. K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J. M. Cooper, G. W. Kaiser and M. C. E. McNall. 1990. The Birds of British Columbia. Vol. 2. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC, Canada. 35pp. As cited in BPIF (1999).

Caouette, J. P., and E. J. DeGayner. 2005. Predictive Mapping for Tree Sizes and Densities in Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Landscape and Urban Planning* 72(1-3):49-63.

Caouette, J. P., M. G. Kramer, and G. J. Nowacki. 2001. Deconstructing the Timber Volume Paradigm in the Management of the Tongass National Forest. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-482. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. 20 pp.

Carey, A.B. 2000. Ecology of Northern Flying Squirrels: Implications for Ecosystem Management in the Pacific Northwest, USA. In *Biology of Gliding Mammals,* edited by R. L. Goldingay and J. S. Scheibe, 45-66. Filander Verlag, Forth, Germany.

Carlson, M.L. and J.R. Fulkerson. 2017. *Tanacetum camphoratum* Less. (syn. = *Tanacetum bipinnatum* (L.) Sch. Bip. pro parte): Conservation Assessment on the Tongass National Forest, Alaska Region. Alaska Natural Heritage Program, University of Alaska Anchorage. Anchorage, Alaska. 41 pp.

6 References

Carlson, M., and M. Shephard. 2007. Is the Spread of Non-native plants in Alaska Accelerating? In *Meeting the Challenge: Invasive Plants in Pacific Northwest Ecosystems.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report GTR-694. Portland, OR.

Center for Biological Diversity and Greenpeace. 2011. Petition to List the Alexander Archipelago Wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni*) as Threatened or Endangered under the United States Endangered Species Act. Submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service August 10, 2011.

Chalfoun, A. D., F. R. Thompson, and M. J. Ratnaswamy. 2002. Nest Predators and Fragmentation: A Review and Meta-Analysis. *Conservation Biology* 16:306–318.

Chamberlin, T. W., R. D. Harr, and F. H. Everest. 1991. Timber Harvesting, Silviculture, and Watershed Processes. In: *Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitats*, edited by W.R. Meehan, 181-205. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19.

Chapin, T. G., D. J. Harrison, and D. D. Katnik. 1998. Influence of Landscape Pattern on Habitat Use by American Marten in an Industrial Forest. *Conservation Biology* 12:96-227.

Chapin, F.S., III, S.F. Trainor, P. Cochran, H. Huntington, C. Markon, M. McCammon, A. D. McGuire, and M. Serreze. 2014. Alaska. In *Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment,* J. M. Melillo, edited by Terese (T.C.) Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, 514-536 (Chapter 2). U.S. Global Change Research Program. doi:10.7930/J00Z7150.

Chapman, D. W. 1988. Critical Review of Variables Used to Define Effects of Fines in Redds of Large Salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117:1-21.

Chapman, D. W. and K. P. McLeod. 1987. Development of Criteria for Fine Sediment in the Northern Rockies ecoregion. EPA 910/9-87-162. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Seattle, Washington.

Christensen, G. A., K. R. Julin, R. J. Ross, and S. Willits. 2002. Volume Recovery, Grade Yield and Properties of Lumber from Young-growth Sitka Spruce and Western Hemlock in Southeast Alaska. *Forest Products Journal* 52(5):81-87.

Colway, C., and D. E. Stevenson. 2007. Confirmed Records of Two Green Sturgeon from the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska. *Northwestern Naturalist* 88:188–192.

Conant, R. T., Michael G. Ryan, Göran I. Ågren, Hannah E. Birge, Eric A. Davidson, Peter E. Eliasson, Sarah E. Evans, Serita D. Frey, Christian P. Giardina, Francesca M. Hopkins, Riitta Hyvönen, Miko U. F. Kirschbaum, Jocelyn M. Lavallee, Jens Leifeld, William J. Parton, Jessica Megan Steinweg, Matthew D. Wallenstein, J. Å. Martin Wetterstedt, and Mark A. Bradford. 2011. Temperature and Soil Organic Matter Decomposition Rates – Synthesis of Current Knowledge and A Way Forward. *Global Change Biology* 17(11):3392-3404.

Conrad, S., and D. Gray. 2019. Overview of the 2018 Southeast Alaska and Yakutat Commercial, Personal Use, and Subsistence Salmon Fisheries. Fishery Management Report No. 19-06. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK.

Cook, J. A., N. G. Dawson, and S. O. MacDonald. 2006. Conservation of Highly Fragmented Systems: The North Temperate Alexander Archipelago. *Biological Conservation* 133:1-15.

Cook, J. A., A. L. Bidlack, C. J. Conroy, J. R. Demboski, M. A. Fleming, A. M. Runck, K. D. Stone, and S. O. MacDonald. 2001. A phylogeographic perspective on endemism in the Alexander Archipelago of southeast Alaska. *Biological Conservation* 97:215–227.

Cornejo, C., C. Derr, and K. Dillman. 2017. *Ricasolia amplissima* (Lobariaceae): one species, three genotypes and a new taxon from south-eastern Alaska. *The Lichenologist* 49(6):579–596.

Croke, J. C., and P. B. Hairsine. 2006. Sediment Delivery in Managed Forests: A Review. *Environmental Review* 14: 59–87. Available online at: http://er.nrc.ca/ (Accessed April – May 2011).

Dahlheim, M. E., J. M. Waite, and P. A. White. 2009. Cetaceans of Southeast Alaska: Distribution and Seasonal Occurrence. Publications, Agencies, and Staff of the U.S. Department of Commerce. Paper 157. Available online at: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/usdeptcommercepub/157.

D'Amore, D. 2016. Personal communication between Patricia Krosse and David D'Amore (USDA Forest Service Research Scientist) on 4/11/2016.

D'Amore, D. V., and W. C. Lynn. 2002. Classification of forested Histosols in southeast Alaska. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 66:554-62

D'Amore, D., P. Herendeen, and E. Hood. 2015. Dissolved Organic Carbon Fluxes from Hydropendologic Units in Alaska Coastal Temperate Rainforest Watersheds. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 79:378-388.

D'eon, R. G., S. M. Glenn, I. Parfitt, and M. Fortin. 2002. Landscape Connectivity as a Function of Scale and Organism Vagility in a Real Forested Landscape. *Conservation Ecology* 6:10. Available online: http://www.consecol.org/vol6/iss2/art10

Daniel, T. W., J. A. Helms, and F. S. Baker. 1979. *Principles of Silviculture*. Second Edition, McGraw-Hill, New York.

Daniels, J. M., M. D. Paruszkiewicz, and S. J. Alexander. 2016. Tongass National Forest timber demand: projections for 2015 to 2030. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-934. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 53 p.

Darimont, C. T., and T. E. Reimchen. 2002. Intra-hair Stable Isotope Analysis Implies Seasonal Shift to Salmon in Gray Wolf Diet. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80:1638-1632.

Davidson, E., and I. Janssens. 2006. Temperature Sensitivity of Soil Carbon Decomposition and Feedbacks to Climate Change. *Nature* 440:165-73.

Davis, H., A. N. Hamilton, A. S. Harestad, and R. D. Weir. 2012. Longevity and Reuse of Black Bear Dens in Managed Forests of Coastal British Columbia. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 76:523–527.

Dawson, N.G., S.O. MacDonald, J.A. Cook. 2007. Endemic mammals of the Alexander Archipelago. In *The Coastal Forests and Mountains Ecoregion of Southeastern Alaska and the Tongass National Forest: A conservation assessment and resource synthesis*, edited by J.W. Schoen and E. Dovichin, Chapter 6.7. The Nature Conservancy and Audubon Alaska.

Day, R.H., D. A. Nigro, A. K. Prichard. 2000. At-sea Habitat Use by the Kittlitz's Murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) in Nearshore Waters of Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Marine Ornithology* 28:105-114.

Deal, R. L., and J. C. Tappeiner. 2002. The Effects of Partial Cutting on Stand Structure and Growth in Western Hemlock-Sitka Spruce Stands in Southeast Alaska. *Forest Ecology and Management* 159:173-186.

DeGange, A. 1996. A Conservation Assessment for the Marbled Murrelet in Southeast Alaska. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-388.

DellaSala, D. 2016. The Tongass Rainforest as Alaska's First Line of Climate Change Defense and Importance to the Paris Climate Change Agreements.

DellaSala, D. 2014. Why Forests Are Pivotal in Planning for Climate Change. PowerPoint presentation.

6 References

DellaSala, D. A., K. A. Engel, D. P. Volsen, R. L. Fairbanks, W. C. McComb, and K. J. Raedeke. 1994. Effectiveness of Silvicultural Modifications of Young-Growth Forest for Enhancing Wildlife Habitat on the Tongass National Forest. Prepared under contract for USDA Forest Service Region 10. Enserch Environmental Corporation.

Demboski, J. R., B. K. Jacobsen, and J. A. Cook. 1998. Implications of Cytochrome b Sequence Variation for Biogeography and Conservation of the Northern Flying Squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) of the Alexander Archipelago, Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 76:1771–1776.

Dickerman, R.W., and J. Gustafson. 1996. The Prince of Wales spruce grouse: a new subspecies from southeastern Alaska. *Western Birds* 27:41–47.

Dillman, K. 2004. Epiphytic Lichens of the Forest-Marine Ecotone of Southeastern Alaska. M.S. Thesis, Arizona State University, Tempe.

Dillman, K.L. 2008. Conservation Assessment for the Large Round-leaved Orchid (*Platanthera orbiculata* (Pursh.) Lindl. on the Tongass National Forest, Alaska Region. US. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest.

Dillman, K.L. 2011. Conservation Assessment of *Piperia unalascensis* (Spreng.) Rydb. Region 10 Sensitive Species. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest.

Dillman, K., M. L. Carlson, B. Bernard, and J. R. Fulkerson. 2017. *Ricasolia amplissima* (Scop.) De Not. subspecies sheiyi Derr & Dillman: Conservation Assessment on the Tongass National Forest, Alaska Region. Alaska.

Douglas, G., G. Straley, D. Meidinger, and J. Pojar (eds.). 1999. Illustrated Flora of British Columbia, Vol. 3: Dicotyledons (Diapensiaceae through Onagraceae). Victoria, British Columbia: British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Ministry of Forests.

Doyle, F. I., and J. N. M. Smith. 1994. Population Responses of Northern Goshawks to the10-year Cycle in Numbers of Snowshoe Hares. *Studies in Avian Biology* 16:122-129.

Dugan, D., G. Fay, H. Griego, and S. Colt. 2009. Nature-Based Tourism in Southeast Alaska. ISER Working Paper 2009.1. March. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage. Available online at: www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu

Dunlap, R. 1996. Fish/Riparian Assessment Panel Summary, Tongass National Forest, Juneau, Alaska. February 13, 1996.

EcoAdapt. 2014. A Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment for Aquatic Resources in the Tongass National Forest. Bainbridge Island, WA. November.

ECONorthwest. 2014. The Economic Importance of Alaska's Wildlife in 2011. Final Report prepared for Alaska Department of Fish & Game. May.

eFlora. 2018. Flora of North America. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, MO and Harvard University Herbaria, Cambridge, MA. Available online at: http://www.efloras.org/.

EIA (U.S. Energy Information Administration). 2013. How Much of U.S. Carbon Dioxide Emissions Are Associated with Electricity Generation? Available online at http://www.eia.gov/tools/faqs/faq.cfm?id=77&t=11

EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2017. Final Project Report: EPA Region 10 Climate Change and TMDL Pilot—South Fork Nooksack River, Washington. EPA/600/R-17/281. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Western Ecology Division, Corvallis, OR.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2014a. EPA's Climate Impacts in Alaska website. Available online at: http://www3.epa.gov/climatechange/impacts/alaska.html

EPA. 2014b. Sources of Greenhouse Gas Emissions. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ghgemissions/sources/electricity.html

Fall, J. A. 2016. Subsistence in Alaska: A Year 2014 Update. Division of Subsistence, ADF&G. December. Available online at: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/subsistence/pdfs/subsistence_update_2014.pdf

Farmer, C. J., and M. D. Kirchhoff. 2007. Ecological classification of deer habitat in the Tongass National Forest, Alaska. *Northwestern Naturalist* 88:73–84.

Farr, W. A., and M. H. McClellan. 1994. Size and Age Structure of Trees in the Old-Growth Forests of Southeast Alaska. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Unpublished, non-peer-reviewed manuscript on file at Juneau Forestry Sciences Laboratory, Juneau, AK. Ref. R-721.

Flaherty, E. A., W. P. Smith, S. Pyare, and M. Ben-David. 2008. Experimental Trials of the Northern Flying Squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) Traversing Managed Rainforest Landscapes: Perceptual Range and Fine-scale Movements. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 86:1050–1058.

Flynn, R., T. V. Schumacher, and M. Ben-David. 2004. Abundance, Prey Availability, and Diets of American Martens: Implications for the Design of Old-Growth Reserves in Southeast Alaska. Wildlife Research Final Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. USFWS Grant DCN 70181-1-G133. Douglas, AK.

Flynn, R. W., and T. Schumacher. 2001. Ecology of martens in southeast Alaska, 1 July 2000-30 June 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal aid in wildlife restoration final research performance report, grants W-23-4 to W-27-4. Study 7.16. Juneau, AK.

Franklin, J. F., D. R. Berg, D. A. Thornburgh, and J. C. Tappeiner. 1997. Alternative Silvicultural Approaches to Timber Harvesting: Variable Retention Harvest Systems. Pages in (eds). *Creating a Forestry for the 21st Century,* edited by K. A. Kohm and J. F. Franklin 111–140. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

Furniss, M. J., T. D. Roelofs, and C. S. Yee. 1991. Road Construction and Maintenance. In *Influences of Forest Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitat,* edited by W.R. Meehan, 297-323. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19.

Galginaitus, M. 2004. Subsistence Resource Report for the Couverden Forest Service Project. Applied Sociocultural Research. Anchorage, Alaska.

Gibson, J. R., R. L. Haedrich, and C. M. Wenerheim. 2005. Loss of Habitat as a Consequence of Inappropriately Constructed Stream. *Fisheries* 30(1):10-16.

Goldstein, M. I., A. J. Poe, E. Cooper, D. Youkey, B. A. Brown, and T. L. McDonald. 2005. Mountain Goat Response to Helicopter Overflights in Alaska. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33(2):688-699.

Goldstein, M. I., D. Martin, and M. C. Stensvold. 2009. Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species List. Assessment and Proposed Revisions to the 2002 List. Juneau. Available online at: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fsbdev2_037658.pdf. Accessed: December 15, 2014.

Goldschmidt, Walter R., and Theodore H. Hass. 1946. Possessory Rights of Natives of Southeastern Alaska. A Report to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. Washington, DC. 176 pages, 13 charts and maps, 6 photographs, and 2 appendices.

Goldstein, M. I., L. H. Suring, C. D. Vojta, M. M. Rowland, and C. M. McCarthy. 2013. Developing a Habitat Monitoring Program: Three Examples from National Forest Planning. In *A Technical Guide for Monitoring Wildlife Habitat,* edited by M. M. Rowland and C. D. Vojta, 10-1 to 10-74. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report WO-GTR-89, Washington, D.C., USA.

6 References

Gomi, T., R. D. Moore, and M. A. Hassan. 2005. Suspended Sediment Dynamics in Small Forest Streams of the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 41(4):877-898. June.

Grant, G. E., S. L. Lewis, F. J. Swanson, J. H. Cissel, and J. J. McDonnell. 2008. Effect of Forest Practices on Peak Flows and Consequent Channel Response: A State-of-Science Report for Western Oregon and Washington. General Technical Report. PNW-GTR-760. Portland, Oregon: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 76p.

Gregory, S. V., and P. A. Bisson. 1997. Degradation and Loss of Anadromous Salmonid Habitat in the Pacific Northwest. In *Pacific Salmon and Their Ecosystems: Status and Future Options,* edited by D. J. Stouder, P. A. Bisson, and R. J. Naiman, 277-314. Chapman and Hall, New York, New York.

Grewe, N. 2017. Tongass National Forest: Updated Timber Sale Procedures. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region, R10-MB-823. May 8. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

Groot, C., and L. Margolis (eds.). 1991. *Pacific Salmon Life History.* University of British Columbia, Vancouver BC.

Gucinski, H., M. J. Furniss, R. R. Ziemer, and M. H. Brookes. 2001. Forest Roads: a Synthesis of Scientific Information. General Technical Report. PNW-GTR-509. Portland, OR, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 103p.

Gullufsen, K. 2018. Controversial Timber Sale Can't Find A Bidder. *Juneau Empire.* June 6. Available online at: https://www.juneauempire.com/news/controversial-timber-sale-cant-find-a-bidder/

Haggerty, M. 2009. Lake Ozette Sockeye Limiting Factors Analysis. Prepared for: The Makah Indian Tribe and NOAA Fisheries in cooperation with the Lake Ozette Sockeye Steering Committee.

Hanley, T. A., W. P. Smith, and S. M. Gende. 2005. Maintaining Wildlife Habitat in Southeastern Alaska: Implications of New Knowledge for Forest Management and Research. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72:113-133.

Hanley, T. A., D. E. Spalinger, K. J. Mock, O. L. Weaver, and G. M. Harris. 2012. Forage resource Evaluation System for Habitat – Deer: An Interactive Deer Habitat Model. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-858, January 2012.

Happe, P. J., K. J. Jenkins, E. E. Starkey, and S. H. Sharrow. 1990. Nutritional Quality and Tannin Astringency of Browse in Clear-cuts and Old-growth Forests. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54:557-566.

Harding, K. A., and D. C. Ford. 1993. Impacts of Primary Deforestation upon Limestone Slopes in Northern Vancouver Island, British Columbia. *Environmental Geology* 21:137-143.

Hargis C. D., J. A. Bissonette, and D. L. Turner. 1999. The Influence of Forest Fragmentation and Landscape Pattern on American Martens. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36:157-172.

Harris, A. S. and D. L. Johnson. 1983. Western Hemlock-Sitka Spruce. In: *Silvicultural Systems for the Major Forest Types of the United States*, R. M. Burns (compiler), 5–8. Agriculture Handbook No. 445. Washington, D.C.: USDA Forest Service.

Hassan, M. A., M. Church, T. T. Lisle, F. Brardinoni, L. Benda, and G.E. Grant. 2005. Sediment Transport and Channel Morphology of Small, Forested Streams. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 41(4):853-876. August.

Haufler, J., C. Mehl, and S. Yeats. 2010. Climate Change: Anticipated Effects on Ecosystem Services and Potential Actions by the Alaska Region, U.S. Forest Service. Ecosystem Management Research Institute, Seeley Lake, Montana.

Hayward, Gregory H.; Colt, Steve; McTeague, Monica L.; Hollingsworth, Teresa N., eds. 2017. Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment for the Chugach National Forest and the Kenai Peninsula. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-950. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 340 p.

Heard, W.R. 1991. Life History of Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). In: *Pacific Salmon Life Histories*, edited by C. Groot and L. Margolis, 119-230. University of British Columbia in co-operation with the Government of Canada, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. British Columbia, Canada.

Hejl, S. J., K. R. Newlon, M. E. McFadzen, J. S. Young, and C. K. Ghalambor. 2002. Brown Creeper (*Certhia americana*). In *The Birds of North America No. 669,* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. Philadelphia, PA: The Birds of North America, Inc.

Hennon, P. E., and C. G. Shaw. 1997. The Enigma of Yellow-Cedar Decline. *Journal of Forestry* 95(12):4-10.

Hennon, P. E.; C. M. McKenzie, D. V. D'Amore, D. T. Wittwer, R. L. Mulvey, M. S. Lamb, F. E. Biles, and R. C. Cronn. 2016. A Climate Adaptation Strategy for Conservation and Management of Yellow-Cedar in Alaska. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-917. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service.

Hilderbrand, G. V., C. C. Schwartz, C. Robbins, M. E. Jacoby, T. A. Hanley, S. M. Arthur, and C. Servheen. 1999. Importance of Meat, Particularly Salmon, to Body Size, Population Productivity, and Conservation of North American Brown Bears. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 77:132-138.

Hodges, J. I. 2011. Bald Eagle Population Surveys of the North Pacific Ocean, 1967-2010. *Northwestern Naturalist* 92(1):7-12.

Huff, D. D., S. T. Lindley, B. K. Wells, and F. Chai. 2012. Green Sturgeon Distribution in the Pacific Ocean Estimated from Modeled Oceanographic Features and Migration Behavior. *PLOS ONE* 7(9):1–12 (e45852).

Hupp, J. W., J. I. Hodges, Jr., B. P. Conant, B. W. Meixell, and D. J. Groves. 2010. Winter Distribution, Movements, and Annual Survival of Radiomarked Vancouver Canada Geese in Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 74(2):274–284.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2018. Summary for Policymakers. In: Global warming of 1.5°C. An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty [V. Masson-Delmotte, P. Zhai, H. O. Pörtner, D. Roberts, J. Skea, P. R. Shukla, A. Pirani, W. Moufouma-Okia, C. Péan, R. Pidcock, S. Connors, J. B. R. Matthews, Y. Chen, X. Zhou, M. I. Gomis, E. Lonnoy, T. Maycock, M. Tignor, T. Waterfield (eds.)]. World Meteorological Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 32 pp.

IPCC. 2014. Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, R.K. Pachauri and L.A. Meyer (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, 151 pp.

IPCC. 2007. Mitigation of climate change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. B. Metz, O.R. Davidson, P.R. Bosch, R. Dave, L.A. Meyer (eds). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

IPCC. 2000. Special Report on Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry, Summary for Policy Makers, 2000. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland. 20 pp.

6 References

Isaacs, F. B., R. G. Anthony, R. W. Krahmer, B. D. Callahan, add J. P. Peck. 2005. Effects of Forest Management on Bald Eagles Nesting on State and Private Land in Oregon. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Bald Eagle Monitoring Report TR19. March 2005.

ISLES (Island Surveys to Learn about Endemic Species). 2013. Welcome to ISLES. http://msb.unm.edu/isles/ (Accessed March 2013).

Iverson, C. G., G. D. Hayward, K. Titus, E. DeGayner, R. E. Lowell, D. C. Crocker-Bedford, P. F. Schempf, and J. Lindell. 1996. Conservation Assessment for the Northern Goshawk in Southeast Alaska. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-387, November 1996, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, Oregon. USDA, Forest Service. 101 pp.

Iwamoto, R. N., E. O. Salo, M. A. Madej, and R. L. McComas. 1978. Sediment and Water Quality: A Review of the Literature Including a Suggested Approach for Water Quality Criteria. EPA/910/9-78-048. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region Ten, Seattle, Washington.

Janisch, J. E., and M. E. Harmon. 2002. Successional Changes in Live and Dead Wood Carbon Stores: Implications for Net Ecosystem Productivity. *Tree Physiology* 22:77-89.

Johnson, A., J. Ryan Bellmore, S. Haught, and R. Medel. 2019. Quantifying the Monetary Value of Alaska National Forests to Commercial Pacific Salmon Fisheries. *North American Fisheries Management* 39(6):1119-1131

Jonsson, R., W. Mbongo, A. Felton, and M. Boman. 2012. Leakage Implications for European Timber Markets from Reducing Deforestation in Developing Countries. *Forests* 3:736-744.

Juday, G. P., R. A, Ott, D. W. Valentine, and V. A. Barber. 1998. Forests, Climate Stress, Insects, and Fire. In: *Implications of Gobal Change in Alaska and the Bering Sea Region* – Proceedings of a Workshop. Center for Global Change and Arctic System Research.

Kahklen, K., and W. Hartsog. 1999. Results of Road Erosion Studies on the Tongass National Forest. Unpublished report. 47 pp. On file with: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Forestry Sciences Laboratory, 2770 Sherwood Lane, Suite 200, Juneau, AK 99801.

Karwan, D. L., J. A. Gravelle, and J. A. Hubbart. 2007. Effects of Timber Harvest on Suspended Sediment Loads in Mica Creek, Idaho. *Forest Science* 53(2):181-188.

Kauffman, K. 1996. Lives of North American Birds. Houghton-Mifflin, New York. 675 pp. As cited in BPIF (1999).

Keane, J. J., M. L. Morrison, and D. M. Fry. 2006. Prey and Weather Factors Associated with Temporal Variation in Northern Goshawk Reproduction in the Sierra Nevada California. *Stud. Avian Biol.* 31:85–99.

Kelly, B. P., T. Ainsworth, D. A. Boyce Jr., E. Hood, P. Murphy, and J. Powell. 2007. Climate Change: Predicted Impacts on Juneau. Scientific Panel on Climate Change, City and Borough of Juneau. Report to Mayor Bruce Botelho and the City and Borough of Juneau Assembly. April 2007.

Kendall, N. W., J. R. McMillan, M. R. Sloat, T. W. Buehrens, T. P. Quinn, R. R. Pess, K. V. Kuzishchin, M. M. McClure, and R. W. Zabel. 2015. Anadromy and Residency in Steelhead and Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*): A Review of the Processes and Patterns. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 72: 319–342.

Keyser, T. L., and S. J. Zarnoch. 2012. Thinning, Age, and Site Quality Influence Live Tree Carbon Stocks in Upland Hardwood Forests of the Southern Appalachians. *Forest Science* 58(5):407-418.

Kissling, M. L. 2003. Effects of Forested Buffer Width on Breeding Bird Communities in Coastal Forests of Southeast Alaska with a Comparison of Avian Sampling Techniques. M.S. Thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

Kissling, M. L., and E. O. Garton. 2008. Forested Buffer Strips and Breeding Bird Communities in Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:674-681.

Kissling, M. L., P. M. Lukacs, S. B. Lewis, S. M. Gende, K. J. Kuletz, N. R. Hatch, S. K. Schoen, and S. Oehlers. 2011. Distribution and Abundance of the Kittlitz's Murrelet *Brachyramphus brevirostris* in Selected Areas of Southeastern Alaska. *Marine Ornithology* 39:3–11.

Kline, J. D. 2006. Defining and Economics Research Program to Describe and Evaluate Ecosystem Services. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-700. December.

Kreiger, R., S. Whitney, and D. Robinson. 2020. Nonresidents Working in Alaska: 2018. Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. Research and Analysis Section. Available online at: http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/reshire/index.cfm

Krosse, P. C. 2016. Biological Evaluation for Plants. Tongass National Forest. Ketchikan, AK.

Kruse, J., and R. Muth. 1990. Subsistence Use of Renewable Resources by Rural Residents of Southeast Alaska. August. 160 pp.

Kuletz, K. J., D. K. Marks, N. L. Naslund, N. J. Goodson, and M. B. Cody. 1995. Inland Habitat Suitability for the Marbled Murrelet in Southcentral Alaska. In *Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet*, edited by C.J. Ralph, G.L. Hunt, Jr., M.G. Raphael, and J.F. Piatt, 141-150. General Technical Report PSW-GTR-152. Pacific Southwest Research Station, Forest Service, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Albany, CA.

Lafferty D. J. R., J. L. Belant, K. S. White, J. N. Womble, and A. T. Morzillo. 2014. Linking Wolf Diet to Changes in Marine and Terrestrial Prey Abundance. *Arctic* 67:143–148.

Larsen, P., O. Goldsmith, O. Smith, M. Wilson, K. Strzepek, P. Chinowsky, and B. Saylor. 2007. Estimating the Future Cost of Alaska Public infrastructure at Risk to Climate Change. Institute of Social and Economic Research.

Larsen, C. F., R. J. Motyka, J. T. Freymueller, K. A. Echelmeyer, and E. R. Ivins. 2005. Rapid Viscoelastic Uplift in Southeast Alaska Caused by post-Little Ice Age Glacial Retreat. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 237(3-4):548-560. September 15. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2005.06.032

Law, B. 2014. Role of Forest Ecosystems in Climate Change Mitigation. PowerPoint presentation by Beverly Law, Professor, Global Change Biology and Terrestrial Systems Science, Oregon State University. February.

Lee-Yaw, J. A., J. T. Irwin, and D. M. Green. 2008. Postglacial Range Expansion from Northern Refugia by the Wood Frog, *Rana sylvatica*. *Molecular Ecology* 17:867-884. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2007.03611.x

Leighty, W. W., S. P. Hamburg, and J. Caouette. 2006. Sequestration in Forest Biomass in Southeast Alaska. *Ecosystems* 9:1051-1065.

Lerum, L., and P. C. Krosse. 2005. *Tongass National Forest Invasive Plant Management Plan*. Tongass National Forest. Ketchikan, AK.

Lewis, S. B. 2001. Breeding Season Diet of Northern Goshawks in Southeast Alaska with a Comparison of Techniques Used to Examine Raptor Diet. Thesis, Boise State University, Idaho, USA.

Lewis, S. B., K. Titus, and M. R. Fuller. 2006. Northern Goshawk Diet during the Breeding Season on Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(4):1151-1160.

Lindley, S. T., M. L. Moser, D. L. Erickson, M. Belchik, D. W. Welch, E. L. Rechisky, J. T. Kelly, J. Heublein, and A. P. Klimley. 2008. Marine Migration of North American Green Sturgeon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137:182–194.

6 References

MacDonald, S. O., and J. A. Cook. 2007. Mammals and Amphibians of Southeast Alaska. Museum of Southwestern Biology, Special Publication No. 8. 191 pp.

Malt, J., and D. Lank. 2007. Temporal Dynamics of Edge Effects on Nest Predation Risk for the Marbled Murrelet. *Biological Conservation* 140(1-2):160–173.

Markon, C., S. Gray, M. Berman, L. Eerkes-Medrano, T. Hennessy, H. Huntington, J. Littell, M. McCammon, R. Thoman, and S. Trainor. 2018. Alaska. In *Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II.* [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH26.

May, C. L. , B. Pryor, T. E. Lisle, and M. Lang. 2009. Coupling Hydrodynamic Modeling and Empirical Measures of Bed Mobility to Predict the Risk of Scour and Fish of Salmon Redds in a Large Regulated River. *Water Resources Research* 45: W05402, doi:10.1029/2007WR006498.

McClaren, E. 2004. "Queen Charlotte" Goshawk. *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife. Accounts V*: 1-15.

McClellan, M. H. 2005. Recent Research on the Management of Hemlock-spruce Forests in Southeast Alaska. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72:65–78.

McDowell Group. 2019. The Economic Benefits of Alaska's Mining Industry. Prepared for the Alaska Miners Association. March. Available online at: https://www.mcdowellgroup.net/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/2019-ama-econ-report.pdf

McDowell Group. 2018a. Economic Impact of Alaska's Visitor Industry 2017. Prepared for the: Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development, Division of Economic Development. November. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/dev/tourismdevelopment/tourismresearch.aspx

McDowell Group. 2018b. The Economic Benefits of Alaska's Mining Industry. Prepared for the Alaska Miners Association. March. 71 pp.

McDowell Group. 2017. Alaska Visitor Statistics Program 7. Summer 2016. Prepared for the State of Alaska Department of Commerce, Community and Economic Development, Division of Economic Development and the Alaska Travel Industry Association. May. Available online at: https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/ded/dev/tourismdevelopment/tourismresearch.aspx

McDowell Group. 2013. Bokan Mountain Rare Earth Element Mine Economic Impact Study. Prepared for Ucore Rare Metals, Inc. January. Available online at: http://ucore.com/McDowell.pdf

McKee, C. 2006. Exotic Plants in Alaska's Parks. National Forest Service / Univer Alaska. Available at: www.uaf.edu/snras/afes/pubs.

McKinley, D., M. Ryan, R. Birdsey, C. Giardina, M. Harmon, L. Heath, R. Houghton, R. Jackson, J. Morrison, R. Murray, D. Pataki, and K. Skog. 2011. A synthesis of current knowledge on forests and carbon storage in the United States. *Ecological Applications* 21(6):1902–1924.

McNeil, W. J. 1964. Effect of Spawning Bed Environment on Reproduction of Pink and Chum Salmon. *Fishery Bulletin* 65:495-523.

McNeil, W. J. and D. C. Himsworth (eds.). 1980. *Salmonid Ecosystems of the North Pacific*. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon.

McPherson, E. G., and R. J. Simpson 1999. Carbon Dioxide Reduction Through Urban Forestry: Guidelines for Professional and Volunteer Tree Planters. PSW-GTR-171. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. January.

Millar, C., R. Neilson, D. Bachelet, R. Drapek, and J. Lenihan. 2006. Climate Change at Multiple Scales. Chapter 3 in: *Forest, Carbon and Climate Change: A Synthesis of Science Findings*. Oregon Forest Resources Institute. Oregon State University College of Forestry.

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2005. *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis*. Island Press. Washington DC. http://www.maweb.org//en/Products.Synthesis.aspx

Morse, K. S. 2000. Responding to the Market Demand for Tongass Timber: Using Adaptive Management to Implement Section 101 of the 1990 Tongass Timber Reform Act. Management Bulletin R10-MB-413. Juneau, AK. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region. 43p.

Murcia, C. 1995. Edge Effects in Fragmented Forests: Implications for Conservation. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 10:58–62.

Murphy, M. L., and A. M. Milner. 1997. Alaska Timber Harvest and Fish Habitat. In *Freshwaters of Alaska: Ecological Syntheses*, edited by A. M. Milner and M. W. Oswood, 229-263. Springer-Verlag: New York.

Murphy, M. L., J. Heifetz, S. W. Johnson, K. V. Koski, and J. F. Thedinga. 1986. Effects of Clearcut Logging with and Without Buffer Strips on Juvenile Salmonids in Alaskan Streams. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43:1521–1533.

Naiman, R. J., T. J. Beechie, L. E. Benda, D. R. Berg, P. A. Bisson, L. H. MacDonald, M. D. O'Connor, P. L. Olson, and E. A. Steel. 1992. Fundamental Elements of Ecologically Healthy Watersheds in the Pacific Northwest Coastal Ecoregion. In *Watershed Management: Balancing Sustainability and Environmental Change,* edited by R. J. Naiman, 127-188. Springer-Verlag, New York, New York.

Nawrocki, T., J.R. Fulkerson, K.L. Dillman, and M.L. Carlson. 2017. *Platanthera unalascensis* (Spreng.) Kurtz (slender-spire orchid): Species Assessment for the Tongass National Forest, Alaska Region.

Nawrocki, T., H. Klein, M. Carlson, L. Flagstad, J. Conn, R. DeVelice, A. Grant, G. Graziano, B. Million, and W. Rapp. 2011. Invasiveness Ranking of 50 Non-Native Plant Species for Alaska. Report prepared for the Alaska Association of Conservation Districts. Alaska Natural Heritage Program, University of Alaska Anchorage, Anchorage, AK. 253 pp.

Niblack Project LLC. 2015. Economic Benefits. Available online at: http://www.niblackproject.com/s/Project_Benefits.asp?ReportID=579363

Nilon, C. H., C. N. Long, and W. C. Zipperer. 1995. Effects of Wildland Development on Forest Bird Communities. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 32:81-92.

M. M. Muto, V. T. Helker, R. P. Angliss, B. A. Allen, P. L. Boveng, J. M. Breiwick, M. F. Cameron, P. J. Clapham, S. P. Dahle, M.E. Dahlheim, B. S. Fadely, M. C. Ferguson, L. W. Fritz, R. C. Hobbs, Y.V. Ivashchenko, A. S. Kennedy, J. M. London, S. A. Mizroch,R. R. Ream, E. L. Richmond, K. E. W. Shelden, R. G. Towell, P. R. Wade, J. M. Waite, and A. N. Zerbini. 2018. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2017. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC, 378. June 2018. 382 p. Available online at: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/18114

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2016. Tongass Forest Plan Amendment Letter of Concurrence, NMFS (#AKR-2016-9574). October 18, 2016 letter to Earl Stewart, Forest Supervisor. NMFS Juneau, AK.

NMFS. 2015a. ESA Species in Alaska. Endangered, Threatened and Candidate Species in Alaska. Update April 2014. Web access August 2015. https://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/esa/ak_nmfs_species.pdf

6 References

NMFS. 2015b. Southern Distinct Population Segment of the North American Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*). 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region, Long Beach, CA.

NMFS. 2009a. Marine mammal fact pages. Available online at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/

NMFS. 2009b. Green, Leatherback and Loggerhead sea turtle fact pages. Available online at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles

NMFS. 1991. Recovery Plan for the Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

Nowacki, G. S., and M. G. Kramer. 1998. The Effects of Wind Disturbance on Temperate Rain Forest Structure and Dynamics of Southeast Alaska. USDA Forest Service. PNW GTR-421, April 1998.

Office of Subsistence Management. 2016. The Federal Subsistence Management Program: An Overview. Available online at: https://www.doi.gov/sites/doi.gov/files/uploads/subsistence_management_program_brochure_2016_weblayout_508_reduced.pdf

Olliff, T., K. Legg, and B. Kaeding, editors. 1999. Effects of Winter Recreation on Wildlife of the Greater Yellowstone Area: A Literature Review and Assessment. Report to the Greater Yellowstone Coordinating Committee. Yellowstone National Park, Mammoth, Wyoming, USA.

Olsen, D. H., J. B. Leirness, P. G. Cunningham, and E. A. Steel. 2014. Riparian Buffers and Forest Thinning: Effects on Headwater Vertebrates 10 Years After Thinning. *Forest Ecology and Management* 321:81-93.

Oswood, N. W., A. M. Milner, and J. G. Irons III. 1992. Climate Change and Alaskan Rivers and Streams. In: *Global Climate Change and Freshwater Ecosystems,* edited by P. Firth and S. G. Stuart, 192-210. Springer-Verlag. New York.

Parker, D. I., J. A. Cook, and S. W. Lewis. 1996. Effects of Timber Harvest on Bat Activity in Southeastern Alaska's Temperate Rainforest. In: *Bats and Forests Symposium, October 19-21, 1995, Victoria,* edited by R. M. R. Barclay and R. M. Brigham., 277-292. Res. Br., B.C. Min. For., Victoria, B.C.

Parks, N., and T. Barrett. 2013. Tangled Trends for Temperate Rain Forests as Temperatures Tick Up. Science Findings 149. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 6 p.

Parrent, D., N. Grewe, and J. Daniels. 2019. Tongass National Forest: 2018 Sawmill Capacity and Production Report. Report to Ecosystem Planning and Budget. USDA Forest Service. Alaska Region. July. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

Parrent, D., and N. Grewe. 2018. Tongass National Forest: 2017 Sawmill Capacity and Production Report. Report to Ecosystem Planning and Budget. USDA Forest Service. Alaska Region. September. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

Parson, E. A., L. Carter, P. Anderson, B. Wang, and G. Weller. 2001. Alaska. In *Climate Change Impacts on the United States*: Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, National Assessment Synthesis Team, 283-314 (Chapter 10). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Patriquin, K. J., and R. M. R. Barclay. 2003. Foraging by Bats in Cleared, Thinned and Unharvested Boreal Forest. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 40:646-657.

Peacock, E., M. M. Peacock, and K. Titus. 2007. Black Bears in Southeast Alaska: The Fate of Two Ancient Lineages in the Face of Contemporary Movement. *Journal of Zoology* 271:445–454.

Pearce, D. E., S. A. Hayes, M. H. Bond, C. V. Hanson, E. C. Anderson, R. B. Macfarlane, and J. C. Garza. 2009. Over the Fall? Rapid Evolution of Ecotypic Differentiation in Steelhead/Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Journal of Heredity* 100(5):515–525.

Person, D. K., and T. J. Brinkman. 2013. Succession Debt and Roads: Short and Long-term Effects of Timber Harvest on a Large-Mammal Predator-Prey Community in Southeast Alaska. Pages 143-167 in Orians, G. and J. Schoen, editors. *North Pacific Temperate Rainforests: Ecology and Conservation*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

Person, D. K., and B. D. Logan. 2012. A spatial analysis of wolf harvest and harvest risk on Prince of Wales and associated islands, southeast Alaska. Final Wildlife Research Report, ADF&G/DWC/WRR-2011-1. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Wildlife Conservation, Juneau, AK.

Person, D. K., and A. L. Russell. 2009. Reproduction and Den Site Selection by Wolves in a Disturbed Landscape. *Northwest Science* 83:211–224.

Person, D. K., and A. L. Russell. 2008. Correlates of mortality in an exploited wolf population. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:1540–1549.

Person, D. 2001. Alexander Archipelago Wolves: Ecology and Population Viability in a Disturbed, Insular Landscape. Doctoral dissertation, University of Alaska Fairbanks, AK.

Person, D. K., M. Kirchhoff, V. Van Ballenberghe, G. C. Iverson, and E. Grossman. 1996. The Alexander Archipelago Wolf: A Conservation Assessment. General Technical Report PNWGTR-384. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

Piatt, J. F., K. J. Kuletz, A. E. Burger, S. A. Hatch, V. L. Friesen, T. P. Birt, M. L. Arimitsu, G. S. Drew, A. M. A. Harding, and K. S. Bixler. 2007. Status Review of the Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) in Alaska and British Columbia. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1387. 258 pp.

Porter, B. 2018. Wolf Management Report and Plan, Game Management Unit 2: Report Period 1 July 2010–30 June 2015, and Plan Period 1 July 2015–30 June 2020. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report and Plan ADF&G/DWC/SMR&P-2018-10, Juneau.

Porter, B. 2010. Unit 1A Mountain Goat Management Report. Pages 1-5 in P. Harper, editor. Mountain Goat Report of Survey and Inventory Activities 1 July 2007 – 30 June 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Project 12.0. Juneau, AK.

Pyare, S., and W.P. Smith. 2005. Functional Connectivity of Tongass Old-Growth Reserves: An Assessment Based on Flying-Squirrel Movement Capability. Progress report for Tongass monitoring grants, April 30, 2005.

Pyare, S., W.P. Smith, and C.S. Shanley. 2010. Den Use and Selection by Northern Flying Squirrels in Fragmented Landscapes. *Journal of Mammalogy* 91:886–896.

Rabe, D. 2009. Population Status of Prince of Wales Spruce Grouse in Southeast Alaska. Final performance report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau. September. 8 pp.

Ralph, C.J., and S.L. Miller. 1995. Offshore Population Estimates of Marbled Murrelets in California. In: *Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet*, C.J. Ralph, G.L. Hunt, M. Raphael, and J.F. Piatt (tech. eds.). 353-360 (Chapter 33). General Technical Report PSW-GTR-152. Albany, CA. Pacific Southwest Experiment Station, Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. 420 pp.

Raphael, M. G., K. V. Rosenberg, and B. G. Marcot. 1988. Large-scale Changes in Bird Populations of Douglas-fir Forests, Northwestern California. *Bird Conservation* 3:63-83.

6 References

Reid, L.M. and T. Dunne. 1984. Sediment Production from Forest Road Surfaces. Water Resources Research, WRERAC 20(11):1753-1761. November 1984.

Reid, W.V., and K.R. Miller. 1989. *Keeping Options Alive: The Scientific Basis for Conserving Biodiversity.* World Resources Institute, Washington, D.C.

Reynolds, R. T., R. T. Graham, and D. A. Boyce Jr. 2006. An Ecosystem-based Conservation Strategy for the Northern Goshawk. In *The Northern Goshawk: a Technical Assessment of its Status, Ecology, and Management,* edited by M. L. Morrison, 299-311. Studies in Avian Biology No. 31, Cooper Ornithological Society.

Reynolds, R. T., R. T. Graham, M. H. Reiser, R. L. Bassett, P. L. Kennedy, D. A. Boyce, G. Goodwin, R. Smith, and E. L. Fisher. 1992. Management Recommendations for the Northern Goshawk in the Southwestern United States. General Technical Report RM-217. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Rich, T. D., C. J. Beardmore, H. Berlanga, P. J. Blancher, M. S. W. Bradstreet, G. S. Butcher, D. W. Demarest, E. H. Dunn, W. C. Hunter, E. E. Iñigo-Elias, J. A. Kennedy, A. M. Martell, A. O. Panjabi, D. N. Pashley, K. V. Rosenberg, C. M. Rustay, J. S. Wendt, T. C. Will. 2004. Partners in Flight North American Landbird Conservation Plan. Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Ithaca, NY. Partners in Flight website. http://www.partnersinflight.org/cont_plan/ (VERSION: March 2005).

Robinson, S. K., F. R. Thompson III, T. M. Donovan, D. R. Whitehead, and J. Faaborg. 1995. Regional Forest Fragmentation and the Nesting Success of Migratory Birds. *Science* 267:1987–1990.

Roffler, G., and D. Gregovich. 2018. Wolf Space Use During Denning Season on Prince of Wales Island, Alaska. *Wildlife Biology* 2018(1): doi: 10.2981/wlb.00468

Rosenberg K. V., J. A. Kennedy, R. Dettmers, R. P. Ford, D. Reynolds, J.D. Alexander, C. J. Beardmore, P. J. Blancher, R. E.Panjabi, D. N. Pashley, T. D. Rich, J. M. Ruth, H. Stabins, J. Stanton, T. Will. 2016. Partners in Flight Landbird Conservation Plan: 2016 Revision for Canada and Continental United States. Partners in Flight Science Committee. 119 pp.

Russell, A.L. 1999. Habitat Relationships of Spruce Grouse in Southeast Alaska. M. S. Thesis. Texas Tech University, Dallas, TX. May.

Salafsky, S. R., R. T. Reynolds, B. R. Noon, and J. A. Wiens. 2007. Reproductive Responses of Northern Goshawks to Variable Prey Populations. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71:2274-2283.

Salafsky, S. R., R. T. Reynolds, and B. R. Noon. 2005. Patterns of Temporal Variation in Goshawk Reproduction and Prey Resources. *Journal of Raptor Research* 39:237-246.

Salo, E. O. 1991. Life History of Chum Salmon. (*Oncorhynchus keta*). In *Pacific Salmon Life Histories,* edited by C. Groot and L. Margolis, 231-310. University of British Columbia in co-operation with the Government of Canada, Department of Fisheries and Oceans. British Columbia, Canada.

Sauer, J.R., J. E. Hines, J. E. Fallon, K. L. Pardieck, D. J. Ziolkowski, Jr., and W. A. Link. 2014. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2013. Version 01.30.2015. USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.

Scheibe, J. S., W. P. Smith, J. Bassham, and D. Magness. 2006. Locomotor Performance and Cost of Transport in the Northern Flying Squirrel *Glaucomys sabrinus*. *Acta Theriologica* 51(2):169–178.

Schoen, J., and L. Beier. 1990. Brown Bear Habitat Preferences and Brown Bear Logging and Mining Relationships in Southeast Alaska. Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration. Final report. Grant W-22. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.

Schrader, B., and P. Hennon. 2005. Assessment of Invasive Species in Alaska and its National Forests. Compiled by Schrader and Hennon with contributing authors from USDA Forest Service Alaska Regional Offices. August 30, 2005. 26 pp.

Schroeder, R., and R. Mazza. 2005. A Synthesis of Recent Subsistence Research in Southeast Alaska. Available on request.

Sealaska. 2018. 2018 Q1 Shareholder Newsletter. Available online: https://www.sealaska.com/sites/default/files/resources/2018%20Q1%20Shareholder%20Newsletter.pdf

Semlitsch, R. D., B. D. Todd, S. M. Blomquist, A. J. K. Calhoun, J. W. Gibbons, J. P. Gibbs, G. J. Graeter, E. B. Harper, D. J. Hocking. M. L. Hunter Jr., D. A. Patrick, T. A. G. Rittenhouse, and B. B. Rothermel. 2009. Effects of Timber Harvest on Amphibian Populations: Understanding Mechanisms from Forest Experiments. *BioScience* 59(10):853-862.

Shanley, C. S, S. Pyare, M. Goldstien, P. Alaback, D. Albert, C. Beier, T. Brinkman, R. Edwards, E. Hood, A. MacKinnon, M. McPhee, T. Patterson, L. Suring, D. Tallmon, and M. Wipfli. 2015. Climate Change Implications in the Northern Coastal Temperate Rainforest of North America. *Climatic Change* 130:155-170.

Shanley, C. S., and D. M. Albert. 2014. Climate Change Sensitivity Index for Pacific Salmon habitat in Southeast Alaska. *PLoS ONE* 9(11):e104799.

Skog, K. E.; D. C. McKinley, R. A. Birdsey, S. J. Hines, C. W. Woodall, E. D. Reinhardt, and J. M. Vose. 2014. Managing Carbon. In *Climate Change and United States Forests*, edited by D. L. Peterson et al., Chapter 7. Advances In Global Change Research 57. doi 10.1007/978-94-007-7515-2__7 http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/usdafsfacpub/274

Sloat, M. R., G. H. Reeves, and K. R. Christiansen. 2016. Stream Network Geomorphology Mediates Predicted Vulnerability of Anadromous Fish Habitat to Hydrologic Change in Southeast Alaska. *Global Change Biology* 23(2). https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13466

Smith, W. 2013. Spatially Explicit Analysis of Contributions of a Regional Conservation Strategy Toward Sustaining Northern Goshawk Habitat. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 37:1–10.

Smith, N., R. Deal, J. Kline, D. Blahna, T. Patterson, T.A. Spies, and K. Bennett. 2011. Ecosystem Services as a Framework for Forest Stewardship: Deschutes National Forest Overview. Pacific Northwest Research Station General Technical Report PNW-GTR-852. August.

Smith, W. P. 2005. Evolutionary Diversity and Ecology of Endemic Small Mammals of Southeastern Alaska with Implications for Land Management Planning. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 72:135–155.

Smith, J. E., L. S. Heath, and P. B. Woodbury. 2004. How to Estimate Forest Carbon for Large areas from Inventory Data. *Journal of Forestry* July/August: 25-31.

Southeast Conference. 2018. Southeast Alaska by the Numbers 2018. Prepared by Rain Coast Data. Available online at: http://www.seconference.org/sites/default/files/Southeast%20Alaska%20by%20the%20numbers%202018%20FINAL-compressed.pdf

Southeast Conference. 2019. Southeast Alaska by the Numbers 2019. Prepared by Rain Coast Data. Available online at: http://www.seconference.org/

SNAP (Scenarios Network for Alaska & Arctic Planning). 2013. Community Charts: Juneau, Alaska.

Soule, M. E. 1983. What do we really know about extinction? Pp 111-124 in C. M. Schonewald-Cox, S. M. Chambers, B. MacBryde, and W. L. Thomas, eds. *Genetics and Conservation*. Benjamin/Cummings, London. As Cited in Dawson et al. (2007).

6 References

Spence, B. C., G. A. Lomnicky, R. M. Hughes, and R. P. Novitizki. 1996. An Ecosystem Approach to Salmonid Conservation. Report prepared by Management Technology. Sponsored by the National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Spies, T. A. 2004. Ecological Concepts and Diversity of Old-growth Forests. *Journal of Forestry* 102(3):14–20. April 1.

Spies, T. A., and J. F. Franklin. 1991. The Structure of Natural Young, Mature, and Old-growth Douglas-fir Forest in Oregon and Washington. In *Wildlife and Vegetation of Unmanaged Douglas-fir Forests,* edited by L. F. Ruggiero, K. B. Aubry, A. B. Carey, and M. H. Huff. General Technical Report PNW-285. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

Straley, J. M., C.M. Gabriele, and T.J. Quinn II. 2009. Assessment of Mark Recapture Models to Estimate the Abundance of a Humpback Whale Feeding Aggregation in Southeast Alaska. *Journal of Biogeography* 36:427-438.

Stephenson, N., A. Das, R. Condit, S. Russo, P. Baker, N. Beckman, D. Coomes, E. Lines, W. Morris, N. Ruger, E. Alvarez, C. Blundo, S. Bunyavejchewin, G. Chuyong, S. David, A. Duque, C. Ewango, O. Flores, J. Franklin, H. Grau, Z. Hao, M. Harmon, S. Hubbell, D. Kenfrack, Y. Lin, J. Makana, A. Malizia, R. Pabst, N. Pongpattananurak, S. Su, I. Sun, S. Tan, D. Thomas, P. Mantgem, X. Wang, S. Wiser, and M. Zavala. 2014. Rate of Tree Carbon Accumulation Increases Continuously with Tree Size. *Nature: International Weekly Journal of Science* 507(7490). Available online at: http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v507/n7490/full/nature12914.html

Stillwater Sciences. 2012. Forest Management and Coho Salmon Population Dynamics in Southeast Alaska's Staney Creek Watershed. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Portland, Oregon for The Wilderness Society, Anchorage, Alaska.

Stone, K. D., and J. A. Cook. 2000. Phylogeography of Black Bears (*Ursus americanus*) of the Pacific Northwest. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78:1218–1223.

Strong, D. 2014. Seafood Processors. Large Segment of a Massive Industry. *Alaska Economic Trends* 34(11):9–11.

Sullivan, P. F.; R. L. Mulvey, A. Brownlee, T. M. Barrett, and R. R. Pattison. 2015. Warm Summer Nights and the Growth Decline of Shore Pine in Southeast Alaska. *Environmental Research Letters* 10: 124007. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/10/12/124007.

Sullivan, K., T. E. Lisle, C. A. Dolloff, G. E. Grant, and L. M. Reid. 1987. Stream Channels: the Link between Forests and Fishes. In *Streamside Management: Forestry and Fishery Interactions,* edited by E. O. Salo and T. W. Cundy, 39-97. Institute of Forest Resources Contribution Number 57. University of Washington, College of Forest Resources, Seattle, Washington.

Swanson, F. J., L. E. Benda, S. H. Duncan, G. E. Grant, W. F. Magahan, L. M. Reid, and R. R. Ziemer. 1987. Mass Failures and Other Processes of Sediment Production in Pacific Northwest Forest Landscapes. In *Streamside Management: Forestry and Fishery Interactions,* edited by E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, 9-38. Institute of Forest Resources Contribution Number 57. University of Washington, College of Forest Resources, Seattle, Washington.

Swanson, F. J., G. W. Lienkaemper, and J. R. Sedell. 1976. History, Physical Effects, and Management Implications of Large Organic Debris in Western Oregon Streams. General Technical Report PNW-56. USDA Forest Service, Portland, Oregon.

Szepanski, M. M., M. Ben-David, and V. Van Ballenberghe. 1999. Assessment of Anadromous Salmon Resources in the Diet of the Alexander Archipelago Wolf Using Stable Isotope Analysis. *Oecologia* 120: 327–335.

Taylor, P.D., L. Fahrig, K. Henein, and G. Merriam. 1993. Connectivity Is a Vital Element of Lanscape Structure. *Oikos* 68(3):571–572.

Tessler, D. F, M. L. Snively, and T. A. Gotthardt. 2014. New Insights on the Distribution, Ecology and Overwintering Behavior of the Little Brown Myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*) in Alaska. *Northwestern Naturalist* 95:251-263.

Tessler, D. F., J. A. Johnson, B. A. Andres, S. Thomas, and R. B. Lanctot. 2007. Black Oystercatcher (*Haematopus bachmani*) Conservation Action Plan. International Black Oystercatcher Working Group, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage, AK; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK; and Manomet Center for Conservation Sciences, Manomet, MA.

Thompson, I. D., and A. S. Harestad. 1994. Effects of Logging on American Martens, and Models for Habitat Management. In *Martens, Sables, and Fishers: Biology and Conservation,* edited by S. W. Buskirk, A. S. Harestad, M. G. Raphael, and R. A. Powell, 355-367. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.

Thysell, D. R., and A. B. Carry. 2000. Effects of Forest Management on Understory and Overstory Vegetation: A Retrospective Study. USDA Forest Service. PNW-GTR-488. March 2000.

Titus, K., and L. Beier. 1999. Suitability of Stream Buffers and Riparian Habitats for Brown Bears. *Ursus* 11:149-156 (abstract only).

Tonina, D., C. H. Luce, B. Rieman, J. M. Buffington, P. Goodwin, S. R. Clayton, S. M. Ali, J. J. Barry, J. J, and C. Berenbrock. 2008. Hydrological Response to Timber Harvest in Northern Idaho: Implications for Channel Scour and Persistence of Salmonids. *Hydrological Processes* 22:3223-3235.

Trudel, M., D. W. Welsh., J. F. T. Morris, M. E. Thiess, R. Candy, and T. D. Beacham. 2004. Using Genetic Markers to Understand the Coastal Migration of Juvenile Coho (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*). North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report 5.

Trudel, M., J. Fisher, J. Orsi, J. Morris, M. Thiess, R. Sweeting, S. Hinton, E. Fergusson, and D. Welch. 2009. Distribution and migration of Juvenile Chinook Salmon Derived from Coded Wire Tag Recoveries along the Continental Shelf of Western North America. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 138:1369–1391.

Tucker, S., M. Trudel, D. W. Welch, J. R. Candy, J. F. T. Morris, M. E. Thiess, C. Wallace, and T. D. Beacham. 2011. Life History and Seasonal Stock-specific Ocean Migration of Juvenile Chinook Salmon. *Transaction of the American Fisheries Society* 140:1101–1191.

U.S. Census Bureau. 2019a. BO3002: Hispanic or Latino Origin by Race. 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://data.census.gov/cedsci/

U.S. Census Bureau. 2019b. B19013: Median Household Income in the Past 12 Months (in 2018 Inflation-Adjusted Dollars). 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://data.census.gov/cedsci/

U.S. Census Bureau. 2019c. S1701: Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months. 2014-2018 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Available online at: https://data.census.gov/cedsci/

U.S. NABCI (U.S. National Bird Conservation Initiative Committee). 2000. Bird Conservation Region Descriptions: A Supplement to the North American Bird Conservation Initiative Bird Conservation Regions Map. Available online at: http://www.nabci-us.org/aboutnabci/bcrdescrip.pdf

United Nations Environment Programme. 1991. Fourth Revised Draft Convention on Biological Diversity. United Nations Environment Programme.

URS Corporation. 2006. Mineral Potential Report, Ring of Fire Planning Area, Alaska. Prepared for Bureau of Land Management, Anchorage Field Office. Anchorage, Alaska. July 2006.

6 References

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2004. Letter signed by John C. Leeds III, Juneau Field Regulatory Office, February 10, 2004.

USDA Forest Service. In Review. Assessment of the Influence of Disturbance, Management Activities, and Environmental Factors on Carbon Stocks. Alaska Region. Office of Sustainability and Climate Change. Washington, D.C. 35 pp.

USDA Forest Service. 2019a. Estimating the Range of FY19 Expected Tongass National Forest Timber Purchase and Sale Offer. Briefing paper. May 10. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd632578.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2019b. Tongass National Forest 5 Year Timber Sale Schedule 2019-2023. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd613987.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2019c. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region, Remaining Timber Sales Volumes and Values on December 31, 2019. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2019d. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2018. April 12. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2019e. Tongass National Forest 2015 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation summary. R10-MB-811. Tongass National Forest Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 2019f. Natural Resource Manager (NRM): Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Plants (TESP) Inventory.

USDA Forest Service. 2018a. Tongass Harvest and Employment, 2002 to 2017 Update. Data on file with Nicole Grewe, Ph.D. Regional Economist, USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region.

USDA Forest Service. 2018b. Estimating the Range of Expected Tongass National Forest Timber Purchase and Sale Offer. Briefing paper. April. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd605841.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2018c. Tongass National Forest 5 Year Timber Sale Schedule 2018-2022. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd575055.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2018d. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region, Remaining Timber Sales Volumes and Values on November 30, 2018. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2018e. Prince of Wales Landscape Level Analysis Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest, Thorne Bay Ranger District and Craig Ranger District. R10-MB-833e. October. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/projects/?cid=fseprd529245

USDA Forest Service. 2018f. Draft Decision Notice for the Vallenar Young-growth Project. Ketchikan Misty Fjords Ranger District. February. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=51766

USDA Forest Service. 2018g. Tongass National Forest Log Exports and Interstate Shipments (MMBF) (Compiled by Tongass NF). Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2018h. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2016. May 7. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2018i. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2017. May 7. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2018j. Natural Resource Information System (NRIS): Current Invasive Plants Inventory. NRIS Invasive Plants Product Page. Available online at: http://data.fs.usda.gov/geodata/edw/datasets.php?dsetParent=InvasiveSpecies. Accessed: November 2018.

USDA Forest Service. 2017a. Estimating the Range of Expected Tongass National Forest Timber Purchase and Sale Offer. Briefing paper. May.

USDA Forest Service. 2017b. U.S. Forest Service, Alaska Region, Remaining Timber Sales Volumes and Values on November 30. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/r10/landmanagement/resourcemanagement/?cid=fsbdev2_038785

USDA Forest Service. 2017c. First Alaska timber sale sold under state-federal Good Neighbor Authority. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/news-events/?cid=FSEPRD559699

USDA Forest Service. 2017d. Wrangell Island Project Record of Decision. Forest Service Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-634d. December. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=34831

USDA Forest Service. 2017e. Shoreline II Outfitter/Guide Final Environmental Impact Statement. Alaska Region. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-793c. March. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=38181

USDA Forest Service. 2017f. Economic Effects of National Forest Recreation in Alaska. Alaska Region. Briefing Paper. March. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd511800.docx

USDA Forest Service. 2016a. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan. R10-MB-769g. June.

USDA Forest Service. 2016b. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement Plan Amendment. R10-MB-769e, f. June. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3801708

USDA Forest Service. 2016c. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan Record of Decision. R10-MB-769l. December.

USDA Forest Service. 2016d. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2015. January 22. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2016e. Tongass National Forest Amendment Biological Assessment for Species Under the Jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service. Tongass National Forest, Alaska. 40p.

USDA Forest Service. 2015a. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2013. January 8. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2015b. All Service Receipts (ASR) Final Payment Detail Report (ASR-10-03). Fiscal Year 2014. April 22. Available online at: https://www.fs.fed.us/

USDA Forest Service. 2015c. 2014 Tongass Land Management Plan Monitoring & Evaluation Report. Available online https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprd3856205 [February 2019].

USDA Forest Service. 2015d. Baseline Estimates of Carbon Stocks in Forests and Harvested Wood Products for National Forest System Units; Alaska Region. 34 pp. Whitepaper. http://www.fs.fed.us/climatechange/documents/AlaskaRegionCarbonAssessment.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2015e. Species Evaluations for 16 Plants and 3 Lichens on the Tongass National Forest: An Evaluation for Species of Conservation Concern. Unpublished, internal document. 170 pp.

6 References

USDA Forest Service. 2014. 2013 Annual Tongass National Forest Monitoring and Evaluation Report. 14a Stream and Fish Habitat: Fish Passage. Available on line http://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/tongass/landmanagement/planning/?cid=stelprdb5368225 [November 2014]

USDA Forest Service. 2013a. Forest Service National Strategic Framework for Invasive Species FS-1017. Washington, DC.

USDA Forest Service. 2013b. Environmental Assessment, Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact, Wrangell-Petersburg Weed Management Project. Wrangell and Petersburg Ranger Districts, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-758. July.

USDA Forest Service. 2012a. 2011 Tongass Monitoring and Evaluation Report. Tongass National Forest.

USDA Forest Service. 2012b. Alaska Region Sensitive Plants.

USDA Forest Service. 2012c. Bell Island Geothermal Leases Final Supplemental EIS and Record of Decision. Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Ranger District, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-750b. December 2012.

USDA Forest Service. 2012d. Ketchikan-Misty Fiords Outfitter and Guide Management Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-737b. January. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=32817

USDA Forest Service. 2012e. Prince of Wales Outfitter and Guide Management Plan Environmental Assessment. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-743a. March. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=27974

USDA Forest Service. 2011a. Timber Supply and Demand: 2010. Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act Section 706(a) Report to Congress. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region. Draft. October 12.

USDA Forest Service. 2011b. Forest Service Watershed Condition Framework. FS-977. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Watershed, Fish, Wildlife, Air, and Rare Plants Program.

USDA Forest Service. 2011c. Forest Service Watershed Condition Classification Technical Guide. FS-978. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Watershed, Fish, Wildlife, Air, and Rare Plants Program.

USDA Forest Service. 2009a. Forest Service Alaska Region Sensitive Species List, Assessment and Proposed Revisions to the 2002 List. Prepared by Michael I. Goldstein, Donald Martin, and Mary C. Stensvold. Tongass National Forest, Alaska. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fsbdev2_037658.pdf

USDA Forest Service. 2009b. Petersburg Outfitter and Guide Management Plan Environmental Assessment. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-706. December. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=26239

USDA Forest Service. 2009c. Wrangell Outfitter and Guide Management Plan Environmental Assessment. Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-700. June. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/project/?project=24426

USDA Forest Service. 2008a. Land and Resource Management Plan, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-603b. January.

USDA Forest Service. 2008b. Tongass Land and Resource Management Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision. R10-MB-603a, c, d, e. January.

USDA Forest Service. 2007. Tongass National Forest, 2006 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report. USDA Forest Service, Tongass National Forest. R10-MB-609.

USDA Forest Service. 2006. Invasive Species Strategy 2006-2010. Alaska Region. Juneau, AK.

USDA Forest Service. 2005. Alaska Region Invasive Plant Strategy. Alaska Region. Juneau, AK.

USDA Forest Service. 2004. Tongass National Forest: 2004 Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report: Fish Habitat and Soil and Water. Available online at: http://www.fs.fed.us/r10/tongass/projects/tlmp/monitoring/monitoring.shtml

USDA Forest Service. 2003a. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement - Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Volumes 1 through 4. R10-MB-481a, b, c, d. Ketchikan, Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 2003b. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement - Roadless Area Evaluation for Wilderness Recommendations. Record of Decision. R10-MB-481g. Ketchikan, Alaska.

USDA Forest Service. 2001. USDA Forest Service Handbook, FSH 2090.21 – Aquatic Habitat Management Handbook. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska. Amendment No. 2090.21-2001-1. November.

USDA Forest Service. 2000. Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation Rule Final Environmental Impact Statement. USDA Forest Service, Washington Office. November. Available online at: http://roadless.fs.fed.us/documents/feis/

USDA Forest Service. 1997a. Tongass National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan. R10-MB-338dd. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region. 1997.

USDA Forest Service. 1997b. Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan Revision Final Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision. R10-MB-338a, b, c, e, f, g, h. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region. January 1997.

USDA Forest Service. 1995. Report to Congress, Anadromous Fish Habitat Assessment. Pacific Northwest Research Station and Region 10. R10-MB-279.

USDA Forest Service. 1991. Title 2600 - Wildlife, Fish, and Sensitive Plant Habitat Management. Forest Service Manual 2600.

USDA Forest Service. 1990. *Silvics of North America*. Volume 1, Conifers. Agricultural Handbook 654.

USDA Forest Service. 1983. Silvicultural Systems for the Major Forest Types of the United States. Agriculture Handbook 445.

USDA Forest Service and ADNR. 2014. Forest Health Conditions in Alaska – 2013: FHP Protection Report R10-PR-035. Edited by E. Graham and T. Huette. R10-PR-035. February 2014. Available online at: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprd3797075.pdf

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2015. Species Status Assessment for the Alexander Archipelago Wolf (*Canis lupus ligoni)*. Version 1.0, December 2015. Alaska Region, Anchorage, Alaska. 162 pp.

USFWS. 2014. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of the Short-tailed Albatross. Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Field Office Anchorage, Alaska. 43p.

USFWS. 2012a. The short-tailed albatross. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

USFWS. 2012b. The spectacled eider. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

USFWS. 2012c. The Steller's eider. Available online at: http://alaska.fws.gov/fisheries/endangered/listing.htm

6 References

USFWS. 2012d. Aleutian tern counts from seabird colonies and nearshore marine bird surveys in the Kodiak Archipelago, Alaska 1975-2012. Unpublished Refuge Report 01-12. Prepared by R.M. Corcoran. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, Kodiak, AK.

USFWS. 2010. Species assessment and listing priority assignment form: *Falcipennis canadensis isleibi* Prince of Wales spruce grouse. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 7.

USFWS. 2007. Queen Charlotte Goshawk Status Review. Alaska Region, Juneau Field Office.

Vercessi, L. 2015. Alaska Salmon Fisheries Enhancement Program 2014 Annual Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fisheries Management Report 15-15, Anchorage, AK.

Verschuyl, J., S. Riffell, D. Miller, and T.B. Wigley. 2011. Biodiversity Response to Intensive Biomass Production From Forest Thinning in North American Forests – A Meta-analysis. *Forest Ecology and Management* 261:221-232.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013a. Little Brown Myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013b. Silver-haired bat. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013c. Keen's myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013d. California myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Walton, K., T. Gotthardt, and T. Fields. 2013e. Long-legged myotis. Alaska Species Ranking System Summary Report. Alaska Natural Heritage Program. University of Anchorage. Anchorage, AK. 99501.

Weckworth, B., S. Talbot, G. Sage, D. Person, and J. Cook. 2005. A Signal for Independent Coastal and Continental Histories for North American Wolves. *Molecular Ecology* 14:917–931.

Weckworth, B.V., S.L. Talbot, and J.A. Cook. 2010. Phylogeography of Wolves (*Canis lupus*) in the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Mammalogy* 91:363–375.

Weckworth, B.V., N.G. Dawson, S.L. Talbot, M.J. Flamme, and J.A. Cook. 2011. Going Coastal: Shared Evolutionary History between Coastal British Columbia and Southeast Alaska Wolves (*Canis lupus*). *PLoS ONE* 6(5):1–8.

Wemple, B.C., and J. A. Jones. 2003. Runoff Production on Forest Roads in a Steep, Mountain Catchment. *Water Resources Research* 39(8):1220. doi: 10.1029/2002WR001744

White, E., and D. Stynes. 2010. Characterization of Resident and Non-resident Visitors to Alaska National Forests. Joint Venture Agreement between the USDA Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station and Oregon State University. Joint Venture Agreement # 10-JV-11261955-018. August.

Williamson, S. J., D. Keppie, R. Davison, D. Bureau, S. Carriere, D. Rabe, and M. Schroeder. 2008. Spruce Grouse Conservation Plan. Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. Washington, D.C. 73 pp.

Wolfe, R. J. 2004. Local Traditions and Subsistence: A Synopsis from Twenty-Five Years of Research by the State of Alaska. Technical Paper No. 284. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska. July. Available online at: http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/

Wolfe, R. J., and R. J. Walker. 1987. Subsistence Economies in Alaska: Productivity, Geography, and Development Impacts. *Arctic Anthropology* 24(2):56-81. Available online at: https://www.jstor.org/stable/40316144

Wolf Technical Committee. 2017. Interagency Wolf Habitat Management Program: Recommendations for Game Management Unit 2. Management Bulletin R10-MB-822. USDA Forest Service, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, and Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

Wolken, J. M., T. N. Hollingsworth, T. S. Rupp, F. S. Chapin, S. F. Trainor, T. M. Barrett, P. F. Sullivan, A. D. McGuire, E. S. Euskirchen, P. E. Hennon, E. A. Beever, J. S. Conn, L. K. Crone, D. V. D'Amore, N. Fresco, T. A. Hanley, K. Kielland, J. J. Kruse, T. Patterson, E. A. Schuur, D. L. Verbyla, and J. Yarie. 2011. Evidence and Implications of Recent and Projected Climate Change in Alaska's Forest Ecosystem. *Ecosphere* 2(11):Article 124. November.

Zaborske, R. R., M. H. McClellan, and T. A. Handley. 2002. Understory Vegetation Development Following Commercial Thinning in Southeast Alaska: Preliminary Results from the Second-growth Management Area Demonstration Project. In *Beyond 2001: a silvicultural odyssey to sustaining terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems – proceedings of the national Silviculture workshop, May 6-10, Hood River OR,* compiled by S. Parker and S. Stevens Hummel, 74–82. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-546. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Zaborske, R. R., M. H. McClellan, J. Barbour, T. L. Laufenberg, and C. G. Shaw III. 2000. The Southeast Alaska Timber Resource and Industry: What Might the Future Hold? In *Proceedings: Linking Healthy Forests and Communities Through Alaska Value-Added Forest Products,* edited by T. L. Laufenberg and B. K. Brady, 23–26. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-500. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Zegre, S. J., M. D. Needham, L. E. Kruger, and R. S. Rosenberger. 2012. McDonaldization and Commercial Outdoor Recreation and Tourism in Alaska. *Managing Leisure* 17:333-348. Available online at: https://www.fs.usda.gov/treesearch/pubs/45837

6 References

This page is intentionally left blank.

Glossary

These definitions apply to Forest Service land management and planning. Meanings may differ when used in another context. Glossary definitions are not legal unless otherwise noted. Some definitions were shortened, paraphrased, or adapted to conditions in Southeast Alaska or on the Tongass National Forest and for ease of understanding.

A

Adjacent
Objects or parcels of land that are not widely separated, though perhaps they are not actually touching.

Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA)
Act of December 2, 1980. Public Law 96 487, 96th Congress, 94 Stat. 2371-2551.

Alaska Native corporation
One of the regional, urban, and village native corporations formed under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971.

Alaska Roadless Areas (ARA) (as proposed for Alaska Roadless Rule)
Areas identified in the set of ARA maps which the Alaska Roadless Rule applies to. These represent new roadless designations and are tied to new roadless rule language.

Alaska Roadless Categories (as proposed for Alaska Roadless Rule)
Areas identified with varying degrees of exceptions and prohibitions, designed based on land management priority.

Alpine
Parts of mountains above tree growth.

Alternative
An option proposed for decision making.

Anadromous fish
Fish that mature and spend much of their adult life in the ocean, returning to inland waters to spawn. Salmon and steelhead are examples.

Annual demand
As used in this document, the amount of timber that buyers are willing to purchase each year. Estimates of annual timber demand are based on a number of factors, including Pacific Northwest projections, installed mill capacity, utilization rates and market trends.

Aquaculture
Culture or husbandry of salmon or other aquatic fauna or flora.

7 Glossary

Aquatic ecosystem

A stream channel, lake or estuary bed, the water itself, and the biotic communities that occur therein.

B

Background

The visible area greater than 5 miles and less than 15 miles from a visual priority route. (See the definitions for foreground and middleground.)

Bank

The continuous margin along a river or stream where all upland vegetation ceases.

Beach fringe

The area inland from salt water shorelines that is typically forested.

Benthic

Pertaining to the sea bottom or organisms that live on the sea bottom.

Best Management Practices (BMPs)

Methods, measures, or practices selected by an agency to meet its nonpoint source control needs. BMPs include but are not limited to structural and nonstructural controls and operation and maintenance procedures. BMPs can be applied before, during, and after pollution-producing activities to reduce or eliminate the introduction of pollutants into receiving waters (36 CFR 219.19). BMPs are selected on the basis of site-specific conditions that reflect natural background conditions and political, social, economic, and technical feasibility. BMPs are found in the National Core BMP Technical Guide, FS-990a (USDA Forest Service 2012) and Forest Service Handbook 2509.22, Alaska Region Amendment.

Biogeographic provinces

Twenty-one ecological subdivisions of Southeast Alaska that are identified by generally similar physiogeography, climate, vegetation patterns and physical barriers such as mountains or saltwater (distinct ecological and biogeographic features). Plant and animal species composition, climate, and geology within each province are generally more similar within than among adjacent provinces. Historical events (such as glaciers, wind, and tectonic uplifting) are important to the nature of the province and to the barriers that distinguish each province (Martin and Alaback 1990).

Biological assessment

A "biological evaluation" conducted for major federal construction projects requiring an environmental impact statement, in accordance with legal requirements under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1536(c)). The purpose of the assessment and resulting document is to determine whether the proposed action is likely to affect an endangered, threatened, or proposed species. (FSM 2600, Ch. 2670)

Biological diversity

The variety of life forms and processes, including the complexity of species, communities, gene pools, and ecological functions, within the area covered by a land management plan.

The variety and abundance of life forms, processes, functions, and structures of plants, animals and other living organisms, including the relative complexity of species, communities, gene pools and ecosystems at the spatial scales that range from local through regional to global. 2. An index of richness in a community, ecosystem or landscape and the relative abundance of these species – Note: 1. There are commonly five levels of biodiversity: (a) genetic diversity, referring to the genetic variation within a

species; (b) species diversity, referring to the variety of species in an area; (c) community or ecosystem diversity, referring to the variety of communities or ecosystems in and area; and (d) regional diversity, referring to the variety of species, communities, ecosystems or landscapes within a specific geographic region – Note: each level of biodiversity has three components: (a) compositional diversity or the number of parts or elements within a system, indicated by such measures as the number of species, genes, communities or ecosystems; (b) structural diversity or the variety of patterns or organizations within a system, such as habitat structure, population structure, or species morphology; and (c) functional diversity or the number of ecological processes within a system such as disturbance regimes, roles played by species within a community, and nutrient cycling within a forest (Helm 1998).

Biological evaluation

A documented Forest Service review of Forest Service programs or activities in sufficient detail to determine how an action or proposed action may affect any threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species. (FSM 2600, Ch. 2670)

Biomass

Organic matter available on a renewable basis; includes forest and mill residues, agricultural crops and wastes, wood and wood residues, animal wastes, livestock operation residues, aquatic plants, fast-growing trees and plants, and municipal waste and industrial residues; can be used to produce liquid transportation fuels, chemicals and other bioproducts, electric power, steam, and heat. Also refers to the total mass of living organisms in a given area or volume; recently dead plant material is often included as dead biomass.

Blowdown

See windthrow.

Board foot

A unit of timber measurement equaling the amount of wood contained in an unfinished board 1 inch thick, 12 inches long, and 12 inches wide.

Buffer

An area of vegetation of varying size, shape, and character managed to mitigate effects on a particular resource.

C

Catastrophic event

Events resulting from a great and sudden calamity or disaster. In the case of forest stands, such events may include windstorms, wildfire, floods, snow slides, and insect outbreaks. Whether a disturbance event is called catastrophic is dependent on the context within which the event occurs, the scale of the event, and the effects of the event.

Capability

The potential of an area of land to produce resources, supply goods, and services, and allow resource uses under an assumed set of management practices and at a given level of management intensity.

Carrying capacity

The estimated maximum number (or biomass) of organisms of a given species that can be sustained or survive on a long-term basis within an ecosystem.

7 Glossary

Cave

Cave is legally defined under federal law as “any naturally occurring void, cavity, recess, or system of interconnected passages which occurs beneath the surface of the earth or within a cliff or ledge and which is large enough to permit an individual to enter, whether or not the entrance is naturally formed or human-made. Such term shall include any natural pit, sinkhole or other feature which is an extension of the surface,” (Federal Cave Resource Protection Act of 1988). Speleologists use “cave” to refer to all parts, regardless of size, of an underground system that links openings and chambers and that may connect the system to the surface. Included in the term caves are tree molds and lava tubes associated with lava flows, erosional caves, and those formed by dissolution of bedrock.

Census designated place (CDP)

A concentration of population identified by the United States Census Bureau for statistical purposes. CDPs are delineated for each decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places, such as cities, towns, and villages.

Channel

A natural waterway of perceptible extent that periodically or continuously contains moving water. It has a definite bed and banks that serve to confine the water.

The bed where a natural body of surface water flows or may flow; a natural passageway or depression of perceptible extent containing continuously or periodically flowing water, or forming a connecting link between two bodies of water, a water course (Haskins et al. 1998).

Clearcutting

An even-aged regeneration method in which essentially all trees have been removed in one operation to create an even-aged stand that is composed of a single age class in which tree ages are usually +/- 20 percent of rotation. The area harvested may be a patch, stand, or strip large enough to be mapped or recorded as a separate age class in planning.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

The codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the departments and agencies of the Federal Government. It is divided into 50 titles that represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. The 50 subject matter titles contain one or more individual volumes, which are updated once each calendar year, on a staggered basis. Each title is divided into chapters, which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts that cover specific regulatory areas. Large parts may be subdivided into subparts. All parts are organized in sections, and most citations to the CFR refer to material at the section level.

Commercial forest land

Forest land that is producing or is capable of producing crops of industrial wood and (a) has not been withdrawn by Congress, the Secretary, or the Chief; (b) existing technology and knowledge is available to ensure timber production without irreversible damage to soils productivity, or watershed conditions; and (c) existing technology and knowledge, as reflected in current research and experience, provides reasonable assurance that adequate restocking can be attained within 5 years after final harvesting.

Commercial timber

Trees, portions of trees, and other forest products on National Forest System lands may be sold for the purpose of achieving the policies set forth in the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, as amended (74 Stat. 215; 16 U.S.C. 528-531), the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended (88 Stat. 476; as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1600-161), and the Program thereunder. (See 36 CFR 223.1 Authority to sell timber.)

Connectivity (landscape)

A measure of the extent that forest areas between or outside Old-growth habitat reserves and other Non-development LUDs provide habitat for breeding, feeding, dispersal, and movement.

Connectivity (ecosystem)

Ecological conditions that exist at several spatial and temporal scales that provide landscape linkages that permit the exchange of flow, sediments and nutrients; the daily and seasonal movements of animals within home ranges; the dispersal and genetic interchange between populations; and the long distance range shifts of species, such as in response to climate change (FSM 1909.12, Ch. 10; 36 CFR 219.19).

Convey

To pass or transmit the title to property from one to another.

Conveyance

An instrument by which some estate or interest in lands is transferred from one person to another (Black 1979); a transfer of legal title to land.

Corridor (transportation)

A linear strip of land defined for the present or future location of transportation rights-of-way within its boundaries.

Corridor (wildlife)

Habitats, often linear, that facilitate dispersal and movement of wildlife between patches of suitable habitat. (Also see the definition for connectivity.)

Created opening

Openings in the forest canopy created by silvicultural practices, including shelterwood regeneration cutting, clearcutting, seed tree cutting, or group selection cutting.

Critical habitat

For a threatened or endangered species, (1) the specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species, at the time it is listed in accordance with the provision of section 4 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 USC 1533), on which are found those physical or biological features (a) essential to the conservation of the species, and (b) which may require special management considerations or protections; and (2) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of the ESA (16 USC 1533), upon a determination by the Secretary that such areas are essential for the conservation of the species. ESA, sec. 3 (5) (A), (16 USC 1532 (3) (5) (A). Critical habitat is designated through rulemaking by the Secretary of Interior or Commerce. ESA, sec. 4 (a) (3) and (b) (2) (16 USC 1533 (a)(3) and (b)(2)).

D

Demand

The quantity of a commodity or service that buyers are willing to purchase at a given price over a specific time period.

Demographic

Pertaining to the study of the characteristics of populations, such as size, growth, density, distribution, and vital statistics.

7 Glossary

Detrimental soil disturbance

The condition where established threshold values of soil properties are exceeded and result in significant change or impairment to long-term soil productivity.

Developed recreation

The type of recreation that occurs where modifications (improvements) enhance recreation opportunities and accommodate intensive recreation activities in a defined area.

Developed Recreation Site

A discrete place containing a concentration of facilities, infrastructure, and services used to provide recreation opportunities to the public and evidencing a significant investment in facilities and management (FSH 2309.13- recreation site handbook) (such as campgrounds, picnic areas, and trailheads with recreation facilities.)

Development LUDs

Land use designations that permit commercial timber harvest and other commercial activities (Timber Production, Modified Landscape, Scenic Viewshed, and Experimental Forest) and convert some of the old-growth forest to early-to mid-successional, regulated forests.

Distance zone

Areas of landscapes denoted by specified distances from the observer (foreground, middleground, or background). Used as a frame of reference in which to discuss landscape characteristics of management activities. (Also see the definitions for foreground, middleground, and background.)

Distinct population segment (DPS)

A DPS, or a distinct population segment, is a vertebrate population or group of populations that is discrete from other populations of the species and significant in relation to the entire species. The Endangered Species Act provides for listing species, subspecies, or distinct population segments of vertebrate species.

Disturbance

Any relatively discrete event in time that disrupts ecosystem, watershed, community, or species population structure and/or function and changes resources, substrate availability, or the physical environment (36 CFR 219.19).

E

Easement

An interest or right in land owned by another that entitles its holder to a specific limited use.

Ecological integrity

The quality or condition of an ecosystem when its dominant ecological characteristics (for example, composition, structure, function, connectivity, and species composition and diversity) occur within the natural range of variation and can withstand and recover from most perturbations imposed by natural environmental dynamics or human influence (36 CFR 219.19).

Ecological sections

Ecosystems may be subdivided into ecological sections that consist of ecological subsections. There are 14 ecological sections on the Tongass National Forest.

One mapping level of the National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units which delimits areas of different biological and physical potentials at varying geographical scales ranging from global to local. Ecological sections areas delimited at the sub regional scale and are characterized by combinations of climate, geomorphic processes, topography and stratigraphy that influence moisture availability and exposure to radiant solar energy, which in turn directly control hydrologic function, soil forming processes, and potential plant community distributions. Sections and subsections are the two ecological units mapped at this scale. Sections are broad areas of similar geomorphic process, stratigraphy, geologic origin, drainage networks, topography and regional climate. Such areas are often inferred by relating geologic maps to potential natural vegetation (series) groups as mapped by Kuchler (1964). The Tongass is divided into 14 ecological subsections, which are smaller areas of sections having similar surficial geology, lithology geomorphic processes; soil groups sub regional climate and potential natural communities (USDA 1993).

Ecosystem

A spatially explicit, relatively homogenous area that includes all interacting organisms and the abiotic environment components. An ecosystem can be of various sizes (e.g., a log, a pond, a forest, or the earth's biosphere).

Ecosystem services

Ecosystem services include the full suite of goods and services that are vital to human health and livelihood provided by ecosystems—in this case, ecosystems on the Tongass National Forest.

Edge effect

The effect of adjoining vegetative communities on the population structure along the margin, which provides for greater numbers of species and higher population densities than either adjoining community. Edge may also result in negative effects, since habitat along the edge is different than within the patch, reducing the effective area of the habitat patch.

The modified environmental conditions or habitat along the margins (edges) of forest stands or patches (Helms 1998).

Effects

Environmental effects and impacts as used in the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) regulations (40 CFR parts 1508.7 and 1508.8) implementing the procedural provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. parts 4321 *et seq.*) are synonymous and include:

Direct effects, which are caused by the action and occur at the same time and place;

Indirect effects, which are caused by the action and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable; and

Cumulative impact, which is the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.

Effects may also include those resulting from actions which may have both beneficial and detrimental effects, even if on balance the agency believes that the effect will be beneficial.

Endangered species

Any species that the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce has determined is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Endangered species are listed at 50 CFR sections 17.11, 17.12, and 224.101 (FSM 1090.12).

7 Glossary

Endemic

Living in or restricted to a particular locality. In this document the term endemic is used in two ways. First, it is used to describe plant and animal species, subspecies, or lineages that are native and restricted in their distribution to an island, a portion of Southeast Alaska, or Southeast Alaska. Second, it is used to describe a type of windthrow event that is a very localized windthrow event, where individual trees are blown over (see the definition for Windthrow in this Glossary).

Indigenous to (native) or characteristic of a particular restricted geographical area (Helms 1998).

Endemism

The ecological state of a species being unique to a defined geographic location, such as an island or other defined zone or habitat type; organisms that are indigenous to a place are not endemic to it if they are also found elsewhere.

Enhance

To improve, reinforce, enrich, or strengthen the existing condition, value, or beauty of a resource.

Environment

All the conditions, circumstances, and influences surrounding and affecting the development of an organism, or group of organisms.

Epikarst

The upper surface of karst, consisting of a network of intersecting fissures and cavities that collect and transport surface water and nutrients underground; epikarst depth can range from a few centimeters to tens of meters.

Erosion

The wearing away of the land surface by running water, wind, ice, gravity, or other geological activities.

Essential fish habitat (EFH)

Those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity for federally managed species as per 50 CFR 600, “Magnuson-Stevens Act Provisions.” For the purpose of interpreting the definition of essential fish habitat: “Waters” include aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish and may include aquatic areas historically used by fish where appropriate; “substrate” includes sediment, hard bottom, structures underlying the waters, and associated biological communities, “necessary” means the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species’ contribution to a healthy ecosystem; and “spawning, breeding, feeding growth to maturity” covers a species full life cycle.

Estuary

An ecological system at the mouth of a stream where fresh water and salt water mix, and where salt marshes and intertidal mudflats are present. The landward extent of an estuary is the limit of salt-intolerant vegetation, and the seaward extent is a stream’s delta at mean low water.

Exceptions (as proposed for Alaska Roadless Rule)

Activities that would be allowed in different categories of ARAs.

F

Falldown

The difference between the number of acres planned for timber harvest and those actually harvested, usually experienced as a reduction in acres. Falldown results from many factors, including unmapped unsuitable timber land, newly available information, and project-level consideration of site-specific issues and non-timber resource needs. (Also see the definition for Management Implementation Reduction Factor.)

Federally recognized Indian tribe

An Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including a native village, regional corporation or village corporation, as those terms are defined in Section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602)(ANCSA), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Fiscal Year (FY)

October 1 to September 30. The Fiscal Year is referred to by the calendar year, which begins on January 1. For example, October 1, 1996, to September 30, 1997, is referred to as Fiscal Year 1997.

Fish passage

The ability of both adult and juvenile fish to move both up and down stream.

Foreground

The visible area within 0.5 mile of a visual priority route. (See the definitions for background and middleground.)

Forest health

The perceived condition of a forest derived from concerns about such factors as its age, structure, composition, function, vigor, presence of unusual levels of insects or disease, and resilience to disturbance.

Forest Plan

Source of management direction for an individual forest, specifying activity and output levels for a period of 10 to 15 years. Management direction in the Forest Plan is based on the issues identified at the time of the plan's development.

Forest transportation system

The system of National Forest System (NFS) roads, trails, and airfields on NFS lands (36 CFR 212.1).

Fragmentation

The process by which a landscape is broken into smaller patches of forest within a mosaic of other forms of land use or ownership.

G

Game Management Unit

Geographical areas defined by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game to manage wildlife populations. Legal hunting and trapping regulations govern each unit.

7 Glossary

Group selection

An uneven aged regeneration method in which trees are removed and new age classes are established in small groups where the widths of groups are commonly approximately twice the height of the mature trees. Note: the management unit or stand in which regeneration growth and yield are regulated consists of an aggregation of groups.

H

Habitat

A unit area of environment. 2. The place, natural or otherwise, (including climate, food, cover and water) where animal, plant, or populations naturally or normally lives and develops (Helms 1998).

Habitat capability

The estimated maximum number of fish or wildlife that can be supported by the amount and distribution of suitable habitat in an area.

Haul out

Areas used by marine mammals for resting and other social/biological activities that occur in the intertidal zone.

I

Industrial wood

All commercial roundwood products, except fuelwood.

Infrastructure

The facilities, utilities, and transportation systems needed to meet public and administrative needs.

Inherent capability

The ecological capacity or ecological potential of an area characterized by the interrelationship of its physical elements, its climatic regime, and natural disturbances (36 CFR 219.19).

Interdisciplinary Team (IDT)

A group of individuals with different training assembled to solve a problem or perform a task. The team is assembled out of recognition that no one scientific discipline is sufficiently broad to adequately solve the problem. Through interaction, participants bring different points of view and a broader range of expertise to bear on the problem.

Interior old-growth forest

The region of a forested stand that has a stable microclimate relative to light, wind, humidity, moisture regime, etc. Natural forest ecotones “seal” a forest’s edge and stabilize these microclimate features. Ecotones created by management such as the old growth, clearcut edge may have “edge” effects that extend into a forest for several hundred feet (estimated 2 to 3 tree heights) before stable “interior forest” conditions are achieved and microclimatic effects of the edge are no longer evident.

Invasive species

An alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. A species that causes, or is likely to cause, harm and that is exotic to the ecosystem it has infested. Invasive species infest both aquatic and terrestrial areas and can be identified within any of the

following four taxonomic categories: Plants, Vertebrates, Invertebrates, and Pathogens (Executive Order 13112).

Inventoried roadless area (IRA)

Areas identified in a set of inventoried roadless area maps, contained in Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Volume 2, dated November 2000, which are held at the National headquarters office of the Forest Service, or any subsequent update or revision of those maps. (36 CFR 294.11).

Invertebrates

Animals without backbones. Land invertebrates include insects, snails, and slugs; freshwater invertebrates include aquatic insects; and marine invertebrates include crab, shrimp, and clams.

Irretrievable commitments

A term that applies to the loss of production, harvest, or use of natural resources. For example, some or all of the timber production from an area is lost irretrievably while an area is serving as a winter sports site. The production lost is irretrievable, but the action is not irreversible. If the use changes, it is possible to resume timber production.

Irreversible commitments

A term that describes the loss of future options. Applies primarily to the effects of use of nonrenewable resources, such as minerals or cultural resources, or to those factors, such as soil productivity, that are renewable only over long periods of time.

Issue

A point, matter, or section of public discussion or interest to be addressed or decided.

J

K

Karst

A type of topography that develops in areas underlain by soluble rocks, primarily limestone. Dissolution of the subsurface strata results in areas of well-developed, surface drainage that are sinkholes, collapsed channels, or caves.

L

Land allocation

The decision to use land for various resource management objectives to best satisfy the issues, concerns, and opportunities, and meet assigned forest output targets.

Land exchange

A land adjustment transaction whereby the United States trades federal land, interests in land, and/or timber for not less than equal value of non-Federal land and/or interests in land needed for National Forest purposes, or programs. Some exchanges provide for cash equalization to equalize values.

Land Use Designation (LUD)

Defined areas of the Forest that are allocated for different uses or activities and have the same set of applicable plan components, but do not have to be spatially contiguous. (36 CFR 219.19)

7 Glossary

Landscape

A defined area irrespective of ownership or other artificial boundaries, such as a spatial mosaic of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, landforms, and plant communities, repeated in similar form throughout such a defined area (36 CFR 219.19).

Landslides

The moderately rapid to rapid downslope movement of soil and rock materials that may or may not be water-saturated.

Large woody debris (LWD)

Any piece of relatively stable woody material, having a diameter of 4 inches or greater and a length greater than 3 feet, that intrudes into a stream channel. Formerly called large organic debris.

A term used to describe logs, tree boles, rootwads, and limbs that are in, on or near the stream channel, having a diameter of 4 inches or greater and a length equal to or greater than 3 feet, that intrudes into a stream channel.

Leasable minerals

Generally includes minerals such as coal, oil, gas, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil shale, sulfur, and geothermal steam.

Lease

A type of special use authorization (usually granted for uses other than linear rights-of-way) that is used when substantial capital investment is required and when conveyance of a conditional and transferable interest in National Forest System lands is necessary or desirable to serve or facilitate authorized long-term uses, and that may be revocable and compensable according to its terms.

Legacy trees

A tree, usually mature or old growth that is retained on a site after harvesting or natural disturbance to provide a biological legacy.

Locatable minerals

Includes minerals such as gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, and mercury.

Log transfer facilities (LTF)

Log transfer facilities include the site and structures used for moving logs and timber products from land-based transportation forms to water-based transportation forms (or vice versa).

M

Managed stand

A forested stand whose natural structure has been purposely altered through some regeneration or stocking control treatment.

Management Indicator Species

Plant or animal species, communities, or special habitats selected for emphasis in planning, and which are monitored during forest plan implementation to assess the effects of management activities on their populations and the populations of other species with similar habitat needs that they may represent.

Management practices

The activities applied to a defined area of land (land use designation as defined in the Forest Plan) to attain multiple-use and other goals and objectives.

Management prescription

Management practices and intensity selected and scheduled for application on a specific area (e.g., a land use designation) to attain multiple-use and other goals and objectives.

Mariculture

The cultivation of plants and animals in saltwater, with no freshwater component. Mariculture does not include anadromous fish farming.

Marine access point

An area that is used by humans to transfer items to saltwater generally where there is a trail that leads to saltwater and that has no associated structures.

Matrix

A term used in the Old-growth habitat conservation strategy that refers to the lands with LUD allocations where commercial timber harvest may occur.

Mean annual increment (MAI)

The total increment of a tree or stand, up to a given age in years, divided by that age.

Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)

An agreement between the Forest Service and other agencies resulting from consultation between agencies that states specific measures the agencies will follow to accomplish a large or complex project. A memorandum of understanding is not a fund obligating document.

Microsale

A microsale is a timber sale proposed by a prospective purchaser consisting of dead or down timber of approximately 50 thousand board feet (MBF) or less and the District Ranger agrees to offer for bidding.

Middleground

The visible area between foreground and background of a visual priority route. (See the definitions for foreground and background.)

Million board feet (MMBF)

A measurement of the number of millions of board feet of timber. The letter "M" is borrowed from Roman numerals, but instead of "MM" representing the value 2,000, the industry treats them as variables in algebra and interprets them based on the rules of mathematics (where two adjacent variables are multiplied), thus the product is 1 million (1,000 times 1,000) board feet of timber.

Mineral development

The activities and facilities associated with extracting mineral deposits.

Mineral entry

Filing a mining claim on public land to obtain the right to mine any minerals it may contain. Also the filing for a mill site on federal land for the purpose of processing off-site minerals.

7 Glossary

Mineral exploration

The search for valuable minerals on lands open to mineral entry.

Mineral lease

A lease that authorizes the development and production of leasable minerals from public lands.

Mining claims

A geographic area of the public lands held under the general mining laws in which the right of exclusive possession is vested in the locator of a valuable mineral deposit.

Mitigate

To avoid, minimize, rectify, reduce, or compensate the adverse environmental impacts associated with an action.

Mixed conifer

In Southeast Alaska, mixed conifer stands usually consist of the following species: western hemlock, mountain hemlock, and yellow-cedar, redcedar, and Sitka spruce. Shorepine may occasionally be present depending on individual sites. Redcedar is not usually in mixed conifer stands on the central and northern portions of the Tongass. Mixed conifer sites indicate poor drainage and/or shallow soils.

Model

An idealized representation of reality developed to describe, analyze, or understand it; a mathematical representation of the relationships under study (e.g., Woodstock, wildlife habitat capability models).

Model Implementation Reduction Factor (MIRF)

An adjustment made to the timber outputs of the computer model to account for anticipated effects on timber availability that cannot be accounted for in the computer model. (Also see the definition for falldown.)

Monitoring

A systematic process of collecting information to evaluate effects of actions or changes in conditions or relationships (36 CFR 219.19).

Multiple use

The management of all the various renewable surface resources of the National Forest System so that they are used in the combination that will best meet the needs of the American people; making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; that some land will be used for less than all of the resources; and harmonious and coordinated management of the various resources, each with the other, without impairment of the productivity of the land, with consideration being given to the relative values of the various resources, and not necessarily the combination of uses that will give the greatest dollar return or the greatest unit output, consistent with the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 (16 U.S.C. 528–531) (36 CFR 219.19).

Municipal Watershed

A watershed, designated on the Forest Plan Land Use Designation Map, which provides municipal water supplies. On the Tongass these include the municipal watersheds for Ketchikan, Petersburg, Sitka, Juneau, Wrangell, Kake, Klawock, Craig, and Hydaburg. Compare to public water supply definition.

Muskeg

Algonquin term for peatland. Usually applied to areas with sphagnum mosses, tussocky sedges, and an open growth of scrubby trees.

N

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA)

An act declaring a national policy to encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment, to promote efforts which will prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and the biosphere and stimulate the health and welfare of man, to enrich the understanding of the ecological systems and natural resources important to the Nation and to establish a Council on Environmental Quality.

National Forest Management Act (NFMA)

A law passed in 1976 that amends the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act and requires the preparation of Forest Plans.

National Forest System (NFS) land

Federal lands that have been designated by Executive Order or statute as National Forests, National Grasslands, or Purchase Units, or other lands under the administration of the Forest Service.

National Forest System (NFS) road

A forest road other than a road which has been authorized by a legally documented right-of-way held by a state, county, or local public road authority (36 CFR 212.1). The term “National Forest System road” is synonymous with the term “forest development road” as used in 23 U.S.C. 205.

National Historic Preservation Act

The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), 54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq., is the primary federal law governing the preservation of cultural and historic resources in the United States.

National Marine Fisheries Service

An office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration that is responsible for the stewardship of the nation's ocean resources and their habitat with authorities under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act.

National Wild and Scenic River System

Rivers with outstanding scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values designated by Congress under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act for preservation of their free-flowing condition.

Net sawlog volume

Trees suitable in size and quality for producing logs that can be processed into lumber.

No-Action Alternative

The most likely condition expected to exist in the future if current management direction were to continue unchanged. There are two distinct interpretations of "no action" depending on the nature of the proposal being evaluated. The first situation might involve an action such as updating a land management plan where ongoing programs initiated under existing legislation and regulations will continue, even as new plans are developed. In these cases "no action" is "no change" from current management direction or level of management intensity. To construct an alternative that is based on no management at all would

be a useless academic exercise. Therefore, the "no action" alternative may be thought of in terms of continuing with the present course of action until that action is changed.

The second interpretation of "no action" is illustrated in instances involving federal decisions on proposals for projects. "No action" in such cases would mean the proposed activity would not take place, and the resulting environmental effects from taking no action would be compared with the effects of permitting the proposed activity or an alternative activity to go forward.

Non-development LUDs

Land use designations that do not permit commercial timber harvest.

Wilderness and Natural Setting LUDs make up the non-development LUDs. These LUDs are:

- Wilderness
- Wilderness National Monument
- Non-wilderness National Monument
- LUD II
- Remote Recreation
- Semi-Remote Recreation
- Old-Growth Habitat (except young-growth as allowed by Chapter 5 plan content)
- Municipal Watershed
- Research Natural Area
- Special Interest Area
- Wild River
- Scenic River
- Recreational River

Non-System road (Unauthorized Road)

A road or trail that is not a Forest road or trail or a temporary road or trail and that is not included in a Forest transportation atlas (36 CFR 212.1).

O

Old-growth forest

The (usually) late successional stage of forest development. Old-growth forests are defined in many ways; generally, structural characteristics used to describe old-growth forests include a) live trees: number and minimum size of both seral and climax dominants; b) canopy conditions: commonly including multi-layering; c) snags: minimum number and specific size; and d) logs and large (coarse) woody debris.

Old-growth habitat conservation strategy

An integrated science-based old-growth forest habitat conservation strategy developed and adopted during the 1997 Forest Plan Revision process. The old-growth strategy has two basic components: 1) a forest-wide reserve network that protects the integrity of the old-growth forest by retaining blocks of intact, largely undisturbed habitat; and 2) management of the matrix (that is, lands that are suitable for timber harvest). (See Appendix D of the 2016 Forest Plan FEIS)

Old-growth reserve (OGR)

A contiguous unit of old-growth forest habitat to be managed to maintain the integrity of the old-growth forest ecosystem.

Overstory

The portion of trees in a forest that forms the uppermost canopy layer.

7 Glossary

Overstory removal

The cutting of trees constituting an upper canopy layer to release trees or other vegetation in an understory.

P

Personal use (free use)

Bona fide settlers, miners, residents, and prospectors for minerals in Alaska may take free of charge green or dried timber from the National Forests in Alaska for personal use but not for sale. Permits will be required for green saw timber. Other material may be taken without permit. The amount of material granted to any one person in one year shall not exceed 10,000 board feet of saw timber and 25 cords of wood, or an equivalent volume in other forms. Persons obtaining materials shall, on demand, forward to the supervisor a statement of the quantity taken and the location from which it was removed (36 CFR 223.10).

Plan components

The parts of a land management plan that guide future project and activity decision-making. Specific plan components may apply to the entire plan area, to specific management areas or geographic areas, or to other areas as identified in the plan. Every plan must include the following plan components: desired conditions, objectives, standards, guidelines, and suitability of lands. A plan may also include goals as an optional component. Plan components can only be changed through plan amendment or revision.

Plan implementation

To carry out or fulfill Standards and Guidelines contained in the Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan).

Plan of Operations

A Plan of Operations is required from anyone who proposed operations, under the 1872 Mining Law, would cause, “significant surface disturbance.” See 36 CFR 228, Subpart A.

Plan period

The period of time a Forest Plan is in effect, typically 10 years, but no longer than 15 years.

Planning area

All the lands addressed in a land management plan. For this document, it is the Tongass National Forest.

Planning cycle demand

As used in this document, the amount of timber that buyers are estimated to be willing to purchase over the next 10 to 15 years. Also see the definition for annual demand.

Planning horizon

The overall time period considered in the planning process that spans all activities covered in the analysis or plan, and all future conditions and effects of proposed actions that would influence the planning decisions more than 100 years.

Planning period

Generally a 10- to 15-year period. The time interval within the planning horizon that is used to show incremental changes to yields, costs, effects, and benefits.

Planning record

A system that records decisions and activities that result from the process of developing a forest plan, revision, or significant amendment.

Plant association

A plant community type based on land management potential, successional patterns, and species composition.

Plant communities

An assemblage of plants that, in general, occur together on similar site conditions.

Population viability

Probability that a population will persist for a specified period of time across its range despite normal fluctuations in population and environmental conditions.

Precommercial Thinning

See the definition for thinning.

Prescribed fire

A wildland fire burning under planned conditions to accomplish specific land and resource objectives. It may result from either a management or natural ignition.

Priority use

A Forest Service commitment to the holder of a permit for outfitting and guiding to give priority consideration to granting the holder a specific amount of available future use.

Authorization of use for up to 10-years, based on the holder's past use and performance and applicable programmatic or project decisions to allocate use. Except as provided in 36 CFR 251, Subpart E, authorizations providing for priority use are subject to renewal (FSH 2709.14, section 53.1m).

Productive old growth (POG)

Old-growth forest capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet of wood fiber per acre per year, or having greater than 8,000 board feet per acre.

Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS)

The document disclosing the environmental consequences of a program or plan that guides or prescribes the use of resources, allocates resources, or establishes rules and policies in contrast to disclosure of the environmental consequences of a site-specific project.

Prohibitions (as proposed for Alaska Roadless Rule)

Activities that would not be allowed in different categories of ARAs.

Project

An organized effort to achieve an outcome on National Forest System lands identified by location, tasks, outputs, effects, times, and responsibilities for execution (36 CFR 219.19).

Projected Timber Sale Quantity (PTSQ)

A subset of the projected wood sale quantity and is an estimate of the quantity of timber expected to be sold during the plan period. The volume in the projected timber sale quantity is the volume that meets utilization standards (FSH 1909.12, Chapter 60, section 64.34). Except as provided in section 64.33 of

FSH1909.12 (departure from sustained yield limit), the projected timber sale quantity must be equal to or below the sustained yield limit for each decade of the plan.

PTSQ must take into account the fiscal capability of the planning unit and be consistent with all plan components. Estimates of the projected timber sale quantity do not include any volumes anticipated from salvage or sanitation harvests.

Projected Wood Sale Quantity (PWSQ)

An estimate of the volume of all timber and other wood products that is expected to be sold during the plan period from expected harvests for any purpose (except salvage harvest or sanitation harvest) on all lands in the plan area. The projected wood sale quantity includes all woody material likely to be sold from these harvests whether or not the woody material meets the utilization standards (FSH 1909.12, Chapter 60, section 64.34).

PWSQ must take into account the fiscal capability of the planning unit and be consistent with all plan components. Estimates of the projected wood sale quantity do not include any volumes anticipated from salvage or sanitation harvests.

Public utility system

A system that provides a community or communities with services such as municipal water or wastewater, natural gas, telephone, and electricity. This applies whenever the project or proposal is developed to supply services for public use or consumption

Q
R

Rare plants

Rare plants include plant species identified on the Alaska Natural Heritage Program (ANHP) Rare Vascular Plant Tracking List that are known to occur on the Tongass (ANHP, 2008), is considered globally rare (G1/T1, G2/T2) and/or rare in the State (S1, S2 and some S3 are considered); or is considered rare because of a range extension or disjunct populations on the Tongass but not yet given a state ranking on the ANHP list.

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS)

A system for planning and managing recreation resources that categorizes recreation opportunities into seven classes. Each class is defined in terms of the degree to which it satisfies certain recreation experience needs based on the extent to which the natural environment has been modified, the type of facilities provided, the degree of outdoor skills needed to enjoy the area and the relative density of recreation use. The seven classes are:

Primitive. An unmodified environment generally greater than 5,000 acres in size and located generally at least 3 miles from all roads and other motorized travel routes. A very low interaction between users (generally less than 3 group encounters per day) results in a very high probability of experiencing solitude, freedom, closeness to nature, tranquility, self-reliance, challenge, and risk. Evidence of other users is low. Restrictions and controls are not evident after entering the land unit. Motorized use is rare.

Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized. A natural or natural-appearing environment generally greater than 2,500 acres in size and generally located at least 0.5 mile (greater or less depending on terrain and vegetation, but no less than 0.25 mile) but not further than 3 miles from all roads and other motorized travel routes. Concentration of users is low (generally less than 10 group encounters per day), but there is often evidence of other users. There is a high probability of

experiencing solitude, freedom, closeness of nature, tranquility, self-reliance, challenge, and risk. There is a minimum of subtle on-site controls. No roads are present in the area.

Semi-Primitive Motorized. A natural or natural-appearing environment generally greater than 2,500 acres in size and generally located within 0.5 mile of primitive roads and other motorized travel routes used by motor vehicles; but not closer than 0.5 mile (greater or less depending on terrain and vegetation, but no less than 0.25 mile) from better-than-primitive roads and other motored travel routes. Concentration of users is low (generally less than 10 group encounters per day), but there is often evidence of other users. There is a moderate probability of experiencing solitude, closeness to nature, and tranquility along with a high degree of self-reliance, challenge, and risk in using motorized equipment. Local roads may be present, or along saltwater shorelines there may be extensive boat traffic.

Roaded Natural. Resource modification and utilization are evident, in a predominantly naturally-appearing environment generally occurring within 0.5 mile (greater or less depending on terrain and vegetation, but no less than 0.25 mile) from better-than-primitive roads and other motorized travel routes. Interactions between users may be moderate to high (generally less than 20 group encounters per day), with evidence of other users prevalent. There is an opportunity to affiliate with other users in developed sites but with some chance for privacy. Self-reliance on outdoor skills is only of moderate importance with little opportunity for challenge and risk. Motorized use is allowed.

Roaded Modified. Vegetative and landform alterations typically dominate the landscape. There is little on-site control of users except for gated roads. There is moderate evidence of other users on roads (generally less than 20 group encounters per day), and little evidence of others or interactions at campsites. There is opportunity to get away from others but with easy access. Some self-reliance is required in building campsites and use of motorized equipment. A feeling of independence and freedom exists with little challenge and risk. Recreation users will likely encounter timber management activities.

Rural. The natural environment is substantially modified by land use activities. Opportunity to observe and affiliate with other users is important as is convenience of facilities. There is little opportunity for challenge and risk and self-reliance on outdoor skills is of little importance. Recreation facilities designed for group use are compatible. Users may have more than 20 group encounters per day.

Urban. Urbanized environment with dominant structures, traffic lights and paved streets. May have natural appearing backdrop. Recreation places may be city parks and large resorts. Opportunity to observe and affiliate with other users is very important as is convenience of facilities and recreation opportunities. Interaction between large numbers of users is high. Outdoor skills, risk, and challenge are unimportant except for competitive sports. Intensive on-site controls are numerous.

Recreation places

Identified geographical areas having one or more physical characteristics that are particularly attractive to people engaging in recreation activities. They may be beaches, streamside or roadside areas, trail corridors, hunting areas of the immediate area surrounding a lake, cabin site, or campground.

Reforestation

The re-establishment of forest cover either naturally (natural seeding, coppice, or root suckers) or artificially (direct seeding or planting).

Research Natural Area (RNA)

An area in as near a natural condition as possible, which exemplifies typical or unique vegetation and associated biotic, soil, geologic, and aquatic features. The area is set aside to preserve a representative

sample of an ecological community primarily for scientific and educational purposes; commercial and most public uses are not allowed.

Reserve Trees

Dead, dying, defective, or damaged trees left standing after harvest to provide wildlife habitat.

Resident fish

Fish that are not migratory and complete their entire life cycle in fresh water.

Resource values

The tangible and intangible worth of forest resources.

Responsible official

The Forest Service employee who has the delegated authority to make a specific decision.

Retention

The amount of commercial forest land removed from the timber base to protect other resource values.

Riparian area

Riparian areas encompass the zone of interaction between aquatic and terrestrial environments associated with streamsides, lakeshores, and floodplains, and display distinctive ecological conditions characterized by high species diversity, wildlife value, and resource productivity.

Riparian management area (RMA)

Land areas delineated in the Forest Plan to provide for the management of riparian resources. Specific standards and guidelines, by stream process group, are associated with riparian management areas. Riparian management areas standards and guidelines may be modified by watershed analysis.

Portions of a watershed where riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis, and for which plans include plan components to maintain or restore riparian functions and ecological functions (36 CFR 219.19).

Road

A motor vehicle route over 50 inches wide, unless identified and managed as a trail (36 CFR 212.1).

Road construction or reconstruction

Supervising, inspecting, actual building of the subgrade, base course or surfacing coarse of a roadway, and incurrence of all costs incidental to the construction or reconstruction of a road (36 CFR 212.1).

Road decommissioning

Activities that result in the restoration of unneeded roads to a more natural state (FSM 7734).

Road density

The number of road miles per square mile of land area.

Roaded roadless

Portions of inventoried roadless areas (IRAs) that were roaded before the 2001 Roadless Rule or during the 2001 Roadless Rule exemption period for the Tongass. Includes areas that have been substantially altered due to road construction and/or timber harvest.

Roadless area

See Inventoried roadless area (IRA) definition. Within this document, roadless areas may also be used to describe areas proposed to be designated as Alaska Roadless Areas.

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS)

The ROS system portrays the combination of activities, settings, and experience expectations along a continuum that ranges from highly modified to primitive environments. See Appendix I to the 2016 Forest Plan (USDA Forest Service 2016a).

Rotation

In even-age systems, the period between regeneration establishment and final cutting.

S

Sacred sites

Executive Order 13007 defines a sacred site as “any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on federal land that is identified by an Indian tribe or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion; provided that the tribe or appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion has informed the agency of the existence of such a site.”

Salmonid

Any fish belonging to the family *Salmonidae*, which includes salmon and trout.

Salvage cutting/sales

The removal of dead trees or trees damaged or dying because of injurious agents other than competition to recover economic value that would otherwise be lost.

Sawlogs (Sawtimber)

The portion of a tree that is suitable in size and quality for the production of dimension lumber, collectively known as sawtimber.

Scenic Integrity Objective (SIO)

A desired level of scenic quality and diversity of natural features based on physical and sociological characteristics of an area. Refers to the degree of acceptable alterations of the characteristic landscape. The adopted SIO is the SIO to be achieved as a result of management direction identified in the approved Forest Plan. SIOs are described below:

> **Very High**: Landscapes where the landscape character is intact with only minute, if any, deviations. The existing landscape character and sense of place is expressed at the highest possible level.
>
> **High**: Landscapes where the landscape character “appears” intact. Deviations may be present but must repeat the form, line, color, texture, and pattern common to the landscape character so completely and at such scale that they are not evident.
>
> **Moderate**: Landscapes where the landscape character “appears slightly altered.” Noticeable deviations must remain visually subordinate to the landscape being viewed.
>
> **Low**: Landscapes where the landscape character “appears moderately altered.” Deviations begin to dominate the landscape character being viewed but borrow valued attributes such as size, shape, edge effect, and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes, or architectural

styles outside the landscape being viewed. They should not only appear as valued character outside the landscape being viewed but compatible or complimentary to the character within.

Very Low: Landscapes where the landscape character "appears heavily altered." Deviations may strongly dominate the landscape character. They may not borrow from attributes such as size, shape, edge effect, and pattern of natural openings, vegetative type changes, or architectural styles within or outside the landscape being viewed. However, deviations must be shaped and blended with the natural terrain so that elements such as unnatural edges, roads, landings, and structures do not dominate the composition.

Unacceptably Low: Landscapes where the valued landscape character being viewed appears extremely altered. Deviations are extremely dominant and borrow little if any form, line, color, texture, pattern or scale from the landscape character. Landscapes at this level of integrity need rehabilitation.

Scoping

The issues for consideration in the planning phase are identified in the NEPA document through public and governmental participation opportunities provided in the early stages of the planning process. Governments, agencies, and the public may submit any additional or new scientific information for consideration in the planning process, and the Responsible Official shall determine whether any such information is the best available scientific information.

Second-growth forest

Trees that cover an area after the removal of the original stand, as by cutting or fire. (American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, Fifth Edition 2011).

Also referred to as young-growth forest and used interchangeably in places within the 1997 Forest Plan revision, as amended.

Secondary succession

The process of re-establishing vegetation after normal succession is disrupted by fire, cultivation, lumbering, windthrow, or any similar disturbance.

Sediment

Solid material, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

Sensitive species

Plant or animal species that are susceptible or vulnerable to habitat alterations or management activities resulting in a viability concern for the species long-term persistence. Sensitive species may be those species under consideration for official listing as endangered or threatened species, are on an official state list, or are recognized by the Regional Forester as needing special consideration to ensure viable populations and to prevent their being placed on federal or state lists.

Sensitive travel route

A road system or marine water way that receives a moderate to high degree of use by the public, both Alaskan residents and tourists.

Silvicultural system

A planned series of treatments for tending, harvesting, and re-establishing a stand. Note: The individual system name is based on the number of age classes (even-aged, two-aged, uneven-aged) or the regeneration method (clearcutting, seed tree, shelterwood, selection) used.

Small sale

Timber sales that are generally less than 10 million board feet (MMBF).

Smolt

A young silvery-colored salmon or trout that has undergone physiological changes to move from freshwater environment to saltwater.

Snag

A dead standing tree usually greater than 5 feet tall and 6 inches in diameter at breast height. The interior of the snag may be sound or rotted.

Soil productivity

The capacity of a soil, in its normal environment, to produce a specific plant or sequence of plants under a specific system of management.

Special Interest Areas (SIA)

A designation for areas possessing unique or unusual scenic, historic, prehistoric, geodesic scientific or other characteristics.

Special use authorization

A written permit, term permit, lease, or easement that authorizes use or occupancy of National Forest System lands and specifies the terms and conditions under which the use or occupancy may occur. (36 CFR 251.51)

Stand

A contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in composition, age class distribution, and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit.

Standard

A mandatory constraint on project and activity decision-making, established to help achieve or maintain the desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements. (36 CFR 219.12)

Size Density Model (SDM)

A forest-mapping model based on average tree size (quadratic mean diameter) and average tree density (stand density index), used to describe stand structural characteristics. SDM uses timber volume class, hydric soil class, and aspect to characterize forest structure.

State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)

The official appointed or designated pursuant to Section 101(b)(1) of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, to administer the State Historic Preservation Program.

Stream bed

The substrate plane bounded by the stream banks, over which the water column moves. Also called the stream bottom.

7 Glossary

Stream bank

The portion of the channel cross section that restricts lateral movement of water at normal water levels. The bank often has a gradient steeper than 45 degrees and exhibits a distinct break in slope from the stream bottom. An obvious change in substrate may be a reliable delineation of the bank.

Stream class

A means to categorize stream channels based on their fish production values. There are four stream classes on the Tongass National Forest *(FSH 2090.21 (2001) Chapter 10, Section 12)*.

Structure

A term in ecology referring to the arrangement of plant communities or ecosystems across a landscape and how they are connected, and to variations in tree heights and diameters within a stand or between stands.

Subsistence

Section 803 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act defines subsistence use as, "the customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild renewable resources for direct, personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; and for customary trade."

Subspecies

An aggregate of similar populations of a species generally inhabiting a geographic subdivision of the range of the species and differing taxonomically (e.g., different size or color) from other populations of the species.

Substantially altered areas

In this document, this includes areas where road construction and/or timber harvest have occurred (see roaded roadless.)

Suitability of Lands

A determination that specific lands within a plan area may be used, or not, for various multiple uses or activities, based on the desired conditions applicable to those lands. The suitability of lands determinations need not be made for every use or activity, but every plan must identify those lands that are not suitable for timber production (FSH 1909.12 chapter 20, section 22.15). (See FSH 1909.12 chapter 60 for timber production suitability.)

Suitable Timber Lands

Forested lands that have been determined to be suitable for timber production. See 2016 Forest Plan Appendix A.

Sustained yield

The yield that a forest can continuously produce at a given intensity of management.

T

Taxa

For the purposes of this Plan and FEIS, taxa are animal species or sub-species.

Temporary roads

Roads authorized by contract, permit, lease, or emergency operation, not intended to be part of the forest transportation system and not necessary for long-term resource management.

The Nature Conservancy/Audubon conservation priority watersheds

Watersheds identified by The Nature Conservancy and Audubon Alaska that include high-value intact watersheds in primarily intact conditions and generally encompass the highest current ecological values within each province.

Thinning

A silvicultural treatment made to reduce stand density of trees primarily to improve growth, enhance forest health, or recover potential mortality. Thinning may also be done to manipulate stand characteristics to improve wildlife or riparian habitat, or to enhance scenery. Types of thinning include:

Precommercial (PCT). The removal of trees not for immediate financial return but to reduce stocking to concentrate growth on the more desirable trees.

Commercial (CT). Any type of thinning producing merchantable material at least equal to the value of the direct costs of harvesting.

Threatened species

A plant or animal species likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Threatened species are identified and defined in accordance with the 1973 Endangered Species Act and published in the Federal Register.

Any species that the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce has determined is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Threatened species are listed at 50 CFR sections 17.11, 17.12, and 223.102.

Tiering

Elimination of repetitive discussions of the same issue by incorporating, by reference, the general discussion in an environmental impact statement (EIS) of broader scope. For example, a project environmental assessment could be tiered to the Forest Plan EIS.

Timber

Wood, other than fuelwood, potentially useable for lumber.

Timber classification

Forested land is classified under each of the land management alternatives according to how it relates to the management of the timber resource. The following are definitions of timber classifications used for this purpose:

Non-Forest. Land that has never supported forests, and land formerly forested where use for timber production is precluded by development or other uses.

Forest. Land at least 10 percent stocked (based on crown cover) by forest trees of any size, or formerly having had such tree cover and not currently developed for non-forest use.

Suitable. Land to be managed for timber production on a regulated basis.

Unsuitable. Land withdrawn from timber utilization by statute or administrative regulation (e.g., Wilderness), or identified as inappropriate for timber production in the Forest planning process.

Commercial Forest. Land tentatively suitable for the production of continuous crops of timber and that has not been withdrawn.

Timber harvest (as proposed for Alaska Roadless Rule)

The cutting and removal, and/or sale of trees.

Timber Land Suitability

See *suitability of lands*.

Timber production

The purposeful growing, tending, harvesting, and regeneration of regulated crops of trees to be cut into logs, bolts, or other round sections for industrial or consumer use. (36 CFR 219.19)

Timber production suitability (lands suited and not suited for timber production)

A forest plan must identify the lands that are suited and not suited for timber production. (FSH 1909.12, chapter 60).

Timber stand

A contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in age class distribution, composition, and structure, and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit, such as mixed, pure, even-aged, and uneven-aged stands.

Tongass 77 (T77)

The Tongass 77 (T77) refers to value comparison units (VCUs), which approximate major watersheds located on National Forest System lands that Trout Unlimited, Alaska Program identified as priority salmon watersheds.

Tongass Resource Use Cooperative Survey (TRUCS)

A study done to gather information on subsistence uses of the Forest.

Topography

The configuration of a land surface including its relief, elevation, and the position of its natural and human-made features.

Traditional Cultural Property (TCP)

A traditional cultural property is generally one that is eligible for inclusion in the National Register because of its association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that (a) are rooted in that community's history, and (b) are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community. Examples include a rural community whose organization, buildings and structures, or patterns of land use reflect the cultural traditions valued by its long-term residents; or a location where Native American religious practitioners have historically gone, and are known or thought to go today, to perform ceremonial activities in accordance with traditional cultural rules of practice.

Transmission line (electric)

An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.

Transportation Systems Corridors (TSC)

Existing and future transportation systems such as those identified by the State of Alaska in the current version of the Southeast Alaska Transportation Plan (SATP) and applicable laws (for example, Section 4407 of Public Law 109-59, Title XI of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (Public Law 96-487).

Transportation/Utility corridor

A linear strip of land identified for the present location of transportation or utility rights-of-way within its boundaries.

Travel Management Plan

The plan for the system of access roads, trails, and airfields needed for the protection, administration, and utilization of the National Forests and other lands administered by the Forest Service, or the development and use of resources upon which communities within or adjacent to the National Forests are dependent (36 CFR 212.1). The plan also addresses permanent or temporary road closures necessary for resource protection or public safety.

Turbidity

An expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in straight lines through a water sample; turbidity in water is caused by the presence of suspended matter such as clay, silt, finely divided organic and inorganic matter, plankton, and other microscopic organisms.

Two-aged management

A regeneration method that regenerates and maintains a stand with two-age classes where the reserved trees are distributed somewhat evenly as individual or clumps and represent 15 percent or more of the stand's pre-treatment basal area. The resulting stand may be two-aged or trend towards an uneven-aged condition as a consequence of both an extended period of regeneration establishment and the retention of reserved trees that may represent one or more age classes. Two-aged stands are created using these regeneration methods:

1. Clearcutting with reserves
2. Seed tree with reserves
3. Shelterwood with reserves.

The reserved trees are not harvested to attain goals other than regeneration.

U

Understory vegetation

All forest vegetation growing under an overstory.

Uneven-aged management

A planned sequence of treatments designed to maintain and regenerate a stand with three or more age classes.

Unproductive forest land

Forest land incapable of yielding crops of industrial wood because of adverse site conditions.

7 Glossary

Unsuitable lands

Forest land not managed for timber production because: 1) Congress, the Secretary, or the Chief has withdrawn it; 2) it is not producing or capable of producing industrial wood; 3) technology is not available to prevent irreversible damage to soils productivity or watershed conditions; 4) there is no reasonable assurance, based on existing technology and knowledge, that it is possible to restock lands within 5 years after final harvest; 5) there is, at present, a lack of adequate information about responses to timber management activities; or 6) timber management is inconsistent with or not cost efficient in meeting the management requirements and multiple-use objectives specified in the Forest Plan.

Upland

Areas that do not classify as wetlands or riparian areas.

V

Value Comparison Unit (VCU)

First developed for the 1979 Tongass Land Management Plan as distinct geographic areas that generally encompass a drainage basin containing one or more large stream systems. Boundaries usually follow easily recognizable watershed divides. There are 926 units established to provide a common set of areas for which resource inventories could be conducted and resource value interpretations made.

Viable population

For forest planning purposes, a fish or wildlife population that has the estimated number and distribution of reproductive individuals to insure its continued existence is well distributed in the National Forest.

A population of a species that continues to persist over the long term with sufficient distribution to be resilient and adaptable to stressors and likely future environments. (36 CFR 219.19)

Viewshed

An expansive landscape or panoramic vista seen from a road, marine waterway, or specific viewpoint.

The area that is potentially seen from a specific viewing point using a planimetric approach.

W

Watershed

A region or land area drained by a single stream, river, or drainage network; a drainage basin (36 CFR 219.19). Typically, watersheds are delineated as hierarchical Hydrologic Units in the national Watershed Boundary Dataset, cooperatively managed by state and federal agencies. In the context of the Forest Plan, watersheds may correspond to VCU or LUD boundaries which may or may not correspond to the boundaries delineated in the Watershed Boundary Dataset.

Wetlands

Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.

Wild and Scenic Rivers

A river designated by Congress as part of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System that was established in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 (note), 1271–1287) (36 CFR 219.19).

Wilderness

Areas designated by congressional action under the 1964 Wilderness Act or subsequent Acts. Wilderness is defined as undeveloped federal land retaining its primeval character and influence without permanent improvements or human habitation. Wilderness areas are protected and managed to preserve their natural conditions, which generally appear to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with the imprint of human activity substantially unnoticeable; have outstanding opportunities for solitude or for a primitive and confined type of recreation; include at least 5,000 acres or are of sufficient size to make practical their preservation, enjoyment, and use in an unimpaired condition; and may contain features of scientific, educational, scenic, or historic value as well as ecologic and geologic interest. On the Tongass National Forest, Wilderness has been designated by the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 and Tongass Timber Reform Act of 1990.

Wildlife Analysis Area

A division of land used by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game for wildlife analysis (WAA).

Windthrow

The act of trees being uprooted by the wind. In Southeast Alaska, Sitka spruce and hemlock trees are shallow rooted and susceptible to windthrow. There are generally three types of windthrow—endemic where individual trees are blown over; catastrophic where a major windstorm can destroy hundreds of acres; and management related, where the clearing of trees in an area make the adjacent standing trees vulnerable to windthrow.

Withdrawal

The withholding of an area of federal land from settlement, sale, location, or entry under some or all of the general land laws for the purpose of limiting activities under those laws in order to maintain other public values in the area.

Y

Yarding

To convey logs or trees to a landing by cable, helicopter or other systems. Shovel- yarding is also used in Southeast Alaska.

Young growth

Forest growth that has regenerated naturally or has been planted after some disturbance (e.g., clearcut harvest, serious fire, catastrophic windthrow, or insect attack) to the previous forest growth.

The term young growth is synonymous with second growth.

Young-growth forest

A relatively young forest that has been regenerated naturally or artificially after some drastic interference such as extensive cutting, wildfire, insect or disease attack, or blowdown (Helms 1998). On the Tongass a forest younger than 150 years is considered young-growth forest.

Index

Action Alternative, 3-14, 3-15, 3-45, 3-90, 3-126, 3-145, 3-147, 7-15
Adaptive Management, 3-31, 3-173, 3-175, 6-14
air quality, 1-5, 1-8, 3-8, 3-10, 3-128
ARA (Alaska Roadless Area), 1-6, 2-4, 2-11, 2-13, 2-15, 2-19, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-45, 3-91, 3-114, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-157, 3-171, 3-172, 3-183, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 7-1, 7-22
Alaska Roadless Categories, 7-1
Alaska Roadless Rule, 1-1, 1-4, 1-5, 1-8, 1-9, 1-12, 2-2, 2-3, 2-5, 2-12, 2-15, 2-16, 3-18, 3-43, 3-89, 3-91, 3-92, 3-93, 3-95, 3-96, 3-105, 3-112, 3-118, 3-126, 3-144, 7-1, 7-8, 7-18, 7-27
Alexander Archipelago Wolf, 3-82, 3-98, 6-5, 6-16, 6-20, 6-24
Alternatives, 1-8, 1-10, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-9, 2-14, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-24, 2-25, 2-26, 2-28, 3-9, 3-10, 3-11, 3-12, 3-16, 3-20, 3-21, 3-45, 3-49, 3-50, 3-51, 3-60, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-90, 3-94, 3-96, 3-97, 3-98, 3-99, 3-103, 3-113, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-130, 3-136, 3-137, 3-138, 3-139, 3-144, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-153, 3-154, 3-157, 3-166, 3-167, 3-169, 3-170, 3-171, 3-172, 3-173, 3-174, 3-175, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 3-202, 3-209, 3-210, 3-211, 3-212, 3-213, 3-214, 3-224, 3-226
Alternatives Considered in Detail, 2-9
Angoon, 1-4, 3-23, 3-43, 3-196, 3-215, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 3-230, 5-2, 5-3
ASQ (allowable sale quantity), 3-46
bald eagle, 3-84, 3-100, 3-106, 6-11
beach fringe, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-80, 3-81, 3-86, 3-89, 3-90, 3-92, 3-94, 3-95, 3-134, 3-209, 3-210, 3-211, 3-212, 3-213, 3-214, 3-225
biogeographic provinces, 3-2, 3-5, 3-53, 3-56, 3-57, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-78, 3-93, 3-95, 3-99, 3-106, 3-224
biological diversity, 1-5, 1-7, 2-23, 3-5, 3-9, 3-10, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60, 3-61, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69, 3-71, 3-77, 3-82, 3-84, 3-85, 3-89, 3-90, 3-93, 3-103, 3-105, 3-150, 3-151, 3-152, 3-228, 6-5, 6-21
biomass, 3-123, 3-125, 3-127, 6-13, 6-25, 7-3
black bear, 3-79, 3-80, 3-82, 3-88, 3-96, 3-97, 3-98, 3-106, 3-193, 3-223, 6-7, 6-16, 6-19
brown bear, 2-28, 3-10, 3-81, 3-90, 3-98, 3-106, 3-163, 3-188, 3-189, 3-218, 3-223, 6-1, 6-10, 6-18, 6-20
brown creeper, 3-85, 3-100, 3-101, 3-105
cave, 1-8, 3-129, 3-130, 3-131, 3-195, 6-2, 7-4
clearcutting, 3-103, 3-110, 3-152, 7-5, 7-23
Coffman Cove, 3-36, 3-142, 3-146, 3-221, 3-222
communities, 1-2, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-4, 2-5, 2-12, 2-20, 2-21, 2-23, 2-26, 3-7, 3-8, 3-11, 3-18, 3-23, 3-24, 3-25, 3-35, 3-38, 3-39, 3-41, 3-42, 3-43, 3-51, 3-57, 3-61, 3-87, 3-96, 3-141, 3-142, 3-143, 3-145, 3-148, 3-159, 3-160, 3-161, 3-162, 3-169, 3-171, 3-191, 3-199, 3-217, 3-218, 3-219, 3-220, 3-221, 3-222, 3-223, 3-225, 3-227, 3-228, 3-229, 3-230, 6-5, 6-12, 6-15, 6-267-2, 7-7, 7-8, 7-12, 7-18, 7-19, 7-25, 7-28
Community Priority, 2-2, 2-4, 2-12, 2-13, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-25, 2-26, 3-16, 3-18, 3-45, 3-46, 3-47, 3-51, 3-64, 3-91, 3-114, 3-145, 3-146, 3-154, 3-157, 3-171, 3-230
Comparison of Alternatives, 2-25, 2-26, 2-28
connectivity, 3-9, 3-10, 3-53, 3-56, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60, 3-68, 3-69, 3-71, 3-80, 3-81, 3-88, 3-89, 3-90, 3-93, 3-98, 3-101, 3-102, 3-103, 3-104, 3-105, 3-106, 7-5, 7-6
corridor, 7-28
Craig, 1-4, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, 3-34, 3-36, 3-47, 3-134, 3-142, 3-164, 3-173, 3-174, 3-190, 3-191, 3-221, 5-2, 6-5, 6-21, 7-14
cumulative effects, 3-1, 3-2, 3-20, 3-68, 3-69, 3-104, 3-105, 3-106, 3-117, 3-118, 3-119, 3-127, 3-130, 3-139, 3-140, 3-143, 3-147, 3-148, 3-154, 3-158, 3-196, 3-201, 3-214, 3-215, 3-227, 3-228
ecosystem services, 1-5, 3-8, 3-20, 3-121, 3-126
Edna Bay, 3-36, 3-219, 3-221
EFH (essential fish habitat), 1-9, 7-8
Elfin Cove, 3-143, 3-162, 3-221
Employment and Income, 3-49

8 Index

endemic, 2-28, 3-9, 3-10, 3-57, 3-71, 3-80, 3-82, 3-87, 3-88, 3-91, 3-103, 3-106, 6-7, 6-11, 6-18, 7-8, 7-30
endemism, 3-87, 3-103, 6-6, 7-8
environmental justice, 3-229
exceptions, 1-1, 1-2, 1-12, 2-4, 2-5, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-22, 3-12, 3-18, 3-51, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-136, 3-142, 3-143, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 7-1
fish, 1-5, 1-7, 1-9, 2-20, 2-21, 2-24, 3-7, 3-9, 3-23, 3-42, 3-50, 3-72, 3-81, 3-94, 3-109, 3-110, 3-111, 3-112, 3-113, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-117, 3-118, 3-119, 3-121, 3-122, 3-135, 3-148, 3-159, 3-190, 3-191, 3-195, 3-217, 3-219, 3-220, 3-222, 3-223, 3-224, 3-225, 3-227, 5-1, 5-3, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 6-8, 6-9, 6-11, 6-13, 6-14, 6-16, 6-17, 6-18, 6-19, 6-20, 6-22, 6-23, 6-24, 6-25, 7-1, 7-8, 7-9, 7-10, 7-13, 7-15, 7-21, 7-22, 7-25, 7-29, 7-30
fish habitat, 1-5, 1-7, 1-9, 2-24, 3-109, 3-110, 3-111, 3-114, 3-115, 3-121, 3-224, 6-3, 6-18, 6-22, 6-23, 6-24, 7-8
Fisheries Enhancement, 6-25
flying squirrel, 3-88, 3-90, 3-103, 3-104, 3-106, 6-5, 6-7, 6-8, 6-17, 6-18
Forest Health, 3-122, 3-152, 6-24
fragmentation, 1-6, 3-9, 3-10, 3-53, 3-56, 3-57, 3-59, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-71, 3-80, 3-84, 3-86, 3-87, 3-88, 3-89, 3-90, 3-97, 3-98, 3-100, 3-101, 3-102, 3-103, 3-104, 3-105, 3-106, 3-136, 6-2, 6-5, 6-10, 6-17, 7-9
geology, 1-8, 3-129, 3-156, 4-1, 4-3, 6-3, 6-107-2, 7-7
Gustavus, 1-4, 3-36, 3-221
Haines, 1-2, 3-23, 3-25, 3-36, 3-38, 3-43, 3-68, 3-94, 3-142, 3-160, 3-162, 3-219, 3-221, 3-229, 3-230, 6-5
hairy woodpecker, 3-85, 3-100, 3-101, 3-105
Hollis, 3-142, 3-191, 3-221
Hoonah, 1-4, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17, 3-23, 3-34, 3-36, 3-38, 3-43, 3-47, 3-134, 3-143, 3-160, 3-162, 3-164, 3-165, 3-173, 3-186, 3-187, 3-189, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 3-230, 5-2, 5-3, 6-5
Hydaburg, 1-4, 3-16, 3-142, 3-219, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 5-2, 5-3, 7-14
Hyder, 1-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-25, 3-43, 3-162, 3-202, 3-205, 3-212, 3-221, 3-229, 3-230
invasive species, 1-9, 3-53, 3-57, 3-71, 3-135, 3-138, 3-139
IRA (inventoried roadless area), 2-2, 2-4, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 3-7, 3-8, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-15, 3-16, 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, 3-142, 3-143, 3-163, 3-172, 3-174, 3-188, 3-196, 7-11, 7-22
Issues, 1-5, 1-7, 3-6, 3-7, 3-121
Juneau, 1-1, 1-4, 1-5, 2-5, 2-12, 3-8, 3-14, 3-16, 3-17, 3-23, 3-24, 3-25, 3-27, 3-38, 3-40, 3-41, 3-42, 3-43, 3-47, 3-94, 3-121, 3-135, 3-141, 3-142, 3-143, 3-160, 3-162, 3-164, 3-165, 3-173, 3-182, 3-197, 3-215, 3-219, 3-226, 3-227, 3-228, 3-229, 3-230, 5-1, 6-1, 6-8, 6-9, 6-12, 6-14, 6-15, 6-16, 6-17, 6-18, 6-19, 6-21, 6-23, 6-24, 6-25, 7-14
Kake, 1-4, 3-141, 3-142, 3-143, 3-160, 3-219, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 5-2, 5-3, 7-14
karst, 1-8, 3-12, 3-59, 3-129, 3-130, 3-131, 3-195, 7-8
Kasaan, 1-5, 3-15, 3-16, 3-142, 3-221, 3-222, 5-2, 5-3
Ketchikan, 1-4, 1-5, 2-5, 2-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-19, 3-20, 3-23, 3-24, 3-28, 3-32, 3-36, 3-38, 3-40, 3-41, 3-42, 3-43, 3-47, 3-68, 3-122, 3-134, 3-142, 3-146, 3-160, 3-162, 3-164, 3-165, 3-173, 3-191, 3-197, 3-215, 3-219, 3-227, 3-229, 3-230, 5-2, 6-2, 6-12, 6-13, 6-21, 6-23, 6-24, 7-14
Klawock, 3-36, 3-142, 3-191, 3-196, 3-221, 3-222, 5-2, 7-14
Kupreanof, 3-13, 3-14, 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, 3-54, 3-56, 3-58, 3-63, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-79, 3-83, 3-93, 3-99, 3-106, 3-160, 3-192, 3-211, 3-212, 3-227
Land Divisions, 3-5
Lands, 1-4, 2-11, 2-28, 3-30, 3-54, 3-56, 3-58, 3-60, 3-79, 3-81, 3-83, 3-129, 3-142, 3-150, 3-153, 3-200, 3-217, 3-227, 6-8, 6-23, 7-1, 7-25, 7-28, 7-30
Leasable Minerals, 3-155, 3-157
Locatable Minerals, 3-155, 3-157
LTF (Log Transfer Facilities), 3-44, 3-92, 3-94, 3-106, 3-142, 3-144, 7-12
LUD (Land Use Designation), 2-1, 2-4, 2-5, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-19, 2-23, 2-25, 2-27, 2-28, 3-4, 3-5, 3-12, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-51, 3-55, 3-59, 3-61, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-80, 3-90, 3-91, 3-93, 3-94, 3-96, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-129, 3-131, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-150, 3-154, 3-155, 3-157, 3-163, 3-172, 3-173, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 3-199, 3-200, 3-201, 3-202, 3-211, 3-212, 3-213, 7-11, 7-13, 7-16, 7-29
LUD II, 2-4, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-19, 2-25, 2-28, 3-5, 3-12, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-51, 3-59, 3-64, 3-91, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-150, 3-154, 3-155, 3-157, 3-172, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 3-211, 3-212, 3-213, 7-16
LUD II Priority, 2-4, 2-11, 2-12, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-19, 2-25, 2-28, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-51, 3-91,

3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-157, 3-172
mammals, 2-28, 6-2, 6-5, 6-13, 6-18
marbled murrelet, 3-86, 3-87, 3-101, 3-102, 3-105, 6-7, 6-12, 6-13, 6-16, 6-17
marten, 2-28, 3-10, 3-80, 3-81, 3-84, 3-88, 3-90, 3-97, 3-98, 3-105, 6-3, 6-5
Metlakatla, 3-38, 3-219, 3-221, 3-229, 5-2
Meyers Chuck, 3-221
migratory bird, 3-71, 3-85, 3-86, 3-91, 3-101, 3-102
minerals, 2-25, 3-5, 3-143, 3-147, 3-155, 3-156, 3-157, 3-158, 4-3
MIS (Management Indicator Species), 3-71, 3-78, 3-84, 3-91, 3-111
mountain goat, 3-79, 3-96, 6-9, 6-16
Naukati Bay, 3-221
non-system road, 3-144
OGR (old-growth reserve), 3-59, 3-80, 3-97, 3-100, 3-104, 3-105, 6-8, 6-17, 7-16
old-growth forest, 1-7, 2-20, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 3-32, 3-55, 3-56, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69, 3-71, 3-74, 3-77, 3-80, 3-82, 3-85, 3-87, 3-88, 3-92, 3-93, 3-97, 3-100, 3-102, 3-104, 3-105, 3-107, 3-118, 3-150, 3-151, 3-152, 3-173, 3-223, 3-224, 3-227, 3-228, 6-8, 7-6, 7-10, 7-16
Pelican, 3-146, 3-221
Petersburg, 1-4, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, 3-23, 3-34, 3-36, 3-38, 3-41, 3-43, 3-47, 3-134, 3-135, 3-141, 3-142, 3-143, 3-160, 3-164, 3-165, 3-173, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-219, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 3-230, 5-2, 6-23, 7-14
plants, 3-9, 3-133, 3-134, 3-135, 3-136, 3-137, 3-138, 3-139, 3-140, 6-1, 6-5, 6-12, 6-14, 6-21, 6-22, 6-23, 7-11
Point Baker, 1-4, 3-219, 3-221
Port Alexander, 3-15, 3-36, 3-221
Port Protection, 3-221, 3-222
Preferred Alternative, 2-12, 2-17
prohibitions, 11, 1-4, 1-12, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-19, 3-12, 7-1
PTSQ (project timber sale quantity), 1-7, 1-8, 1-10, 2-1, 2-11, 2-12, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-20, 3-3, 3-44, 3-113, 3-114, 3-130, 3-136, 3-144, 3-153, 3-154, 3-228, 7-18, 7-19
Purpose and Need, 1-4
PWSQ (project wood sale quantity), 2-1, 2-11, 2-12, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 7-19
Queen Charlotte goshawk, 3-9, 3-74, 3-76, 3-92, 6-25
Recreation and Tourism, 2-21, 3-37, 3-39, 3-41, 3-49, 3-50, 3-159, 3-161, 6-26
Recreation Places, 3-161, 3-169
red squirrel, 3-77, 3-84, 3-100, 3-101, 3-105
red-breasted sapsucker, 3-85, 3-100
reserve trees, 3-152
river otter, 3-80, 3-97, 3-106, 6-3, 6-4
RMA (Riparian Management Area), 2-23, 2-27, 3-55, 3-62, 3-80, 3-89, 7-21
RNA (Research Natural Area), 3-5, 3-12, 3-1557-20
Roadless Area, 1-1, 1-6, 1-11, 2-2, 2-4, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-20, 2-25, 2-28, 3-7, 3-9, 3-13, 3-14, 3-15, 3-16, 3-45, 3-46, 3-51, 3-91, 3-114, 3-142, 3-147, 3-156, 3-163, 3-172, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 6-24, 7-11
Roadless Priority, 9, 11, 2-4, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-19, 2-25, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-51, 3-64, 3-66, 3-91, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-157, 3-172, 3-230
ROS (Recreation Opportunity Spectrum), 3-11, 3-49, 3-160, 3-161, 3-166, 3-167, 3-168, 3-169, 3-171, 3-173, 3-196, 7-19, 7-22
Sacred Sites, 3-11
salable minerals, 3-50, 3-155, 3-156, 3-158
salmon harvesting, 2-21, 3-27, 3-50
Saxman, 3-219, 3-221, 3-229, 5-2
Scenery, 2-20, 3-7, 3-199, 3-201, 3-202
Sensitive Species, 3-71, 3-73, 3-74, 3-76, 3-77, 3-92, 3-111, 3-117, 3-133, 6-7, 6-9, 6-23
Sitka, 1-4, 1-5, 2-5, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17, 3-23, 3-24, 3-28, 3-31, 3-32, 3-38, 3-41, 3-42, 3-43, 3-47, 3-49, 3-75, 3-77, 3-78, 3-95, 3-124, 3-134, 3-135, 3-141, 3-143, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-160, 3-162, 3-164, 3-165, 3-173, 3-174, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-187, 3-188, 3-197, 3-212, 3-215, 3-219, 3-221, 3-224, 3-229, 3-230, 4-1, 6-6, 6-7, 6-10, 7-14, 7-30
Sitka black-tailed deer, 3-78, 3-224
Skagway, 1-2, 3-8, 3-14, 3-23, 3-25, 3-27, 3-38, 3-40, 3-42, 3-43, 3-68, 3-121, 3-142, 3-162, 3-165, 3-221, 3-222, 3-224, 3-229, 3-230
soil, 1-8, 3-10, 6-6, 6-7, 6-23, 7-24
Special Interest Areas, 3-12, 3-129, 3-130, 3-155, 7-24
spruce grouse, 3-77, 3-88, 3-89, 3-90, 3-104, 3-106, 6-4, 6-7, 6-17, 6-25, 6-24, 6-25
Subsistence, 2-22, 2-26, 3-6, 3-23, 3-71, 3-83, 3-98, 3-109, 3-217, 3-219, 3-220, 3-221, 3-222, 3-225, 3-226, 3-227, 3-229, 3-230, 4-2, 5-1, 6-1, 6-8, 6-9, 6-12, 6-15, 6-18, 6-25, 7-25
suitable timber land, 3, 9, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 3-153, 7-25
Tenakee Springs, 1-4, 3-36, 3-202, 3-206, 3-213, 3-221, 3-222, 3-224
Thorne Bay, 1-4, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-19, 3-20, 3-34, 3-36, 3-47, 3-134, 3-142, 3-164, 3-166, 3-173, 3-174, 3-195, 3-196, 3-221, 6-21

8 Index

threatened and endangered species, 3-73, 3-74, 3-116
timber, 1-4, 1-10, 1-11, 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22, 2-25, 2-26, 2-28, 3-5, 3-16, 3-18, 3-19, 3-26, 3-28, 3-29, 3-30, 3-31, 3-33, 3-36, 3-44, 3-45, 3-46, 3-48, 3-49, 3-51, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 3-59, 3-60, 3-65, 3-68, 3-71, 3-80, 3-85, 3-86, 3-87, 3-89, 3-90, 3-91, 3-92, 3-96, 3-103, 3-105, 3-110, 3-114, 3-125, 3-126, 3-138, 3-139, 3-140, 3-145, 3-147, 3-149, 3-151, 3-153, 3-154, 3-155, 3-157, 3-166, 3-171, 3-172, 3-173, 3-175, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 3-202, 3-214, 3-227, 3-228, 3-231, 4-2, 6-2, 6-3, 6-5, 6-9, 6-11, 6-12, 6-14, 6-15, 6-16, 6-18, 6-20, 6-21, 6-22, 6-23, 6-26, 7-6, 7-18, 7-24, 7-26, 7-27, 7-30
timber employment, 3-28
timber harvest, 1-2, 1-4, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11, 1-12, 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-19, 2-21, 2-23, 2-28, 3-3, 3-9, 3-10, 3-11, 3-17, 3-18, 3-19, 3-28, 3-32, 3-44, 3-45, 3-47, 3-48, 3-49, 3-50, 3-51, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 3-57, 3-59, 3-61, 3-62, 3-64, 3-65, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69, 3-71, 3-78, 3-79, 3-80, 3-81, 3-84, 3-85, 3-86, 3-87, 3-88, 3-89, 3-90, 3-92, 3-93, 3-94, 3-95, 3-97, 3-98, 3-99, 3-100, 3-101, 3-102, 3-103, 3-104, 3-105, 3-106, 3-107, 3-110, 3-113, 3-114, 3-115, 3-116, 3-117, 3-118, 3-123, 3-124, 3-125, 3-126, 3-130, 3-131, 3-136, 3-137, 3-138, 3-139, 3-140, 3-141, 3-144, 3-147, 3-148, 3-149, 3-150, 3-151, 3-154, 3-160, 3-166, 3-167, 3-169, 3-170, 3-171, 3-172, 3-173, 3-196, 3-200, 3-214, 3-215, 3-218, 3-221, 3-222, 3-224, 3-225, 3-226, 3-227, 3-228, 3-230, 3-231, 7-6, 7-9, 7-13, 7-16, 7-21, 7-25
timber industry, 1-10, 3-3, 3-28, 3-29, 3-33, 3-153, 3-230
timber management, 2-28
Timber Priority, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5, 2-14, 2-15, 2-19, 2-22, 2-25, 2-28, 3-16, 3-18, 3-19, 3-45, 3-48, 3-51, 3-65, 3-91, 3-114, 3-145, 3-147, 3-157, 3-172, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-195, 3-196, 3-231
Timber Sale Program, 3-173, 3-175
timber suitability, 2-2, 3-45
tourism, 2-21, 2-25, 3-37, 3-41, 3-49, 3-159, 3-161, 3-200, 6-3, 6-5, 6-8
transmission line, 3-95, 3-100, 3-138, 3-139, 3-140, 3-142, 3-143, 3-147, 3-214
TTRA (Tongass Timber Reform Act), 1-4, 1-10, 2-4, 3-62, 3-89
Vancouver Canada goose, 3-85, 3-101
viewsheds, 2-14, 3-202, 3-203, 3-204, 3-208
Visual Management System, 3-199
water, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-5, 2-10, 2-20, 3-7, 3-8, 3-10, 3-40, 3-49, 3-53, 3-72, 3-82, 3-84, 3-92, 3-94, 3-95, 3-97, 3-103, 3-106, 3-109, 3-110, 3-113, 3-118, 3-119, 3-121, 3-129, 3-130, 3-134, 3-135, 3-140, 3-141, 3-142, 3-144, 3-148, 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-13, 6-17, 6-23, 6-25, 7-2, 7-4, 7-8, 7-10, 7-12, 7-14, 7-19, 7-21, 7-23, 7-24, 7-25, 7-28
water quality, 1-9, 3-8, 3-10, 3-72, 3-82, 3-84, 3-92, 3-94, 3-95, 3-103, 3-106, 3-110, 3-118, 3-148, 6-11
water quantity, 1-8
watershed, 2-4, 2-5, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-19, 2-22, 2-25, 3-5, 3-17, 3-18, 3-51, 3-64, 3-91, 3-114, 3-115, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-157, 3-201, 4-3, 6-5, 6-14, 6-19, 7-14, 7-16, 7-29
Watershed Priority, 2-4, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-19, 2-25, 3-17, 3-18, 3-51, 3-64, 3-91, 3-114, 3-115, 3-145, 3-146, 3-147, 3-157
wetlands, 1-9, 3-53, 3-56, 3-71, 3-80, 3-85, 3-101, 3-103, 3-114, 3-124, 3-134, 3-140, 3-159, 7-29
Whale Pass, 3-219, 3-221
Wild and Scenic Rivers, 3-5, 7-15, 7-29
wilderness, 1-11, 2-2, 3-4, 3-5, 3-7, 3-59, 3-150, 3-154, 3-155, 3-157, 3-159, 3-163, 3-166, 3-182, 3-190, 3-210, 3-211, 3-212, 4-2, 6-19, 6-24, 7-16, 7-26, 7-30
wildlife, 1-7, 1-9, 2-23, 3-2, 3-5, 3-6, 3-9, 3-10, 3-55, 3-57, 3-59, 3-61, 3-71, 3-72, 3-76, 3-78, 3-81, 3-84, 3-86, 3-88, 3-91, 3-93, 3-94, 3-95, 3-104, 3-111, 3-112, 3-133, 3-159, 3-164, 3-165, 3-166, 3-190, 3-223, 3-224, 3-226, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 5-1, 5-3, 6-1, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 6-7, 6-8, 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 6-13, 6-15, 6-16, 6-17, 6-18, 6-19, 6-20, 6-24, 6-25, 7-30
wildlife habitat, 6-7, 6-9, 6-10
wildlife viability, 3-104
windthrow, 3-152, 7-8, 7-30
Wrangell, 1-4, 2-5, 2-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-16, 3-17, 3-19, 3-20, 3-23, 3-32, 3-38, 3-41, 3-43, 3-47, 3-81, 3-134, 3-135, 3-142, 3-160, 3-164, 3-166, 3-171, 3-207, 3-210, 3-213, 3-214, 3-218, 3-219, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 3-230, 6-3, 6-22, 6-23, 7-14
Yakutat, 1-2, 1-4, 2-5, 2-12, 3-2, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17, 3-23, 3-36, 3-43, 3-47, 3-54, 3-58, 3-63, 3-68, 3-75, 3-77, 3-78, 3-79, 3-83, 3-94, 3-109, 3-110, 3-134, 3-155, 3-164, 3-166, 3-218, 3-221, 3-222, 3-229, 3-230
young-growth forest, 3-55, 6-7
young-growth harvest, 1-7, 1-11, 2-20, 3-3, 3-10, 3-44, 3-55, 3-60, 3-61, 3-62, 3-65, 3-66, 3-68,

3-69, 3-84, 3-85, 3-87, 3-89, 3-94, 3-96, 3-97, 3-98, 3-99, 3-101, 3-102, 3-103, 3-105, 3-114, 3-115, 3-129, 3-137, 3-153, 3-173, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-188, 3-189, 3-191, 3-194, 3-201, 3-202, 3-209, 3-210, 3-211, 3-212, 3-214, 3-225

8 Index